

# **Ion Classic**

## **Operations Manual**

Version 3.0.0

Part Number: 4310M1210-3.0.0 Rev: A

Released: 2020-08

To view a list of ETC trademarks and patents, go to [etcconnect.com/ip](http://etcconnect.com/ip). All other trademarks, both marked and not marked, are the property of their respective owners.

ETC intends this document, whether printed or electronic, to be provided in its entirety.

# Table of Contents

<b>Introduction .....</b>	<b>1</b>
Using this Manual .....	2
Register Your Console .....	2
Online Eos Family User Forums .....	2
Help from ETC Technical Services .....	3
Other Reference Materials .....	4
Important Concepts .....	4
<b>Console Overview .....</b>	<b>11</b>
Ion Layout .....	12
Console Components .....	12
Cleaning Your Console .....	16
Console Capacities .....	16
<b>System Basics .....</b>	<b>17</b>
About System Basics .....	17
Power Up the Console .....	17
Power Down the Console .....	17
The Central Information Area (CIA) .....	18
Browser .....	20
Softkeys .....	22
Displays .....	23
Display Control and Navigation .....	28
Live and Blind Displays .....	35
Playback Status Display .....	45
Using Direct Selects .....	51
Encoders .....	56
Moving Light Controls .....	58
Fader Configuration .....	59
Virtual Keyboard .....	65
<b>Managing Show Files .....</b>	<b>67</b>
About Managing Show Files .....	68
Create a New Show File .....	68
Open an Existing Show File .....	68
Merging Show Files .....	71
Printing a Show File .....	73
Saving the Current Show File .....	74

Importing Show Files .....	77
Exporting a Show File .....	79
Exporting Logs .....	79
Deleting a File .....	80
File Manager .....	80
<b>Patch .....</b>	<b>81</b>
About Patch .....	82
Patch Main Displays .....	82
Patching Conventional Fixtures .....	84
Patching Automated Fixtures, LEDs, and Accessories .....	89
Patching Multicell Fixtures .....	91
Labeling .....	93
Using the Scroller/Wheel Picker and Editor .....	93
Settings in Patch .....	99
Using Device List .....	104
Clearing the Patch .....	109
Update Profile .....	109
Fixture Editor .....	110
<b>Setup .....</b>	<b>125</b>
About Setup .....	126
System .....	126
User .....	136
Device .....	138
Console Status Display .....	141
<b>Manual Control .....</b>	<b>143</b>
About Manual Control .....	144
Selecting Channels .....	144
Setting Intensity .....	147
Manual Control of Non-intensity Parameters (NPs) .....	148
Home .....	161
Multiple Intensity Channels .....	162
Multicell Fixtures .....	162
Lamp Controls .....	164
Using [+%] and [-%]	165
Remainder Dim .....	166
Highlight and Lowlight .....	168
Sneak .....	169
Staging Mode .....	170
Select Keys .....	171
Channel Check .....	172

Address at Level .....	173
Address Check .....	173
Flash .....	173
<b>Groups .....</b>	<b>175</b>
About Groups .....	176
Recording Groups Live .....	176
Selecting Groups .....	180
Opening the Group List .....	180
Using Groups as a Channel Collector .....	181
<b>Fan .....</b>	<b>183</b>
About Fan .....	184
Fanning Parameter Data .....	184
Fan From the Command Line .....	184
Fanning References .....	185
Fanning Timing and Delays .....	185
Using Subgroups with Fan .....	185
<b>Mark .....</b>	<b>187</b>
About Mark .....	188
AutoMark .....	188
Referenced Marks .....	189
<b>Palettes .....</b>	<b>195</b>
About Palettes .....	196
Palette Types .....	196
Palette Options .....	197
Storing Palettes Live .....	197
Recalling Palettes .....	200
Editing Palettes Live .....	201
Editing Palettes in Blind .....	202
Using By Type Palettes .....	205
Removing Channels from a Palette .....	206
Deleting Palettes .....	206
<b>Presets .....</b>	<b>207</b>
About Presets .....	208
Preset Options .....	208
Storing Presets Live .....	208
Recalling Presets .....	210

Effects In Presets .....	210
Editing Presets Live .....	211
Using the Preset List .....	211
Editing Presets in Blind .....	212
Using By Type Presets .....	214
Removing Channels From a Preset .....	215
Deleting Presets .....	215
Presets and Palettes Fader Properties .....	215
<b>Single Cue Lists .....</b>	<b>221</b>
About Single Cue List .....	222
Basic Cueing .....	222
Recording Cues in Live .....	222
Using [Cue Only / Track] .....	224
Selective Storing Cues in Live .....	225
Timing .....	226
Assigning Cue Attributes .....	229
Flags .....	233
Using External Links .....	235
Modifying Cues Live .....	237
[Update] .....	238
Recording and Editing Cues from Blind .....	242
Deleting Cues .....	245
Using The Cue List Index .....	246
<b>Filters .....</b>	<b>255</b>
About Filters .....	256
Record Filters .....	256
Partial Filters .....	256
Clearing Filters .....	257
Storing Data with Record Filters .....	257
<b>Multiple Cue Lists .....</b>	<b>259</b>
About Working With Multiple Cue Lists .....	260
Recording to a New Cue List .....	260
Using [Go To Cue] with Multiple Cue Lists .....	263
<b>Advanced Manual Control .....</b>	<b>265</b>
About Advanced Manual Control .....	266
Using [Copy To] .....	266
Using [Recall From] .....	267
Using {Make Null} .....	269

Using {Make Manual} .....	.270
Using {Make Absolute} .....	.271
Using [Capture] .....	.271
Using Query .....	.272
Using [Undo] .....	.274
<b>Cue Playback .....</b>	<b>.277</b>
About Cue Playback .....	.278
Playback Controls .....	.278
Selected Cue .....	.278
Out-of-Sequence Cues .....	.279
Virtual Faders .....	.282
Assigning Faders .....	.282
Changing Fader Pages .....	.283
Playback Fader Controls .....	.283
<b>Multipart Cues .....</b>	<b>.289</b>
About Multipart Cues .....	.290
Record a Multipart Cue in Live .....	.290
Storing a Multipart Cue in Blind .....	.292
Deleting a Part from a Multipart Cue .....	.293
<b>Effects .....</b>	<b>.295</b>
About Effects .....	.296
The Effect List .....	.296
Effects Editor .....	.297
Effect Status Display .....	.301
Effect Channel Display .....	.303
Step Effects .....	.304
Absolute Effects .....	.306
Effect Background Value Modification .....	.309
Beats Per Minute .....	.309
Multiple Intensity HTP Effects .....	.311
Relative Effects .....	.311
Preprogrammed Rainbow Effects .....	.314
Apply an Existing Effect .....	.314
Editing Effects Live .....	.314
Stop an Effect .....	.314
Query and Group Effect .....	.315
Using Offset .....	.315
Replace With .....	.315
Deleting an Effect .....	.315
Recording an Effect to a Preset .....	.315

Recording an Effect in a Cue .....	316
Effects on Faders .....	316
Delaying Effects .....	318
Effects Variables .....	318
<b>Park .....</b>	<b>321</b>
About Park .....	322
Park Display .....	322
Parked Values in Live .....	322
Scaled Parked Values in Live .....	323
Parked Addresses in Live .....	323
Park Values from the Park Display .....	324
<b>Submasters .....</b>	<b>325</b>
About Submasters .....	326
Recording a Submaster .....	326
Submaster List .....	327
Editing Submasters .....	327
Submaster Properties .....	327
Submaster Fader and Button Configuration .....	331
Submaster Information .....	332
Labeling a Submaster .....	332
Loading Submasters .....	333
Using Bump Button Timing With Submasters .....	333
Controlling Subfades Manually .....	334
Execute List .....	334
Freeze and StopEffect on Submasters .....	334
Moving and Copying Submasters .....	335
Releasing Content From a Submaster .....	335
Updating a Submaster .....	335
Deleting a Submaster .....	336
<b>Using About .....</b>	<b>337</b>
About [About] .....	338
[About] .....	339
{What's New} .....	339
[About] System .....	340
[About] Channel .....	341
[About] Address .....	342
[About] Cuelist .....	345
[About] Cue .....	345
[About] Curves .....	345
[About] Effects .....	346

[About] Groups .....	346
[About] Submaster .....	346
[About] Macro .....	346
[About] IFCB Palettes .....	347
[About] Presets .....	347
[About] Color Path .....	347
[About] Live .....	347
<b>Curves .....</b>	<b>349</b>
About Curves .....	350
Creating a Curve .....	351
Editing Curves .....	351
Applying a Curve To Channels In Patch .....	352
Curves Applied to Cues .....	352
Applying a Curve To Scroller Fans .....	353
Delete a Curve .....	353
<b>Snapshots .....</b>	<b>355</b>
About Snapshots .....	356
Recording Snapshots .....	356
Recalling Snapshots .....	357
Editing Snapshots .....	358
Deleting Snapshots .....	358
<b>Macros .....</b>	<b>359</b>
About Macros .....	360
Store a Macro from Live .....	360
Using the [Learn] key .....	360
Macro Editor Display .....	361
Create a New Macro from the Display .....	363
Edit an Existing Macro .....	363
Play a Macro .....	364
Stop a Macro .....	364
Delete a Macro .....	365
<b>Magic Sheets .....</b>	<b>367</b>
About Magic Sheets .....	368
Magic Sheet Browser .....	368
Magic Sheet List .....	369
Display Tools .....	370
Navigating a Magic Sheet .....	371
Creating and Editing Magic Sheets .....	372

Limited Expand Mode .....	.389
Examples of Magic Sheets .....	.390
<b>Augment3d .....</b>	<b>393</b>
About Augment3d .....	.394
Hardware and Software Requirements .....	.395
Running Augment3d .....	.396
Navigation in Augment3d .....	.398
Augment3d Control Mode .....	.399
Augment3d Edit Mode .....	.400
Augment3d Toolbar .....	.411
Fixtures in Augment3d .....	.417
Augment3d with Magic Sheets & Pixel Maps .....	.431
Augment3d Objects .....	.433
Vectorworks Augment3d Plug-in .....	.438
<b>Virtual Media Server .....</b>	<b>443</b>
About Virtual Media Server .....	.444
Media Content .....	.444
Exporting Media Content .....	.445
Setting Up Pixel Maps .....	.446
Setting Pixel Map Features .....	.447
Working with the Virtual Media Server .....	.448
Effect Layers .....	.453
Pixel Mapping in a Multi-Console System .....	.455
<b>Partitioned Control .....</b>	<b>459</b>
About Partitioned Control .....	.460
How to Use Partitions .....	.460
Setting Up Partitioned Control .....	.460
Partition List .....	.460
Creating New Partitions .....	.460
Deleting Partitions .....	.461
Using Partitions .....	.461
Partitions in Playback .....	.461
Partitions on Cue Lists .....	.461
Flexichannel in Partitioned Control .....	.462
<b>Multi-Console .....</b>	<b>463</b>
About Multi-Console .....	.464
Definition of terms .....	.464
Multi-console Setup .....	.464

Synchronized Backup .....	467
Mirror Mode .....	469
<b>Eos Configuration Utility .....</b>	<b>473</b>
About Eos Configuration Utility .....	474
Eos Configuration Utility Reference .....	474
General Settings .....	476
Network Settings .....	482
Maintenance .....	489
Buttons .....	493
RFR .....	494
<b>Show Control .....</b>	<b>495</b>
About Eos Family Show Control .....	496
Show Control Settings .....	497
Show Control Display .....	499
Time Code .....	502
Real Time Clock (RTC) .....	506
Analog Inputs .....	508
sACN Input .....	512
MIDI Show Control .....	514
String Interface .....	519
MIDI Raw .....	526
Open Sound Control (OSC) .....	534
Eos Family Show Control Capabilities .....	556
Advanced OSC .....	558
Eos OSC Keys .....	574
<b>Facepanel Shortcuts .....</b>	<b>600</b>
<b>Hotkeys .....</b>	<b>603</b>



# Introduction

---

Using this Manual .....	2
Register Your Console .....	2
Online Eos Family User Forums .....	2
Help from ETC Technical Services .....	3
Other Reference Materials .....	4
Important Concepts .....	4

## Using this Manual

This manual is for use with the Ion Classic control systems.

In order to be specific about where features and commands are found, the following naming and text conventions will be used:

- Browser menus and commands are indicated in **bold text**. For example: In the **File** menu, click **Open**.
- Alphanumeric keyboard buttons are indicated in all CAPS. For example, ALT or CTRL.
- Facepanel buttons are indicated in bold [brackets]. For example, [Live] or [Enter].
- Optional keys which don't have to be pressed are indicated in <angle brackets>, for example, <Cue> or <0>.
- Keys which are intended to be pressed or held simultaneously are indicated with the "and" symbol. For example, [Load] & [Timing Disable].
- Softkeys and direct selects are indicated in bold {braces}. A note about <More SK> (more softkeys): this command is always indicated as optional, and is only indicated once in an instruction regardless of how many pages of softkeys exist. This is because there is no way to predict what softkey page you are on at any given time. Press **More Softkeys** until you find the required command.
- References to other parts of the lol itlolmanual are indicated in underlined blue (for example, *Introduction (on the previous page)*). When viewing this manual electronically, click on the reference to jump to that section of the manual.



**Note:** Notes are helpful hints and information that is supplemental to the main text.

---



**CAUTION:** A Caution statement indicates situations where there may be undefined or unwanted consequences of an action, potential for data loss or an equipment problem.

---



**WARNING:** A Warning statement indicates situations where damage may occur, people may be harmed, or there are serious or dangerous consequences of an action.

---

Please email comments about this manual to: [TechComm@etcconnect.com](mailto:TechComm@etcconnect.com)

## Register Your Console

Registering your console with ETC ensures that you will be notified of software and library updates, as well as any product advisories.

To register your console, you will need to enroll in "My ETC," a personalized ETC website that provides a more direct path of communication between you and ETC.

Register now at <http://etcconnect.com/product.registration.aspx>.

## Online Eos Family User Forums

You are encouraged to visit and participate in the ETC Eos Family User Forum, accessible from the ETC website ([etcconnect.com](http://etcconnect.com)). This gives you access to an online community of Eos Family users where you can read about other users' experiences, suggestions, and questions regarding the product as well as submit your own.

To register for the ETC Family User Forum:

1. Go to ETC's community website ([community.etcconnect.com](http://community.etcconnect.com)).
2. You may register for the forum by clicking the "join" link in the upper right corner of the page.
3. Follow the registration instructions provided by the community page.

## **Help from ETC Technical Services**

If you are having difficulties, and your problem is not addressed by this document, try the ETC support website at [support.etcconnect.com](http://support.etcconnect.com) or the main ETC website at [etcconnect.com](http://etcconnect.com). If none of these resources are sufficient, contact ETC Technical Services directly at one of the offices identified below. Emergency service is available from all ETC offices outside of normal business hours.

When calling for help, take these steps first:

- Prepare a detailed description of the problem
- Go near the equipment for troubleshooting
- Find your notification number if you have called in previously

Then, ensure you have the following information available:

- Console model and serial number (located on back panel)
- Dimmer manufacturer and installation type
- Other components in your system (Paradigm®, other control devices, etc.)

### **Americas**

Electronic Theatre Controls Inc.  
Technical Services Department  
3031 Pleasant View Road  
Middleton, WI 53562  
800-775-4382 (USA, toll-free)  
+1-608 831-4116  
[service@etcconnect.com](mailto:service@etcconnect.com)

### **United Kingdom**

Electronic Theatre Controls Ltd.  
Technical Services Department  
26-28 Victoria Industrial Estate  
Victoria Road,  
London W3 6UU England  
+44 (0)20 8896 1000  
[techservltd@etcconnect.com](mailto:techservltd@etcconnect.com)

### **Asia**

Electronic Theatre Controls Asia, Ltd.  
Technical Services Department  
Room 1801, 18/F  
Tower 1, Phase 1 Enterprise Square  
9 Sheung Yuet Road  
Kowloon Bay, Kowloon, Hong Kong  
+852 2799 1220  
[techservasia@etcasia.com](mailto:techservasia@etcasia.com)

### **Germany**

Electronic Theatre Controls GmbH  
Technical Services Department  
Ohmstrasse 3  
83607 Holzkirchen, Germany  
+49 (80 24) 47 00-0  
[techserv-hoki@etcconnect.com](mailto:techserv-hoki@etcconnect.com)

### **France**

ETC France  
62-64 rue Danielle  
Casanova  
Saint-Denis Cedex,  
F93200  
+33 1 4243 3535  
[techservltd@etcconnect.com](mailto:techservltd@etcconnect.com)

## Other Reference Materials

### Help System

A key help system is contained within your system. To access help, press and hold [**Help**] and press any key to see:

- the name of the key
- a description of what the key enables you to do
- syntax examples for using the key (if applicable)
- links to topics in the manual



**Note:** Key help is included on most tangible action buttons on your Ion Classic console. This includes most softkeys and touchbuttons as well as the traditional keys on the keypad.



**Note:** As with hard keys, the “press and hold [**Help**]” action can be used with softkeys and touchbuttons as well.

### Show Control Resources

The chapter on show control in this manual is intended to provide basic information specific to the Eos Family show control system. You may want to explore additional resources to learn more about show control.

The following resources are recommended:

- John Huntington, Show Networks and Control Systems, (Brooklyn, NY:Zircon Designs Press, 2012)
- The ETC Support Articles: <https://support.etcconnect.com/ETC>

### Important Concepts

Before using your console, you should read and familiarize yourself with the concepts defined below. These concepts are important for understanding both how Ion Classic functions as well as how you, as a programmer, will interact with your system to produce a successful show.

- [Channel](#)
- [Address](#)
- [Record Targets](#)
- [Cues](#)
- [Cue List Ownership](#)
- [Syntax Structure](#)
- [Parameters and Parameter Categories](#)
- [Tracking vs. Cue Only](#)
- [Move Instruction](#)
- [Manual Data](#)
- [Move Fade](#)
- [Block vs. Assert](#)
- [Live and Blind](#)
- [HTP vs. LTP](#)

## Channel

A channel is a single numerical name that is used by Ion Classic to control a dimmer, a group of dimmers, a dimmer and a device, or a complete automated fixture.

### Channel = Fixture

A fixture is defined as a group of related addresses that together control a device. An example of a fixture would be an ETC Revolution. This automated fixture contains 31 parameters that together allow you to perform various functions such as pan and tilt. Each of these attributes is addressed by a different output.

Ion Classic treats fixtures and channels as one and the same. Unlike former ETC consoles where a fixture occupied one channel for each parameter, Ion Classic assigns each fixture a single channel number. Individual parameters are then associated with that channel as additional lines of channel information.

When you select a channel number, all of the controllable properties or parameters of that channel are available through the keypad, level wheel, or the encoders.



**Note:** Multicell fixtures are handled differently. They are fixtures made up of multiple channels and addresses. See [Patching Multicell Fixtures \(on page 91\)](#) and [Multicell Fixtures \(on page 162\)](#) for more information.

## Address

Addresses are numerical identifiers set on the actual dimmers, automated fixtures, or other devices you want to control. To connect addresses to channels, you will need to use the Patch function of Ion Classic. For more information, [About Patch \(on page 82\)](#).



**Note:** You can patch more than one address to a single channel, but you cannot patch multiple channels to a single address.

## Syntax Structure

Most instructions can be entered into Ion Classic through the command line. The command line expects instructions to be entered in a specific structure, or syntax.

Generally speaking, the order of syntax can be described as:

- What are you trying to affect? (Channel, group)
- What do you want it to do? (Change intensity, focus, pan/tilt)
- What value do you want? (Intensity at full, Iris at 50)

Naturally other commands will be used in the course of programming your show, but most other functions are modifiers of these three basic steps: modifying the channel(s) you are working with, determining what parameters of those channels you are impacting, and what value you want them to assume. When working with [Record Targets \(on the next page\)](#), the syntax is similar.



**Note:** Not all actions must be entered from the command line, although many will result in a command line instruction. Other actions bypass the command line entirely.

## **Enter**

Since the command line can receive multiple edits and instructions at once, it is necessary to let Ion Classic know when you have completed your instruction in the command line. This is done with the [Enter] key.

There are some commands which are self-terminating, and therefore do not require [Enter] to be pressed. Some (but not all) of these commands are:

- Out
- +%
- -%
- Level
- Actions from the direct selects

## **Parameters and Parameter Categories**

Ion Classic divides fixture parameters into four major **parameter categories**: Intensity, Focus, Color, and Beam.

These are the parameters in each category:

- **Intensity**- Intensity
- **Focus** - Pan and Tilt
- **Color** - All color parameters (such as color wheel, CMY, scrollers, and so on).
- **Beam** - Any parameter not covered in the other categories.



**Note:** Throughout this manual, non-intensity parameters will be referred to as NPs.

---

## **Record Targets**

A record target is any data location that you can store data using a [Record] command. Examples of record targets are cues, palettes, and macros.

### **Cues**

A cue is a record target comprised of channels with associated parameter data, discrete (channel/parameter level) timing, cue timing, and cue attributes (such as preheat, follow or hang instructions).

### **Tracking vs. Cue Only**

Ion Classic is, by default, a tracking console. This means two things. First, tracking relates to how cue lists are created. Once data is in a cue list, it will remain a part of that cue list, at its original setting, until a new instruction is provided or until it is removed from the cue list using filters or null commands.

Secondly, tracking relates to how changes to cue data are handled. Unless otherwise instructed by a Cue Only command, changes to a parameter in a cue will track forward through the cue list until a move instruction (or block command) is encountered.

It is possible to change the default setting of Ion Classic to "Cue Only" in [About Setup \(on page 126\)](#). This prevents changes from tracking forward into subsequent cues, unless overridden with a track instruction. See [Track \(on page 136\)](#) for more information.

Ion Classic also has a [Cue Only/Track] button that allows you to record or update a cue as an exception to the default setting. Therefore, if the console is set to Tracking, the button acts as Cue Only. If console is set to Cue Only, it behaves as a Track button.

## Tracking Mode

When you create a new cue, any unchanged channel parameter data from the previous cue is tracked into the new specified cue. Any changes in this new cue will also track forward into subsequent cues until a move instruction or a block flag is encountered. In the example below, the gray boxes indicate tracked values and the white boxes indicate move instructions.

Channels	1	2	3	4	5
Cue 1	00	25	00	FL	30
Cue 2	FL	25	60	FL	25
Cue 3	FL	25	50	FL	50
Cue 4	FL	25	50	FL	30
Cue 5	00	25	50	00	65

When in tracking mode, edits made to an existing cue will track forward through the cue list until a move instruction is encountered. Changes made to Cue 3 will affect the cue list as shown below in bold.

Channels	1	2	3	4	5
Cue 1	00	25	00	FL	30
Cue 2	FL	25	60	FL	25
<b>Cue 3</b>	<b>50</b>	<b>75</b>	<b>75</b>	<b>80</b>	<b>65</b>
Cue 4	50	75	75	80	30
Cue 5	00	75	75	00	65

## Cue Only Mode

The [Cue Only/Track] key is an exception to this behavior. [Cue Only/Track] button combined with [Record] or [Update] modifies standard tracking behavior. When you record a cue in the middle of the cue list, using the [Q Only] button will prohibit new information from tracking into the subsequent cue, and will protect the previously tracking levels by adding a move instruction into the next cue for those levels. When you rerecord or update a cue, the modifications will not track forward. Using [Record] <Cue> [3] [Q Only] [Enter] would affect the cue list as shown below.

Channels	1	2	3	4	5
Cue 1	00	25	00	FL	30
Cue 2	FL	25	60	FL	25
<b>Cue 3</b>	<b>50</b>	<b>75</b>	<b>75</b>	<b>80</b>	<b>65</b>
Cue 4	FL	25	50	FL	30
Cue 5	00	25	50	00	65

## Using Trace

{Trace} works just like Tracking mode, except it allows changes to be tracked backwards through the cue list, until it sees a move instruction. In the example below, the channel levels have been adjusted while cue 3 is live on stage. Using Trace will take those adjusted levels and update them into the cues as follows: channel 1's new level is recorded into cue 2, channel 2's level is recorded into cue 1, and channel 3's level is recorded into cue 3. This is because the move instruction for those channels are contained in those cues. In the case of channels 1 and 2, their new level will track into cue 3. Using [Record] <Cue> [3] {Trace} [Enter] would affect the cue list as shown below in bold.

Channels	1	2	3	4	5
Cue 1	00	<b>75</b>	00	<b>80</b>	30
Cue 2	<b>50</b>	75	60	80	25
Cue 3	50	75	<b>75</b>	80	<b>65</b>
Cue 4	FL	75	50	FL	30
Cue 5	00	75	50	00	65

To force that channel's new value to go backward in the cue list, {Trace} {Trace} can be used.

For information on using [Update] and {Trace}, See [Using Trace \(on page 241\)](#).

## Move Instruction

A move instruction is any change to a parameter from its previous stored value. A change to a channel's intensity is a move instruction. A change to a channel's pan or tilt is a move instruction. A change to a channel's color mixing is a move instruction, and so on.

## Manual Data

Manual data is any value set for a channel via the command line. Manual data will remain at its value until a move instruction is provided for it.

## Move Fade

Move Fade is a lighting control philosophy which determines how cues are played back. Ion Classic adheres to this philosophy.

In a Move Fade system, parameters do not change from their current setting until they are provided a move instruction in a cue or are given a new instruction manually.

### Example:

In cue 1, channel 1 has been given an intensity value of 50%. This value does not change until cue 20, where channel 1 is moved to 100%. Therefore, channel 1 has a tracked intensity value of 50% in cues 2-19. If the user applies a manual intensity value of 25% while sitting in cue 5 (for example), that channel will stay at 25% until Cue 20 is recalled - because 20 is the next cue in which channel 1 has a move instruction.

## Cue List Ownership

Ion Classic is capable of running multiple cue lists. Cue list ownership is determined by the cue from which a channel is currently receiving its value. In Live, a parameter is considered to be "owned" by a cue list when it is receiving its current value from that cue list.

When alternating between cue lists in sequential playback, an active cue list does not necessarily own a channel unless that list has provided the last move instruction for that channel. For example, assume a channel is owned by cue list 1 and is at a tracked value. If a cue from another cue list is executed and provides a move instruction for the channel in the new cue, the channel is now owned by the second cue list. It will not return to cue list 1 until that cue list provides a move instruction for the channel.

Assert may be used to override this default behavior, allowing a cue list's control over a channel to resume, even when the channel's data is tracked.

This rule is not followed when executing an out-of-sequence cue. An out-of-sequence cue is any cue that is recalled via [**Go To Cue**], a Link instruction, or manually changing the pending cue. In general applications, the entire contents of the cue (both moves and tracks) will be asserted on an out-of-sequence cue.

## Block vs. Assert

In previous ETC consoles, placing a block instruction on a channel was a way to treat a tracked value as a move instruction, both in editing and playback. In Ion Classic, this behavior is now split up. Blocked channel data is an editing convention only, and it prohibits tracked instructions from modifying the associated data. Blocked data has no impact on playback; the channels will continue to play back as though they were tracks. Assert is used to force playback of a tracked/blocked value.

## Live and Blind

Live and Blind are methods to view and edit data in your show files. When you press the [**Live**] key, the screen will show you the live display. When you press [**Blind**], you will see the blind display. In either case, you may use the [**Format**] key to alter how the data is displayed (see [Using \[Format\] \(on page 35\)](#)).

When in Live, the data displayed represents the data being sent from the console at that moment. In other words, the parameter data that is “live” on stage. When you edit data in live, those changes will become active and visible on stage as soon as the command line is terminated, unless auto playback has been disabled in Setup. See [Auto Playback \(on page 136\)](#) for more information.

When in Blind, the data displayed represents data from the record target you choose to view (cues, presets, palettes, and so on). When you edit data in Blind, changes will not automatically appear on stage, since the data you are modifying is not live. This is true even if the record target you are modifying is active on stage. It is possible to play a cue in Live, then switch to Blind and edit that cue in blind without affecting levels on stage. Edits in Blind do not require a [**Record**] command to be stored. They are considered stored when the command line is terminated. Any display that is not the Live display is considered Blind, and the Blind LED will be illuminated. For example, if you open patch, the blue LED on [**Blind**] will be lit to show that you are in a Blind display.

## HTP vs. LTP

HTP (Highest-Takes-Precedence) and LTP (Latest-Takes-Precedence) are terms used to define the output of a channel parameter that is receiving data from multiple sources. In HTP, the highest level of all sources will be executed. In LTP, the most recent level received will be executed. Cue lists can operate as HTP or LTP for intensity parameters only. Non-intensity parameters (NPs) are always LTP. Submasters can operate as HTP or LTP for intensity. The default is HTP. Ion Classic’s default cue list setting for intensity is LTP.

### HTP

HTP is only applicable to the intensity of a channel. HTP channels will output the level that is the highest of all inputs. HTP channels are also referred to as “pile-on”, because as control inputs are added (for example - you may bring up cues and multiple submasters that all have the same channel recorded at various levels), the system calculates which input has the highest level for that channel and outputs that level for the channel. As control inputs are removed (you pull some of the submasters down to zero), the console will adjust the channel level, if required, to the highest remaining level.

## **LTP**

LTP is applicable to any parameter of any channel. LTP output is based on the most recent move instruction issued to the channel parameter. Any new values sent to the channel will supersede any previous values, regardless of the level supplied.

Ion Classic determines the LTP value for a channel, which is overridden by any HTP input values that are higher than the LTP instruction. This is then finally modified by manual control.

# Chapter 1

## Console Overview

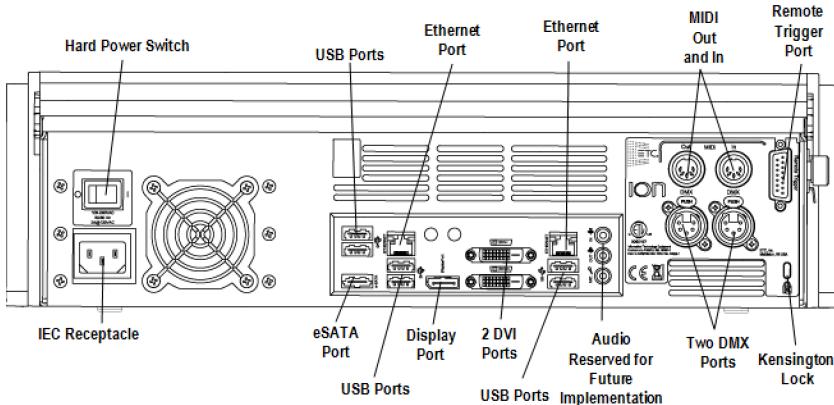
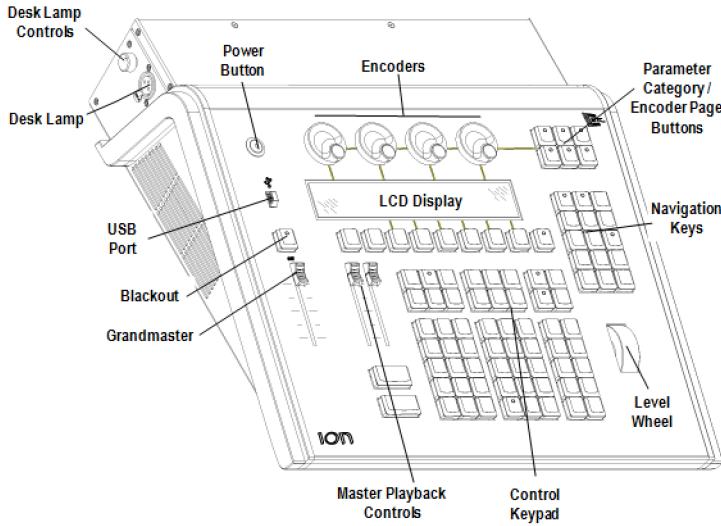
---

Inside this section you will find general descriptions of your console and various areas of the user interface.

Ion Layout .....	12
Console Components .....	12
Cleaning Your Console .....	16
Console Capacities .....	16

## Ion Layout

Below is a diagram of Ion with references made to specific areas of use. The terms and names for each area and interface are used throughout this manual.



**Note:** Ion can support up to 2 monitors. For more information, see [External Monitors \(on the facing page\)](#). For monitor configuration, see [Monitor Arrangement \(on page 479\)](#).

## Console Components

This section discusses the various console components that were called out in the layout section.

- [Power Button](#)
- [USB Ports](#)
- [External Monitors](#)
- [Control Keypad](#)
- [Navigation Keypad](#)
- [Fader Control Buttons](#)
- [Grandmaster and Blackout](#)
- [Level Wheel](#)

- [Master Playback Controls](#)
- [Encoders on Ion](#)
- [Parameter and Category Buttons](#)
- [Load Buttons](#)
- [Ethernet Ports](#)
- [Littlites®](#)
- [Outputting DMX](#)

## Power Button

The power button on the front of the console is used to power up or power down. A separate hard power switch, located on the rear panel, can be used to disconnect power from the console's internal components.



**CAUTION:** *It is recommended that you safely power down the console through the software, Displays>Power Off Device, before disconnecting power from the console.*



**WARNING:** *Before servicing your console, you must switch off the power on the rear panel and disconnect the power cord completely.*

## USB Ports

One USB port is provided on the front of the console to connect any USB storage device. Additional USB ports on the rear panel of the console connect peripherals such as an alphanumeric keyboard, pointing device, or touchscreen control for external monitors.



**CAUTION:** *The USB ports cannot be used for charging devices such as cell phones.*

## External Monitors

Ion can support up to 2 monitors, either 2 DVI monitors or 1 display port and 1 DVI.



**Note:** *While it is possible to assign a resolution lower than the minimum (1280x1024), it is recommended to be at 1280x1024 or higher.*

For monitor configuration, see [Monitor Arrangement \(on page 479\)](#).

## Control Keypad

The control keypad area is divided into several sections including record targets, numeric keypad with modifiers, display, softkeys, navigation, and special function controls.

Display and navigation keys are used for quick access to common displays, format, paging, and navigation within displays.

## Navigation Keypad

Used for quick access to the Live and Blind displays, tab selection, location, paging and navigation within displays.

## Fader Control Buttons

The [Fader Control] button is used to access the fader control softkeys, and to access additional pages of faders. Control softkeys include: {Manual Override}, {Rate}, {Spread}, {Release}, {Off}, {Assert}, {Go to Cue 0}, {Stop Effect}, {Freeze}, {Filter}, and {Timing Disable}.

See [Playback Fader Controls \(on page 283\)](#) and [Changing Fader Pages \(on page 283\)](#) for more information.

## Grandmaster and Blackout

The grandmaster inhibits all live intensity values. If the grandmaster is set at 50%, all live intensities will be at 50% of their actual values.

Blackout sets all lighting levels to zero.

If a grandmaster is set to a value other than 100%, a grandmaster button with the set value will be shown at the top of each display. If blackout is currently on, a blackout button will be shown at the top of the displays.



Clicking on either button will open a new display which will allow you to turn off blackout and set the grandmaster to a different level.



## Level Wheel

Adjusts intensity for selected channels. It also provides scrolling and zoom functions in various modes. See [Level Wheel \(on page 148\)](#) for more information.

## Master Playback Controls

The master playback fader pair is located to the left of the control keypad. The master is a split cross-fader pair. The two buttons beneath the master fader pair are [Go] and [Stop/Back]. The [Load] button is located directly above the fader pair and is used to load a specified cue onto the master playback.

## Encoders on Ion

Encoders and the LCD for control of non-intensity parameters are provided at the top center of the console. The four encoders are pageable controls, which are populated on the LCD with the parameters used in your show.

## LCD

This display accompanies the CIA as an additional user interface. This LCD offers you softkeys, encoder information, and an additional view of the command line. To adjust the brightness and contrast levels of the LCD, go to **Setup>Desk>Brightness Settings>Ion Display**. See [Brightness](#)

[Settings \(on page 141\)](#) for more information.

## Parameter and Category Buttons

Parameter buttons are posted in the Central Information Area (CIA). When certain functions need to be accessed, a group of related parameters will populate in the parameter category display.

Parameter buttons are used to select parameter categories and change encoder pages. To post a parameter category to the command line, use **[Shift] & [Encoder Page Button]**.

## Load Buttons

Load buttons are used to load the specified cue or submaster to the associated fader.

Ion has a load button located above the master playback controls to assign content to it.

Fader wings use a combination of both bump buttons beneath the faders as load buttons.

See [Assigning Faders Manually \(on page 282\)](#) for more information.

## Ethernet Ports

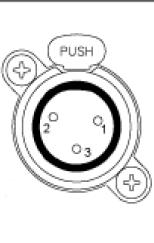
Ethernet ports are for connecting to a network switch, network gateways, and accessory devices. Each port is on a separate NIC.

For configuration of your Ethernet ports, see [Network Settings \(on page 482\)](#).

## Littlites®

You may connect Littlites to the back of your console.

**Littlite XLR 3-Pin Female Connector Pinouts**



- Pin 1 - Chassis Ground – Jumpered to Ground Lug
- Pin 2 - 0 VDC
- Pin 3 - +12 VDC

## Dimming Littlites

Desk lamps, such as Littlites, can be dimmed from within the software application. They can also be dimmed using the desk lamp control knob on the rear panel.

Desk lamp controls are found in **Setup> Device> Brightness Settings>Light Levels**. The **{Desk Lamp}** slider has a range of 0% (dimmest) to 100% (brightest). The default setting is 0%. The console will set the desk lamp to this setting on startup of the application. See [Brightness Settings \(on page 141\)](#)

The desk lamps can also be controlled by holding down **[Displays]** and rolling the level wheel.

## Outputting DMX

In order to output control levels from your console, you can use the DMX ports on the back of the console and/or you may connect a gateway or node. If your device receives Net3 or ETCNet2 directly, no gateway or node is required.

Ion has two DMX ports. To output, connect one 5 pin XLR cable per port. The first port will default to outputting the first universe of DMX, addresses 1-512, and the second port to the second universe, outputting addresses 513-1024. Configuring DMX ports to something other than the defaults is done in **Browser>Setup>System Settings>Output**.

See [Output \(on page 134\)](#) for information on reconfiguring the DMX ports.

Gateways will function with your console out of the box without previous configuration. However if custom configuration is required, you will need to use Net3 Concert or GCE (Gateway Configuration Editor). Concert is installed by default and can be accessed in **ECU>Settings>Maintenance>Net3 Concert**. Concert is available for download from our website, [etcconnect.com](http://etcconnect.com). GCE software can also be downloaded from the ETC website.

For more information on Net3 gateways, see the product literature that accompanied the hardware or download it from our website, [etcconnect.com](http://etcconnect.com).

## Cleaning Your Console

Should the exterior of your console require cleaning, you may gently wipe it with a dampened (**not dripping**), non-abrasive paper towel or soft cloth.

If this does not clean the console sufficiently, you may apply some window cleaner (containing ammonia is fine) to the cloth and repeat the process until clean.

More information about cleaning your console is available at the ETC Support Site, [support.etcconnect.com](http://support.etcconnect.com).

## Console Capacities

### Output Parameters

- 1k (Min) 6k (Max)

### Channel Counts

- 32,768 channels (can be any number from 1 to 99,999)

### Cues and Cue Lists

- Up to 999 cue lists
- Up to 10,000 cues

### Record Targets

- 1,000 Groups
- 1,000 x 4 Palettes (Intensity, Focus, Color and Beam)
- 1,000 Presets
- 1,000 Effects
- 99,999 Macros
- 1,000 Snapshots
- 1,000 Curves
- 1,000 Color Paths

### Faders

- 1 dedicated Master Playback pair, with Go and Stop/ Back
- a maximum of 200 configurable cue playbacks, with Go and Stop /Back
- a maximum of 1000 configurable submasters, with Bump and Assert/ channel select
- One configurable Grandmaster, with Blackout and Blackout Enable

# Chapter 2

## System Basics

---

About System Basics .....	17
Power Up the Console .....	17
Power Down the Console .....	17
The Central Information Area (CIA) .....	18
Browser .....	20
Softkeys .....	22
Displays .....	23
Display Control and Navigation .....	28
Live and Blind Displays .....	35
Playback Status Display .....	45
Using Direct Selects .....	51
Encoders .....	56
Moving Light Controls .....	58
Fader Configuration .....	59
Virtual Keyboard .....	65

### About System Basics

This section explains the base level procedures for setting up, navigating, and understanding how to operate your console.

### Power Up the Console

1. Attach the appropriate power cable to the IEC connector on the rear of the console.
2. Press the I/O switch (I is “on”) next to the IEC connector on the rear of the console to turn power on. This will provide power to all internal electronics.
3. Press the power button, located on the face panel. The button LED will illuminate blue to indicate the console is running. The console will boot up into the Ion Classic environment. The system is now ready for use.



**Note:** You can go straight to the welcome screen by adjusting a setting in the ECU. See [Open in Shell E.C.U \(on page 477\)](#) in the ECU appendix.

---

### Power Down the Console

1. After saving your show (see [Saving the Current Show File \(on page 74\)](#)), in the browser menu select **Power Off Device**. A dialogue box opens asking you to confirm.

2. Confirm this command by pressing **{OK}** in the dialog box. The console will power down.



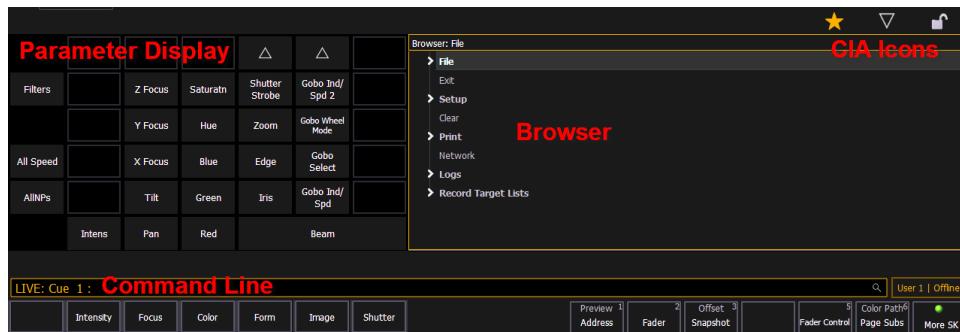
**Note:** These are persistent storage systems. Therefore if you shut down your system without saving the show file, you will return to the same place in your show when you reboot.



**Note:** The console will display an improper shutdown message on the next power up if the console was not powered down from the browser menu or welcome screen.

## The Central Information Area (CIA)

The Central Information Area (CIA) is the lower portion of the screen. By default, the CIA consists of three primary areas: the command line, the parameter display, and the browser. Softkeys are also contained within the CIA.



### CIA Icons

There are three icons located above the CIA.



### Favorite CIA Display

You can select a favorite default display for the CIA that will show when [Displays] is pressed. The standard default display for the CIA is the Browser.

The favorite display will show a **gold star** icon at the top of the CIA by the arrow and lock icons. Displays that can be selected as a favorite, but are currently not, will show a **gray star** at the top of the CIA. Click on the **gray star** to make that display your favorite. That display will now be the new default display for the CIA. Displays that show up in the CIA but cannot be the default display will not show the star icon.

### Collapse/ Expand the CIA

It is possible to collapse the CIA from view. To do this, you can click the **arrow** icon above the CIA. The CIA will collapse from view, exposing a larger viewing area of whatever display is visible above the CIA. The arrow will move to the bottom of the screen.

To expand the CIA into view again, click the **arrow** at the bottom of the screen. The CIA will reopen.

### Lock the CIA

You can lock the CIA in place to prevent it from being collapsed or viewed.

To lock the CIA, click on the **lock** above the browser. The lock will “lock”.

To unlock the CIA, click the sunken **lock** again.



**Note:** While locked, the CIA can still be collapsed or expanded by clicking the **arrow** icon. You can also use [Displays] & [Page ▲] to expand or [Displays] & [Page ▼] to collapse.

## The Command Line

This is the area where commands appear when entered. When in Live, this line is bordered in gold. The command line will display in blue when in Blind.



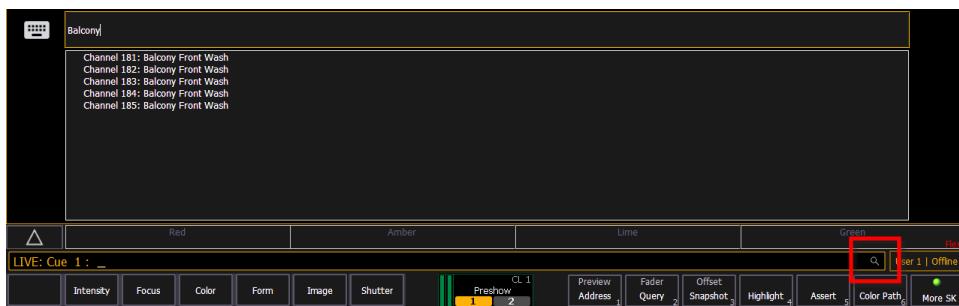
**Note:** Press [Clear] to remove commands from a terminated command line. Use [Shift] & [Clear] to remove commands from a command line that is not terminated.

See [Syntax Structure \(on page 5\)](#) for more information on using the command line.

## Command Line Search

Command line search allows you to search your recorded targets, effects, and channels. The search window will display the object, its number, and any label you have given it.

Press the **Search** icon at the end of the command line or use **[Shift]** & **[About]** to open the command line search window.



## Parameter Display

This display shows the parameters available for patched channels. It is also where you can select which parameters to view in the Live and/or Blind displays, or select parameters for command line control. The parameter display will dynamically change depending on the channel (fixture) selected and its applicable parameters.

For more information on using the parameter display, see [Using the Parameter Display \(on page 148\)](#).

## Parameter Category Button Labels

These labels correspond to the buttons directly beneath the Parameter display. They indicate the six buttons; Intensity, Focus, Color, and the three Beam categories (Form, Image, and Shutter).

## Collapsing the Parameter Display

The parameter display can be collapsed when working with some displays that use the CIA, such as About and Query. A collapse/ expand arrow will display in the last column where this option is available.

When collapsed, only the {All NPs}, {All Speed}, and {Expand Arrow} buttons will be displayed.

## **Labeling**

[Label] is used to attach an alphanumeric label to an object such as cues, channels, submasters, etc.

[Label] [Label] when appended to a record target command, clears the current label. This includes show file labels.

## **Editing Labels**

The page arrow keys on the console or an external alphanumeric keyboard can be used to move the cursor within a label to aid in editing.

- [Page Up] - takes the cursor to the beginning of the label
- [Page Down] - takes the cursor to the end of the label
- [Page Left] - moves the cursor to the left
- [Page Right] - moves the cursor to the right

## **Browser**

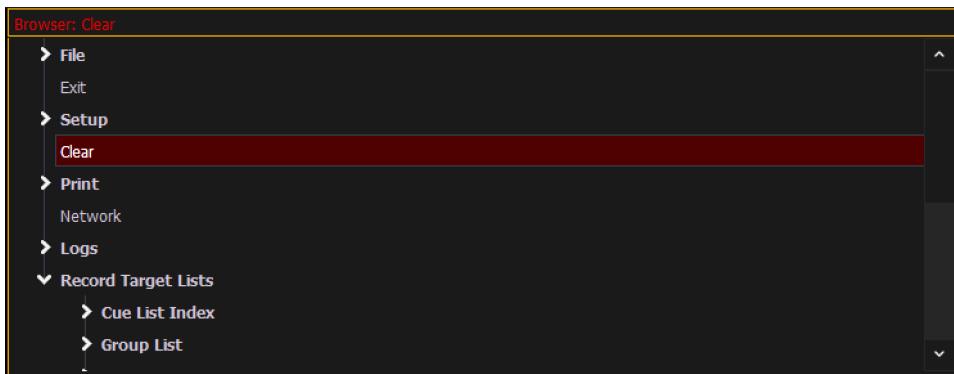
The browser is the interface for numerous functions including saving a show, loading a show, opening displays, and many other functions. Press [Displays] to open the browser. See [Using the Browser \(below\)](#).

To learn more about saving and loading a show file, see [About Managing Show Files \(on page 68\)](#) for more information.

## **Using the Browser**

To use the browser, you must first draw focus to it by touching anywhere in the browser area of the CIA. If the browser is not visible, pressing [Displays]>{Browser} will bring up the browser.

When focus is on the browser, the window border highlights in gold. The paging keys will now control selection in the browser.



- Use the page arrow keys to move the selection bar up and down the list. You may also use the level wheel to scroll through the list.
- When the bar highlights the desired menu, press [Page Right] to open the menu.
- Continue pressing [Page Right] to open submenus.
- Scroll to the item you wish to open using [Page Up] or [Page Down] and then press [Select] or double click on it. You may also touch the item you wish to open and then press [Select] or double tap.
- If you wish to close a submenu scroll to that item and press [Page Left].
- Additional presses of [Displays] will minimize or restore the CIA.

- To draw focus to the browser at any time, press any area within it or press the [Displays] button.



**Note:** File folders display with a folder icon beside their name.



**Note:** Previous versions of a showfile will be displayed in dark gray text. To see previous versions of a showfile, you must click on the arrow to the left of the showfile name or use [Page ▶].



**Note:** The [Select] key can be used to confirm a choice in the browser.

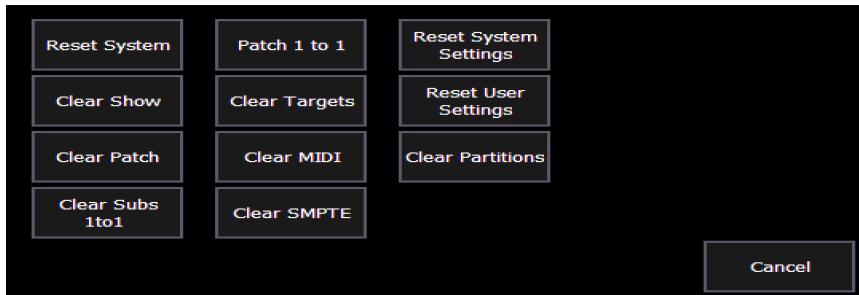
## Browser Color Coding

The following color coding for selected items is used in the browser:

- Save - green
- Save As - green
- Open - red
- Merge - yellow
- New -red
- Clear -red

## Clear Functions

You can access the various clear options from the browser by selecting {Clear} from the main browser menu. The clear functions window will open in the CIA.



From this menu you can select one of the available clear options by clicking on the desired button in the CIA. Ion Classic will ask you for a confirmation before performing the selected clear. For {Clear Targets}, Ion Classic will allow you to choose which record targets you want to clear.



**CAUTION:** Clear functions cannot be undone by using the Undo option.



From the **{Clear Targets}** screen you can select which record targets you wish to clear. The buttons at the center of the CIA represent all of the record targets that you can choose to clear. By default all components are selected (gray) and will be cleared. To withhold any targets from being cleared, simply deselect them in the CIA by clicking the respective button. To deselect all of the targets, click the **{Deselect All}** button.

To reselect all targets, click the **{Select All}** button and all buttons will return to gray (selected). To stop the process, click the **{Cancel}** button.

When you have selected or deselected all of the record targets you require, click **{OK}**.

After clearing, the CIA will return to the browser. If you want to perform additional clear functions, you must select **{Clear}** from the browser again.

To exit the clear functions screen without clearing, press the **[Displays]** key at any time or select a clear button and then select **{Cancel}** from the confirmation screen.

### **Reset System vs Clear Show**

Using **{Reset System}** will open a new show file and reset the Setup options to their defaults. Using **{Clear Show}** will only open a new show file.

### **Patch 1 to 1 vs Clear Patch**

Using **{Patch 1 to 1}** will clear your patch and set it to a 1-to-1 patch. Using **{Clear Patch}** will only clear out the patch.

### **Locking the Facepanel**

It is possible to lock out the facepanel, which prevents any actions from the command line or CIA. To lock out the facepanel, press **[Shift] & [Escape]**. To unlock the facepanel, press **[Shift] & [Escape]** again.



**Note:** This will also lock any wings or USB connected peripherals.

---

## **Softkeys**

Some of the features and displays in Ion Classic are accessible from the softkeys, which are located under the Browser. Softkeys are indicated in documentation with **bold {braces}**.

The softkeys are context sensitive, therefore they repaint to display softkeys relevant to the display or command you are working with. The white labels on the bottom row indicate the active softkeys. The gray labels in the top row indicate the second page of available softkeys, available by pressing the **[More SK]** button.

Those softkeys correspond to buttons **[S1] - [S6]** and **[More SK]** on the facepanel.

## Changing Softkey Pages

When there are more relative softkeys than the six available buttons, both gray and white softkey labels will be visible. The white labels on the bottom row of the label window indicate the active softkeys. The gray labels in the top row indicate the second page of softkeys.

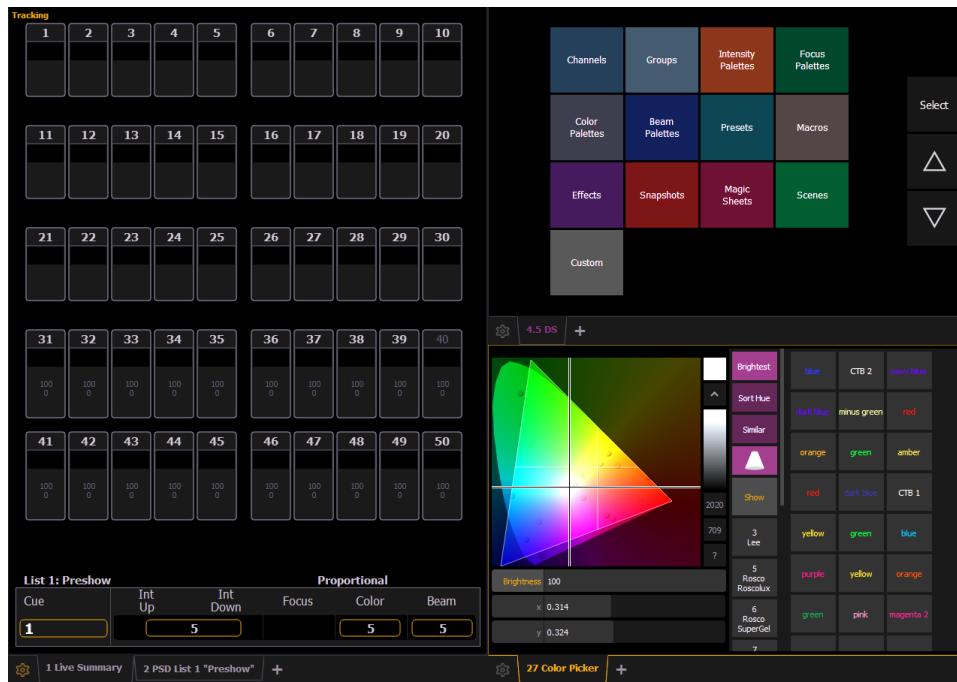
To access the second page of softkeys, press the [More SK] button. To access the previous softkeys, press [More SK] again.

## Displays

There are several terms that are useful to know when discussing the displays on your console:

- **Monitors** - refers to any physical monitor or touchscreen device connected to your console. The monitor number will display in the upper left corner of the screen.
- **Workspaces** - offers independent display control on all of your connected monitors. Every monitor can have up to three workspaces.
- **Frames** - offers layout options to your workspaces.
- **Tabs** - offers the ability to view multiple displays in one frame.
- **Displays** - are the individual views or tools available for use in programming your console. They are viewed in tabs.

Ion Classic has the ability to have one of three different workspaces active on individual monitors, as well as to have up to four frames in use in any workspace. Each frame can hold multiple tabs. Each tab contains one display.



## Workspaces

Workspaces offer independent display control on all of your connected monitors. Every monitor can have up to three workspaces, identified by the workspace icons in the upper left corner of any monitor.

You can use [Tab] & [Page Up] and [Tab] & [Page Down] to cycle through the workspaces. This will increment or decrement the current workspace and will then force all of the other workspaces to match the current workspace's number (1, 2, or 3). This is so you can quickly step through the workspaces.

## Workspaces 1, 2, and 3



These three monitor icons are used to switch between each monitor's available workspaces. Each can be set up to include any of the desired layout, displays, and controls options offered on the [Home Screen](#). Double-clicking on any of the icons will jump all connected monitors to that workspace number.

## Workspace Access From the Command Line

A {Workspace} softkey is available by pressing [Displays]. Hold {Workspace} and type 1, 2, or 3 to go to that workspace.



**Note:** From an alphanumeric keyboard, hold down either of the bracket buttons ([ or ]) and type in the number of the workspace you wish to view. For example, hold down [ and press 2 to view workspace 2.

## Frames

Each workspace can have up to four frames in its layout. The number of frames in a workspace layout is determined by choosing the layout options offered in the [Home Screen](#).

## Tabs

Any frame can have multiple tabs open. Tabs are broken down into two categories: Control and Display. Control tabs are the virtual control options, such as the color picker and the virtual keyboard. Display tabs are the various displays available on the console, such as the playback status display and the park display.

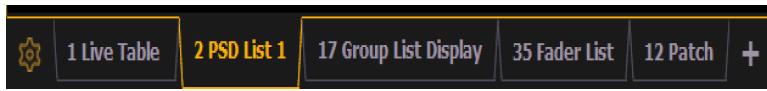
You can open or close tabs using the Display Icons, Control Icons, or typing the [Tab] & the tab number. Pressing [Shift] & [Tab] once will clear all tabs on the selected monitor but tabs in locked frames will remain. Pressing [Shift] and tapping [Tab] twice will clear all tabs on all monitors but tabs in locked frames will remain. Tapping [Tab] a third time will clear all tabs on all monitors including those in locked frames.

Tabs can be reordered by dragging the tab to its new location.

White text in the tab indicates a Display Tab, and magenta text indicates a Control Tab.

All Display and Control Tabs have fixed [Tab Numbers](#) under which they open (for example, "Live" opens under Tab 1, "Patch" under Tab 12, and "Color Picker" under Tab 27).

These numbers are identified on the Home Screen in each icon. For multiple instances of the same display, the tab number will be followed with a decimal number. Additional tabs will start their numbering with n.2. When you press [Tab], active focus will move numerically through all open tabs on active workspaces.



**Note:** Single clicking on a Controls Tab will bring it to the front of the frame but will not move focus to that tab unless the tab's frame already has focus. Double clicking on a Controls Tab will bring it to the front and grab focus. Single clicking on a Display Tab will bring it to the front and grab focus.

## Tab Numbers

The following table lists the tab number for each of the Control and Display tabs:

1	Live/ Blind	11	Show Control	21	Curves	31	Lamp Controls
2	Playback Status	12	Patch	22	Intensity Palettes	32	Channels In Use
3	Magic Sheet	13	Effects	23	Focus Palettes	33	Color Path
4	Direct Selects	14	Magic Sheet List	24	Color Palettes	34	Not Currently Used
5	ML Controls	15	Submaster List	25	Beam Palettes	35	Fader List
6	Effect Status	16	Cue List	26	Presets	36	Fader Configuration
7	Virtual Keyboard	17	Groups	27	Color Picker	37	sACN Output View
8	Effect Channels	18	Macros	28	Virtual Faders	38	Augment3d
9	Pixel Maps	19	Snapshots	29	About	99	Diagnostics
10	Pixel Preview	20	Park	30	Command History	100	User Manual

## Display Tabs

The following displays can be selected, and they will open in a new tab in the selected frame:

Displays		Controls	
3d	Augment3d [Tab 38]	Macros	[Tab 18]
BP	Beam Palettes [Tab 25]	Magic Sheet	[Tab 3]
≡	Channels (Table) [Tab 1]	Magic Sheet List	[Tab 14]
≡	Channels In Use [Tab 32]	Manual	[Tab 100]
CP	Color Palettes [Tab 24]	Park	[Tab 20]
⚡	Color Path [Tab 33]	Patch	[Tab 12]
≡	Cues [Tab 16]	Pixel Maps	[Tab 9]
↙	Curves [Tab 21]	Presets	[Tab 26]
☰	Effect Channels [Tab 8]	PSD	[Tab 2]
⤓	Effects [Tab 13]	sACN Output Viewer	[Tab 37]
≡	Fader List Display [Tab 35]	Show Control	[Tab 11]
FP	Focus Palettes [Tab 23]	Snapshots	[Tab 19]
⌚	Groups [Tab 17]	Submasters	[Tab 15]
IP	Intensity Palettes [Tab 22]		

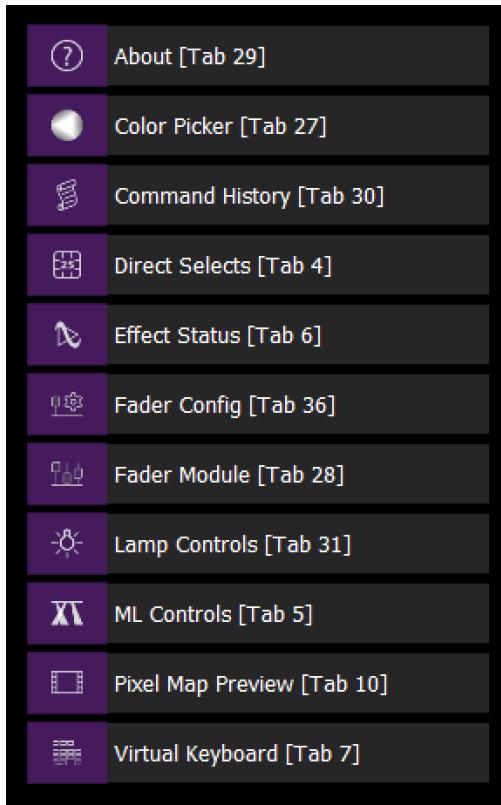
The following displays can have multiple instances open:

- Channel (Summary)
- Channel (Table)
- Split Channel
- Playback Status Display
- Magic Sheet Display
- Effect Channels
- Park

For multiple instances of the same display, the tab number will be followed with a decimal number. Additional tabs will start their numbering with n.2. If you have only one instance, there will be no decimal number.

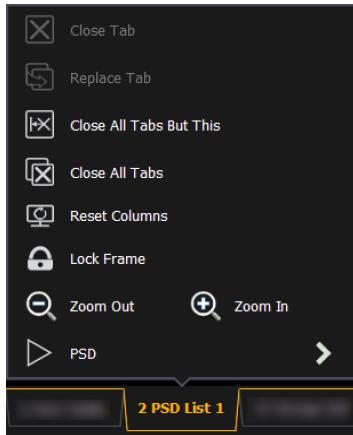
## Control Tabs

You can select from the following list of virtual controls, and they will open in a new tab in the selected frame:



## Tab Tools

Every frame has a tab tools menu in the lower left corner of the frame. Selecting this menu icon will open the tab tools menu, which provides options for opening and closing tabs in that frame.



You can left click with a mouse or double tap a tab in focus to also see this menu.

The following is a list of menu options. Not all options are available for every tab.

- **Close Tab** - closes the selected tab.
- **Replace Tab** - allows you to close the current tab and choose from the Home Screen which display to replace it with. Pressing escape will return you to the previously selected tab.
- **Close All Tabs But This** - closes all of the tabs except the selected one.

- **Close All Tabs** - closes all of the tabs including the selected one.
- **Reset Columns** - resets all of the column widths in the selected tab to Eos defaults. This option will only be available for displays with columns.
- **Lock Frame** - prevents any additional tabs from being opened in the selected frame, unless intentionally added with the display picker.
- **Open New Tabs In This Frame** - specifies that any new tabs opened will automatically open in the specified frame. Only one frame can have this option selected at a time.
- **Zoom Out** and **Zoom In** - zooms the selected tab.



**Note:** If the selected display has a configuration menu, it can be accessed from the tab tools menu.

## Display Control and Navigation

### Opening and Closing Displays

Displays can be opened and closed in different ways, depending on the display. Many displays are accessible from the browser, while other displays are accessible from the softkeys. The blind displays of record targets (also called “lists”) can be quickly accessed by double pressing the record target button (for example, [Cue] [Cue] opens the cue list index).

The Live/Blind display is open as tab 1. The playback status display is always open as tab 2. Neither of these displays can be closed. Multiple instances of Live/Blind and PSD can be opened.

Every display has an assigned tab number. Tab numbering is useful for navigating to views. See [Tab Numbers \(on page 25\)](#) for a list of displays and their tab numbers.

#### From the Home Screen

The [Workspace Layout Menu \(on the facing page\)](#) shows all of the available displays for quick selection. Click on the {+} button by the tabs to access the home screen.

#### From the Browser

Open and navigate the browser as described in [Using the Browser \(on page 20\)](#). You can open record target lists, such as the preset list or cue list index, by navigating to **Browser> Record Target Lists**.



**Note:** Any time you wish to return to the browser, simply press **[Displays]**.

#### From the Hardkeys

You can open list views of any record target by double-pressing the key for the desired record target (for example, [Cue] [Cue] opens the cue list index).

#### From the Softkeys

To open any displays accessible from the softkeys, press **[Displays]**. The softkeys will repaint to display:

- Effect Status
- Color Picker
- Patch
- Setup
- Browser
- Magic Sheet

- Workspace
- Command History
- Curves
- Pixel Maps
- Show Control
- Mirror

Any of these softkeys will open the associated display with a single press.

## Closing Displays

To close any tab display, select the display by using the [Tab] key or other means of navigation. When the desired display is active, press [Escape] to close it.

To close a display in the CIA, press the [Displays] key and the browser will reappear.

To close all displays except for the live/blind display and the playback status display (tabs 1 and 2), press [Shift] & [Tab].

You can also close tabs by using the Tab Tools. See [Tab Tools \(on page 27\)](#) for more information.

## Workspace Layout Menu

Upon start up or creation of a new show file, any connected monitor that is not already displaying the Live (Tab 1) or Playback Status Displays (Tab 2) will show the Workspace Layout Menu. This screen will also display when a new tab is opened.



This screen consists of four general areas, each offering different display-related options.

## Display and Control Icons

Clicking on an icon will open the appropriate display or control in a new tab.

### Display Tabs

### Control Tabs

## Layout Options

These tools offer you greater flexibility in the number of tabs you can view in any given workspace. A workspace can have up to four frames. Selecting a layout icon will assign the frame layout identified in the icon. Once a layout is assigned, you can select which displays and controls will be in which frames.

This screen also offers options for opening and closing tabs as well as resizing and resetting the monitor(s).



### Resize Frames In This Workspace

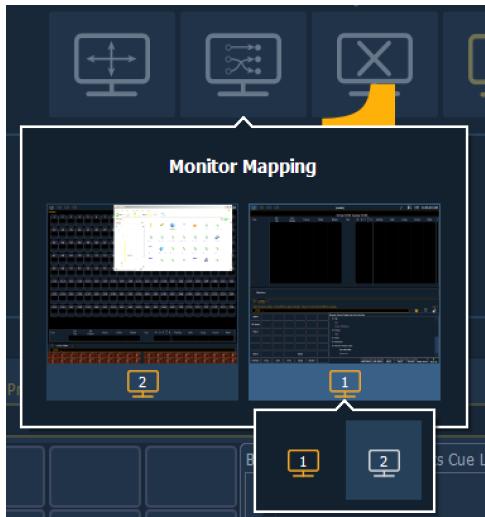
Select this icon to resize frames in any of the workspaces on the monitor. After selecting, resizing tools will appear between frames of the workspace and you can select and drag the resize tool icons to adjust sizing as needed.



### Monitor Mapping

Select this icon to arrange your monitors without having to go into the ECU. This function allows you better control of your snapshots ([About Snapshots \(on page 356\)](#)).

Click on a monitor to display the available numbers, and then click on the number to assign it.



### **Close All Tabs In This Workspace**

Select this icon to close all of the tabs in the active workspace on this monitor only.

### **Reset This Workspace**

This icon will close all of the tabs and frames and will reset the layout for the active workspace to a single frame displaying the Workspace Layout Menu, from which you can select new tabs to open.

### **Reset ALL Monitors & Workspaces**

This icon will close all of the tabs and frames on all monitors, reset all layouts to a single frame, and return their workspaces to the Workspace Layout Menu, from which you can select new tabs to open.

## **Single Monitor Snapshots**

The snapshots displayed here are single monitor-only snapshots recorded for the visible workspace. For information about snapshots, see [About Snapshots \(on page 356\)](#). These snapshots can be recalled from any selected monitor from the Workspace Layout Menu. You can recall a monitor-only snapshot from the command line by using the syntax **[Snapshot] [n] [Enter]**. When recalled from the command line, the selected snapshot will only affect the monitor from which it was originally recorded.

To record a monitor-only snapshot, press the **{New Snapshot}** button on the Display Controls menu screen. **[Delete] [Snapshot] [n] [Enter] [Enter]** will delete a monitor-only snapshot.

All snapshots can be viewed on the snapshot list display, which can be opened by pressing **[Snapshot] [Snapshot]** or from the Workspace Layout Menu.

### **Updating a Single Monitor Snapshot**

A single monitor snapshot can be updated or deleted by right clicking on its icon in the Snapshot area of the Workspace Layout Menu.

## **Using Expand With Displays**

**[Expand]** allows you to quickly create additional frames on a monitor.

To add frames, press **[Expand] & [Page Right]** or **[Expand] & [Page Down]**.

To collapse frames, press **[Expand] & [Page Left]** or **[Expand] & [Page Up]**.

## **Scrolling within a Display**

By default the page keys will advance / retreat a display by one page per press. However, to activate scroll lock and scroll through displays, you may press **[Shift] & [Stage]**. SCROLL LOCK will appear above the CIA when in scroll lock mode.

Scroll lock is a toggle state. When scroll lock is first pressed:

- **[Page Up]** - scrolls table, spreadsheet and channel views up
- **[Page Down]** - scrolls table, spreadsheet and channel views down
- **[Page Left]** - scrolls table and spreadsheet views left
- **[Page Right]** - scrolls table and spreadsheet views right

## **Selecting Displays**

When a display is selected, the screen is highlighted in a gold border and the display name (such as "1. Live Channel") will be in gold as well. When a display is not selected, there is no border and the tab name is gray.

If a display is already open, it can be selected in the following ways:

- Press **[Tab]** to change focus between open tabs in chronological order.
- Press **[Tab] & [n]**, where "n" represents the tab number of the desired tab.
- Press **[Live]** or **[Blind]** to automatically bring Live/ Blind into focus. If there are multiple instances of Live/ Blind, pressing **[Shift] & [Live] / [Blind]** brings the next Live/ Blind tab into focus.
- Double press a record target button (such as **[Preset]** or **[Submaster]**) to either open the associated display or select it if it is already open.

## Zooming Displays

You may zoom in and out on displays. To do this, press and hold the [Format] button and scroll the **Level Wheel** to alter the display. Scrolling the wheel up zooms in. Scrolling the wheel down zooms out. Zooming the channel summary display when it is in 100 channel mode is not supported. You can also zoom by holding down the left mouse button and rolling the scroll wheel on a mouse.

## Moving Displays

To move the active display from one monitor to another, press and hold the [Tab] key and use the page arrow keys to move the display in the direction of the desired screen. One press of the left or right page keys will move the display to the next screen in that direction. To move it back, press the opposite arrow key.

## Clickable Displays

Several displays have click supported cells. Clicking on a cell will select and place it on the command line. You can click on multiple cells to select a range of items. Double-clicking a row header will select that row and deselect any other rows. In-Cell editing must be enabled in **Setup>Device>Displays**. See [In-Cell Editing \(on page 140\)](#)

Effect	Label	Type	Entry	Exit	Dur/Cyc	Scale
900	Clover	Focus	Immediate	Immediate	Infinite	25
901	Circle	Focus	Immediate	Immediate	Infinite	25
902	Square	Focus	Immediate	Immediate	Infinite	25
903	Figure 8	Focus	Immediate	Immediate	Infinite	25

The following displays have clickable support:

- Show Control List
- Cue List
- Playback Status Display
- Palette Lists
- Sub List
- Preset List
- Effect List
- Group List
- Snapshot List
- Curve List
- Partition List
- Pixel Map List
- Magic Sheet List
- Park Address List
- Patch Display
- Spreadsheet Display
- Macro List

## Quick Access

Quick Access tools are available at the top of each display.



There are three icons:

- Wand - pop-up magic sheet
- Automated fixture beams - pop-up ML Controls
- Camera -pop-up Snapshots

## ***Pop-up Magic Sheet***

This option allows you to view a favorite magic sheet in a small pop-up window over your current display. The pop-up magic sheet functions just like a traditional magic sheet and is interactive. .

Press the wand icon to close the display when opened.

A pop-up magic sheet can be assigned in **Setup>User>Displays>Popup Magic Sheet**. If a magic sheet has not been assigned in Setup, when you first click the pop-up magic sheet icon, you will be able to select a default magic sheet from a list of the available ones.

In **Setup>User>Displays>Popup Nav Lock**, you can enable or disable the zoom and scroll navigation for pop-up magic sheets. This option is enabled by default.

See [About Magic Sheets \(on page 368\)](#) for more information

## ***Pop-up ML Controls***

This option allows you quick access to the ML controls display in a small pop-up window over your current display. See [Moving Light Controls \(on page 58\)](#) for more information about this display.

Press the automated fixture beams icon to close the display when opened.

## ***Pop-up Snapshots***

This option displays your favorite snapshots in a small pop-up window for quick access. Select a snapshot to recall it. Favorite is an option that can be selected or deselected when recording a snapshot.

Press the camera icon to close the display when opened.

See [About Snapshots \(on page 356\)](#) for more information.

## **[Time] Key**

Holding **[About]** and pressing **[Time]** allows you to view discrete timing data behind any channel parameter. **[Time]** exposes channel or parameter specific timing for any channels in the current cue. The first value is the delay time. If “--” is displayed, there is no delay. The value to the right of the / is the transition time.

You can lock this mode by holding **[About]** and double tapping **[Time]**. When in display time mode, “Display Timing” will display in the upper left of the live display. To exit this mode, press **[About]** again.

## **[Data] Key**

Pressing and holding **[Data]** allows you to view the values behind any referenced or marked data. **[Data]** exposes the next lower reference level. So if you view a palette reference and press **[Data]**, the absolute data will be displayed instead. If you are viewing a preset, absolute or palette data will be displayed, depending on what is contained in the preset.

You can lock this mode by pressing **[Data]** twice. When in display reference values mode, “Data Latched” will display in the upper left of the live display. To exit this mode, press **[Data]** again

## **View Reference Labels**

Pressing and holding [About] & [Label] toggles the view to show reference labels or numbers depending on what display setting is being used. See [Show Reference Labels \(on page 140\)](#)

## **Live and Blind Displays**

The Live/ Blind display is open as tab 1. This display cannot be closed. Multiple instances of Live/ Blind can be opened.

When in Live, the data displayed represents the data being sent from the console at that moment. In other words, the parameter data that is “live” on stage. When you edit data in live, those changes will become active and visible on stage as soon as the command line is terminated, unless auto playback has been disabled in Setup. See [Auto Playback \(on page 136\)](#) for more information.

When in Blind, the data displayed represents data from the record target you choose to view (cues, presets, palettes, and so on). When you edit data in Blind, changes will not automatically appear on stage, since the data you are modifying is not live.

While in blind, the background color of the displays will be blue, the title bar will be bright blue, and the word “Blind” will display in the top left corner of each monitor. You can click on “Blind” to go back to live.

For more information on Live and Blind, see [Live and Blind \(on page 9\)](#)

## **Using [Format]**

Live / Blind has multiple formats. When first opened, it opens in its default view, which is the [Table View \(on the next page\)](#). The default view can be set in the [Live and Blind Configuration Menu \(on page 42\)](#). When the default format has been changed, those new settings will be used whenever the display is changed back to that format.

Press [Format] to rotate through any available formats.

Live and Blind share formatting. When you change from one format to another format, you are always working with the same format until you change it. The exception to this is [Spreadsheet \(Blind Only\) \(on page 38\)](#), which is only available in blind. If you are working in blind spreadsheet, when you return to live you will be working with the table or summary view, based on which one you were last using.

## **Summary View**

The summary view displays the largest number of channels of any of the formats. This format is best used to see large numbers of channels’ intensity data and/or parameter category data. Individual parameters are not visible in this view.

FCB icons will appear at the bottom of the channel area for channels that have those parameters patched to them. See [Indicators in the Live/ Blind Display \(on page 39\)](#) for more information.

Tracking   Manual Channels			
1	2	3	4
75	75	75	75
5	6	7	8
	- I	30	- I
	F1	F1	F1
21	22	23	24
FL	FL	FL	FL
25	26	27	28
FL	50	50	50
29	30		
31	32	33	34
50			
35			
36	37	38	39
50	50	50	50
40			
41	42	43	44
50			
45			
46	47	48	49
FL	FL	FL	FL
50			
50			
51	52	53	54
FL			
55			
56	57	58	59
60			
61	62	63	64
IP 1	IP 1	IP 1	IP 1
CP 1	CP 1	CP 1	CP 1
+	+	+	+
65	66	67	68
	B	B	B
69	69	70	
	B	B	
71	72	73	74
FL	FL	FL	FL
100	100	100	100
+	+	+	+
75	76	77	78
FL	FL	FL	FL
100	100	100	100
+	+	+	+
79	80		

To collapse the summary view, hold down **[Data]** and any of the encoder paging keys (Focus, Color, Image, Shutter, or Form).

Tracking   Manual Channels			
1	2	3	4
75	75	75	75
5	6	7	8
	- I	30	- I
	B	B	B
21	22	23	24
FL	FL	FL	FL
25	26	27	28
FL	50	50	50
29	30	30	50
31	32	33	34
50			
35			
36	37	38	39
50	50	50	50
40			
50			
51	52	53	54
FL			
55			
56	57	58	59
60			
61	62	63	64
IP 1	IP 1	IP 1	IP 1
FCB	FCB	FCB	FCB
65	66	67	68
69	69	70	
71	72	73	74
FL	FL	FL	FL
FCB	FCB	FCB	FCB
75	76	77	78
FL	FL	FL	FL
FCB	FCB	FCB	FCB
79	80		

When the summary view has been collapsed to show only intensity data, you may include focus, color, or beam data in the summary view by holding down **[Data]** and any of the encoder paging keys (Focus, Color, Image, Shutter, or Form). This displays all categories again.

## Table View

Table view is available in Live or Blind. Unlike summary view, table view displays the fixture type associated with channels and details about each channel's category and parameter levels.

Intensity + Gobo			
Ch	Intense	Gobo Select	Beam
19	30	F1	
20	-	F1	
21	FL	FL	FL
22	FL	FL	FL
23	FL	FL	FL
24	FL	FL	FL
25	50		
26	50		
27	50		
28	50		
29	50		
30	50		
31	50		
32			
33			
34			
35			
36	50		
37	50		
38	50		
39	50		
40	50		
41	50		
42			
43			
44			
45			
46	FL	FL	FL
47	FL	FL	FL
48	FL	FL	FL
49	FL	FL	FL
50	FL	FL	FL
51	FL	FL	FL
52			
53			
54			
55			
56	56	57	58
57	56	57	59
58	56	57	60
59			
60			
Release Spot Standard			
Focus			
Ch	Intense	Pan	Tilt
61	IP 1	83	0
62	IP 1	83	0
63	IP 1	83	0
64	IP 1	83	0
X Focus			
Y Focus			
Z Focus			
Color			
Red	Green	Blue	
CP 1	CP 1	CP 1	100
CP 1	CP 1	CP 1	72
CP 1	CP 1	CP 1	100
CP 1	CP 1	CP 1	72
Beam			
Infrared	Green	Blue	
100	72		
100	72		
100	72		
100	72		

In Live, table view displays all active channel data being output from Ion Classic. In Blind, it will display all data for a single record target (cue, preset, palette) depending on what is viewed. In table view, focus, color, and beam information can be viewed in either a summary of these three categories or an expanded view to show all parameter data.

To expand a category to show detail, press the [Data] key and the associated parameter key. For example, [Data] [Color] will change the color category from a summary view to a detailed one. To collapse a category, press the [Data] key and the associated parameter key. You cannot hide a category from view.

When a category has been expanded, to hide or reveal only certain parameters, press and hold [Data] and then select the parameter buttons of the appropriate parameters in the CIA. The parameters will be displayed or suppressed depending on the current view.

Notice that when you hold down the [Data] button, the buttons of parameters that are currently selected for viewing will be highlighted in the CIA.

In the table, a slight space is provided between fixture types, giving a clear delineation between them. The name of the fixture type is displayed at the top of the section for that fixture.

Channels with only intensity parameters will display the same as in summary view.

## Preview Mode in Live

A {Preview} softkey is available when in Live Summary.



**Note:** {Preview} is not available in Live Table.

{Preview} allows you to display the intensity values for another cue under the current values in the Live Summary tab. An indicator of what Preview mode you are in will display in the upper left hand corner of the Live Summary display.



In {Preview} mode, the following softkeys are available:

- {Previous} - previews the last cue run from the selected cue list.
- {Pending} - previews the pending cue from the selected cue list.

The following examples show other functions that are available in Preview:

- {Preview}[Next] will allow you to preview the cue higher than the one currently selected. If there is no cue already selected in preview mode, [Next] will behave the same as {Pending}.
- {Preview}[Last] will allow you to preview the cue lower than the one currently selected. If there is no cue already selected in preview mode, [Last] will behave the same as {Previous}.
- {Preview}<cue>[5] will preview cue 5.

## Channels in Use

To open the Channels in Use display, click on the {CIU} icon in the home screen or press [Tab] & [3][2].

Channel	Cuelists	Cues	Moves F...	Subs	Level
<b>1</b>	1	3	1		60
<b>2</b>	1	3	1	1	60
<b>3</b>	1	3	1	1	60
<b>4</b>	1	3	1	1	60
<b>5</b>	1	2	2		60
<b>6</b>	1	2	2		60
<b>7</b>	1	2	2	1	60
<b>8</b>	1	2	2	1	60
<b>9</b>	1	2	2		60
<b>10</b>	1	2	2		60
<b>11</b>					
<b>12</b>					

⚙️   
 1 Live Summary   
 2 PSD List 1 "Preshow"   
 32 Channels In Use   
 +

A Channels in Use display shows the following information for each channel:

- Number of cue lists the channel appears in.
- Number of cues the channel appears in.
- Number of cue moves from zero.
- Number of submasters that channel appears in.
- Maximum channel level.



**Note:** Right-click on the CIU tab to limit see which channels are used with a specified cue list.

## Spreadsheet (Blind Only)

Spreadsheet format is available only in blind mode. It is useful for viewing channel data and trends for multiple cues, submasters, palettes, or presets at one time. Cues/ record targets are displayed on the vertical axis and channel/ parameter data is visible on the horizontal axis.



**Note:** Since this is a blind-only view, changes made in this view are immediate and do not require a record or update.

As with table view, spreadsheet format allows you to choose exactly which parameters you want to view. Parameters can be expanded/ suppressed by holding [Data] and pressing the desired parameter buttons in the CIA. Category data is not available in spreadsheet, but you may hide all parameters of a specific category by holding [Data] and pressing the desired parameter category button.

To toggle between viewing just the intensity information and other parameters, press **[Shift]** & **[Format]**.

The label column can be hidden by checking the Suppress Target Labels option in the Live and Blind configuration menu. For more information, see [Live and Blind Configuration Menu \(on page 42\)](#)

Tracking		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
Cue	Label	Intens									
1	Preshow	60	60	60	60	60	60	60	60	60	
2	In Far Verona...	35	35	35	35	0	0	0	0	0	
3	Star Cross'd Lovers	35	35	35	35	42	42	42	42	42	

## Indicators in the Live/ Blind Display

Ion Classic relies on many traditional ETC indicators which you may be familiar with, as well as some new ones. This section identifies the conventions used in Ion Classic to indicate conditions to you.

This is the Live/ Blind summary view. Please note examples of **color** and **text** indicators in the following graphic:



**Note:** The color and text conventions apply regardless of the format of Live/ Blind being used (see [Using \[Format\] \(on page 35\)](#)).



**Note:** When manual channels are used, there will be an advisory that says "Manual Channels" in red in the upper left hand corner of any Live display.

Most of the channels in the above image are conventional channels (intensity is the only available parameter).

Several channels in the image are automated fixtures (possessing more parameters than just intensity).

## Conventions



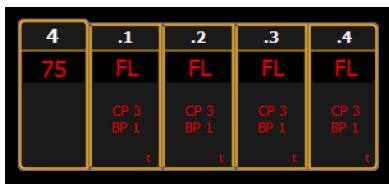
Conventions display the channel number, intensity, and any additional data below.

## **Automated Fixtures or Multi-parameter Devices**



This view also has additional data fields beneath intensity (F, C, B). This information can be suppressed by pressing and holding [Data] and any of the encoder paging keys (Focus, Color, Image, Shutter, or Form). Doing so will leave only the intensity field and FCB indicators at the bottom of the channel.

## **Multicell Devices**



Multicell devices display the channel number broken into decimals, based on how many cells the device has. Multicell fixtures can be controlled as an entire fixture, individual cells, or a combination of cells. Parameter data can also be suppressed in the same way as automated fixtures.



You can use flexichannel modes to hide cells or master channels. See [Using Flexichannel \(on page 44\)](#) for more information.

When in Flexi Cells Off mode, the master channel will display its own information in the normal font size, and data indicators will be used for the cells. If all of the cells are at the same value, that value will display. If the majority of the cells are at the same value, that value will be displayed with a superscript plus sign. If there is not a majority, just a plus sign will be used.



**Note:** A decimal will display at the end of a master channel when flexi cells off is on.

## Color Indicators

Ion Classic uses color to indicate the selection state and information about channel/parameter levels.

### Channel Numbers/ Channel Headers



- **Gray number** Unpatched channel number.
- **White number** Selected channel number.
- **Bright white number** Channel is parked.
- **Gold number** Channel is captured.
- **Gold outline** Selected channel.
- **Number with no graphic** Deleted channel.

### Channel/ Parameter Levels

- **Bright Red** Manual Data (any data that has been set but not yet stored to an active cue or submaster) on all consoles using the same user ID. When manual channels are used, there will be an advisory that says "Manual Channels" in red in the upper left hand corner of any Live display.
- **Dark Red** Manual Data (any data that has been set but not yet stored to an active cue or submaster) from other consoles that are using different user IDs.
- **Blue** The intensity value is higher than in the previous cue. Non-intensity parameters (NPs) are in blue when any move instruction has occurred. Unmarked.
- **Green** The intensity value is lower than in the previous cue. Also used in reference marking to indicate a channel is marked.
- **Magenta** Value is unchanged from the previous cue (tracked).
- **White** The value is blocked.
- **White with an underscore** Value is auto-blocked.
- **Gray** Default or the value is a null value (from either **{Make Null}** or a filter). When nulled, a gray "n" appears next to the value.
- **Yellow** Data set from a submaster.
- **Orange** Data set from Staging Mode.



**Note:** When data is in transition (moving), it will appear in a lighter version of its color. This includes up/down fades for intensity, non-intensity moves from cues, submaster, and timed manual changes.

### Text Indicators in Live/Blind

Text indicators are used to show additional channel data.



**Note:** Color indicators also apply to text indicators. For example, red indicates a manual value that must be stored. See [Color Indicators \(above\)](#)

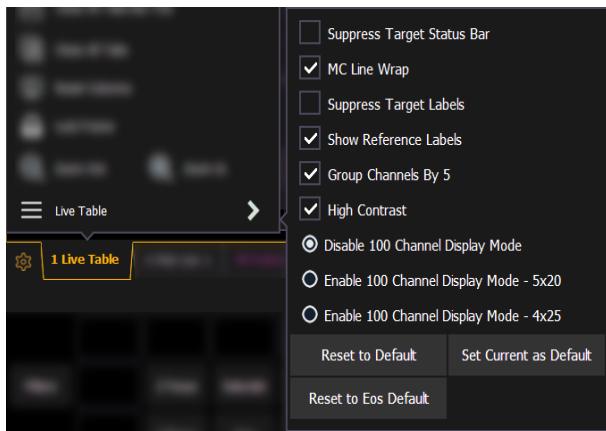
- \_ Underlined value (white) indicates a system-applied block (also called an auto-block).
- + Found in place of parameter data in summary view. Indicates that not all parameters in that category are at the same value. This indicator is found only in the summary view or in table views when the parameters are collapsed into a category view. If a majority of the values are the same, that value will be displayed along with the indicator. If there is no majority, just the indicator will be displayed.
- ! Indicates an ACN, RDM, or dimmer warning.
- ? Indicates an ACN, RDM, or dimmer error.
- A Indicates the channel or parameter is asserted.
- B Indicates the channel or parameter is manually blocked. This block must be stored.
- C Captured channel if in yellow. Color Path if in any other color.
- I Channel is controlled by an inhibitive submaster. When displayed in the Block flag, "I" indicates a cue level intensity block.
- IP, CP, FP, BP Indicates that the value is referenced to a palette (Intensity, Color, Focus, or Beam). This text is followed by a number, indicating which palette is being referenced. This can be substituted with the palette label if the "Show Reference Label" setting is activated (see [Show Reference Labels \(on page 140\)](#)). Holding down [About] & [Label] will toggle between the palette label and palette number.
- M Indicates a mark is placed, but manual, and must be stored. Is blue when stored. "m" indicates cue is not marking.
- MK Indicates the channel is marked for a later cue. The cue number is indicated in the other categories (see "Q" below).
- ND Indicates that a channel has been patched as a non-dim fixture type.
- N Indicates the value is null (from either {Make Null} or a filter).
- P Indicates the channel is parked.
- Ph Indicates the channel is at a preheat level.
- Pr Indicates that the value is referenced to a preset. This text is followed by a number, indicating which preset is being referenced. The preset label may also be shown if this setting is enabled (see [Show Reference Labels \(on page 140\)](#)). Holding down [Shift] & [Label] will toggle between the preset label and preset number.
- Q Found in the non-intensity categories of a marked channel. The "Q" is followed by a number indicating which cue the mark is in preparation for.
- t The channel has discrete (parameter/category-specific) timing.
- S Indicates that a channel is stored to a shielded submaster.
- R Indicates a manual reference override. Manual changes have been made that override a previously stored reference (such as to a palette or preset). Once recorded, the reference will be broken. If updated, the referenced target will be updated as well, unless otherwise instructed.

## Live and Blind Configuration Menu

The Live/ Blind displays have a configuration menu. The configuration settings are available by selecting the display tab and then double clicking on the tab to open the menu. With the Live/ Blind display selected, you can also select the gear icon, which is located to the left of the tabs, to open the configuration menu.



**Note:** Each instance of Live/ Blind may be configured individually.



The following options are available:

- **Suppress Target Status Bar** - Hides the target status bar from the display. The target status bar displays at the bottom of the Live/ Blind displays.

Cue	Int Up	Int Down	Focus	Color	Beam	Dur	M	B	A	P	M v	R	Fw/Hg	Link	Loop	Curve	Rate	Label	FX

- **MC Line Wrap** - When enabled, this option keeps all of the cells together of a multicell fixture when viewing it in Live summary view instead of breaking them up across multiple rows.
- **Suppress Target Labels** - Hides the Label column in Blind spreadsheet view.
- **Show Reference Labels** - When enabled, referenced record targets (such as presets or palettes) with labels will have their labels displayed rather than their target type and number. This setting will only affect the selected instance of Live/ Blind. There is an option in setup, which determines the default that will be used when tabs are opened. It is modified from there in the configuration menu. See [Show Reference Labels \(on page 140\)](#).



**Note:** [About] & [Label] can be used to temporally toggle between views.

- 
- **Group Channels By 5** - When enabled, five channels are grouped together with space separating each group of five. This setting is enabled by default.
  - **High Contrast** - When enabled, high contrast brightens the magenta used to show tracked values. This setting is enabled by default.
  - **Disable 100 Channel Display Mode** - By default, 100 channels are displayed at a time in the live summary view.
  - **Enable 100 Channel Display Mode - 5x20** - This is a variation of the 100 Channel Display Mode, which displays 5 rows of 20 channels.
  - **Enable 100 Channel Display Mode - 4x25** - This is a variation of the 100 Channel Display Mode, which displays 4 rows of 25 channels.

## Default

You can save your settings as a default state for Live/Blind. The default is identified with parentheses.

- **Reset to Default** - Will restore the settings to the default state. Live/ blind tabs will normally default to the settings for Tab 1.0, if no other tab has been assigned as default.

- **Set Current as Default** - Allows you to set a Live/ Blind tab other than 1.0 as the default. The default tab will be shown in parentheses , for example (Tab 1).
- **Reset to Eos Default** - Restores the settings to Eos defaults.

## Using Flexichannel

Flexichannel (use of the [Flexi] key) allows you to view only channels meeting a certain criteria in the Live/ Blind display, therefore removing unwanted data from view. Press and hold [Flexi] to see and select from a list of available states and modes in the CIA. You can also press [Flexi] multiple times to cycle through the list of available states.

Flexichannel has several available states which include allowing you to view only:

- All channels
- All patched channels
- Manual channels
- All show channels (any channels that have data stored in a cue or submaster)
- Active channels (channels with intensity above zero or a move instruction)
- In Use Channels (channels with intensities that are above zero or fading to zero, running effects, non-intensity moves, or marking.)
- Selected channels
- Channels with discrete timing

There are three Flexichannel modes, which can be used along with the Flexichannel states:

- Cells off (displays only the master channels for multicell fixtures. Master channels will display with a ". " after the channel number to indicate that they have cells hidden.)
- Masters Off (displays only the cells for multicell fixtures)
- Partitioned (displays only those channels defined in the current partition)



**Note:** The multicell fixture views can be used in combination with other flexichannel states.



**Note:** You can use [Flexi] & [.] to quickly toggle cells on and off.

In flexi, selected channels (including the last channel selection) are always included in the view. Gaps in channel numbers are indicated by a vertical line between the channels where a gap in numbering occurs.

To change flexi states in the Live/Blind display, press [Flexi] to cycle through the views listed above. When [Flexi] is held down, the softkeys change to represent all of the available flexi states and modes. You can select the desired flexi view from those keys.

[Next/Last] can be used to select the next or last channel in the current flexi state.

[Thru] can be used to view only channels in the current flexi state (except for selected channels) as long as either the first or last channel in the [Thru] range is included in the current flexi state. To include channels not in the current flexi state, [Thru] [Thru] can be used.

## View Channels

You may select specific channels to appear in another flexichannel state called “View Channels”. This state does not exist until you select channels to view. After view channels is activated, it will appear in the rotation of flexichannel states when [Flexi] is pressed.

To select channels to view:

1. Select channels on the command line (do not press [**Enter**]).
2. Press and hold [**Flexi**].
3. Press **{View Chans}**. The “View Channels” flexi state will be created and the channels you selected will be visible in it.

The channels you selected will be visible in this flexi state until you select other channels and press **{View Chans}** again. At any time, you can access the last channels you defined for this state by pressing [**Flexi**] until this state is visible.

To redefine the selected channels in the state, simply follow the steps above again.

### **Flexichannel with Timing**

You may also engage the “channels with timing” flexichannel state by pressing [**Flexi**] & [**Time**]. This will display all channels that have discrete timing in the current cue and will remove channels without discrete timing from view.

The display will remain in this state until you disengage it by pressing [**Flexi**] again.

### **About & Display Toggles**

While in Live/Blind, you can use the [**About**] key to view additional information.

When in an [**About**] mode, the mode type will display in the upper left hand corner of the Live/ Blind display.

The following is a list of the [**About**] modes available in the Live/ Blind displays:



**Note:** Hold [**About**] and double tap the modifier key to latch the mode.

- [**About**] & [**Live**] - displays the DMX levels.
- [**About**] & [**Data**] - displays the background level information.
- [**About**] & [**Address**] - displays the DMX address for each parameter.
- [**About**] & [**Park**] - displays the parked levels.
- [**About**] & [**Part**] - displays the cue part number for each parameter.
- [**About**] & [**Cue**] - displays the source target type and number. For cues, the cue list and cue number that contained the last move will display.
- [**About**] & [**Mark**] - displays the mark cue used by the channels.
- [**About**] & [**Next]/[Last**] - displays the next cue with that the channels move in or the last cue with that the channels moved in.
- [**About**] & [**Label**] - displays the reference labels.
- [**About**] & [**Time**] - displays the discrete time.
- [**About**] & [**Path**]/**{Color Path}** - displays the color paths.



**Note:** To page while in these modes, release the modifier key while keeping [**About**] held down.

### **Playback Status Display**

The playback status display (PSD) allows you to view a range of cues in the current cue list, all cue attributes for those cues, and a view of the fader configurations for 10 pages of 10 faders each (for a total of 100 visible faders).

The PSD opens on Tab 2. This display cannot be closed, but you can have multiple instances of the PSD open on different tabs.

Holding down [Time] , while a cue is fading, will display the cue category times counting down in the cue list display area. The default action is to show the total time not the countdown.

To always show the countdown, a {PSD Time Countdown} option is available in PSD configuration menu (see [Playback Status Display Configuration \(on page 49\)](#)). When the {PSD Time Countdown} is enabled, the cue category times will countdown as a cue is fading. To see the total time, hold down the [Time] key. {PSD Time Countdown} is “disabled” by default.

An optional command line for the playback status display is available. The optional command line must be enabled to use. See [Playback Status Display Configuration \(on page 49\)](#).

There are three formats for the playback status display on all consoles:

- [Expanded Cue List Format \(below\)](#)
- [Split Playback Status Display \(on the facing page\)](#)
- [Fader Display Format \(below\)](#)

By default, it will be an expanded cue list format. When the focus is on the playback status display, press [Format] to toggle between the formats.

## Expanded Cue List Format

Pressing [Format] with the playback status display active will access this format. In expanded cue list, the view of the active cue list increases to the full size of the display. The current fader page is visible at the bottom of the screen.



## Fader Display Format

Pressing [Format] with the playback status display active will access this format, which shows a view of the fader configurations for 10 pages of 10 faders each (for a total of 100 visible faders).

Each fader is color coded based on its assigned target type. Grandmasters and inhibitive submasters are in red, additive submasters are yellow ,playback faders display in green ,and presets and palettes are orange.



## Split Playback Status Display

Pressing [Format] with the playback status display active will access this format. With the playback status display split, two different cue lists can be displayed at the same time. This is set in the configuration menu (see [Playback Status Display Configuration \(on page 49\)](#) for more information).



**Note:** The first time you access the split playback status display, you may need to adjust the splitter bar between the two lists to see the second list.



## Paging the Playback Status Display

[Page ▲] or [Page ▼] will page the display up or down.



**Note:** To page the Playback Status Display (PSD) if focus is on a Live/Blind tab, use [Shift] & [Page ▲] or [Shift] & [Page ▼].



**Note:** This action will page the PSD that is showing the currently selected cue list. If there is no PSD visible showing that cue list, nothing will be paged.

## Indicators in the Playback Status Display

Ion Classic relies on many traditional ETC indicators which you may be familiar with, as well as some new ones. This section identifies the graphical and colorful conventions used in Ion Classic to indicate conditions to you.

Cue	Int Up	Int Down	Focus	Color	Beam	Dur	M	B	A	P	A F	M V	R	String TX/RX			Analog TX/RX			OSC TX/RX			Proportional		
														Fw/Hg			Link		Loop		Curve		Rate		Label
1				5	5	5	5		1	m		+ R		F5									1	S1	
> 2							5			B A	D			H3											
> 3							5			A P	L				1	3									M1
4							5			a *															
5	s 5 /			5	5	5		10		b a	L														
6	1 / 2 *			3	4	5		15						H4			901								Test 1 2 3 !
> 7	Man	Man	Man	Man			0	x																	Q2 / 1
8							3.33	R	a					F9				150							R1 / 1 On

Master:	List 1	100%																						1	
	1		1/1		CL 1			0%		51			53		0%	IP 1		100%	GM						
			F1		F2			F3		F4			F5		F6		F7								

	2 PSD List 1																						
--	--------------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

## Color indicators

### Cue List

- **Gold** - Any item (cue, list, page) highlighted in gold indicates "current". Outlined in gold indicates "selected".
- **Red** - Cue fade is in progress

### Fader Ribbon / Display

- **Red** - Grandmasters and inhibitive submasters
- **Yellow** - Additive submasters
- **Green** - Playback faders
- **Orange** - Presets and palettes

## Text indicators

- **+** (see cue 6) - Indicates that there is discrete timing within the associated cue. Found in the cue display "Timing" area.
- **\*** (see cue 4) - Indicates the cue has an allfade command. Found in the cue display "Flags" area.
- **\*** - Indicates a link to a non-existent cue. Found in the cue display "Link" area.
- **D** - Indicates a dark move, a cue that has any non-intensity parameters moving on channels whose intensity is at 0. Found in the cue display "Flags" area in the move column.
- **x** - Indicates that a mark has been placed, but the mark is broken.
- **A or a** (see cues 3 & 4) - Indicates an asserted cue. "A" indicates the entire cue is asserted. "a" indicates a channel or parameter assert only. Found in the cue display "Flags" area.

- **B or b** (see cues 2 & 5) - Indicates a blocked cue. "B" indicates the entire cue is blocked. "b" indicates a channel/ parameter block only. Found in the cue display "Flags" area.
- **F1 - F10** - Indicate faders numbered 1 through 10 on the console. Found at the bottom of the fader display.
- **F5** (see in cue 1) - Indicates a follow time associated with the cue (in this case, 9 seconds). Found in the cue display. Notice the arrow on Cue 2.
- **H3** (see cue 2) - Indicates a hang time associated with the cue (in this case 4 seconds). Found in the cue display. Notice the arrow on Cue 3.
- **I** - Indicates an intensity blocked cue. Found in the cue display "Flags" area.
- **L** - Indicates a live move. A "+" is used to show that both types of moves are in that cue.
- **M or m** (see cue 1) - Indicates a marked cue. "M" indicates an AutoMark or a reference mark that is used by a subsequent cue. "m" indicates a reference mark that is currently unused by any subsequent cue (see [About Mark \(on page 188\)](#)). Found in the "Flags" area.
- **P** (see cue 3) - Indicates the cue will preheat. Found in the cue display "Flags" area.
- **R** (see cue 8) - Indicates the source cue which refers back to an earlier mark (see [Referenced Marks \(on page 189\)](#)). Found in the cue display "Flags" area.
- **Number in the FX column** (see in cue 1) - Indicates a cue level effects override.
- **M1**(see in cue 3) - Indicates a linked macro.
- **Q2/1** (see in cue 6) - Indicates a linked cue.
- **S1** (see in cue 1) - Indicates a linked string. The string will display here.
- **Relay 1/1** (see in cue 8) - Indicates a linked relay.



**Note:** The playback status display will show a red counter for sneak time.

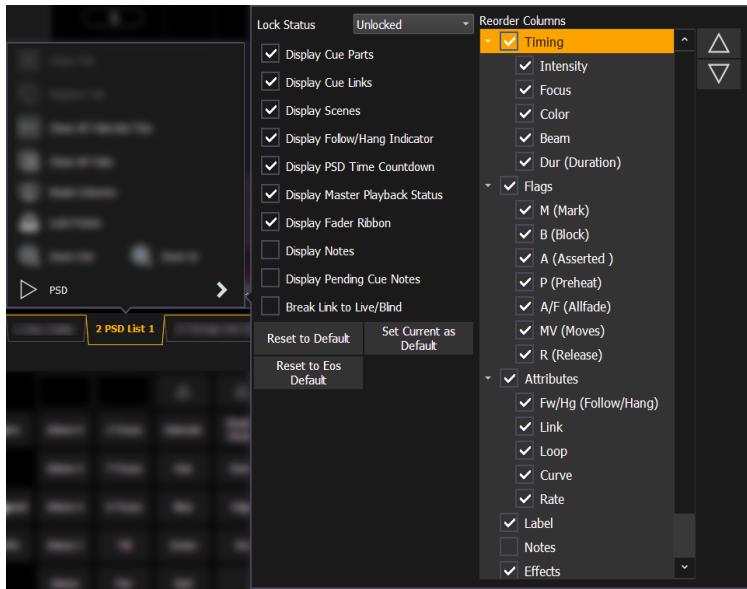


**Note:** If any show control options are currently enabled in **Setup>System>>Show Control**, they will display at the top of the Playback Status Display.

For more details on information contained in the playback status display, see [Playback Status Display \(on page 45\)](#).

## Playback Status Display Configuration

Playback Status Display (PSD) has a configuration menu, which is accessed by double clicking or right-clicking on the PSD tab, or by selecting the gear icon, and clicking PSD.



The following options are available in the PSD Configuration Menu:

- **Target Grid** - this option is only available when the PSD is split, and is used along with the Lock Status option. Target Grid allows you to select either the top or bottom display. Press [Format] to split the PSD.
- **Lock Status** - allows you to lock the PSD to a certain cue list. When the PSD is split, you will use Target Grid to first select top or bottom of the display, and then you can use Lock Status to select the cue list.



**Note:** Phantom cue lists will display but cannot be locked to. See [Cue List Properties \(on page 248\)](#) to learn more about phantom cue lists.

- **Display Cue Parts** - displays the individual parts of a part cue. When not enabled, the number of parts for that cue will display as a superscript number beside the cue's number.
- **Display Cue Links** - displays the [Link/Loop](#) information.
- **Display Scenes** - displays cue [scene information](#).
- **Display Follow/ Hang Indicator** - displays the Follow/ Hang arrow indicator before the cue number of any cue that will be triggered by a follow or hang.
- **Display PSD Time Countdown** - displays the cue category times countdown in the PSD as a cue is fading.
- **Display Master Playback Status** - displays the current cue's status information.
- **Display Fader Ribbon** - displays the fader ribbon, which shows the current fader page under the Master Playback Status.



- **Display Notes** - displays the [Cue Notes](#) in a horizontal bar at the bottom of the PSD.
- **Display Pending Cue Notes** - displays the [Cue Notes](#) for the pending cue in a horizontal bar at the bottom of the PSD.
- **Display Command Line** - displays an optional command line on the PSD.

- **Break Link to Live/ Blind** - When selecting the Live/ Blind display, the PSD will also come into view if it is currently hidden. This option allows you to break the link between the PSD and the Live/ Blind displays so that the PSD will no longer come into view when selecting Live/ Blind.

## **Reorder Columns**

Reorder columns allows you choose what data displays in the PSD and what order it displays in. By default, all columns except notes will be displayed. The arrow keys on the right can be used to move columns around. Columns are moved in groups. To select a column header to move, click or tap the name. The check boxes suppress or enable. When an item is enabled to display, a check mark will be in the corresponding box.

## **Default**

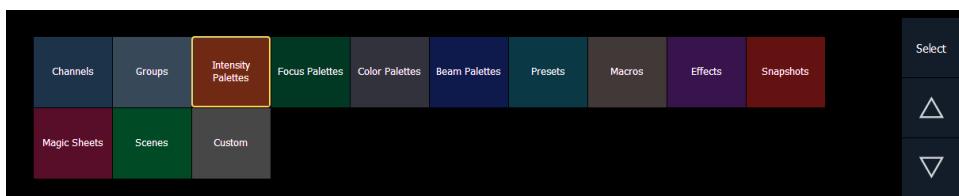
You can save your settings as a default state for the PSD. The default PSD is identified with parentheses.

- **Reset to Default** - returns the settings to the default state that you created.
- **Set Current as Default** - uses the current settings to create a default state. The default tab will be shown in parentheses , for example (Tab 2).
- **Reset to Eos Default** - returns all settings to the Eos defaults.

## **Using Direct Selects**

Direct selects are buttons that provide quick access to channels and various other targets. Each type of direct select is colored coded.

To open the direct selects, press the direct select icon on the [Workspace Layout Menu \(on page 29\)](#) or use [Tab] [4]. Select a direct select type by pressing the corresponding button.



The following is a list of the types of direct selects available and their colors:

- Channels - blue
- Groups - slate
- Intensity Palettes - yellow
- Focus Palettes - forest green
- Color Palettes - gray (A color swatch will display in the lower left hand corner if enabled in the [Direct Selects Configuration Menu \(on the next page\)](#).)
- Beam Palettes - royal blue
- Presets - aqua
- Macros - brown
- Effects - purple
- Snapshots - red
- Magic Sheets - magenta
- Scenes - green
- Custom - light gray

If there are more items than can be viewed at once, you may view subsequent pages by using the page touchbuttons (**{p}**, **{q}**) by the direct selects. Hold a page button down and type a number to jump to a specific direct select.

When storing to direct selects (groups, palettes, presets, and so on), you may store directly to them by pressing **[Record]** {Direct Select Key}.

When the direct select is chosen and on the command line, it will have a gold border around it. If content is available for selected channels, the tile is highlighted. An unrecorded direct select will have a dark background with dark gray text.



**Note:** To adjust the brightness of the direct selects, use the Color Brightness fader in Setup. When the fader is set to 0, the color coding is removed. See [Direct Selects Brightness \(on page 141\)](#) for more information.

You can record decimal inserts to a direct select (**{Group 7.1}**, **{Color Palette 15.5}**, **{Preset 6.94}**, and so on). Use the **{Increment}** setting in the [Direct Selects Configuration Menu \(below\)](#) to set how the numbers will display.

### Example:

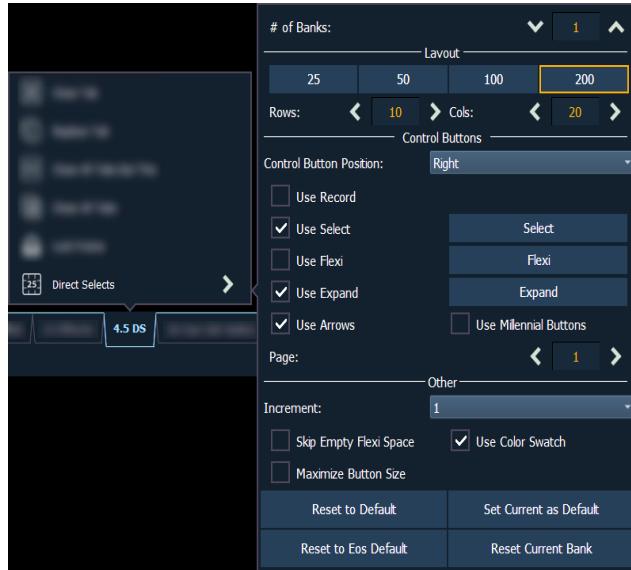
Assume you have stored color palette 1 (button 1), color palette 1.1 (button 2), and color palette 3 (button 3). If you record color palette 2, it will appear in the slot just after color palette 1.1 and color palette 3 will be bumped one slot to the right. This will continue until an open slot can absorb the displaced target.

To change the direct select type, press the **{Select}** button. See [Direct Selects Configuration Menu \(below\)](#) for more information about the **{Select}** button.

## Direct Selects Configuration Menu

You have considerable flexibility in how you organize the direct selects by using the options in the configuration menu.

To access the configuration menu, right click or tap on the direct select's tab to see the configuration menu.



The following options are available:

- **# of Banks** - sets the number of direct select banks that will display.

## Layout

- **25, 50, 100, 200** - allows you to select the number of buttons that will display per bank.
- **Rows** - allows you to select the number of rows in the banks.
- **Columns** - allows you to select the number of columns in the banks.

## Control Buttons

- **Control Button Position** - allows you to set if the control buttons will display on the left side or the right side of the banks.
- **Use Record** - displays the **{Record}** button. The **{Record}** button posts Record to the command line.
- **Use Select** - displays the **{Select}** button. The **{Select}** button will display the selected direct select type. Pressing it will allow you to select a different direct select type.
- **Use Flexi** - displays the **{Flexi}** button. See [Direct Selects in Flexi Mode \(on page 55\)](#)
- **Use Expand** - displays the **{Expand}** button.
- **Use Arrows** - displays the page up and down arrows.
- **Use Millennial Buttons** - displays the century and millennial buttons. These buttons allow you to jump to pages in the hundreds and thousands.
- **{Page}** - displays the selected page of direct selects.

## Other

- **Increment** - allows you to select if the direct select buttons will display as **1** (whole numbers), **.1** (tens), **.01** (hundreds).
- **Skip Empty Flexi Space** - will display a vertical bar instead of empty space between a range of buttons when in Flexi mode.
- **Use Color Swatch** - displays a triangular color swatch in the lower left corner of a color palette direct select.



- **Maximize Button Size** - sets the size of the direct select buttons to fill the available space. This is similar to Fit to Screen in previous versions of software.
- **Reset to Default** - will restore the settings to the default state. If no default state has been set, the Eos default settings will be used.
- **Set Current as Default** - allows you to set the current settings to be used as a default state.
- **Reset to Eos Default** - restores the settings to Eos defaults.
- **{Reset Current Bank}** - restores the settings of the current bank.

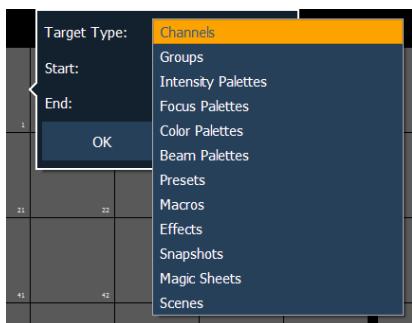
## Custom Direct Selects

**{Custom}** allows you to select multiple targets to display in the same bank of direct selects.

### Assigning Targets to Custom Direct Selects

After selecting **{Custom}** as the direct select type, the direct selects will first display as being empty. To assign a target to a direct select or multiple direct selects, you can either tap on a direct select to open the configuration window, or you can use the command line.

From the configuration window, you can select the target type, and the starting and ending target numbers, which allows you to assign a range of targets.



From the command line, you can select a range of targets that you want to assign, such as [Presets] [1] [Thru] [5] [Enter]. Then double click on a direct select to assign the selection. A range typed in reverse will be mapped in reverse.

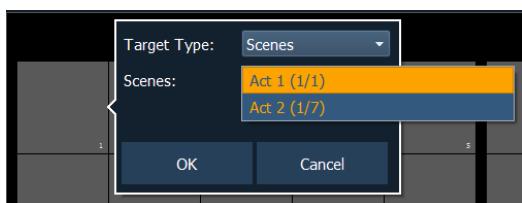
Checking the "Include Non-Existant Whole Number Targets" box allows you to map targets that may not exist yet. If the box is left unchecked, non-existent targets will not be mapped.



**Note:** To assign a range of channels to the direct selects, you will need to use the configuration window. From the command line, you can only assign one channel at a time.

### **Scenes on Custom Direct Selects**

Scenes can be assigned to custom direct selects. To assign a scene to a direct select, you can either tap on a direct select to open the configuration window, or you can use the command line.

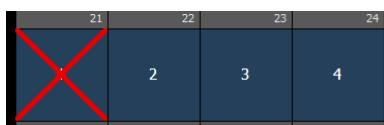


From the configuration window, you can select the target type of scene, and the scene number. Only one scene can be assigned at a time.

From the command line, you can select a scene, such as [Cue] [1] {Attributes} {Scene} [1] [Enter]. Then double click on a direct select to assign the selection.

### **Clearing Custom Direct Selects**

You can clear a custom direct select by using the [Escape] key. Hold down the [Escape] key and then press the direct select that you want to clear. To clear a range of direct selects, hold down the [Escape] key and press the first direct select in the range until a red X appears on it. With [Escape] still held down, press the last direct select of the range.



Using **[Reset ALL Monitors and Workspaces]** on the *Workspace Layout Menu (on page 29)* will also clear all custom direct selects.

## Scenes on Direct Selects

**Scenes** can be selected from the direct selects. From the direct selects display, press **{Select}** and then **{Scenes}** to view your scenes on the direct selects. The direct select will show the scene's label and cue.

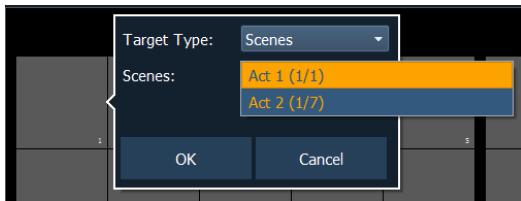
Pressing a scene direct select will post the cue number associated with that scene as a terminated command onto the command line.

Double pressing a scene direct select will fire the cue, if **{DirSelDbl Clk}** has been enabled in **Setup>Device>Displays**.

To post as an unterminated command, hold down **[Shift]** as you press the direct select.

## Scenes on Custom Direct Selects

Scenes can be assigned to custom direct selects. To assign a scene to a direct select, you can either tap on a direct select to open the configuration window, or you can use the command line.



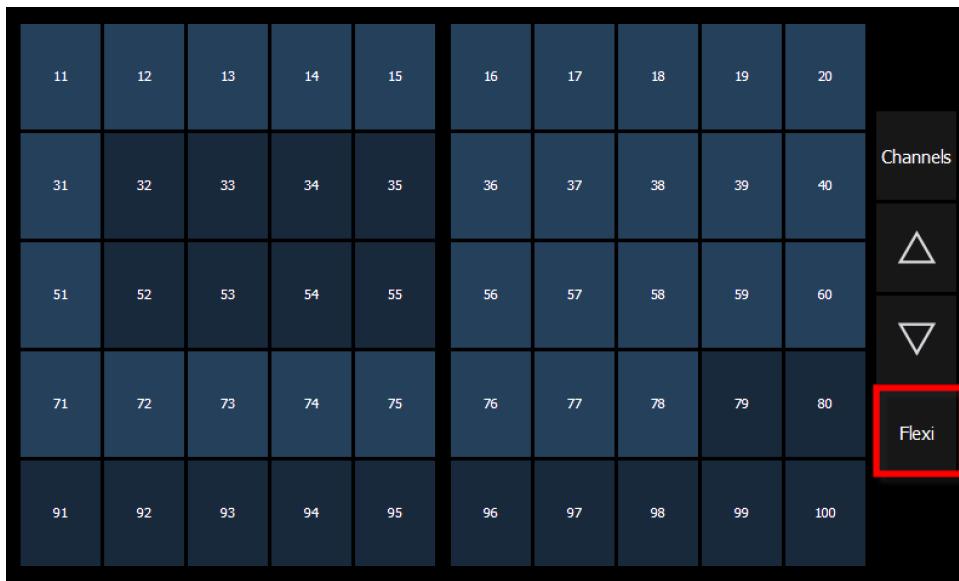
From the configuration window, you can select the target type of scene, and the scene number. Only one scene can be assigned at a time.

From the command line, you can select a scene, such as **[Cue] [1] {Attributes} {Scene} [1] [Enter]**. Then double click on a direct select to assign the selection.

## Direct Selects in Flexi Mode

Direct selects can be placed into a flexi mode, which will remove empty tiles. **{Use Flexi}** needs to be enabled in the Direct Selects configuration menu. See *Direct Selects Configuration Menu (on page 52)*.

When enabled, the **{Flexi}** button will display in the direct selects display.



When in flexi mode, the {Flexi} button will be outlined in gold.



**Note:** A single empty direct select tile may remain if the adjacent direct select tiles are not sequential. This is to allow an easy way to insert a new direct select between the existing ones.

## [Shift] & Direct Select

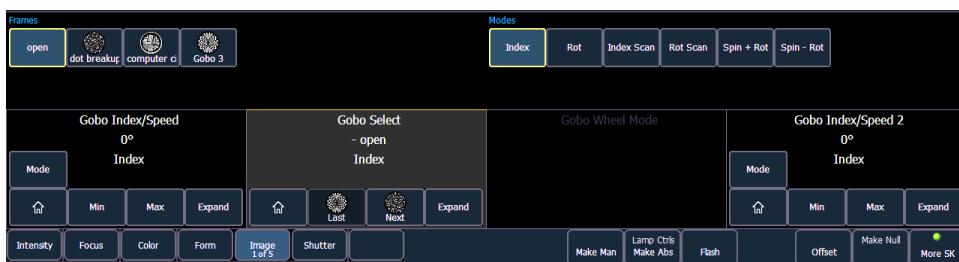
Selecting record targets from direct selects will terminate the command line. To post a control to the command line without terminating it, hold down [Shift] while pressing the direct select. This allows multiple commands to be selected and executed at once, and an optional sneak time to be entered.

## Encoders

The encoders are one of the ways to control the non-intensity parameters (NPs) of multiple parameter devices. The four encoders are identified by the encoder LCD, just beneath the encoders. For more information on using the encoders, see [Setting Non-intensity Parameters with the Encoders \(on page 150\)](#).

## Encoder Controls Display

On Ion, the encoder LCD displays the active parameter category loaded on the encoders, as selected by the page buttons. To see additional encoder information, open the Encoder Display by using **CTRL + ALT + \** on an alphanumeric keyboard. **ALT + ,** can be used to change encoder pages.



[Encoder Paging Keys] & [#] will take you directly to a page. [Flexi] & [Encoder Paging Keys] will toggle the flexi encoder states. See [Flexi Encoders \(on the next page\)](#) for more information.

To post a parameter category to the command line, use the parameter category buttons located in the CIA.



**Note:** To post beam to the command line, double press the shutter, image, or form parameter category buttons.

Each encoder's area will display the name of the parameter it controls, display stepped limits (if any) and also a {Home} button which allows you to set that parameter to its default position.

The encoder controls display allows you to cycle through parameter steps (if available). You can also home any parameter. Some buttons that may be available are:

- Min
- Max
- Next
- Last
- Mode
- Expand
- XYZ Format Enable / Disable

Buttons like {Next} and {Last} are used to step through ranges (such as colors in a color scroller) one step at a time. {Min} and {Max} allow you to send a parameter to its minimum or maximum limit with one press.

Modes allows you to switch between modes of a parameter (if any exist); for example, a rotating gobo wheel. If additional modes are available, their softkeys will display at the top of the encoder controls display.

Encoders can be switched from course mode into fine by holding down [Shift] while using an encoder will put it in fine mode for as long as [Shift] is held down. Once [Shift] is released, the encoder will return to course mode.

Press {Expand} to see all of the information about any device with a frame table. Press again to collapse to the normal view. You may make selections from the Expand screen. The colors/images in the device are established in patch (see [Using the Scroller/Wheel Picker and Editor \(on page 93\)](#)).

{XYZ Format Enable / Disable} toggles between storing position data in pan / tilt format, and XYZ format for use with Augment3d.

## Encoder Navigation

Use the encoder page buttons (located to the upper right of the encoder LCD) to choose which parameters are currently available on the encoders. There are six readily usable buttons: [Focus], [Color], [Custom], [Form], [Image], and [Shutter]. Pressing any of these will change the parameters controlled by the encoders.

Some fixtures have more parameters than can be displayed on one encoder page. The number of pages for each category is displayed at the right side of the encoder screen. To view the other pages, simply press the [Color], [Custom], [Shutter], [Image], or [Form] button to advance the pages, or press an encoder button with a number key to go directly to the page you want to access.

The number of pages is indicated in the LCD.

Encoders can be switched from course mode into fine by holding down [Shift] while using an encoder will put it in fine mode for as long as [Shift] is held down. Once [Shift] is released, the encoder will return to course mode.

## Encoders in Blind

The encoders and the level wheel are disabled by default when in the blind display. Pressing an [Encoder Page Keys], for example [Color], will enable the encoders and level wheel. When the encoders are disabled, trackball functionality for pan and tilt will also be disabled.

## Flexi Encoders

In Flexi mode, any empty locations for parameters not applicable for selected channels will be suppressed. By default, the encoder display will be in Flexi mode.

Holding down [Flexi] and an [Encoder Page Keys], for example [Image], can be used to exit or enter Flexi mode.

## Locking the Encoders

It is possible to lock out the encoders. To lock out the encoders, press [Escape] & [Encoder Page Keys]. To unlock, press any of the [Encoder Page Keys].

## Moving Light Controls

A display tool for controlling the non-intensity parameters (NPs) of multiple parameter devices is the ML Controls. The ML Controls are on Tab 5.



**Note:** A pop-up window version of the ML Controls can be opened for quick access of these controls. See [Pop-up ML Controls \(on page 34\)](#)

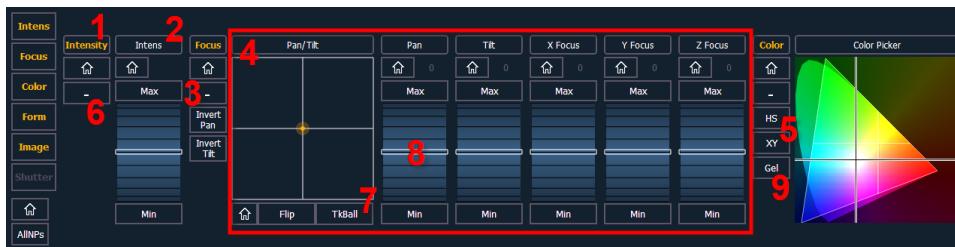
You will need to have a multi-parameter device selected to properly view this display. The display will change based on the device selected. If you have a device that only has intensity and color parameters, the ML Control display will only show intensity and color parameters.



**Note:** Controls available in this display will change based on the fixture selected.

When there is room, multiple rows of parameters will display, and you can scroll the display vertically.

There are category shortcut keys on the left side of the ML Controls display. Press a key to quickly access those controls.



1. Category button (Clicking this button will put the category on the command line.)
2. Parameter button (Clicking the button will put the parameter on the command line.)
3. Home button allows you to home a specific parameter or attribute of a parameter.
4. Parameter attributes

5. Selects the color picker.
6. Collapses or expands categories.
7. Gives pan and tilt functionality to a mouse or trackball.
8. Virtual encoder (Click and hold close to the center line for slow movement, further away for faster movement.)
9. Opens the gel picker.

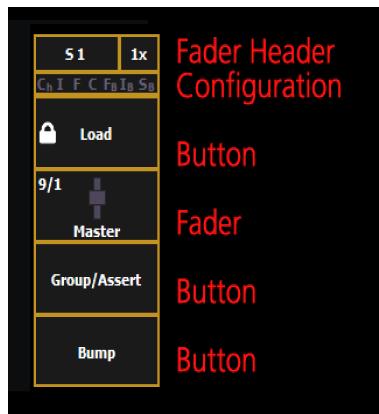
## Fader Configuration

The fader configuration display is found on Tab 36 .The [Fader List \(on page 61\)](#), which shows all of the faders and their assignments, can be found in Tab 35.

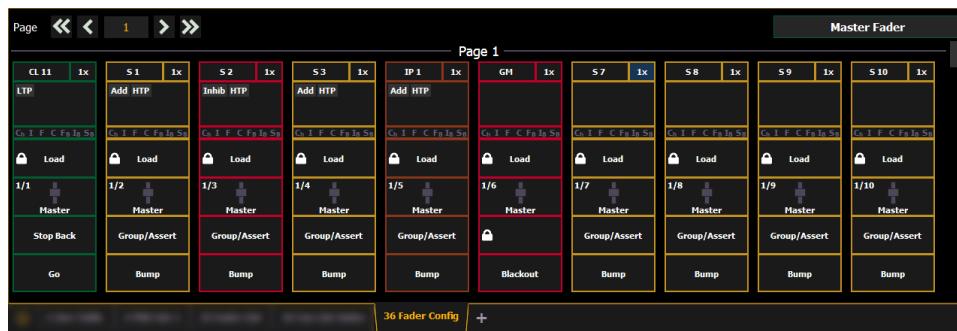
At the top of the fader configuration display, you can select the fader page, which has 100 pages of 10 faders each page.

You can configure the master fader pair at the top of the display. See [Master Fader Configuration \(on page 61\)](#) for more information.

The fader configuration display shows a virtual mockup of each fader and its buttons. The various parts of the virtual fader can be clicked or tapped to open configuration options.

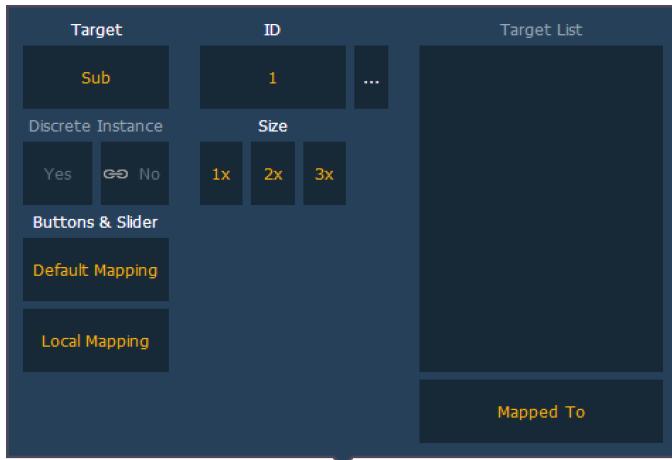


Each fader is color coded based on its assigned target type. Grandmasters and inhibitive submasters are in red, additive submasters are yellow ,playback faders display in green ,and presets, palettes, global effects, and manual time masters are brown.



## Fader Configuration Window

Click on the fader header to open the fader configuration window.



## Target

This setting allows you to map a cue list, submaster, intensity, focus, color, or beam palette, preset, global effect fader, manual time master, or grandmaster to a fader.

## ID

This sets the number of the target assigned to the fader, such as Cue List 2 or Submaster 5. For a list of available Target IDs, click or press the {...} button beside ID.



**Note:** Content can also be loaded to faders from Live, using the command line and load.

## Discrete Instance

This setting defaults to Yes and applies to cue lists. When a fader is discrete, it will track other faders that are running the same cue list, BUT if a fader that it is tracking manually changes to a different cue list, a discrete enabled fader will not change its content. When set to No (or disabled), once a fader is in sync with another fader running the same cue list, it will stay in sync when content is changed. Discrete disabled is noted in the fader ribbon with a link icon.

## Size

A fader can be mapped so its content takes up 1, 2, or 3 faders. 1x will take up 1 fader, 2x will use 2 faders, and 3x will use three.



**Note:** If a fader is mapped to 1x, the top button will be locked as a load button. When mapped to 2x or 3x, the top left button will be locked as a load button.

## Buttons & Slider

When set to Default Mapping, the button and fader configuration is drawn initially from the cue list or submaster list properties for that content. If changes are made to that mapping in Tab 36, it filters BACK to the cue or submaster list and changes any other instances where that content is mapped. If set to Local, any changes made in Tab 36 impact only that instance of the content. See [Cue List Properties](#) and [Submaster Properties](#) for more information on default mapping.

## Target List

If temporary fader mapping is being used, the list of content will display here. See [Temporary Fader Mapping \(on page 219\)](#) for more information.

## Additional Configuration

Clicking on the configuration box will open additional configuration options that are dependent on the target type assigned to the fader.

For detailed information on these various options, see the following topics:

- [Grandmaster Configuration \(on the next page\)](#)
- [Cue List Properties \(on page 248\)](#)
- [Submaster Properties \(on page 327\)](#)
- [Presets and Palettes Fader Properties \(on page 215\)](#)
- [Global Effects Fader \(on page 317\)](#)
- [Manual Time Master \(on page 63\)](#)

## Fader List

The Fader List, which shows all of the faders and their assignments, can be found in **Tab 35**.

The screenshot shows the Fader List interface. At the top, there is a table with columns for Fader, Label, Mapped To, Filters, Button 1, Slider, Button 2, and Button 3. Fader 1/4 is selected and highlighted in yellow. Below the table is a detailed configuration panel for fader 1/4. This panel includes sections for Mode (Additive), Master (Prop), Priority (P4), Up Time (0), Stomp (Off), Exclude (Record), Chan Filter (FX OFF 0), FX OFF 0 (On), Inhibitive (Enabled), Effect (HTP), Dwell Time (Man), Unload (Solo), Solo (Param FILTER), Effect (HTP), Down Time (Nothing), Release (GM), and Unmark 0 (Off). A virtual fader for fader 1/4 is also displayed on the left side of the configuration panel.

You can also make changes to a fader's configuration while in the fader list display by clicking on a column. A virtual fader will be displayed. Click on the appropriate area of the fader to access the configuration options. Selection can be done by clicking in the column or from the command line.

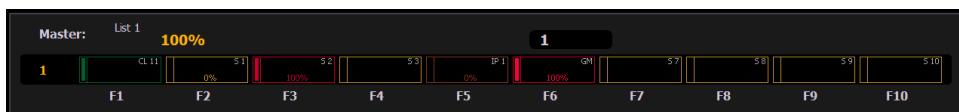
Range editing is possible in this display by selecting all the needed faders. Changes made to the configuration will be made to all of the selected faders.

With a fader selected, the CIA will also display a virtual fader and the configuration options for that fader.

## Fader Ribbon

The fader ribbon shows the fader color coding that is used in the fader configuration tools.

Grandmasters and inhibitive submasters are in red, additive submasters are yellow, playback faders display in green, and presets and palettes are orange.



## Master Fader Configuration

Click or tap Master Fader to open the master fader configuration window.



## Target

This setting allows you to map a cue list to a fader.

### ID

This sets the number of the target assigned to the fader, such as cue list 2. For a list of available Target IDs, click or press the {...} button beside ID.

### Discrete Instance

This setting default to Yes and applies to cue lists. When a fader is discrete, it will track other faders that are running the same cue list, BUT if a fader that is tracking manually changes to a different cue list, a discrete enabled fader will not change its content. When set to No (or disabled), once a fader is in sync with another fader running the same cue list, it will stay in sync when content is changed. Discrete disabled is noted in the fader ribbon with a link icon.

### Size

Master fader is set to a size of 2 faders and cannot be changed.

### Buttons & Slider

You can select to use default mapping for the fader, or you can use local mapping.



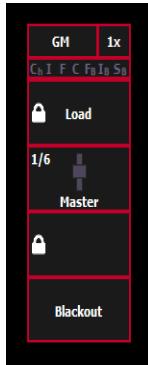
**Note:** When a user first joins a session, the master fader is unmapped. Once a cue list is established for that user, any other devices joining the user group will have the same cue list automatically mapped to their master. If a device changes its user ID, the cue list on the master will be remapped accordingly.

Additional configuration options are available. see [Cue List Properties \(on page 248\)](#) for more information.

## Grandmaster Configuration

When a fader is configured as a grandmaster, you can set the fader itself as a master or disable it. Fader size is set to 1x, and can not be changed.

The first button is locked as a load button, and cannot be configured. The second button is disabled and cannot be configured. The third button can be configured as a blackout button or disabled. When configured as a blackout, both buttons must be pressed to set the grandmaster to blackout.



## Manual Time Master

A fader can be mapped as a manual time master.



**Note:** *Manual Time Master applies to changes made manually, not to playback.*

A manual time master can be used to impact any manual control timing. For a manual time master, you need to assign a minimum and maximum time settings to the fader. By default, the minimum is set to 0 seconds when the fader is completely down, and maximum is 5 seconds when the fader is at full. To change the timing, click on the box and enter the time from the pop-up number pad.

The fader buttons can be assigned as bump, disabled, or macro (see [Submaster Fader and Button Configuration \(on page 331\)](#)). It is recommended that the bottom button be set to bump for turning the fader on/ off. When turned on, the LED will be solid green.



**Note:** *The setting of the manual time master is ignore unless turned on. Changing the manual timing master will not impact any manual changes already in motion.*

The fader ribbon will display the label of M Time to indicate a manual time master fader.



**Note:** *Channel and parameter filters can be assigned to a manual time master.*

You can override a manual time master by using a command line entered sneak time.

## Master Only

Master Only is a fader option that can be assigned in the fader configuration display (Tab 36) or in the fader list (Tab 35) for submasters, presets, and palette faders. Submasters can also be configured in the Submaster List (Tab 15).

Master Only faders are used to set a level for content to fade to. The slider can be used to live adjust levels when the fader has been activated via the bump button.

Master Only faders default to Full.

To set the fader level from the command line, use **[Fader] [n] [At] [level] [Enter]**.



**Note:** If content is set to proportional, Master Only fades all content to the setting of the fader when bumped. If set to I-Master, the fader masters the intensity, but non-intensity goes to the end state in time when the content is triggered.

## Channel and Parameter Filters on Faders

Channel and Parameter Filters can be used to allow only specified data to be played back. These are playback filters, and do not impact how data is recorded.

Channel and Parameter Filters can be associated with the following targets for playback:

- Cue lists
- Submasters
- Presets
- Palettes



**Note:** Channel and Parameters filters can also be used with Global Effects Faders. See [Global Effects Fader \(on page 317\)](#)



**Note:** For presets and palettes, channel and parameter filters can only be assigned in the fader configuration display (Tab 36) or in the fader list (Tab 35).

For cue lists and submasters, channel and parameter filters can be set in the following areas:

- Cue List Index
- Submaster List
- Fader configuration display (Tab 36)
- Fader list (Tab 35)
- In Live using the {Properties} softkey

Tap or click on {Chan Filter} to assign channels or groups. Tap or click on {Param Filter} to open a list of available parameters that you can filter.



**Note:** Filters will travel with their assigned cue lists and submasters wherever they are mapped.

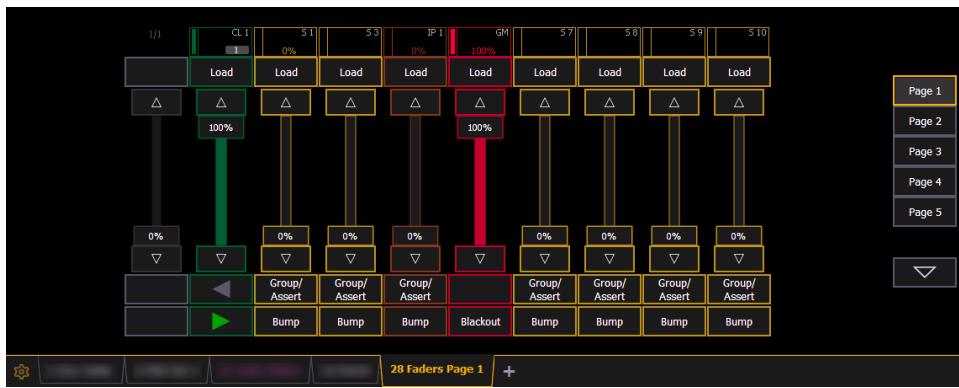
When a filter has been applied, an indicator will display in the fader ribbon. C will display for channel filter, and F is for parameter filter.

### **Clearing Channel and Parameter Filters**

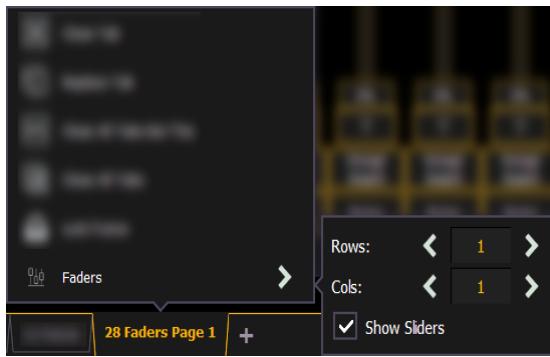
Press the red [X] to clear the channel or parameter filters listed.

## **Virtual Fader Module**

A virtual fader module can be opened from the home screen by selecting the Faders button or by pressing [Tab] [2][8].



The virtual fader module has a configuration menu, which is accessed by first selecting the module tab and then double clicking on the tab to open the menu. With the virtual fader module selected, you can also select the gear icon, which is located by the tabs, to open the configuration menu.



The following options are available in this configuration menu:

- **Rows** - sets the number of rows used for the module. Maximum number of rows is six.
- **Columns** - sets the number of columns used for the module. Maximum number of columns is six.
- **Show Sliders** - shows or hides the slider portion of the fader. This is useful if you want a module of just the configurable fader buttons.

For information about configuring your faders, see [Fader Configuration \(on page 59\)](#)

## Copying Faders Using Attributes Only

When copying faders, you can use **{Attrs Only}** to copy over all of the fader properties except levels, effects, and labels.

- **[Fader] [1] [Copy To] [Fader] [4] {Attrs Only} [Enter] [Enter]** - copies all of the fader properties from fader 1 and places it in fader 4. Levels, effects, and labels are not copied when using the **{Attrs Only}** softkey.

## Virtual Keyboard

It is possible to open a keyboard which mimics the hard keys found on the actual Ion Classic keypad.

To open, you can select the virtual keyboard from the [Workspace Layout Menu \(on page 29\)](#) or use **[Tab] [7]**.

The virtual keyboard displays the alphanumeric keyboard shortcut for that hardkey in the lower right hard corner.



# Chapter 3

## Managing Show Files

---

About Managing Show Files .....	68
Create a New Show File .....	68
Open an Existing Show File .....	68
Merging Show Files .....	71
Printing a Show File .....	73
Saving the Current Show File .....	74
Importing Show Files .....	77
Exporting a Show File .....	79
Exporting Logs .....	79
Deleting a File .....	80
File Manager .....	80

## About Managing Show Files

This section explains how to create, open, and save your show files. Each of these operations are accomplished through the [Browser \(on page 20\)](#) area in the [The Central Information Area \(CIA\) \(on page 18\)](#).

### Create a New Show File

To create a new show file, navigate within the browser to **File > New** and press **[Select]**.

You will be prompted for confirmation that you want to create a new show. Any unsaved show data will be lost. Press **{OK}** to confirm or **{Cancel}** to discontinue the operation.

If you want your Augment3d model to be included in the new show, check the box labeled "Preserve Augment3d Model." For more information, see [Augment3d \(on page 393\)](#).

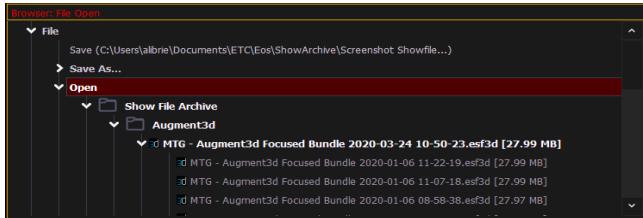
Ion, you can select to have a 1-to-1 patch by pressing the **{Patch 1to1}**. A new show created with **{Patch 1to1}** selected will have a 1-to-1 patch and 1-to-1 channel to sub assignment.

### Open an Existing Show File

Names of show files may appear in the browser list in normal text or in **bold text**. Files in normal text indicate that there is only one show file stored by that name.

**Bold** show names indicate that there are several versions of the show file stored under that name, the bold one being the most recent. To access the most recent show file, simply select the bold name. You may right arrow from the bold name to expand a list of previous versions beneath it in the browser. Select the desired show from the expanded list.

To open an existing Eos Family show file, navigate within the browser to: **File > Open** and press **[Select]**.



Ion Classic provides you with multiple locations to retrieve an Eos Family show file including:

- **Show File Archive** - This is the default storage location for show files when a show file is created and saved. Older versions of the show file will be listed under the most current version. This allows you the ability to open the latest version or an earlier version of a show file if desired.
- **Network Drive** - if one is connected. When there is no network drive connected, it will not display in the Browser.
- **USB device** - When a USB device is connected and an Eos Family show file is available on the device, you will notice the USB is displayed in white text and is expandable.

Open the desired location:

- To open a show file from the Show File Archive, navigate within the Browser to: **File > Open > Show File Archive** and press **[Select]**.
- To open a show file from the network drive, navigate within the Browser to: **File > Open > Name of Network Drive** and press **[Select]**.
- To open a show file from a USB device, navigate within the Browser to: **File > Open > Name of Drive** and press **[Select]**.

Select the specific show file

- Navigate within the specified storage location and select the show file you wish to open, press **[Select]**.
- If the selected show has multiple time stamps and you wish to load an older version, navigate to the desired revision and press **[Select]**.

This will open the partial show loading screen in the CIA.

From this screen you can select which components of the show file you wish to load. The buttons at the center of the CIA represent all of the show components that you can choose to load. By default all components are selected (gray) and will be loaded. To withhold any show components from loading, simply deselect them in the CIA by touching the respective button.

To reselect all show components, press the **{Reset}** button and all buttons will return to gray (selected). To stop the show load process, press the **{Cancel}** button.

When you have selected/deselected all of the show components you require, press the **{OK}** button.

Ion Classic loads the selected show to the console.



**CAUTION:** On a partial show open, if any record targets are not opened, any existing data of that type will be cleared from the console. To merge show data, merge should be used. See [Merging Show Files \(on page 71\)](#)

## Selective Partial Show Opening

If you select the **{Advanced}** button in the partial show opening screen, you will have the opportunity to load partial components from the show file and be able to specify the desired location of those partial components in the new show file.

For example, you could specify only cues 5-10 from cue list 2 and load them as cues 20-25 in cue list 7 in the new show. You could also specify only specific palettes, presets, effects, and so on. To see the complete list of show components, press the **{Advanced}** key in the partial show loading screen.



As you specify components, they are added to a table in the CIA. In the table, fields with a dark background may be edited, fields with a light gray background do not apply to that component. For each component in the list, you can specify the desired range by pressing the proper area in the table and entering numbers from the keypad. The columns in the table are:

- List - The list you are taking data from (such as a cue list).
- List Target - The list you are adding the data to.
- Start - The first in a range of components (such as a range of cues).
- End - The last in a range of components.

- Target - The desired location of the components in the new show file (for ranges, this will be the location in the new show of the first component in the range, the others will follow in order).



**Note:** In the **{Advanced}** view, you can use the **[Thru]** key to jump to the End column and **[At]** to jump to the Target column.

To open only partial components from a show file:

1. From the browser, navigate to the desired show file. See [Open an Existing Show File \(on page 68\)](#).
2. When the partial show load screen appears, press the **{Advanced}** button. The partial components selection screen will appear in the CIA.
3. Select the show components that you wish to load by pressing on their respective buttons on the left side of the CIA. The components will appear in the list to the right as you select them.
4. Press any fields for which you want to enter specific numbers. The field (if editable) will highlight in gold.
5. Enter the numbers using the keypad to specify the desired cues/groups/effects and so on.
6. Press **{OK}** to load the components to the new show.

You may exit the partial show load screen at any time by pressing the **{Cancel}** button. This will return you to the browser.

You may clear all selected components from the table at any time by pressing the **{Reset}** button.

You may exit the advanced loading screen at any time by pressing the **{Return}** button. This will return you to the general partial show load screen.



**Note:** Media is imported gobo and magic sheet images, and will be included by default when you select Patch, Fixtures, or Magic Sheets.

## Partial Patch Opening

You have the option to selectively open partial patch information or fixtures into a show file by selecting the **{Advanced}** button in the partial show opening screen. Select **{Patch}** or **{Fixtures}**.



**Note:** It is important to remember that on a partial patch open, if any record targets are not opened, any existing data of that type will be cleared from the console. To keep that data, merge should be used.

You can specify the desired range by selecting the proper area in the table and entering numbers from the keypad. The columns in the table that relate to patch are:

- Start - The first in a range of components.
- End - The last in a range of components.
- Target - The desired location of the components in the new show file (for ranges, this will be the location in the new show of the first component in the range, the others will follow in order).

## Show File Advisory

If the loaded show file exceeds the console's output capacity, an advisory will display in the CIA. You will need to dismiss the advisory by pressing **{Ok}** before continuing. To see the capacity of the console, press **[About]**.

## Park Buffer

The contents of the Park buffer are saved with show files. By default, the park buffer will not open with a show file.

You can load the park buffer, but it requires an additional step of confirming that you want to open the park buffer. You will need to click or press the check box by the text **Yes, Include the Park Buffer**.

For more information about park, see [About Park \(on page 322\)](#)

## Merging Show Files

Ion Classic supports the merging of other Eos Family show files.



**Note:** Merging show files is different from opening show files. When you do a partial open of show components, untouched record targets are cleared. When you do a merge, those record targets remain.

You have the option of merging show files from the Show File Archive, a File Server (if connected), or a USB device.

To merge a show file, navigate within the Browser to: **File> Merge>**. Navigate to the desired storage location and press **[Select]**. When using merge, Ion Classic displays only the available files. Navigate to the specific file and press **[Select]**.

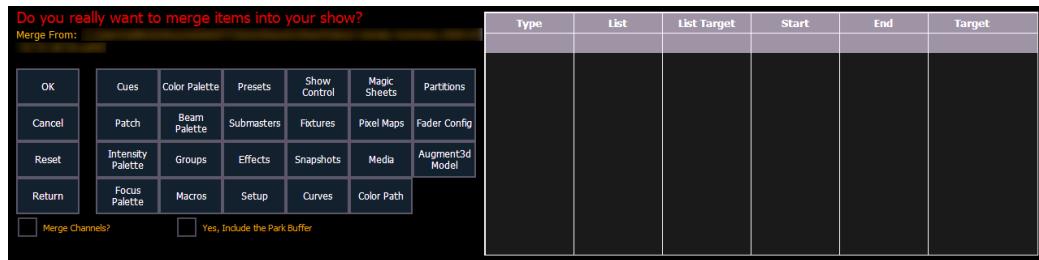
This will open the merge screen in the CIA. From this screen you can choose which aspects of the show file you want to merge. By default all aspects are unselected (black). Selected show aspects will appear in gray.



**Note:** Media is imported gobo and magic sheet images, and will be included by default when you select Patch, Fixtures, or Magic Sheets.

If you select the **{Advanced}** button in the merge show loading screen, you will have the opportunity to load partial components from the show file and be able to specify the desired location of those partial components in the current show file.

For example, you could specify only cues 5-10 from cue list 8 and load them as cues 20-25 in cue list 7 in the current show. You could also specify only specific palettes, presets, effects, and so on. To see the complete list of show components, press the **{Advanced}** key in the merge show loading screen.



As you specify components, they are added to a table in the CIA. In the table, fields with a dark background may be edited, fields with a light gray background do not apply to that component. For each component in the list, you can specify the desired range by pressing the proper area in the table and entering numbers from the keypad. The columns in the table are:

- List - The list you are taking data from (such as a cue list).
- List Target - The list you are adding the data to.
- Start - The first in a range of components (such as a range of cues).
- End - The last in a range of components.
- Target - The desired location of the components in the new show file (for ranges, this will be the location in the new show of the first component in the range, the others will follow in order).



**Note:** In the **{Advanced}** view, you can use the **[Thru]** key to jump to the **End** column and **[At]** to jump to the **Target** column.

To merge channels, see [Partial Show File Channel Merge \(below\)](#)

To merge only partial components:

1. From the browser, navigate to the desired show file (see [Open an Existing Show File \(on page 68\)](#) ).
2. When the merge show load screen appears, press the **{Advanced}** button. The partial components selection screen will appear in the CIA.
3. Select the show components that you wish to merge by pressing on their respective buttons on the left side of the CIA. The components will appear in the list to the right as you select them.
4. Press any fields for which you want to enter specific numbers. The field (if editable) will highlight in gold.
5. Enter the numbers using the keypad to specify the desired cues/groups/effects and so on.
6. Press **{OK}** to load the components to the current show

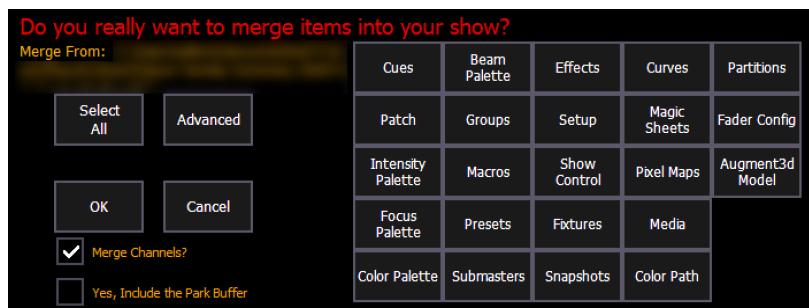
## Partial Patch Merging

You have the option to selectively merge partial patch information or fixtures into a show file by selecting the **{Advanced}** button in the partial show merge screen. Select **{Patch}** or **{Fixtures}**.

You can specify the desired range by selecting the proper area in the table and entering numbers from the keypad. The columns in the table that relate to patch are:

- Start - The first in a range of components.
- End - The last in a range of components.
- Target - The desired location of the components in the new show file (for ranges, this will be the location in the new show of the first component in the range, the others will follow in order).

## Partial Show File Channel Merge



When Merge Channels is selected, channels from cues, submasters, groups, and other channel targets will be added to any existing channel targets of that same type.

With Merge Channels not selected, those channels will override any existing channels in the channel targets of the same type.

### Example:

In a show file 1, group 1 has channels 1 through 5. In show file 2, group 1 had channels 6 through 10. With Merge Channels and Groups selected for the merge, show file 2's group 1 will merge with show file 1's group 1. Group 1 will then have channels 1 through 10. If Merge Channels was not selected, group 1 would just have channels 6 through 10.



**Note:** It is important to remember that if the same channels exist in both show files, the data merging in will override the existing data for those channels.



**Note:** Scenic Element and Scenic Element Movable Channels with nested items in an Augment3d model will import without their model items if the Augment3d model is not also merged.

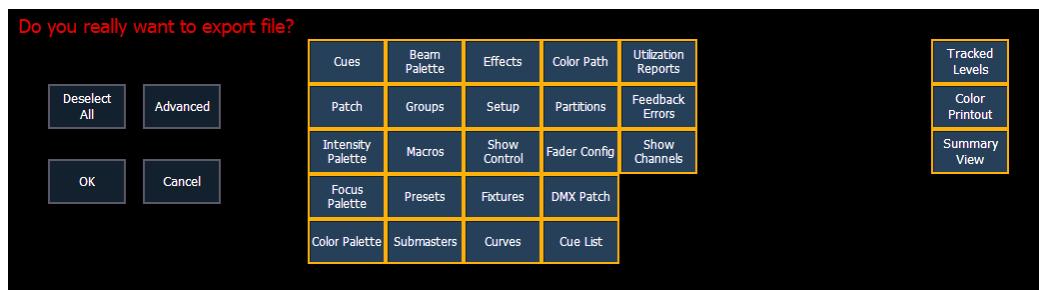
## Printing a Show File

Ion Classic provides you with the ability to save a show file or aspects from a show file to a PDF file for printing. Ion Classic has three locations to save the PDF files including the Show File Archive, the File Server (if connected), or a USB device (if connected). Saving the PDF file to a USB (F:) device, allows you to then print the PDF from a personal computer. Printing directly from Ion Classic is not supported.

In Setup, you can select the page orientation and paper size for these PDF files, see [PDF Settings \(on page 141\)](#) for more information.

To save a PDF of an Eos Family show file, navigate within the browser to: **File > Print >** and press **[Select]**.

This will open the printing screen in the CIA. From this screen you can choose which aspects of the show file you want to save to PDF. By default all aspects are selected (gray) and will be saved. To withhold any show aspects from printing, simply deselect them in the CIA by touching the respective button. Deselected show aspects will appear in black.

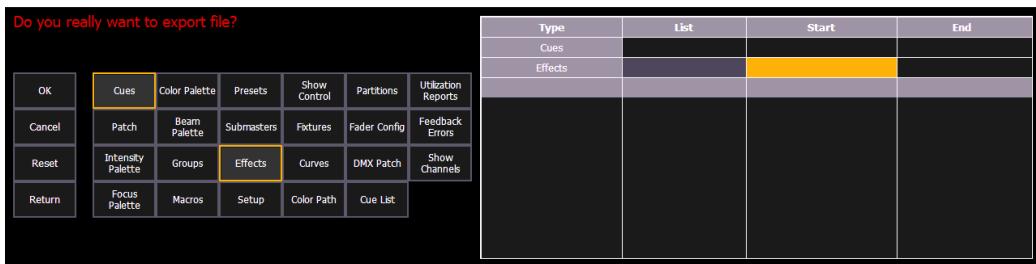


To reselect all show aspects, press the **{Select All}** button and all buttons will return to gray (selected). To stop the show file from being saved to a PDF and return to the browser, press the **{Cancel}** button. When you have selected/deselected all of the show aspects you require, press the **{Ok}** button to create the PDF file.

There are three additional options on the far right side of this display:

- **Tracked Levels** - prints all of the moves and tracked values.
- **Color Printout** - prints the cue data using the same color indicators as the console's displays use. See [Color Indicators \(on page 41\)](#)
- **Summary View** - prints cues without non-intensity parameter information.

You can also choose to print specific portions of show aspects. To select this information, press the **{Advanced}** button. The buttons at the center of the CIA will again represent all of the show aspects that you can choose. By default all aspects will be deselected (black).



As you select aspects, they will be added to the table in the CIA. For each component in the list, you can specify the desired range by pressing the proper area in the table and entering numbers from the keypad. The columns in the table are:

- List - The list you are taking data from (such as a cue list).
- Start - The first in a range of components (such as a range of cues).
- End - The last in a range of components.



**Note:** In the **{Advanced}** view, you can use the **[Thru]** key to jump to the End column.

To deselect all show aspects, press the **{Reset}** button and all buttons will return to black (deselected).

To return to the main print screen, press the **{Return}** button. To stop the show file from being saved to a PDF file and return to the browser, press the **{Cancel}** button. If you are ready to save the file, press the **{Ok}** button. You will be prompted to name the file.

The PDF will have the show name, date and time it was created, and date and times for when the show file was last saved. It also gives the Eos Family software version information. If multiple aspects were selected to save to the file, there will be hyperlinks at the top of the PDF so you can quickly jump to a section.



**Note:** If you have cues selected, cue notes and scenes will display along with additional cue information.

## Saving the Current Show File

To save the current show data, navigate within the browser to: **File>Save>** and press **[Select]**. A green "Success" message should appear when the file has finished saving. If a red "Failed" error appears, attempt to save to a different location, or exit and/or restart Eos as soon as possible.

The Show File Archive is the default storage location for show files when they are saved. The new time stamp located beneath the show file name on the CIA indicates that the show file has been saved.

All previous saves are stored in the Show File Archive with the time stamp following the file name.

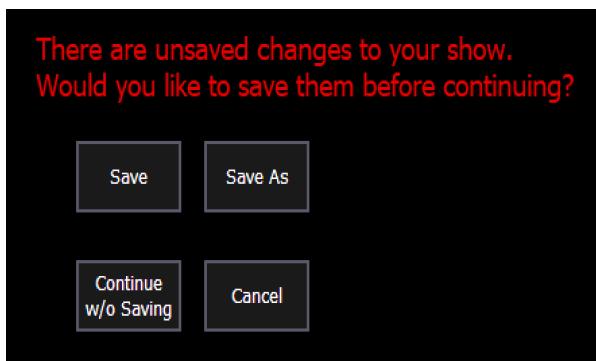
## Show File Indicator

An asterisk (\*) will display beside the show file name to indicate when a show file has been modified but not saved.

An asterisk beside the word "Augment3d" in parentheses indicates there are unsaved changes in the Augment3d model.

## Save Show File Warning

If there is unsaved data in the current show file, a save warning will display when you attempt to open a new or existing show file.



The following options will be available:

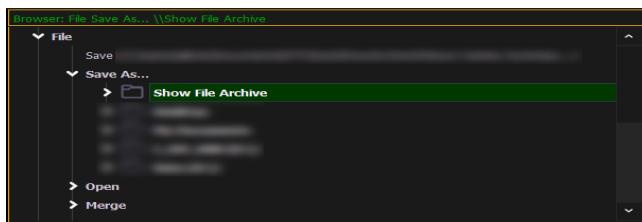
- **Save** - saves the current show file, and opens a new or existing show file.
- **Save as** - saves the current show file to a different location or with a different name, and opens a new or existing show file.
- **Continue without Saving** - opens the new or existing show file without saving any changes to the current show file. Changes will be lost.
- **Cancel** - returns to the current show file without saving changes or opening a different file.

## Using Quick Save

To save the current show data to the Show File Archive on the internal drive without having to navigate to the browser, hold down **[Shift]** & **[Update]**.

## Using Save As

To save an existing Eos Family show file to a different location or with a different name, navigate within the Browser to: **File> Save As>** and press **[Select]**.



Ion Classic provides you with three locations to save an Eos Family show file (.esf) including the Show File Archive, the File Server (if connected) or a USB device (if connected).

Navigate to the desired storage location and press [Select]. When using “Save As” to save the show file to a specific location, the alphanumeric keypad will display on the CIA. Name the show file and press [Enter]. The show file will be saved in the specified location with the show file name you entered with a time stamp suffix.

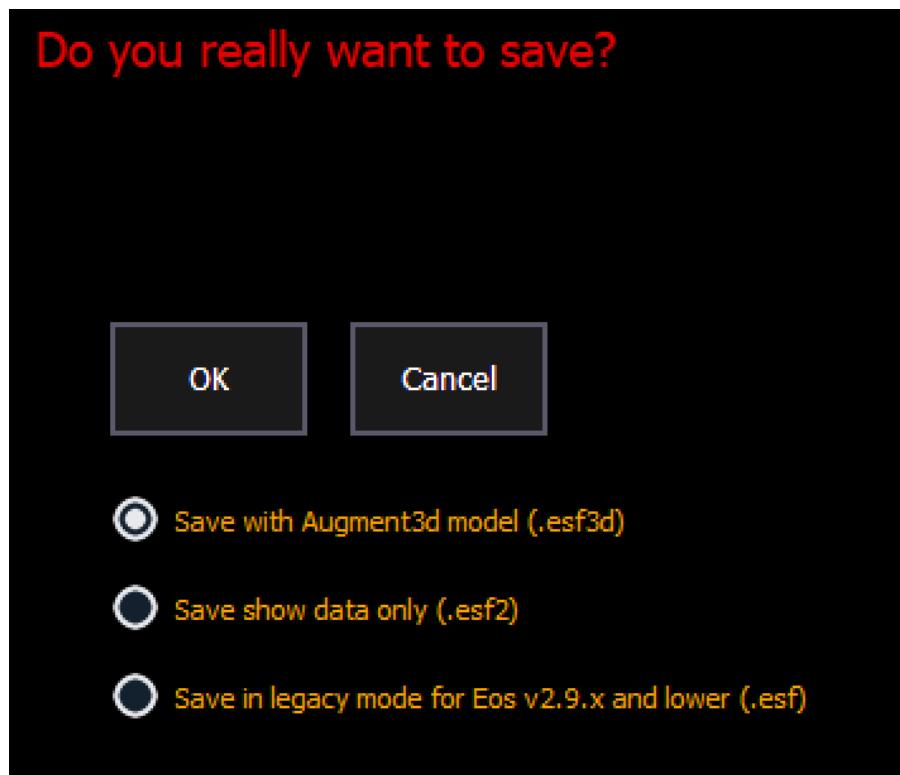
By default, the current show file name will be used. Pressing [Label] or [Delete] on the console, or DELETE on an alphanumeric keyboard will remove the default show label when doing a Save As.



**Note:** When using Save As to save to a location outside of the Show File Archive, the unsaved show indicators and old show file name will still appear. Save into the Show File Archive to remove these indicators and update the file name displayed.

## Show File Formats

The Save and Save As dialogs include a variety of options for saving show files.



### ESF3D

This format includes your show data and your Augment3d model, and is only compatible with Eos versions 3.0.0 and higher.

### ESF2

This format excludes Augment3d model, and is only compatible with Eos versions 2.9.0 and higher.

## **ESF**

This is a legacy format for compatibility with Eos versions prior to 2.9.0.

## **Importing Show Files**

Ion Classic supports the import of a variety of files.



**Note:** Ion Classic supports ASCII show file import from a number of other control consoles, including the Congo/Cobalt, Obsession, Expression and Emphasis product lines, as well as the Strand 500 Series. Please note that all show files must be saved in an ASCII format prior to importing them into Ion Classic.



**CAUTION:** The way data is stored and used is often different between different desks. Imported data may not playback exactly the same between desks. Not all data (such as effects and macros) may be imported. This varies by product.

## **Importing Show Data**

You have the option of importing standard USITT ASCII (.asc), .csv, or Lightwright (.txt or .asc) from the Show File Archive, a File Server (if connected), or a USB device.



**Note:** .asc file must be imported using the USITT ASCII option, even if it is a Lightwright file.

To import a show file, navigate within the Browser to: **File > Import > (Type of file to import)** and press **[Select]**.

If you are importing an USITT ASCII file, you will have two options, Import as Library Fixtures or Import As Custom Fixtures.

- Import as Library Fixtures will allow Ion Classic to try to match the fixtures in the file with fixtures in the Ion Classic library.
- Import as Custom Fixtures will bring the fixtures in as they are in the file.

It is recommended to use Import as Custom Fixtures.

Navigate to the desired storage location and press **[Select]**. When using import, Ion Classic displays only the available files. Navigate to the specific file and press **[Select]**.



**Note:** Not all data is saved to a .csv file. It is recommended that you first export as a .csv file, modify the file as needed, and then import. See [Exporting a Show File \(on page 79\)](#) for more information.

Choose the aspects of the file you wish to import (all are selected by default). If "Merge Data" is not selected, the ASCII data will overwrite your current show data. If "Merge Data" is selected, the ASCII data will be merged into your current show.

## **Importing Augment3d Objects**

The Import menu also contains options for importing Vectorworks data and / or custom objects into Augment3d. For more information, see [Importing Augment3d Objects \(on page 435\)](#) and [Vectorworks Augment3d Plug-in \(on page 438\)](#).

## **Lightwright Import**

Once a file has been selected for import, you will now have options for importing.



**Note:** {Import Text/Notes/Labels/Gels Only} allows you to import just the patch database text.

## Merge and Overwrite

You can select to either merge the data with the current show file, or to overwrite the data in the current file. To do this, check the {Overwrite} box. Leaving this box unchecked will merge the data.

## Starting and Ending Channel

You can select starting and ending channels for the import.

## Mapping

You can map Ion Classic patch fields to fields in the Lightwright file. Channel and Address must be mapped for the file import to work. Any other field can be set to ignore if desired. Options can be selected again for placement in multiple fields.

The text fields in the Patch display and database will rename based off of the Lightwright imported fields. See [Renaming Text Fields in Patch \(on page 104\)](#) for more information.



**Note:** Ion Classic does not currently support multiple gels per fixture from Lightwright.

## Address Formats

Ion Classic will accept multiple address formats for importing. Examples of those formats are 2/3, 2.3, 2,3, 2-3. Ion Classic will convert all formats to n/n.

## Device Mapping

Devices can also be mapped. Click {Map Devices} to open the following display.

Source File	Mapping	Beam Angle

Select the Lightwright device and the match from the Eos column. Multiple Lightwright devices can be selected at a time. Then click **{Link Devices}**. The link will appear in the Mapping column. To unlink a device, select it from the Mapping column, and then press **{Unlink Device}**.

Device mapping and import fields are saved with the show file.

## Importing Custom Gobo Images

Custom gobo images can be imported by going to **Browser> Import> Gobo Images** and selecting an image file or folder. If a folder is selected, all image files within the folder will be imported. All standard image files are supported with the exception of .svg files.

Imported gobo images can be deleted by going into **Browser> Import> Gobo Images> Imported Gobos**, selecting the image, and pressing **[Delete] [Enter]**.

## Exporting a Show File

Export your Eos Family show file to a standard USITT ASCII, .csv, Focus Track, Moving Light Assistant (MLA) or Fast Focus Pro show file using the export feature.

To export your Eos Family show file in ASCII format, navigate within the Browser to: **File> Export>** and press **[Select]**.

You have the option of exporting your show file in ASCII format to the Show File Archive, to a File Server (if connected) or to a USB device.

Navigate to the desired storage location and press **[Select]**. The alphanumeric keypad will display on the CIA. Name the show file and press **[Enter]**. The file will be saved in the specified location with the file name you entered with a ".asc" file extension.

You can export Eos Family show files as a .csv format by navigating within the browser to: **File> Export> CSV** and select the location for the export, the Show File Archive, a File Server (if connected), or to a USB device.

Files can be exported in a Focus Track or Fast Focus Pro format by going to **File> Export> Fast Focus Pro** or **Focus Track** and select the location for the export, the Show File Archive, a File Server (if connected), or to a USB device.

Files can be exported in a Moving Light Assistant (MLA) format by going to **File>Export>Moving Light Assistant**.

This will open the export screen in the CIA. From this screen, you can choose which aspects of the show file you want to export. By default all aspects are selected and will be exported. To withhold any show aspects from exporting, simply deselect them in the CIA by clicking on the respective button. Deselected show aspects will appear in black.

You can also choose to export specific portions of show aspects. To select this information, press the **{Advanced}** button. In the Advanced screen, all aspects are deselected (black) by default.

To stop the show file from being saved for export, press the **{Cancel}** button. If you are ready to save, press **{Ok}**. You will be prompted to name the file. A .csv file will be created.

## Exporting Logs

Logs are useful tools for diagnosing issues. ETC Technical Services may request that you email logs if they are assisting you with an issue. See [Help from ETC Technical Services \(on page 3\)](#) for information about contacting Technical Services.

If you are experiencing an issue, press **[Displays] & [Record]** to put a marker in the log file. This marker along with any other additional information you provide will assist us in reproducing your issue.



**Note:** Logs can also be created from the ECU. If created through the ECU, you will have the option to add additional information to the file. See [Save Logs \(on page 490\)](#) for more information.

Logs can be exported by going to the Logs option in the Browser. Select the location for the export, the Show File Archive, a File Server (if connected), or to a USB device, and press [Select].

An exporting logs message will appear while the log files are being created.

## Deleting a File

Ion Classic provides you with the ability to delete show files from the Show File Archive and the File Server from within the Browser.

### To Delete a Show File

Navigate within the Browser to: **File> Open** and press [Select]. Navigate to the desired show file and press [Delete]. Press [Enter] to confirm or any other key to abort the deletion process.

### To Delete a Folder

The folder must first be empty.

Navigate within the Browser to: **File> Open** and press [Select]. Navigate to the desired folder and press [Delete]. Press [Enter] to confirm or any other key to abort the deletion process.

## File Manager

Ion Classic has a [File Manager \(on page 491\)](#), which also provides a way to manage show files.

# Chapter 4

## Patch

---

About Patch .....	82
Patch Main Displays .....	82
Patching Conventional Fixtures .....	84
Patching Automated Fixtures, LEDs, and Accessories .....	89
Patching Multicell Fixtures .....	91
Labeling .....	93
Using the Scroller/Wheel Picker and Editor .....	93
Settings in Patch .....	99
Using Device List .....	104
Clearing the Patch .....	109
Update Profile .....	109
Fixture Editor .....	110

## About Patch

Ion Classic treats fixtures and channels as one and the same, meaning each fixture is assigned a single control channel number. Individual parameters of that fixture, such as intensity, focus, color, and beam are also associated with that same channel number but as additional lines of channel information.

The Patch is used to associate a channel with addresses and device types. Once a channel is patched to an address or addresses, and the output is connected to a device (for example a dimmer, automated fixture, or accessory), the channel will then control that device.

Patching can be done via two different methods: manually entering a patch and by patching devices using RDM via the Device List. RDM allows bi-directional communication between the desk and any RDM devices over RDM or Ethernet. See [Using Device List \(on page 104\)](#).

For manual patching, you are required to only enter the simplest data to patch a device and begin programming your show, such as the channel number, the device type (if needed), and address. When you provide more information in the patch, you will have more detailed control and improved function during operation.

One or more devices may be patched to a single channel. For example, you may want to patch a group of dimmers to the same channel. In addition you may patch multiple devices to the same channel for building compound or accessorized fixtures. For example, a Source Four® with a color scroller and a gobo changer may be patched to a single channel. This is referred to as a compound channel. See [Creating multipart and compound channels \(on page 89\)](#).



**Note:** You can open or merge patch data from other show files, see [Partial Patch Opening \(on page 70\)](#) and [Partial Patch Merging \(on page 72\)](#) for more information.

A 1-to-1 patch can be created from the Clear display. See [Clearing the Patch \(on page 109\)](#)

## Patch Main Displays

To begin patching your show, you must first open the patch display. To open the patch display, press [Displays] and then {Patch}. [Tab] [1][2] can also be used to open Patch.



**Note:** Double tapping the {Address} softkey will also open the Patch display on Ion.

The patch display will open in the selected tab, and the CIA will display patch controls.

From within the patch display, you can open the Device List to use RDM to patch any RDM compatible devices. For more information about Device List, see [Using Device List \(on page 104\)](#).

For patching fixtures, there are two different patch modes: [patch by channel](#) and [patch by address](#). Ion Classic defaults to patch by channel mode. Pressing [Format] while in the Patch display will toggle the mode between patch by channel and patch by address.

Chan	Address	Type	Label	Interface					Output
				sACN	EDMX	DMX	AVAB	ARTN	
57	60	Dimmer		*		*			0
58	61	Dimmer		*		*			0
59	62	Dimmer		*		*			0
60	63	Dimmer		*		*			0
61	64-83	Releve Spot Standard		*		*			0
62	84-103	Releve Spot Standard		*		*			0
63	104-123	Releve Spot Standard		*		*			0
64	124-143	Releve Spot Standard		*		*			0

12 Patch / +

The patch screen will display the following information if available:

- **Channel** - the patched channel number. In patch by address mode, channel will appear blank if not currently patched.
- **Address** - the patched output address. In patch by channel mode, address will appear blank if not currently patched. Pressing **[Data]** toggles the display from showing address as patched by the user, output address, and the port/offset. See [Using Output Address vs Port/ Offset \(on page 85\)](#).
- **Type** - device, dimmer, or scenic element type that is patched. An asterisk (\*) next to the type indicates that the fixture profile needs to be updated. See [Update Profile \(on page 109\)](#).
- **Label** - displays the assigned label of the channel or address. See [Labeling \(on page 93\)](#).
- **Interface** - displays which interfaces will be used for the device. See [{Interface}](#) in [{Patch} Display and Settings \(on page 99\)](#).
- **Output** - displays the current live intensity level. Value is displayed as 0 through 255, with 255 being full. 16 bit intensity values will display as 0 through 65535.

## Status in the Patch Display

Status flags will display on the far left of the patch display to advise you when a channel or address requires your attention.

A red “!” or yellow “?” will display when there is an error or warning from an RDM, CEM+, CEM3, or ACN device. See [Errors and Warnings \(on page 108\)](#).

## Flexichannel Views in Patch

In patch by channel mode, **[Flexi]** can be used to view only those channels that are currently patched. In patch by address mode, **[Flexi]** can be used to view only those addresses that are currently patched. By pressing **[Flexi]**, you can toggle the view between patched channels/addresses, selected channels, and all channels/addresses.

Holding down **[Flexi]** will display the following softkeys:

- **{Flexi All}** - displays all the channels or addresses depending on which view is used.
- **{Patch}** - displays only the patched channels or addresses.
- **{Selected}** - displays any selected channels or addresses.
- **{View Channels}** - displays those channels selected for the View Channels flexichannel state.
- **{Partitioned}** - only available when partitioning is enabled. Displays the following options:
  - Partitioned Channels
  - Partitioned Patched Channels
  - Partitioned Selected Channels
  - Partitioned View Channels



**Note:** Scenic Element and Scenic Element Movable channels use no addresses when patched, and will appear in the Flexi Patched display. For more information, see [Scenic Elements \(on page 437\)](#).

## Patching Conventional Fixtures

For patching fixtures, there are two different patch modes: [Patching By Channel \(below\)](#) and [Patching By Address \(on the facing page\)](#). Ion Classic defaults to patch by channel mode.

Pressing [Format] while in the patch display will toggle the mode between patch by channel and patch by address.



**Note:** When working with conventional devices, you can patch in either mode easily. When working with compound channels or multiple parameter devices, such as automated fixtures, it is recommended to work in patch by channel.

## Patching By Channel

In patch by channel mode, [2] [0] [At] [1] [Enter] patches channel 20 to address 1. Pressing [At] will post address to the command line while patching by channel.

Interface									
Chan	Address	Type	Label	I/O	EN	DE	HW	RTN	Output
57	0	Dimmer		+	+				0
58	0	Dimmer		+	+				0
59	0	Dimmer		+	+				0
60	0	Dimmer		+	+				0
61	446	Reverb Split Standard		+	+				0
62	8430	Reverb Split Standard		+	+				0
63	84422	Reverb Split Standard		+	+				0
64	12416	Reverb Split Standard		+	+				0

Additional examples of patch by channel:

- [5] [At] [1][0][0] [Enter] - patches channel 5 to address 100.
- [2][0][3] [At] [1][2] [Enter] - patches channel 203 to address 12.

## Range Patching

Range patching using the [Thru] key allows you to quickly patch a group of channels. [1][Thru] [2][0] [At] [1] [0] [Enter] patches channels 1 through 20 to addresses 10 through 29.

You can also use the [+] and [-] keys. [1] [+][4] [+][8] [At] [1] [Enter] patches channel 1 to address 1, channel 4 to 2, and channel 8 to 3. The [Group] key can also be used if groups have been created.



**Note:** Range patching only works with channels. If you try to range patch addresses, parts for the channel will be created. See [Creating multipart and compound channels \(on page 89\)](#).



**Note:** If you try to patch a channel or address that exceeds the console's range, an error message will display on the command line.

## Patching By Address

Pressing [Format] while in the patch display will toggle the mode between patch by channel and patch by address.

Address	Chan	Type	Label
61	58	Dimmer	
62	59	Dimmer	
63	60	Dimmer	
64-83	61	Releve Spot Standard	
84-103	62	Releve Spot Standard	
104-123	63	Releve Spot Standard	
124-143	64	Releve Spot Standard	
144-163	71	Releve Spot Standard	

[2] [0] [At] [1] [Enter] patches address 20 to channel 1. Pressing [At] will post channel to the command line while patching by address.

Additional examples of patch by address:

- [5] [At] [1][0][0] [Enter] - patches address 5 to channel 100.
- [2][0][3] [At] [1][2] [Enter] - patches address 203 to channel 12.



**Note:** If, at any point, you try to patch an address that is already in use, Ion Classic will post an advisory to indicate this, preventing you from duplicating addresses in your patch.

## Using Output Address vs Port/ Offset

The output address is the DMX or network DMX (often called EDMX) address. Examples of output addresses are 510, 1, and 1024.

Port/ offset refers to the DMX universe or port and the offset of the address. For example, since a single DMX port can transmit 512 addresses (known as a “universe”), the port/ offset for address 515 would look like 2/3 because address 515 is the 3rd address of universe 2.

An example of patching by port/ offset in patch by address mode is [2][/][1][0] [At] [2][0] [Enter], which patches universe 2 address 10, or 522, to channel 20.

[At] [/] [n] [Enter] can be used to patch an address on the same universe that was last used.



**Note:** It is possible to patch by either address or port/ offset. Pressing the [Data] key will move between showing the patch as it was originally entered, then the output address values, and last the port/ offset.



**Note:** An address cannot be assigned to multiple channels, but a channel can have multiple addresses assigned to it.

## Replace

By default, if you patch an address to a channel that is already patched, Ion Classic will create a new part for the new address. If you want to replace the current address with the new, use {Replace}:

- [n] {Replace} [n] [Enter] - replaces the address in part 1 of the selected channel.
- [1] [Part] [3] {Replace} [5] [Enter] - replaces the address of part 3 with a new address of 5.

## At Next

[At] [Next] [Enter] finds the next available address range large enough to accommodate the selected device.

Examples of [At] [Next]:

- [At] [2] [/] [Next] [Enter] - finds the next available address range on universe 2.
- [At] [7] [7] [7] [Next] [Enter] - finds the next available address after 777.

## {Address} [n] [/]

The syntax {Address} [n] [/] or [At] [n] [/] can be used to select a full universe in patch.

- [channel list] {Address} [n] [/] [Enter] or [channel list] [At] [n] [/] [Enter] - changes the addresses of all the selected channels to a new universe while using the same offset.
- {Address}[2] [/] [Copy To] [Copy To] <Address> [3] [/] [Enter] - moves all channels with addresses in universe 2 to the same offsets in universe 3.
- {Address} [n] [/] {Unpatch} - unpatches all patched addresses in the selected universe.

## Dimmer Doubling

You can patch channels in Ion Classic to accommodate for dimmer doubling with Sensor dimmer racks. This is done using the softkeys available in patch ({No Dim Dbl}, {A}, and {B}).

### Example:

Let's assume you patch 96 channels of dimmers to addresses 1 through 96.

- [1] [Thru] [9] [6] [At] [1] [Enter]

Now you wish to dimmer double 1 through 12 of your Sensor+ rack and you want these to be channels 97 through 108. To patch this, press:

- [9] [7] [Thru] [1] [0] [8] [At] [1] {B} [Enter]

Channels 97 through 108 are patched to address 1 through 12 B, while channels 1 through 12 are now patched to address 1 through 12 A.

To remove the dimmer doubling from these addresses, you must first press [Format] to enter Address mode and then press:

- [1] [Thru] [1] [2] {NoDimDbl} [Enter]

Addresses 1 through 12 have been returned to single dimmer modes and channels 97 through 108 are now unpatched.

By default, doubled dimmers start with an offset network DMX address value of 20000. Therefore, in the above example, address 1B (channel 97) is actually controlled by network DMX address 20001. Address 2B is actually controlled by network DMX address 20002 and so on. This offset matches the default offset in CEM+ / CEM3 when configuring your Sensor dimmer rack for dimmer doubling. To change the default offset value, see [{Dim. Dbl. Offset} \(on page 127\)](#).



**Note:** For Sensor Classic racks using dimmer doubling, the offset value should be set to 256.



**Note:** Dimmer doubling needs to be turned on per DMX port in **Browser > Setup > System Settings > Output**. See [Output \(on page 134\)](#).



**Note:** There is also a Dimmer Doubling setting for Net3 Gateways with DMX outputs. This is used with Sensor racks that are connected via DMX. The Gateway must be properly configured.

## Moving and Copying Channels

Channels can be moved from one location to another within patch.

- [1] [Copy To] [Copy To] [2] - moves channel 1's data to channel 2. Channel 2's data is replaced by channel 1's. Channel 1 is unpatched.
- [1][Copy To] [Copy To] [2][Part][2] - creates a part 2 for channel 2 and moves channel 1's data to the new part. Channel 2's data remains in part 1. Channel 1 is unpatched.

The second press of the [Copy To] key changes the command from **Copy To** into **Move To**.



**Note:** **Move To** always impacts the entire show.

The following options are available with [Copy To]:

- [Copy To] - copies a channel to another location within patch.
- [Copy To] {Plus Show} - copies a channel to another location within patch and all record targets in the show.
- [Copy To] {Only Show} - copies a channel to another location with all record targets in the show but not the patch data.
- [Copy To] {Only Text} - copies only the notes and keyword fields from one channel to another.

## Swapping Channels

Channels can be swapped for each other in patch:

- [1] {Swap} [2] [Enter]

This syntax will replace channel 1's data with channel 2's and vice versa in patch and throughout the entire show.



**Note:** **Swap** always impacts the entire show.

The following options are available with {Swap}:

- {Swap} - swaps only the patched address
- {Swap} {Plus Show} - swaps all show and patch data
- {Swap} {Only Show} - swaps only the show data and not patch data
- {Swap} {Plus Patch} - swaps addresses and patch data but not show data

## Unpatch a Channel

To unpatch a channel while in patch you can press:

- [n] {Unpatch} [Enter]

The {Unpatch} softkey will reset all the properties of the channel to the default. This includes removing the device type if specified.

To retain all the elements of a channel except its address, you would instead use:

- [n] [At] [0] [Enter]

Using [At] [0] will allow unpatched channels to still be manipulated and have data stored for them, but they do not output any information (as they are unpatched).

## Deleting Channels

It is possible to delete channels in patch. Deleting channels is different from unpatching in that deleted channels cannot be manipulated or have data stored for them. When deleted, the channel numbers will still be visible in the live/blind display, but the channel graphic will be removed from the display.

### Example:

To delete channels in the patch display, press:

- [6] [Thru] [1] [0] [Delete] [Enter] [Enter]
- or-
- [Delete] [1] [Thru] [1] [0] [Enter] [Enter]



**CAUTION:** If a channel with programmed data is deleted, the recorded data will be lost.

## {Query} {Unpatched}

To quickly delete channels without addresses in the Patch display, you can use the command {Query} {Unpatched} [Delete]. This will post to the command line all channels without addresses. By pressing [Enter][Enter] you will delete them.

## Using {Offset} in Patch

Using the {Offset} feature in patch allows you to force a numerical offset between the starting address of channels in patch or for offsetting your channel selection. This feature is useful when you have configurable devices in your show, such as a Source Four Revolution, which has option slots for additional addresses (scrollers, indexing pattern wheels, and so on), or when your devices' start addresses use a known multiplier.

- [1] [Thru] [2] [0] {Offset} [2] [At] [1] {Offset} [2] [0] [Enter] - selects every other channel in the list and patches them with an offset of 20 addresses.

### Example:

When patching using a fixture type, this is a two step process because the command line terminates after a fixture type has been selected.

1. [1] [Thru] [5] {Type} {Source Four Revolution}
2. [At] [1] {Offset} [3] [1] [Enter]

Hitting [At] will reselect the previously selected channels. The channels can then be patched with an address offset of 31 channels, allowing you to have additional space within the patch for a given fixture type regardless of configuration or personality.



**Note:** For multiple parameter devices, Ion Classic will automatically offset the addresses based on the fixture type.

## Creating multipart and compound channels

A multipart channel is any channel that has more than one dimmer patched to it. A compound channel has multiple profiles patched to it that make up one channel, an example would be a dimmer with a scroller and auto-yoke. By default, Ion Classic will add a part if you are trying to patch to a channel that has already been assigned an address.

To patch a multipart channel in channel format:

- [9] [At] [5] [4] [0] [Enter]

Assuming that channel 9 is already patched to an address, this will create a part 2 and address it at 540.

- [8] [Part] [2] [At] [5] [1] [3] [Enter]

This will create a part 2 for channel 8 and address it at 513. If you wish to patch by address while in the channel view, press:

- [Address] [5] [1] [3] [At] [8] [Enter]

Assuming channel 8 was previously patched to an address, this will create a part 2 and address it at 513.

To patch a multipart channel in address format:

- [5] [1] [3] [At] [8] [Enter]

This will perform the same action as the previous example, assuming channel 8 was previously patched to an address.

To select multiple parts for editing:

- [1] [Part] [1] [Thru] [5]

This is useful for deleting or assigning new addresses to existing parts.

To patch a compound channel in channel format:

- [1] [Part] [2] [At] [5] {Type} <scroller profile>

Creates a part 2 for channel 1 and assigns it the selected scroller profile. See [{Patch} Display and Settings \(on page 99\)](#) for more information on using {Type}.

Use multiple parts without addresses to assign multiple fixtures in Augment3d positions that share the same channel.

## Patching Automated Fixtures, LEDs, and Accessories

The process of patching automated fixtures requires more detail than patching a dimmer. Specific information is required for more advanced control of the features offered by automated fixtures.



**Note:** It is recommended that when patching automated fixtures, LEDs, and accessories that you work in patch by channel mode. See [Patching By Channel \(on page 84\)](#).

After you have entered the channel number, click {Type}. You will then select a device type from the fixture library.

Haya Light Equipment	HTL	Showbeam 2.5 [32]	SolaFrame 1000 High CRI [48] +3D	SolaFrame Theatre [47] +3D	SolaPix 7 [20]	SolaSpot 2000 [43] +3D	SolaWash 37 [162]	Studio Beam Standard [16]
Hazebase	Hungaro flash	Showgun [30]	SolaFrame 1000 Ultra Bright [48] +3D	SolaHyBeam 1000 [32] +3D	SolaPix 7 Module [20]	SolaSpot 3000 [47] +3D	SolaWash 1000 High CRI [37]	Studio Color 250 [15]
High End Systems	i-Pix	Showgun 2.5 [30]	SolaFrame 1500 [48]	SolaHyBeam 2000 [39] +3D	SolaPix 19 [20]	SolaSpot LED [28]	SolaWash 1000 Ultra Bright [37]	Studio Color 575 [16]
Howard Eaton Lighting	Ideilight Industrial	ShowPix [381]	SolaFrame 2000 [48] +3D	SolaHyBeam 3000 High CRI [53]	SolaPix 19 Module [20]	SolaSpot Pro CMY [35]	SolaWash 2000 [36] +3D	Studio Command 700 [14]
HQ Power	Ignition	SolaFrame 750 [47] +3D	SolaFrame 3000 [50] +3D	SolaHyBeam 3000 Ultra bright [53]	SolaSpot 1000 [28] +3D	SolaWash 19 [90]	StudioPix [183]	Studio Command 1200 [14]
<<	>>	<<	>>					

Notice the four softkeys {Show}, {Manfctr}, {Search}, and {Add Show} located beneath the CIA.

{Show} provides you with the option of showing only the library of fixtures or devices that are already patched in the show, your favorites, and default devices. {Manfctr} shows all fixtures or devices available in the library sorted by manufacturer.

Press {Manfctr} from the CIA to display the fixture library. The two columns on the left are pageable and show manufacturer names. Use the arrow buttons to scroll the list of manufacturers. Selecting a manufacturer repaints the device columns with all devices from that manufacturer that are available for patching.

Scroll through the device list and make your selection. If a fixture has multiple modes or types, it will display in blue text. Clicking on its name will open a list of available modes. After the selection is made, the fixture or device type will be placed on the command line after the channel number and displayed in the box beneath the {Type} button.

Press {Search} to open the search window. You will need an external alphanumeric keyboard or you can click the keyboard icon in the search window to open the virtual keyboard. You can also navigate the list as you would the browser. You can search by manufacturer name, fixture name, part of a name, and by DMX footprint. For example, if you searched for 31, you would see all of the fixtures that have a DMX footprint of 31. Double clicking on a fixture name will patch it.



In the search window, press {Parameters} to view a parameter list for a fixture, or press {Fixture Notes} to see any notes that exist for it. You can also view this information in the Fixture Editor.

Press [At] and then enter a starting address for the selected channel or group of channels. The desk will automatically offset addresses based on the fixture type selected.

{Add Show} will add a fixture or device to your show list. If you want to delete a fixture or device from the show list, click {Edit} while in the show display. Select the device you wish to remove and click {Delete}.



**Note:** Fixtures can be added to your show list without first patching them. With nothing on the command line, click {Type}. You can then select a device type from the fixture library, and click {Add Show} to add to your show list.

To select a device interface (optional), click **{Interface}**. See [Output Protocols \(on page 485\)](#).

Click the **{Attributes}** softkey to set detailed automated fixture attributes. The following buttons may be available on this page depending on the device selected: **{Preheat}**, **{Proportion}**, **{Curve}**, **{Fan Curve}**, **{LD Flags}**, **{GM Exempt}**, **{Invert Pan}**, **{Invert Tilt}**, **{Swap P/T}**, **{Color Path}**, **{Scrollers}**, **{Gobo Wheels}**, **{Color Wheels}**, and **{Effect Wheels}**. Additional buttons maybe available based off of your fixture type. See [{Attribute} Display and Settings \(on page 101\)](#).

If your automated fixture includes parameters such as a color scroller or gobo wheel and you have custom gels or non-standard patterns installed, use the Scroller/ Wheel Picker and Editor to modify the device patched. The more specific your patch data (including accurate colors and patterns), the more detailed programming and operating will be. See [Using the Scroller/Wheel Picker and Editor \(on page 93\)](#).

## Patching Multicell Fixtures

Fixtures that have multiple same-type parameters can have a multicell profile assigned to them. The process for patching multicell fixtures is similar to patching automated fixtures. There are a few differences that are important to understand though.



**Note:** It is recommended that when patching multicell fixtures that you work in patch by channel mode. See [Patching By Channel \(on page 84\)](#).

After you have entered the channel number, click **{Type}**. You will then select a device type from the fixture library.

Fixtures that have multicell functionality will be listed with a MC in their mode description in the device list, and in the **{Show}** list.



**Note:** When using **{Search}**, the number of cells for a multicell fixture will also be displayed.

When these devices are patched, they will patch a master channel with a whole number for a channel number and the appropriate number of additional cells, which will have point numbers for their channel numbers.

- [1][0] [At] [5] [Enter] - patches channel 10 and all of its cells starting at address 5.
- [1][0] [.] [1][2] [Thru] [1] [At] [5] [Enter] - patches channel 10's cells 12 through 1 starting with cell 12's address beginning with address 5.



**Note:** If the master channel has only a virtual intensity over the cells, an address will not be displayed, as that is a virtual parameter.

In the **fixture editor**, you can view and edit the personality for your multicell fixture. For creating a new multicell fixture, see [Creating Multicell Fixtures \(on page 121\)](#).

On the left of the fixture editor, you can see the fixture name, overall DMX footprint and number of cells. Click on the caret to see the DMX footprint for the master and the cells. The cells will be grouped with their profile(s).

Type	DMX Footprint	Cell	ColorSource Linear 4 Cell 5ch MC				
			DMX Footprint: 20 Parameter Count: 1 <span style="float: right;">Edit Multicell</span>				
#	Parameter		DMX	Home	Snap	Ranges	
<b>Master: ColorSource Linear 4 Cell 5ch MC</b>							
1	Intensity	Intensity	Virtual	0		0 > 100	
<b>Cell 1: ColorSource Linear 4 Cell 5ch Cell</b>							
1	Intensity	Intensity	8b: 1	255		0 > 100	
2	Red	Color	8b: 2	255		0 > 100	
3	Green	Color	8b: 3	255		0 > 100	
4	Blue	Color	8b: 4	255		0 > 100	
5	Shutter Strobe	Form	8b: 5	0	✓	3 Ranges	
6	Hue	Color	Virtual	0		0 > 360	
7	Saturation	Color	Virtual	0		0 > 100	
8	Brightness	Color	Virtual	255		0 > 100	
<b>Cell 2: ColorSource Linear 4 Cell 5ch Cell</b>							
1	Intensity	Intensity	8b: 6	255		0 > 100	
2	Red	Color	8b: 7	255		0 > 100	
3	Green	Color	8b: 8	255		0 > 100	
4	Blue	Color	8b: 9	255		0 > 100	
5	Shutter Strobe	Form	8b: 10	0	✓	3 Ranges	
6	Hue	Color	Virtual	0		0 > 360	
7	Saturation	Color	Virtual	0		0 > 100	
8	Brightness	Color	Virtual	255		0 > 100	
<b>Cell 3: ColorSource Linear 4 Cell 5ch Cell</b>							

On the right, you can see the full personality of the selected multicell fixture. If you have the whole fixture selected, you will be able to see all of the parameters for each cell and the master but changes cannot be made here.

## Editing Multicell Fixtures

You will need to select the master or cell profile to edit parameters. In this view, you'll be able to edit parameters, DMX, Home, Snap, and ranges/modes. See [Creating a New Fixture \(on page 110\)](#) and [Range editing a parameter \(on page 113\)](#) for more information.

Type	DMX Footprint	Cell	ColorSource Linear DB 4 Cell 5ch MC: Master Cell				
			DMX Footprint: 20 Parameter Count: 1 <span style="float: right;">Edit Multicell</span> <input type="checkbox"/> Remote Dimmer				
#	Parameter		DMX	Home	Snap	Ranges	
<b>Master:</b>							
1	Intensity	Intensity	Virtual	0		0 > 100	
<b>Cell 1: ColorSource Linear DB 4 Cell 5ch Cell</b>							
1	Common						
1	Intensity						
1	Focus						
1	Color						
1	Image						
1	Form						
1	Shutter						
1	Control						
1	All						
<b>Cell 2: ColorSource Linear DB 4 Cell 5ch Cell</b>							
1	Common						
1	Intensity						
1	Focus						
1	Color						
1	Image						
1	Form						
1	Shutter						
1	Control						
1	All						
<b>Cell 3: ColorSource Linear DB 4 Cell 5ch Cell</b>							
1	Common						
1	Intensity						
1	Focus						
1	Color						
1	Image						
1	Form						
1	Shutter						
1	Control						
1	All						
<b>Cell 4: ColorSource Linear DB 4 Cell 5ch Cell</b>							
1	Common						
1	Intensity						
1	Focus						
1	Color						
1	Image						
1	Form						
1	Shutter						
1	Control						
1	All						



To change specific cell data such as DMX offset, you will need to use **{Edit Multicell}**. With a multicell fixture or a master cell selected in the fixture editor, press **{Edit Multicell}**. In the Edit Multicell window, you can edit cell numbers, DMX offset, and mastered cells for each cell.

Multicell Components	Cell	DMX Offset	DMX Used	Mastered Cells
ColorSource Linear DB 4 Cell 5ch MC	Master			
... Cell [5]	1>4	1,6,11,16	1>20	✓
... Cell [5]	1	1	1>5	✓
... Cell [5]	2	6	6>10	✓
... Cell [5]	3	11	11>15	✓
... Cell [5]	4	16	16>20	✓

Once you are finished editing, press **{Save Fixture}** to save your changes or **{Cancel Edit}** to remove the changes and exit the edit mode.

## Labeling

To label a channel or address, press the **[Label]** key with the channel or address selected on the command line. You can use the virtual alphanumeric keyboard or an external keyboard to enter the desired label text.



**Note:** If you would like your label to word wrap, use // to create a line break between words.

## Using the Scroller/Wheel Picker and Editor

The scroller and wheel picker allows you to choose a specific scroll, color wheel, gobo wheel, or effect wheel from standard manufacturers and associate them with fixtures. You may also create customized scrolls/wheels using the editor to match custom devices installed in your fixture.

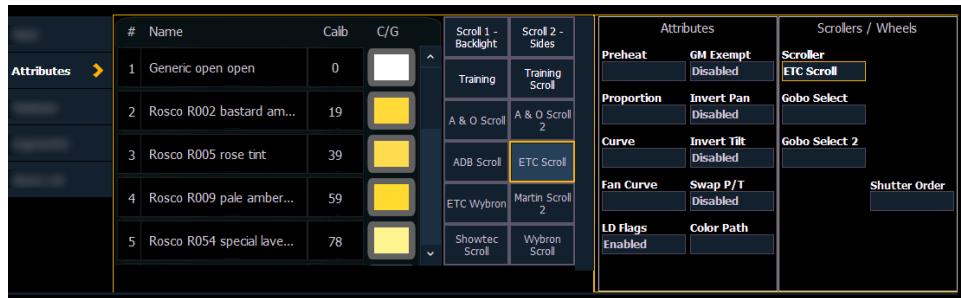


**Note:** Scrollers, color wheels, gobo wheels, and effect wheels can be created without first selecting or patching a fixture.

## Using the Picker

Default color and pattern media for the selected fixture, as determined in the fixture library, is displayed in the **{Attributes}** page. Only the media attributes that are available for the selected fixture will display.

In the image below, the selected channel is a Source Four Revolution® with a color scroller and two gobo wheels. If the selected channel included other wheels, each device would be represented in the display with a button.



The picker displays on the left half of the CIA when you select the specific attribute (**{Scroller}**, **{Color Wheel}**, **{Gobo Wheel}**, or **{Effect Wheels}**). The picker displayed is specific to the selected attribute (the scroll picker will display when **{Scroller}** is pressed, the color wheel picker will display when **{Color Wheel}** is pressed, and so on).

The picker displays buttons for the standard scroll or wheel type of the selected channel. The default selection is the wheel as shipped from the manufacturer (derived from the fixture library). Displayed to the left of the standard scroll/wheel selection is a list of each color/gobo as they are installed in the selected device (frame by frame). When the color or pattern image is available, it will display next to the frame name.

In the above image, **{ETC Scroll}** is the default scroll for the selected ETC Source Four Revolution. The list of gel colors as they are installed in the scroll are displayed to the left with a color chip for easy reference. Selecting any other type, such as **{Martin Scroll 2}**, updates the frame list.

The softkeys displayed beneath the picker are **{Clear Calib}**, **{Copy Scroller}**, **{Clear}**, **{New}**, **{Copy}**, **{Edit}**, and **{Delete}**.

- **{Clear Calib}** - clears out the calibration data for the whole scroller wheel and returns to the wheel's default data.
- **{Copy Scroller}** - used to copy a scroller wheel and its calibration to another channel. See [Scroller Calibration Column \(on page 98\)](#).
- **{Clear}** - clears the selection type from the selected channel in the picker.
- **{New}** - creates a new scroll or wheel and provides additional softkeys to enable the Editor. See [Using the Editor \(on the facing page\)](#).
- **{Copy}** - makes a copy of the currently selected scroll/wheel type, which can then be edited using the editor. See [Using the Editor \(on the facing page\)](#).
- **{Edit}** - used to edit an existing scroll or wheel.
- **{Delete}** - used to remove the selected frame only from a scroll or wheel that you have created.

## Using the Editor

The editor is used to create new or edit copied scrolls and wheels. While in the picker display, you can create a new scroll or wheel by pressing the {New} softkey or make a copy of an existing scroll or wheel by selecting the source, then pressing the {Copy} softkey.

The editor does not limit how many frames you can add to the scroll or wheel for the selected fixtures. Keep in mind that any fixture has its own limitations. For example, if you have created a custom color scroll with 30 frames, your selected fixture type may only provide you access to the first 24 frames that you created. This applies to wheels as well.



**Note:** If you try to select an existing scroll or wheel, the console will display a warning if it has more frames than are supported by your device.

When using the editor, the following softkeys are available for use:

- {Insert} - inserts a new frame above the selected frame.
- {Delete} - removes the selected frame.
- {Edit} - changes the selected frame.
- {Invert} - reverses the order of the frames.
- {Done} - completes the editing process.

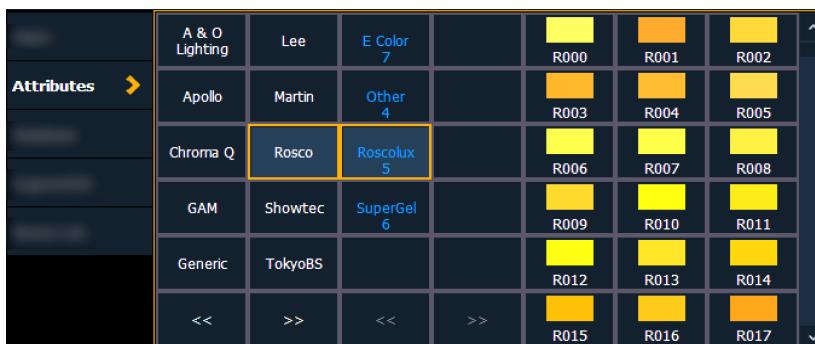
### Creating a new scroll or wheel

When you create a new scroll or wheel, {New Wheel n} appears in the wheel list as the selected button. The frame list will be empty with only "New" displayed in frame 1.



You can label the new wheel by pressing [Label] and typing the desired label on the virtual keyboard and pressing {Enter}.

To select a color or pattern for the specific frame in the scroll/wheel, select the "NEW" text and press {Edit} or click the gray box in the C/G column of the frame. The available gel, color, gobo and effect media selections will be displayed.



The media selection includes the following softkeys:

- **{Gel}**, **{Color}**, **{Gobo}**, and **{Effect}** - each will display available media selections as they are cataloged by the associated scroll or wheel manufacturers.
- **{Open Frame}** - places the frame in Open White. Generally, the first media frame is open.
- **{Cancel}** - cancels the media selection and returns to the frame editor.

When a manufacturer is selected from the list, the catalog selection changes to display only the selected manufacturer's offerings. When a specific catalog is selected, the selected media will display.

When you make a media selection, the display returns to the new wheel frame list where additional frames can be added to the scroll or wheel by selecting the next frame area to add more frames.



**Note:** An **{Invert}** softkey will display when creating or copying a wheel or scroller. **{Invert}** is used to reverse the order of frames.



**Note:** It is possible to import custom gobo images. See [Importing Custom Gobo Images \(on page 79\)](#) for more information. To use a custom gobo image, select **{Gobo}** and then **{Custom}**.

## Editing a copy of a scroll or wheel

If a copy has been made of an existing scroll or wheel, the copied scroll or wheel will display as **{New Wheel n}** before the standard manufacturer offerings. The frame list will include an exact duplicate of the copied selection.

To make a change to a frame, first select the frame then press **{Edit}** or click the gray box in the C/G column to display the media selection. Or you can insert a new frame above a selected frame using the **{Insert}** softkey.

For example, to insert a new frame in between existing frames 2 and 3, select frame 3 and press the **{Insert}** key. The media selection will display.

Attributes >	Ablelite	American DJ	Color Scenic gobos				
	Abstract	American Pro	Metal gobos				
	AC Lighting	Apollo	Super Resolution gobos				
	Acme	Ayrton	Two color gobos				
	Aeson	Blizzard Lighting					
	<<	>>	<<	>>			

The media selection includes the following softkeys:

- **{Gel}**, **{Color}**, **{Gobo}**, and **{Effect}** - each will display available media selections as they are cataloged by the associated scroll or wheel manufacturers.

- {Open Frame} - places the frame in Open White. Generally, the first media frame is open.
- {Cancel} - cancels the media selection and returns to the frame editor.

When a manufacturer is selected from the list, the catalog selection changes to display only the selected manufacturer's offerings. When a specific catalog is selected, the selected media will display.

When you make a media selection, the display returns to the new wheel frame list where additional frames can be edited in the scroll or wheel.

## Scroller Fan Curves

Curves can be applied to the scroller fan parameter allowing for the output of the fan to be controlled by the intensity of the channel. The curves available for this are the same used for intensity parameters and cues. See [Applying a Curve To Scroller Fans \(on page 353\)](#).

To set a curve to a scroller fan, go to **Displays>Patch>Attributes>Fan Curve** for each scroller.

## Calibrating a Scroller Using the Encoders

You can calibrate the center point of any frame in a scroller using the calibrate feature. Calibrating a scroller is normally done from the live display. You can also calibrate using the ML display. See [Calibrating a Scroller Using the ML Display \(below\)](#).



**Note:** It is recommended that you calibrate your scroller frames starting with the last frame and working backward to the first frame. This will help ensure a complete and accurate calibration.



**Note:** Calibration may need to be performed when you initially patch a scroller and may need to be adjusted through the course of operation as spring tension changes in a color scroller.

To calibrate a scroller:

1. Select the channel of the scroller you wish to calibrate.
2. Press the [Color] encoder button. Multiple presses may be required before the scroller encoder is visible in the encoder LCD.
3. Use the encoder to move all the way to the last frame of the scroller.
4. Continue adjusting the frame in fine mode until the frame is centered in the desired position.
5. Press {Calibrate} in the encoder LCD. The new center position is now stored for the selected channel.
6. Press {Last} in the encoder LCD to move to the center point of the previous frame.
7. Visually verify if the center point of the new frame is accurate. If it is, press {Last} again to move to the previous frame in the scroll. If not, follow the calibration procedure again.
8. Repeat steps 4 through 8 until you have calibrated all of the frames

## Calibrating a Scroller Using the ML Display

You can calibrate the center point of any frame in a scroller using the calibrate feature. This will ensure that color scroll frames will be centered over the aperture of the fixture when you advance a color scroll frame-by-frame. You can do this using the ML Controls display. See [Moving Light Controls \(on page 58\)](#) for more information.



**Note:** It is recommended that you calibrate your scroller frames starting with the last frame and working backward to the first frame. This will help ensure a complete and accurate calibration.



**Note:** Calibration may need to be performed when you initially patch a scroller and may need to be adjusted through the course of operation as spring tension changes in a color scroller.

To calibrate a scroller:

1. In the Live display, select the scroller channel.
2. Open the ML Controls from the home screen or by using [Tab] [5].

The color category will display automatically with the Hue and Saturation and scroller encoders and a frame picker open. If the scroller encoder isn't open, click the {Scroller ::} button.

3. To begin calibrating, use the scroller encoder to adjust the centerpoint of a frame. It is recommended that you start with the last frame in the scroll.
4. When the frame is centered, click {Calibrate}.
5. Repeat for any remaining frames that need to be calibrated.

## Scroller Calibration Column

Calibration information will be displayed in the scroller calibration column. Values in gray are the default data, and the values in blue are calibrated data.

#	Name	Calib	C/G	Scroll 1 - Backlight	Scroll 2 - Sides
1	Generic open open	0	White	Training	Training Scroll
2	Rosco R002 bastard am...	19	Yellow	A & O Scroll	A & O Scroll 2
3	Rosco R005 rose tint	39	Yellow	ADB Scroll	ETC Scroll
4	Rosco R009 pale amber...	59	Yellow	ETC Wybron	Martin Scroll 2
5	Rosco R054 special lave...	78	Yellow	Showtec Scroll	Wybron Scroll

The displayed calibration information is the DMX level that puts the frame into its center position. Information in the calibration column can be manually edited by clicking on it and typing in a new DMX level.



**Note:** Calibration data will only be applied to scroller wheels that are assigned to a channel. Data will not be displayed when viewing a wheel with an empty command line.



**Note:** Calibration data can be returned to its default by clicking on the data and pressing [Clear]. If you are entering in new data and hit [Clear], the data will return to the default and not any previously calibrated data.

Pressing the softkey {Clear Calib} will clear out the calibration data for the whole scroller wheel, returning it to the default data.

Scroller wheels and their calibration data can be copied to other channels.

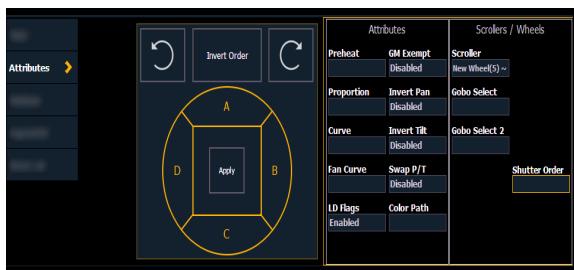
- [1] {Copy Scroller} [2] [Enter] - copies the scroller and calibration data from channel 1 to channel 2.

Scrollers that have calibrated data will display a “~” after their name.

The {Calibrate} button will now only appear on scroller parameters that are currently not at the center of a frame.

## Reordering Shutters

Shutters can be reordered in the Patch {Attributes} page. Press the {Shutter Order} button to open the shutter order display. The {Shutter Order} button will only display if a channel with shutters is currently selected.



In this display, you can invert the {Shutter Order} or rotate the order using the arrow buttons. After you have created the order needed, press {Apply} for your changes to take effect.

## Invert Rack

An {Invert Rack} option is available in **Patch>Attributes>Scrollers/Wheels**. This option will only display when a fixture with a shutter frame assembly parameter is selected.

The shutter frame assembly parameter allows for the shutter assembly to be turned. When {Invert Rack} is disabled, a encoder will move the frame assembly from the right. When enabled, the frame assembly will move from the left.

## Settings in Patch

Softkeys available for use while in patch include {Patch}, {Attributes}, and {Database}. Pressing any of these softkeys opens a paged view of the patch display and redraws the CIA to an expanded view of fields related to the selected page.

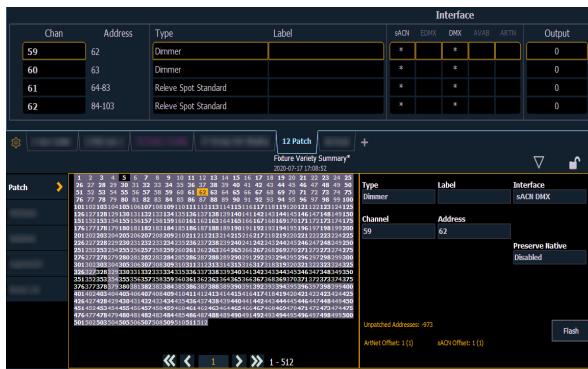
When creating and editing your patch, page through each of these softkeys individually to enter more specific data about your selected device.

## {Patch} Display and Settings

With patch open, Ion Classic defaults to this display. It provides access to data input fields that you may use to define devices in your lighting system.



**Note:** The Artnet and sACN offset will display here.



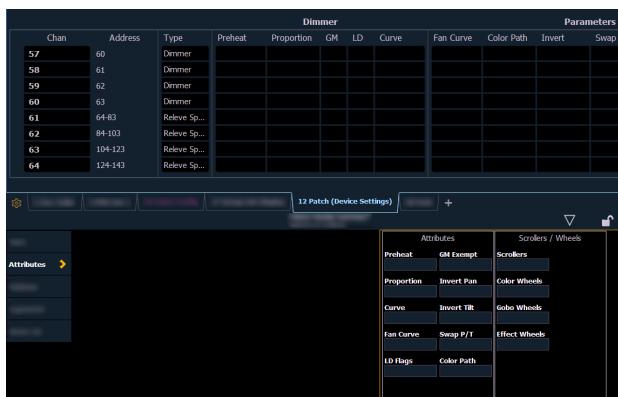
- **{Channel}** - In the patch display, all channels are displayed in numerical order. When multiple devices are patched to the same channel, the channel number is only displayed in the first row, additional devices are indicated with part extensions (example P2) on the next row of the table.
- Select the channel number using the control keypad or the direct selects.
- **{Type}** - Ion Classic defaults to patching dimmers. To specify a specific device type for the selected channel, press the **{Type}** button from the CIA.
- The two columns on the left side of the CIA are pageable and show manufacturer names. The four columns to the right of the manufacturer's list are pageable devices that are available from the selected manufacturer for patching.
- Selecting a specific manufacturer repaints the display with all devices that are available from that manufacturer. After you select a device, the fixture/ device type appears in the command line, in the **{Type}** box in the CIA, and in the "Type" field for that channel in the patch display.
- **{Label}** - An optional user-defined label. You can use the **[Label]** key to display the virtual PC keyboard on the CIA. Pressing **{Label}** or **[Label]**, after a label has already been assigned, will display the label on the command line for editing purposes. Pressing **[Label]** **[Label]** will clear the text.
- **[1] [At] [5] [Label] <S4 house right> [Enter]** - patches channel 1 to output 5 and labels channel 1 as "S4 house right".
- **{Address}** - Required for DMX control of devices. You may use the either the **[At]** or **[Address/Patch]** key instead of the **{Address}** button.
- Use the keypad to define the starting address for the device (from 1 to 32,767,488) or a port and offset value. You may enter a start address without defining an end address.
- Ion Classic will draw this information from the library data. If you wish to leave a larger output gap than required by the library, use **{Offset}**. See [Using {Offset} in Patch \(on page 88\)](#).
- If you specify a start address that conflicts with other channels already patched, the conflicting channels will be unpatched after a confirmation is provided by the user.
- **{Interface}** - An optional field used to specify what protocols and interfaces should be used for the output. When the field is left blank, the default data output is used as selected in the **{Network}** section of the ECU and **{Outputs}** section of Setup. For more information about setting defaults see [Output Protocols \(on page 485\)](#) and [Output \(on page 134\)](#). The interface options available are sACN, Net 2- EDMX, ArtNet, Avab UDP, and Local DMX, depending on what has been enabled in the **{Network}** and **{Local I/O}** sections of the ECU for the desk. If an output option is not enabled, it will appear grayed out in the **{Interface}** list.

- **{Preserve Native}** - When Preserve Native is enabled, and you make changes to patch, your cues' real world levels (like pan degrees) will be converted so that the DMX output is preserved instead of the degrees. This is primarily useful for fixture substitutions.
- **{Flash}** - will bring a channel or address to full, and then every other second the level will move to 15%. That will hold for 1 second, and then the level will return to full. The channel or address will keep flashing until either the command line is cleared or **{Flash}** is selected again.

## **{Attribute} Display and Settings**

The **{Attributes}** page provides you with optional fields for additional information and details about the configuration of your rig. Attribute settings include **{Preheat}**, **{Proportion}**, **{Curve}**, **{Fan Curve}**, **{LD Flags}**, **{GM Exempt}**, **{Invert Pan}**, **{Invert Tilt}**, **{Swap P/T}**, and **{Color Path}**.

With no channels selected, **Scrollers / Wheels** will display scroller and wheel parameters for any patched fixtures. With one or more channels selected, only the parameters that apply to those fixtures will appear. Press the desired attribute button and use the keypad to set the attribute value.



- **{Preheat}** - This field allows you to specify an intensity value to preheat incandescent filaments. When a preheat flag is applied to a cue, any channels that are fading from zero to an active intensity and have been assigned a preheat value in patch will preheat in the immediately preceding cue. The preheat flag is applied to a cue as an attribute when the cue is recorded.
- **[1] {Preheat} [0] [3] [Enter]** - channel 1 is assigned a patched preheat value of 3%.
- **{Proportion}** - An attribute to set a modifier for the intensity of the device. If the patch limit is set at 90% (for example), the actual output will always be 10% lower than the specified intensity parameter, as impacted by the various playbacks or submasters. This value is set numerically in a range of 0% to 200%.
- **[1] {Attributes} {Proportion} [1] [2] [5] [Enter]** - applies a 125% proportion to channel 1.
- **[1] {Attributes} {Proportion} [Enter]** - removes the applied proportion from channel 1.
- **{Curve}** - Used to assign a curve to a channel in Patch. In Patch, curves can be applied to intensity parameters, or to non-intensity parameters using the NP buttons. See [About Curves \(on page 350\)](#) for more information.

From channel view:

- **[1] {Curve} [4] [Enter]** - applies curve 4 to the intensity parameter of channel 1.
- **[2] [Part] [3] {Curve} [3] [Enter]** - applies curve 3 to the intensity assigned to channel 2, part 3.

From address view:

- [3] {Curve} [3] [Enter] - assigns curve 3 to address 3.
- [3] [/] [2] {Curve} [4] [Enter] - assigned curve 4 to universe 3, address 2.
- {Fan Curve} - Used to assign a curve to the scroller fan parameter, which allows for the output of the fan to be controlled by the intensity of the channel. Curves available for this are the same used for intensity parameters and cues.

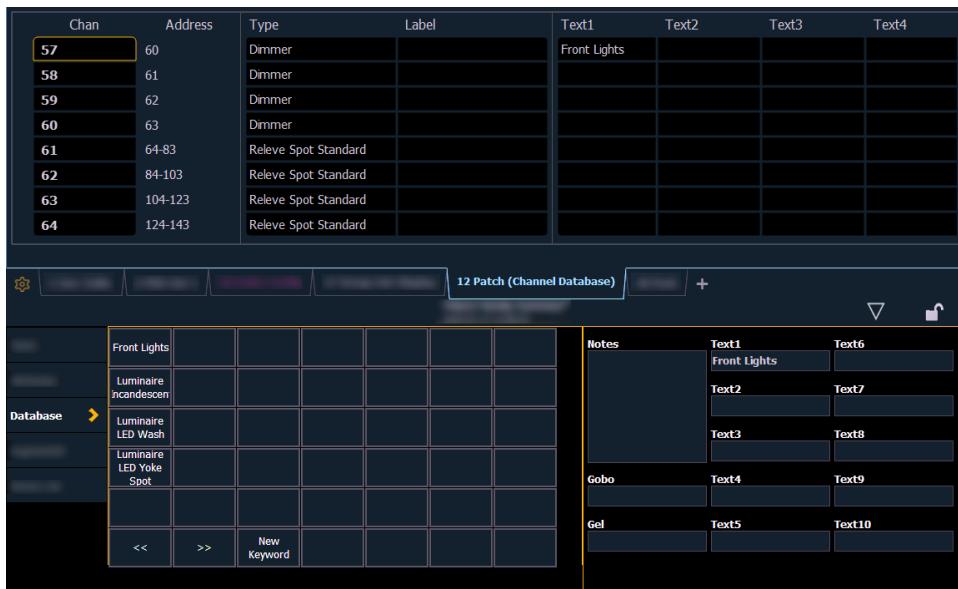


**Note:** When {Curve} or {Fan Curve} is pressed, a list of the available curves will be displayed. Clicking on an available curve will assign it.

- {LD Flags} - This field allows channels to contribute to live and dark move flags in the playback status display. Disabling will prohibit those channel moves from contributing to the live and dark move flags. This is enabled by default.
- {GM Exempt} - Used to exempt the intensity of channels from grandmaster, blackout, rem dim, and go to cue 0 operations.
- {Invert Pan} {Invert Tilt} - An automated fixture attribute used to invert the output of pan, tilt, or both. Select either the {Invert Tilt} or the {Invert Pan} button on the CIA.
- [2] {Attributes} {Invert Pan} - inverts the output of the pan parameter on channel 2.
- {Swap P/T} - An automated fixture attribute used to exchange pan and tilt levels. Select the {Swap} button on the CIA.
- [2] {Attributes} {Swap} - swaps the pan and tilt parameters for channel 2.
- {Color Path} - A default Color Path can be assigned at the channel level in Patch. That color path will be used for all of that channel's color fades unless overridden at the cue level. Submasters and manual transitions that use that channel will use the default color path as well. See [Color Path \(on page 159\)](#)
- [1] {Color Path} [2] [Enter] - will assign color path 2 to channel 1.
- {Scrollers} - An attribute used to change the scroll loaded in a scroller or automated fixture. Select the {Scrollers} button on the CIA to display the scroller picker and the scrolls available for your device. See [Using the Picker \(on page 94\)](#)
- [2] {Attributes} {Scrollers} - opens the Scroller Picker in the CIA for scroll selection for channel 2.
- {Color Wheels} - An attribute used to change the color wheel loaded in an automated fixture. Select the {Color Wheels} button on the CIA to display the wheel picker with the options available for your device. See [Using the Picker \(on page 94\)](#) "More" as shown in the patch display, indicates additional parameter properties are available for the selected device, such as the color and gobo wheels.
- [4] {Attributes} {Color Wheels} - selects channel 4 and opens the wheel picker in the CIA for color wheel selection.
- {Gobo Wheels} - An attribute used to change the gobo wheel loaded in an automated fixture. Select the {Gobo Wheels} button on the CIA to display the wheel picker with gobo options available for your device. See [Using the Picker \(on page 94\)](#)
- [3] {Attributes} {Gobo Wheels} - selects channel 3 and opens the Wheel Picker in the CIA for gobo wheel selection.
- {Effect Wheels} - An attribute used to change the effect wheel loaded in an automated fixture. Select the {Effect Wheels} button on the CIA to display the wheel picker with the options available for your device. See [Using the Picker \(on page 94\)](#) "More" as shown in the patch display, indicates additional parameter properties are available for the selected device, such as the color and gobo wheels.
- [5] {Attributes} {Effect Wheels} - selects channel 5 and opens the wheel picker in the CIA for effect wheel selection.

## {Database} Display and Settings

The {Database} page provides you with additional fields for entering information that can be used by the Query function. See [Using Query \(on page 272\)](#). These fields include {Notes} and {Text 1} through {Text 10}. Clicking on {Text 1} through {Text 10} will open up a display for selection of keywords. It will display keywords that were already created as well as showing an option for creating new keywords. Clicking on {New Keyword} will display an alphanumeric keyboard for entering in a new keyword.



- {Text} - Text fields are used to provide up to ten keywords about any channel or group of channels. These fields can be anything that you think is important about a channel, such as its location (FOH), an attribute of it (wash, spot) or other characteristics of the channel (such as gel R80). You may use the virtual keyboard in the CIA, or an external keyboard, to provide up to 30 characters of key words about the device.
- [5] {Database} {Text 1} < FOH right> [Enter] - adds text to channel 5.
- [5] {Database} {Text 2} [Label] downstage right [Enter] - adds text to channel 5.
- {Notes} - Provides you the ability to attach a text note to a channel or group of channels. Select the {Notes} button on the CIA to display the virtual keyboard. You may type a label or any length of note regarding your channel in this space.
- [5] {Database} {Notes} <this fixture is a backup to channel 15 for front of house right / new lamp installed on 10/4/17> [Enter] - adds a note to channel 5.
- {Gel} - The Gel field is a dedicated location for notes about gels.

## Adding Keywords in Patch

If you plan on being able to query channels based on a keyword association, the keyword must be defined in patch.

Keywords entered are automatically used by Augment3d as tags on the associated channel / fixture. Spaces are replaced with an underscore (\_). For more information on tags, see [Hierarchy \(on page 408\)](#).

To enter a keyword for a channel:

1. In **Patch > Database**, select a channel or range of channels in the command line.
2. Touch one of the **{Text 1-10}** touchbuttons in the CIA to specify which keyword you are entering. A list of previously defined keywords will be posted. Select from these or press **[New Keyword]**. A virtual alphanumeric keyboard will appear.
3. Type the keyword or words you wish to use.
4. When finished, press **[Enter]**.

Once keywords have been created, they will appear in the keyword section of the CIA when a query is performed. For more information on keyword queries see [Using Query \(on page 272\)](#).

## ***Deleting Keywords from the Database***

Keywords can be deleted from any of the ten text fields in the database. To delete a keyword from the entire database, you would use the following syntax:

- **[Delete] {Text1} <orange> [Enter] [Enter]**

This will delete orange anywhere it was used in any text field of any channel.

To just remove a keyword from a specific channel, you would use the following syntax:

- **[1] {Text1} [Enter]**

That would remove the text from channel 1's first text field only. If you wanted to clear the second text field, you would select **{Text2}** and so on.

## ***Renaming Text Fields in Patch***

You can rename the text fields. By default, the text fields are named **{Text 1}** through **{Text 10}**. Text fields 1 through 10 display in the Patch display. Renaming those fields will rename the columns associated with them in the Patch display.

- **{Text 1} [Label] <Position>** will rename the text 1 field to Position.

## ***Using Device List***

The Device List is used to discover, configure, and monitor compatible Remote Device Management (RDM) and network devices. RDM allows for bi-directional communication between a RDM compatible device, such as a lighting fixture, and your desk.

Two lists, dimmer and RDM, make up the device list.

The dimmer list is the area of patch that handles setting up dimmer feedback from CEM+, CEM3, and FDX 2000/ 3000. You can also do some configuration of dimmers from this list.

The RDM List is the area of patch that handles RDM feedback with devices. You can also do some configuration of devices from this list. Once RDM compatible devices have been patched, they keep communicating with the console to allow you to know when things like blown lamps happen or if a device goes offline for some reason. See [RDM Device List \(on page 106\)](#)

The Device List displays all discovered devices during the current session and all devices that have been stored in the show file.



**Note:** Consoles only support RDM devices that are connected through a Gadget, Local I/O, or external ACN gateway (running version 5.1 or higher).

## Dimmer List for CEM+, CEM3, and FDX 2000/3000



**Note:** For Dimmer Feedback, these software versions are required: CEM+ v3.0 and newer, CEM3 v1.3.1 and newer, and FDX v3.4.0 and newer.

To use the Dimmer Feedback area of the Device List, you must first enable feedback. In the network tab of the ECU, when using CEM+ or CEM3, make sure {Sensor/ FDX3000 Feedback} is enabled, or when using FDX 2000/ 3000, make sure that {Sensor/ FDX3000 Feedback} or {FDX2000 Feedback} is enabled. The default setting is disabled for both. See [Interface Protocols \(on page 486\)](#)

Open the Dimmer Feedback display while in the Patch display by pressing **{Device List}>{Dimmers}**. When the dimmer list is opened, the dimmers will be displayed in Patch by Address mode.

Address	Chan	Label	Properties							Loads	
			System	Rack	Lug	Module Type	Firing Mode	Control Mode	Curve	Rec Load	
3585		Eos Lab 1	2	101	1	D20	Normal	Dimmable	Mod Square		
3586		Eos Lab 2	2	101	2	D20	Normal	Dimmable	Mod Square		
3587		Eos Lab 7	2	101	3	D20	Normal	Dimmable	Mod Square		
3588		Eos Lab 8	2	101	4	D20	Normal	Dimmable	Mod Square		
3589		Eos Lab 13	2	101	5	D20	Normal	Dimmable	Mod Square		
3590		Eos Lab 14	2	101	6	D20	Normal	Dimmable	Mod Square		
3593		Eos Lab 25	2	101	9	D20	Normal	Dimmable	Mod Square		
3594		Eos Lab 26	2	101	10	D20	Normal	Dimmable	Mod Square		
3595		Eos Lab 31	2	101	11	D20	Normal	Dimmable	Mod Square		
3596		Eos Lab 32	2	101	12	D20	Normal	Dimmable	Mod Square		
3597		Eos Lab 37	2	101	13	D20	Normal	Dimmable	Mod Square		
3598		Eos Lab 38	2	101	14	D20	Normal	Dimmable	Mod Square		
3599		Eos Lab 43	2	101	15	D20	Normal	Dimmable	Mod Square		
3600		Eos Lab 44	2	101	16	D20	Normal	Dimmable	Mod Square		
3601		Eos Lab 49	2	101	17	D20	Normal	Dimmable	Mod Square		
3602		Eos Lab 50	2	101	18	D20	Normal	Dimmable	Mod Square		
3603		Eos Lab 55	2	101	19	D20	Normal	Dimmable	Mod Square		
3604		Eos Lab 56	2	101	20	D20	Normal	Dimmable	Mod Square		

Ion Classic will display the following information that it receives from the dimmers:

- Address
- Channel
- Label
- System
- Rack
- Lug
- Module Type
- Firing Mode
- Control Mode
- Curve
- Recorded Loads



**Note:** The System ID number from CEM3 is not currently supported.



**Note:** Rack numbers and dimmer numbers need to be unique for Ion Classic to properly recognize them. For CEM+, dimmers also need to be patched to different sACN addresses.

With a dimmer or dimmers selected, you can edit various dimmer settings in the property view, which will display in the CIA. Items with a caret (>) are editable. When multiple dimmers are selected together for editing, an "\*" will show for data that is different between the selected dimmers.

Dimmer Feedback	Value
Label	Eos Lab 1
Module Type	D20
System/Rack/Lug	2/101/1
Rack Dimmer Level	0%
Rack Dimmer Source	No Source
Recorded Load	Not Recorded
Actual Load	328.56 Amperes
Firing Mode	> Normal
Control Mode	> Dimmable
Curve	> Mod Square
Threshold	> 1%
Scale Minimum	<

Dimmers

Set Dimmer  
Unset Dimmer

FDX dimmers will not display data for the following:

- Recorded Load
- Actual Load
- Rack Dimmer Source
- Threshold
- Scale Minimum
- Preheat Enable
- Preheat Timing
- AF Enable



**Note:** When dimmers are discovered, they are not automatically attached to patched channels in Ion Classic; you must attach a dimmer to a channel. See [Patching Discovered Dimmers and RDM Devices \(on page 108\)](#)

## RDM Device List

Before you can start using the RDM Device List, you must first enable {RDM} for the appropriate DMX ports in **Setup > System > Output**, or for the appropriate ethernet ports in the Network ECU tab. By default RDM is disabled. See [Output \(on page 134\)](#) or [Interface Protocols \(on page 486\)](#). If using Network RDM, this must be done via an ETC Net3 Gateway and RDM must also be enabled on the DMX ports of the Gateway. The Gateway needs to be running version 5.1 or newer.

Open the RDM Device List while in the patch display by pressing **{Device List}> {RDM}**.

You will need to make sure that **{Device Discovery}** is enabled.

**{Device Discovery}** is disabled by default. The **{Device Discovery}** option will not display if **{RDM}** is disabled in the ECU.



**Note:** {Device Discovery} will automatically disable when you leave the patch display.

When the RDM device list is opened, the devices will be displayed in Patch by Address mode. At the top of the list is a RDM indicator. This indicator shows incoming and outgoing RDM traffic.

Ion Classic will display the following information that it receives from the RDM devices:

- Address (a part will be added if multiple devices are discovered with the same address)
- Channel
- Label
- Manufacturer
- Model
- Footprint

Ion Classic will also display what personality from the library the device matches in the Eos Type column. This information will not display until you first select the device. Once the device has been selected for the first time, Ion Classic will extract the type information from the device and display it.

- The following messages may display in the Eos Type column:
  - No RDM Data Available - no model specific RDM data has been extracted from the device.
  - Extracting RDM Commands - currently getting the command data from the device.
  - Extracting RDM Fixture -currently getting the data required to create a fixture definition for the device.
  - Extracting RDM Sensors - currently getting the sensor definitions from the device.
  - Offline - no model specific RDM data has been extracted from the device and it is now offline.

With a device or devices selected, you can edit various device settings in the property view, which will display in the CIA. Items with a caret (>) are editable. When multiple devices are selected together for editing, an "\*" will show for data that is different between the selected devices.

Device Property	Value
Device Model Description	Source 4 Tungsten
Manufacturer Label	ETC
Device Label	> RDM Label
Software Version Label	1.6.0.9.0.09
DMX Personality	> Direct
DMX Start Address	> 35
Identify Device	> Off
Preset Playback	> Off / 100%
LED Curve	> Standard
LED Strobe	> Off
LED Output Mode	> Regulated
LED Frequency	> 1000 Hz

The following buttons will also display in the property view:

- {Device Properties} - opens the properties list for the selected RDM device.
- {Sensors} - displays if the selected device has sensors. Pressing {Sensors} will open the sensors list.
- {Lamp Controls} - displays if the selected device has lamp controls. Pressing {Lamp Controls} will open the lamp controls list.
- {Channel} - channel number of the selected device.
- {Address} - address of the selected device.

- **{Device Discovery}** - allows for discovery of RDM devices.
- **{Ignore Errors}** - when enabled, errors messages will not display in the live/blind displays. They will still display in about and the properties display in patch.
- **{Reload RDM Data}** - deletes the fixture data from the desk and reloads it from the device.
- **{Flash}** - triggers the identify function of the RDM device. The identify function may defer between different manufacturers' devices. For example, Wybron scrollers identify by wiggling their gel back and forth.
- **{!} or {?} -** displays if selected device has errors. Pressing **{!}/{?}** will open the error list.

## Patching Discovered Dimmers and RDM Devices

When dimmers/devices are discovered, they are not automatically attached to any patched channels in Ion Classic. If you want the benefits of dimmer or RDM feedback, you must attach a dimmer or device to a channel.

If you patch a dimmer/device's address to a channel, while in the device list display, the dimmer/device will be automatically attached to that channel. However, if you patch outside of the device list, you will need to **{Attach}** the device to the channel.



**Note:** If the dimmer/device's address is not yet used in the patch, it is easiest to patch the address to a channel in the dimmer list or device list screen.

---

<Chan> [X] **{Attach}** or <Address> [X] **{Attach}** will link that channel/address in patch and the dimmers/devices at that address.

When a channel number is attached to a dimmer/device, by patching it or using **{Attach}**, the channel's fixture type is changed to the dimmer or device fixture type.

The advantages of attaching a dimmer to a channel are:

- The desk warns you when a channel's attached dimmer has an error or is offline.
- Items that are attached between patch and the device list will display a caret (>) beside their channel/address in patch.

The advantages of attaching a device to a channel are:

- Its fixture type is copied to the channel.
- The desk warns you when a channel's attached device is offline or has an error.
- The device will always appear in the device list display, even if the device is offline.
- Items that are attached between patch and the device list will display a caret (>) beside their channel/address in patch.

## Errors and Warnings

One of the advantages of using dimmer and RDM feedback is error and warning reporting. If something happens with a patched and attached dimmer/ device, you will be notified in Live, Patch, and About with an exclamation mark.

Errors can be viewed in the About Channel and About Address displays.

The notifications you can see are:

- A red “!” means that the dimmer/ device has errors, such as overtemp, breaker trip, and lamp out.
- Yellow “?” means that the dimmer/ device has a warning message. Warning messages can include:

- Multiple devices' addresses overlap
- Multiple devices or different devices at this address
- Patched fixture type mismatch
- Patched fixture address mismatch
- Offline

## Detaching Devices

Pressing {Attach} twice will post the {Detach} command.

<Chan> [X] {Attach} {Attach} or <Address> [X] {Attach} {Attach} will remove the link between that channel/address and the device at that address.

## Clearing the Patch

You can clear the patch entirely by accessing the clear functions from **Browser> Clear**. The clear functions window will open in the CIA.



To clear the patch, click **{Clear Patch}**. A confirmation is required before the patch will be cleared.

To create a 1-to-1 patch, click **{Patch 1 to 1}**. This will remove the current patch.

To exit the clear functions screen without clearing, press the **[Displays]** key at any time or select a clear button and then select **{Cancel}** from the confirmation screen.

## Update Profile

When a new library is installed on Ion Classic either from a software update or a separate fixture library file from the ETC website, changes in library data will not automatically update your show files. This is to prevent library changes from affecting a functional show file.

Using the **{Fixtures}** softkey in patch will open up the list of fixtures used in the current show file. In this view, you will be able to tell which fixtures in the currently loaded show file differ from the desk's fixture library. Fixtures that have either been edited or their profile does not match the current library will display with an "\*" beside their name. For fixtures that have a library update, the **{Update Profile}** softkey will display in white, and for fixtures that don't have an update, the **{Update Profile}** softkey will be grayed out.



**Note:** When updating a fixture in Patch, a warning message will display that includes what changes will be made to the fixture by updating it. Press **{Ok}** to update the profile or **{Cancel}** to return to the fixture editor.



**Note:** For multi-console systems, all devices have to use the same fixture library. If the fixture library is different between devices, a warning will be displayed on the device trying to connect to the system.

## Fixture Editor

Ion Classic provides you with the ability to create your own fixture type within patch and store it with your show file. You can name the fixture, assign all necessary parameters, define the address and operational range of those parameters, see fixture modes and their properties, and set lamp controls.



**Note:** Before you create a new fixture, it is helpful to look at a few fixture personalities of similar fixtures to get an idea of how to set yours up. You may even want to look at their user manuals to see how their defined DMX footprints look as a fixture profile. This is especially helpful when creating [modes](#).

The fixture creator is accessible from patch. Once a fixture has been created, it is stored in the show file. It is **not** added to the fixture library. If you want to use the created fixture in another show file, you will need to use merge. See [Merging Custom Fixtures into a New Show File \(on page 123\)](#)

If you would like to remove any unused fixtures from this list, press [{Delete Unused}](#).

To open the fixture editor:

1. Press [\[Displays\]> {Patch}](#) to open the patch display.
2. Press the [{Fixtures}](#) softkey. This will open a list on the left displaying those same fixtures that are currently patched or have been added to the show, and the list on the right are the parameters for the selected fixture. This is the fixture editor.

Type	DMX Footprint	Cell	SolaSpot Frame 2000					
			DMX Footprint: 48 Parameter Count: 52					
			Create Multicell					
#	Parameter			DMX	Home	Snap	Ranges	
1	Pan	Focus	16b: 1, 2	32768			2 Ranges	
2	Tilt	Focus	16b: 3, 4	32768			-132 > 132	
3	Color Mix Mode			Color	8b: 5	15	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	4 Ranges
4	Cyan	Color	8b: 6	255			0 > 100	
5	Magenta	Color	8b: 7	255			0 > 100	
6	Yellow	Color	8b: 8	255			0 > 100	
7	CTO	Color	8b: 9	255			0 > 100	
8	Color Wheel Mode			Color	8b: 10	55	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	7 Ranges
9	Color Select			Color	8b: 11	0	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	5 Modes
10	Gobo Wheel Mode	Image	8b: 12	7	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		6 Ranges	
11	Gobo Select	Image	8b: 13	0	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		4 Modes	
12	Gobo Mode	Image	8b: 14	7	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		6 Ranges	
13	Gobo Index/Speed			Image	16b: 15, 16	32767	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	5 Modes
14	Gobo Wheel Mode 2	Image	8b: 17	7	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		6 Ranges	
15	Gobo Select 2	Image	8b: 18	0	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		4 Modes	

## Creating a New Fixture

New fixtures are created from the fixture editor. You can either create a new fixture, or copy an existing fixture to edit. See [Copying a Fixture \(on page 123\)](#)

To create a new fixture, press [{New}](#). A new fixture will be added to the fixture list.

### Naming a New Fixture

Once the new fixture appears in the list, it is recommended that you name the fixture you are about to create.

To name a fixture in the creator list:

1. Use the [\[Page\]](#) keys, mouse, or touchscreen to select the new fixture.
2. Press [\[Label\]](#) or tap on the new fixture. You can press [\[Label\]](#) twice to clear the name. The virtual keyboard will open in the CIA.

- Enter the desired name for the new fixture on the virtual (or attached alphanumeric) keyboard.
- Press [Enter]. The name will appear in the "Type" column of the fixture list.

## Adding Parameters

After naming the fixture, you can specify which parameters the new fixture contains.



**Note:** For 16b parameters, LDMX or "low-DMX" is the DMX address for the second half of any 16-bit channel. If used in Coarse/ Fine determination, the DMX channel defines the "Coarse" adjustment and the LDMX defines the "Fine" adjustment. Do not count 16-bit parameters as two parameters, this will be done in a later step.

To add parameters to a new fixture:

- Use the [Page] keys, mouse, or touchscreen to select the new fixture.
- Select the parameter list by clicking on it or touching it.

Type	DMX Footprint	Cell	new fixture(1)					Save Fixture	Cancel Edit	
			DMX Footprint: 6 Parameter Count: 6				Create Multicell			
#	Parameter		DMX	Home	Snap	Ranges				
1	Intens	Intensity	8b: 1	0		0 > 100				
2	Pan	Focus	8b: 2	0		0 > 100				
3	Tilt	Focus	8b: 3	0		0 > 100				
4	Width	Shutter	8b: 4	0		0 > 100				
5	Height	Shutter	8b: 5	0		0 > 100				
6	Z	Color	8b: 6	255		0 > 100				

+

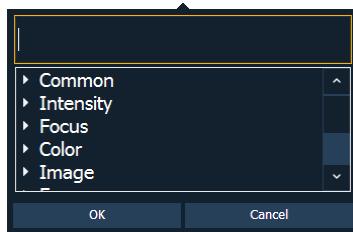
Press to add new parameter.

- Determine the total number of parameters that your fixture has. Do not count 16-bit parameters as two parameters, this will be done in a later step.
- Press {New} or {+} to add parameter slots. Repeat this step until you have as many slots as are required by the number determined in step 3.

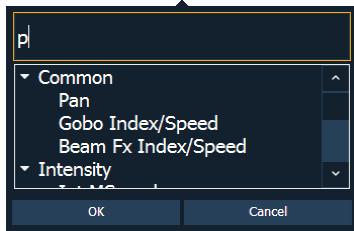


**Note:** When {New} or {+} is pressed, the parameter slot will appear in the list with a default name in the "Parameter" column. You may disregard these default parameters as you will redefine the designations in a later step.

- Use the [Page] keys, mouse, or touchscreen to navigate to any parameter slots that you wish to alter the default parameter designations for.
- Click on the slot to open a dropdown list of available parameters.



- Click on a category to open the dropdown list to see the parameters, or use the search box to find the parameter.



- Press the desired parameter to assign it or press [Enter] when the parameter is selected.
- Repeat steps 5 through 8 until you have entered all of the required parameters for the new fixture.

**If you are missing a parameter slot:** At any point you can use the [Page] keys and {Insert}, to insert a parameter slot above the selected one.

**If you want to remove a parameter:** you can use the [Page] keys and {Delete}, to remove a parameter from the list.

### Locked Value

A parameter can be assigned as a locked value. When used, the output address and value will be locked at the profile level. This option is available under Control in the parameter dropdown list.

### Define Parameters

Once you have added and specified all of the parameters for the new fixture, you can now define the address requirements, size, and ranges for each of them.

To define the size (8-bit or 16-bit), DMX address, and LDMX address of any parameter:



You can alter the default DMX address assigned to any parameter in the list. This is not the actual address that will be used when patched, but rather it is the order of address for the parameter relative to the other parameters in the fixture.

LDMX or “low-DMX” is the DMX address for the second half of any 16-bit channel. If used in Coarse/ Fine determination, the DMX channel defines the “Coarse” adjustment and the LDMX defines the “Fine” adjustment.

- Use the [Page] keys to navigate to any parameter that you wish to alter the size of. The system defaults to 8-bit for any new parameter.
- When selected, click Size to choose between 8-bit or 16-bit. If 16-bit is selected, the system automatically displays a LDMX option. This value can be altered.
- Enter the desired address for the DMX and/ or LDMX addresses using the keypad.

To alter the Home settings for any parameter:

You can define the value for any parameter’s “home” value.

1. Click on the “Home” column of the desired parameter.
2. Enter the desired home value (0 through 255 for 8-bit, and 0 through 65535 for 16-bit) using the keypad.

To enable the Snap setting for parameters:

You can enable snap for parameters to exempt them from cue timing, so they snap to their new value. For more information about snap, see [Snap Parameters \(on page 120\)](#)

1. Use the **[Page]** keys to navigate to the “Snap” column of the desired parameter.
2. Click in the ‘Snap’ column for the selected parameter to enable.

## **Range editing a parameter**

You can enter the operational ranges for specific slots within any specific parameter (such as color scroller, color wheel, gobo wheel, and so on). You can do this by either defining each range individually or you can use the **quick action** tools to define multiple ranges at once.

#	Parameter			DMX	Home	Snap	Ranges
1	Intens		Intensity	8b: 1	0		0 > 100
2	Pan		Focus	8b: 2	0		-270 > 270

New	DMX			User			Label
	Min	Home	Max	Min	Home	Max	
Insert	Quick Actions...						Quick Labels...
Delete	0	0	255	-270	0	270	
	+						
Label							
New Mode							
Delete Mode							

If a parameter has only one range, the values for that range will display in the range column. If that parameter has multiple ranges, the number of ranges will be displayed. If a range is used in a **mode**, the range will not be in bold.

For example, if the parameter were “Gobo Wheel”, and the fixture included a four-slot gobo wheel, you can use ranges to determine the minimum/ maximum values for each of those slots. You can also label the slots and define the minimum/ maximum values that will appear in the channel display for that parameter.

To define the range values individually for any parameter:

1. Use the **[Page]** keys to navigate to the parameter that you want to add ranges to.
2. Click on the range. The range window will open.
3. Determine the total number of slots required by the parameter. **Be sure to include “open” slots when needed.**
4. Press **{New}** or **{+}** to add ranges. Repeat this step until you have as many slots as are required by the number determined in step 3.
5. Use the **[Page]** keys to select the range and field you wish to edit. Fields are:
  - **DMX Min** - enter the minimum value (0 through 255) for the range slot you are defining.
  - **DMX Home** - enter the default value (0 through 255) for the range slot you are defining.
  - **DMX Max** - enter the maximum value (0 through 255) for the range slot.
  - **User Min** - enter the value that will be displayed to users (for example, what will be displayed in the live summary view) when the slot is at its minimum value. Value can range from -32767 to 65535.

- **User Home**- enter the value that will be displayed to users (for example, what will be displayed in the live summary view) when the slot is at its default value. Value can range from -32767 to 65535.
  - **User Max**- enter the value that will be displayed to users when the slot is at its maximum value. Value can range from -32767 to 65535.
6. Press **{Label}** to add a label to any range slots. These will appear in the encoder display and ML controls when the related parameter is displayed for the new fixture.
  7. Press **{Patch}** when you have finished editing the ranges.

To delete a range value, select it and press **{Delete}**.

## Quick Actions

Quick Actions provides tools that allow for the creation of multiple ranges at once according to predefined actions.



**Note:** Quick Actions supports 8bit and 16bit parameters.

Click on **Quick Actions** to open the menu. In this menu, you select the desired action and the number of slots needed.

The following actions are available:

- **As-Is** - This is the initial mode. The ranges are unchanged. This allows you to view the range as it was.
- **User Values** - These actions affect the user values. See [Range editing a parameter](#) for more information about user values.
- **Framed** - Enter the number of frames that you would like to have on your collection of ranges. The console then distributes the DMX values and assigns a user range exactly as any of the wheel or frame parameters are automatically created. (Frames 1, 2, 3, etc would be represented as 0.5-1.4, 1.5-2.4, 2.5-3.4, etc)
- **Matched** - The user values are set to match the DMX values. This is required for a virtual parameter (one that has no DMX address) and is used as a **mode** for another parameter.
- **Scaled** - Users can enter the minimum and maximum user value to map their DMX ranges to an arbitrary user range. This is useful when creating pan/tilt ranges (e.g., -180 to 180), or color temperature ranges (e.g., 3000 to 15000). DMX ranges are not changed and are assumed to be as the user intends. The DMX values are scaled into the new user range.
- **DMX Values** - This action affects the DMX values. See [Range editing a parameter](#) for more information about DMX values.
- **Distribute** - Select the number of ranges you wish to create. DMX values are then evenly distributed as specified.

## Quick Labels

Click on Quick Labels to open a dropdown menu with labeling options. These options are broken down into two categories: units and labels.

- **Units**
  - Degrees
  - Percent
  - (none)

### • Labels

- Open
- Open/Color N
- Blackout
- Animation
- Animation N
- Color
- Color N
- Color N/N
- Color N/Open
- Effect
- Effect N
- Gobo
- Gobo N
- (clear)

Units are used to add a degree or percentage symbol to the end of a label when it displays in the encoder display or ML controls. If you want to remove a unit, select (**none**).

Labels are used to replace the text for all of the ranges. Labels that have an N after them will display the appropriate number in the encoder display or ML controls. For example, Gobo N will display the number of the gobo. Select (**clear**) to remove the labels.

## Modes

A mode is a collection of ranges that will display in the encoder display and in ML controls when the mode's conditions are true. These ranges are part of one DMX address that is used to control two or more different by related functions, such as gobo index and rotate.

Examples of mode conditions are "When Gobo Mode is Indexed" or "When Strobe Mode is Random". Multiple conditions can be assigned. An example of this would be "When Gobo Wheel Mode is Index or Index Scan".

Mode	DMX			User			Label
	Min	Home	Max	Min	Home	Max	
When Color Wheel Mode 2 is Spin +	0	0	255	0	0	100	%
	+						
When Color Wheel Mode 2 is Spin -	255	0	0	-100	0	0	%
	+						
When Color Wheel Mode 2 is Cont or Cont 2	0	0	17	0.5	1	2	open
	18	36	54	2	3	4	color 1
	55	73	90	4	5	6	color 2
	91	109	127	6	7	8	color 3
	128	146	164	8	9	10	color 4
	165	183	200	10	11	12	color 5
	201	219	237	12	13	14	color 6
	238	255	255	14	15	15.5	open 2
	+						
When Color Wheel Mode 2 is Random	0	0	255	0	0	100	Random +

When viewing a fixture profile, the parameters that have modes will display the number of modes in the ranges column.

Type	DMX Footprint	Cell	SolaSpot Frame 2000				
			DMX Footprint: 48 Parameter Count: 52		Create Multicell		Remote Dimmer
#	Parameter		DMX	Home	Snap	Ranges	
1	Pan	Focus	16b: 1, 2	32768		2 Ranges	^
2	Tilt	Focus	16b: 3, 4	32768		-132 > 132	
3	Color Mix Mode	Color	8b: 5	15	✓	4 Ranges	
4	Cyan	Color	8b: 6	255		0 > 100	
5	Magenta	Color	8b: 7	255		0 > 100	
6	Yellow	Color	8b: 8	255		0 > 100	
7	CTO	Color	8b: 9	255		0 > 100	
8	Color Wheel Mode	Color	8b: 10	55	✓	7 Ranges	
9	Color Select	Color	8b: 11	0	✓	5 Modes	
10	Gobo Wheel Mode	Image	8b: 12	7	✓	6 Ranges	
11	Gobo Select	Image	8b: 13	0	✓	4 Modes	
12	Gobo Mode	Image	8b: 14	7	✓	6 Ranges	
13	Gobo Index/Speed	Image	16b: 15, 16	32767		5 Modes	
14	Gobo Wheel Mode 2	Image	8b: 17	7	✓	6 Ranges	
15	Gobo Select 2	Image	8b: 18	0	✓	4 Modes	▼

New Copy Delete Label Delete Unused Lamp Controls Update Profile Patch More SK

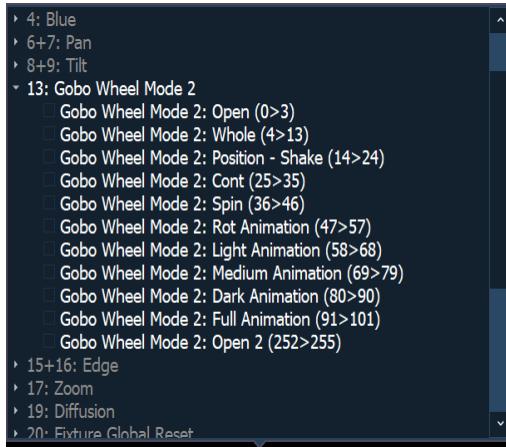


**Note:** When adding a new mode, you will need to first add the parameter that the mode needs to be associated with before you will be able to assign the mode. See [Creating Modes \(on the facing page\)](#).

Modes can be edited in the [range editor](#). The following buttons are available for editing modes:

- **{New Mode}** - adds a new mode.
- **{Delete Mode}** - deletes the selected mode.
- **{Next Mode}** - advances your selection to the new mode.
- **{Last Mode}** - returns your selection to the previous mode.

Clicking a new or existing mode will open the mode selection window.



This window displays all the possible conditions that can be applied to the fixture. The active ranges for the mode will already be selected with a checkmark.

A condition can only be present on a single mode. Similarly, if a parameter has multiple ranges, and it is selected as a condition for another parameter, all ranges need to be present on some modes of the fixture. For example, if gobo wheel has ranges of index, rotate, and shake, and you place index on a parameter for a mode, rotate and shake must also be used.

Once a parameter is used as a condition, it becomes read only. Only the labels for the ranges can be added/ edited.



**Note:** A single range parameter is not useful as a condition so those will not be available for selection.



**Note:** Some fixtures use virtual modes. Those are modes without a DMX address assigned to them.

## Creating Modes

Let's take a look at how to create modes for a gobo wheel. This gobo wheel can be indexed or rotated.

In the fixture's manual, you will see something similar to this:

16	Gobo Function	Index	0	127
		Rotate	128	255

The sixteenth DMX slot for this fixture is gobo function, which has two ranges for index and rotate.

In the fixture editor, you assign a parameter as gobo wheel mode. Click in the range column to open the range editor. Use {+} to add a second range slot. Assign the appropriate range values, and label each range.



**Note:** For this example, the DMX min and max values were entered and then the [Quick Action](#) of Matched was used so the user values were the same as the DMX ones.



**Note:** It is important to name your ranges. Without labels, only the range values will display when selecting conditions, and the mode buttons in the encoder display and ML controls will be blank.

2	Gobo Wheel Mode				Image	8b: 2	0	✓	2 Ranges	
New	DMX Min	DMX Max	User Min	User Max	Label					
Insert	Quick Actions...					Quick Labels...				
Delete	0	127	0	127	index					
	128	255	128	255	rotate					
Label	+									
New Mode										
Delete Mode										

Back in the fixture editor, assign a parameter as gobo index/speed. Click in the range column to open the range editor. Press **{New Mode}** to create two modes.

2	Gobo Wheel Mode			Image	8b: 2	0	✓	2 Ranges					
3	Gobo Index-Speed			Image	8b: 3	0		2 Modes					
<b>New</b>													
	Mode	DMX Min	DMX Max	User Min	User Max	Label							
Insert				Quick Actions...			Quick Labels...						
Delete		0	255	0	100								
Label		+											
New Mode				Quick Actions...			Quick Labels...						
Delete Mode		0	255	0	100								
Next Mode		+											
Last Mode													

Click in the mode cell to open the mode selection window.

2	Gobo Wheel Mode			Image	8b: 2	0	✓	2 Ranges
3	Gobo Index-Speed			Image	8b: 3	0		2 Modes
<b>New</b>								
	Mode	DMX Min	DMX Max	User Min	User Max	Label		
Insert				Quick Actions...			Quick Labels...	
		0	255	0	100			
	+							
	1: Intens			Quick Actions...			Quick Labels...	
	2: Gobo Wheel Mode							
	Gobo Wheel Mode: index (0>127)			Quick Actions...			Quick Labels...	
	Gobo Wheel Mode: rotate (128>255)							
	+							
	Delete Mode							
	Next Mode							
	Last Mode							

This window will display all possible conditions that can be applied to your fixture. In this case, there are only two possible.

If a parameter has multiple ranges and is selected as a condition for a mode parameter, all the ranges for that parameter must be used. The fixture editor will allow you to select a condition for a mode and it will automatically place the other range(s) on the next mode.

2	Gobo Wheel Mode			Image	8b: 2	0	✓	2 Ranges
3	Gobo Index-Speed			Image	8b: 3	0		2 Modes
<b>New</b>								
	Mode	DMX Min	DMX Max	User Min	User Max	Label		
Insert				Quick Actions...			Quick Labels...	
Delete		0	127	0	360	D		
Label		+						
New Mode				Quick Actions...			Quick Labels...	
Delete Mode		When Gobo Wheel Mode is index						
Next Mode								
Last Mode				Quick Actions...			Quick Labels...	
	When Gobo Wheel Mode is rotate	128	255	0	80	rpm		
	+							

Assign the DMX and user values. The range values were used for the DMX values. For index, the user values were set to 0-360 degrees. The **quick label** for degree unit was used so the degree symbol will display in the encoder display. For rotate, the user values were to 0-80 rpms.

Once the modes are created using the index and rotate ranges, the gobo wheel mode parameter will be read only. The range editor for gobo wheel mode will give an advisory saying which mode the ranges are used in. If changes are needed to those ranges, press **{Remove as Mode}** in the range editor. After the changes are made, you will need to reassign the modes.

Mode	Gobo Wheel Mode is a mode parameter for Gobo Index/Speed. These dependencies must be removed to edit this parameter.				
	DMX Min	DMX Max	User Min	User Max	Label
Quick Actions...					Quick Labels...
0	127	0	127	index	
128	255	128	255	rotate	
	+				

After patching the new fixture, you will be able to check your modes in the encoder display and ML controls. There are now buttons for the modes, and for index, the degree symbol is displayed with the user value.

## Lamp Controls

For many devices, their lamp and motor control functions can be controlled remotely using DMX. These will often require use of a timed sequence of DMX levels to control various functions such as striking the lamp, resetting the fixture, and other specific actions.

To define the lamp controls for a device:

1. With the fixture selected, press **{Lamp Ctrls}**. The lamp control display will open.
2. Press **{New}** or **{+}** to add as many lamp control options as needed.
3. Click on the name in the lamp control column to name it.
4. Click in the Steps columns (#, Time, DMX, and Level).
  - # - the step number. Each step is tied to a time value, and will execute in order of the step number.
5. Press **{New}** or **{+}** to add as many steps needed for the lamp control.
6. Select the time column to change the timing for each step.
  - **Time (seconds)** - Timing is in seconds. The standard time in the Eos Family library is 12 seconds. Hold can be assigned as a timing value.



**Note:** It is not recommended that you set the time to Hold unless the DMX value should permanently remain at that level. In order to alter a level set with a time of Hold, another lamp control to change that DMX value would need to be created.

- For each step created, click in the DMX column and press **{New}** or **{+}** to add as many DMX addresses and levels as needed. You may setup as many levels as needed for each step.



**Note:** While a step is active, the DMX levels for the channel will be held. When a step is no longer active, the levels will be released back to their playback levels.

- DMX** - the DMX offset of the parameter you wish to control. DMX can be set to **All Offsets**, which means that all DMX parameters for the fixture will be held at the specified level.
- Level** - the 0-255 level of the parameter.

## Snap Parameters

Certain parameters may not want to be subjected to cue timing. Those parameters can be set to snap. By default, Ion Classic will snap the parameters listed in the following table:

Beam FX Index/Speed	Effect Library	MSpeed	Shutter
Camera IR Image	Enable	Negative	Shutter Strobe
Clip Directory	File	Object Directory	Strobe Mechanism
Color Effect	File Type	Object File	Sync Source
Color Index	Front/Rear Projection	Output Command	Text
Color Mix	Generator	Page	Texture
Control	Generic Control	Position Blink	Timeline
Copy Mod	Image Movement Speed	Projector Input	Timeline Position
Cue	Internal Media Frame	Relay	Tracking Object
Dimmer Curve	Library	Select	Transition Speed
Edge Blend Profile	Macro	Shape	Transition Time
Effect File	Mode	Shape Library	Transition Type

In the **[About]** channel patch screen, the snap column shows which parameters for that channel are currently set to snap. These parameters can be edited for any profile using the Fixture Editor. See [Fixture Editor \(on page 110\)](#)

Parameter	Address	Home	Snap	Curve	DMX
Intens	191 [1/191]	0	Enabled	41970	0
Pan	192,193 [1/192,193]	41970			41970 (163, 242)
Tilt	194,195 [1/194,195]	32768			32768 (128, 0)
Internal Media Frame	196 [1/196]	0			
Edge	197 [1/197]	0			
Zoom	198 [1/198]	0			
Position MSpeed	199 [1/199]	0	Enabled		0
Scroller MSpeed	200 [1/200]	0	Enabled		0
Beam MSpeed	201 [1/201]	0	Enabled		0
Reset	202 [1/202]	0	Enabled		0
Scroller	203 [1/203]	0	Enabled		0

## Save Fixture

Unsaved fixture profiles will have a red background in the fixture editor.

Press **{Save Fixture}** to store the new profile, or **{Cancel Edit}** to exit out and not save your changes.



**Note:** If you leave the patch display without saving or using **{Cancel Edit}**, an advisory will display above the command line letting you know that you have unsaved data.

Type	DMX Footprint	Cell	new fixture(1)				Save Fixture	Cancel Edit
			DMX Footprint: 6 Parameter Count: 6				Create Multicell	Remote Dimmer
#	Parameter		DMX	Home	Snap	Ranges		
1	Intensity	Intensity	Bb: 1	0		0 > 100		
2	Pan	Focus	Bb: 2	0		0 > 100		
3	Tilt	Focus	Bb: 3	0		0 > 100		
4	Width	Shutter	Bb: 4	0		0 > 100		
5	Height	Shutter	Bb: 5	0		0 > 100		
6	Z	Color	Bb: 6	255		0 > 100		
+								
New Insert Delete Remote Dim Lamp Controls			Save Fixture	Cancel Edit				
More SK								

## Color Calibration

The fixture editor also offers the option to disable generic fixture color calibration by unchecking the "Use Calibration" box in the fixture editor.

This disables generic color calibration, and simplifies the color calculations being used for that fixture profile. This can greatly improve fixture performance and speed for use in pixel maps.



**Note:** Disabling a fixture's generic color calibration may affect its color matching, fades, or other functionality.

LED RGBW 8B			
DMX Footprint: 4 Parameter Count: 8		Use Calibration	Create Multicell
#	Parameter	DMX	

## Creating Multicell Fixtures

Multicell fixtures can be created by using the fixture editor. You can either create a new fixture, or copy an existing fixture to edit.

To create a new fixture, press **{New}**. A new fixture will be added to the fixture list.

### Naming a New Fixture

Once the new fixture appears in the list, it is recommended that you name the fixture you are about to create.

To name a fixture in the creator list:

1. Use the **[Page]** keys, mouse, or touchscreen to select the new fixture.
2. Press **[Label]** or tap on the new fixture. You can press **[Label]** twice to clear the name. The virtual keyboard will open in the CIA.

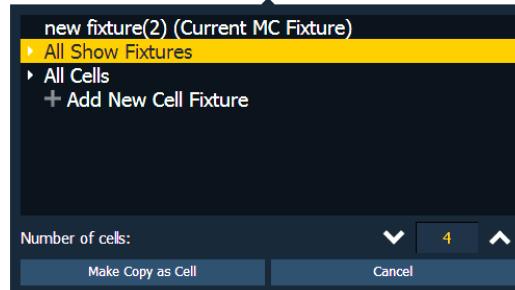
- Enter the desired name for the new fixture on the virtual (or attached alphanumeric) keyboard.
- Press [Enter]. The name will appear in the "Type" column of the fixture list.

## Create Multicell

- With the new fixture selected, press {Create Multicell}.



- Press {+} to add cells. This will open a fixture list display. Only fixtures added to your fixture list will be here.



- Select a fixture, a cell profile from an existing multicell fixture, or create a new cell profile by selecting + Add New Cell Profile.
- Select the number of cells.
- Press {Ok}. When selecting a fixture, you will need to select {Make Copy as Cell} or {Convert to Cell}.
  - {Make Copy as Cell} - makes a copy of the existing fixture profile and patches the copy as a cell. This will break any references to the original profile.
  - {Convert to Cell} - converts to the fixture into a cell. This option will not be available for any library fixture or fixture currently patched in the show file.
- Make any changes needed to cell numbers, DMX offset, or mastered cells. These settings can be edited later by selecting the {Edit Multicell} button. See [Editing Multicell Fixtures \(on page 92\)](#) for more information.
- Press {Save Fixture} to save your changes or {Cancel Edit} to remove the changes and exit.



**Note:** If you need to delete a cell profile that has been accidentally selected, select the cell and set the number of cells to 0.

You can now add or edit parameters as needed. See [Editing Multicell Fixtures \(on page 92\)](#) for more information.

## Editing Fixtures

You can view and edit existing fixtures in the Fixture Editor. Edited fixtures will display with an "\*" beside their name.

With the fixture selected, you can change the name by pressing **[Label]** or tapping on the fixture. You can press **[Label]** twice to clear the name. The virtual keyboard will open in the CIA. The fixture's name as it is in the library will still display by the new name.



**Note:** Using **[Update Profile]** will remove any edits made to existing fixtures. Fixtures that have been copied will retain any edits. See [Copying a Fixture \(below\)](#)

## Physical Data Editor

The Physical Data Editor provides options for editing Augment3d-related fixture information. The following options are available:

- **Fixture Model**
- **Hang to Focus Offset X**
- **Hang to Focus Offset Y**
- **Hang to Focus Offset Z**

Fixture Model allows the selection of the model displayed in Augment3d when the fixture has position data.

Hang to Focus Offset is the XYZ offset from the center of the base where the fixture will pan / tilt. It is used when converting between a desired XYZ beam end, and pan / tilt values.

## Copying a Fixture

It is possible to copy an existing fixture and edit its parameters. In the fixture editor, there is a **{Copy}** button. Pressing **{Copy}** when a library fixture is selected will create a copy of that fixture and will assign it a new name.

## Merging Custom Fixtures into a New Show File

Custom fixtures are saved with your show file and not in the fixture library. If you want to use custom fixtures in a different show file, you will need to use the advanced merge function while in the new show file.

For more information, see [Partial Patch Merging \(on page 72\)](#)

## Importing a Custom Fixture

You can import custom fixtures from an ASCII show file, see [Importing Show Files \(on page 77\)](#)



# Chapter 5

## Setup

---

About Setup .....	126
System .....	126
User .....	136
Device .....	138
Console Status Display .....	141

## About Setup

This section describes the processes involved in changing your system, user, and device settings to meet your preferences.

For more information on settings not found in Setup, see [About Eos Configuration Utility \(on page 474\)](#).

To enter the setup screen, press [Displays]> {Setup} or go to the **Browser>Setup**.

The CIA will repaint to display the setup screen and the softkeys will change to display the various subcategories of setup. Ion Classic defaults to displaying system settings; if you have changed the view to another subcategory, Ion Classic will remember the view you were in when you return to setup.

The setup subcategory softkeys are:

- [System \(below\)](#)
- [User \(on page 136\)](#)
- [Device \(on page 138\)](#)

## System

This setup softkey accesses settings for the entire system. Changing these settings will impact other controllers on the network.

The following buttons are available in System settings:

- [System Settings \(below\)](#)
- [Cue Settings \(on the facing page\)](#)
- [Show Control \(on page 497\)](#)
- [Remotes \(on page 134\)](#)
- [Output \(on page 134\)](#)
- [Partitions \(on page 135\)](#)
- [Users \(on page 135\)](#)
- [Recall User Settings \(on page 135\)](#)
- [Augment3d \(on page 135\)](#)

## System Settings

This System button gives you access to system settings.

The following fields will be available to you: {Num of Channels}, {Dim. Dbl. Offset}, {Create Virtual HSB}, {Display Colors in D65}, {Home Preset}, {Startup Macro}, {Shutdown Macro}, and {Disconnect Macro}.

To change the setting for any of these fields, press the field in the CIA to activate it. If the field requires data, enter it from the keypad. If the field is a toggle state, one press of the button will switch the field to its other state.

Changes from this screen are system wide and will impact all consoles and clients connected to the system.

### **{Num of Channels}**

You may use this field to set the number of channels in your console to the number of channels in your system. Ion Classic supports a maximum of 99,999 channels. The default is 5,000. Only 32,768 channels can exist in the patch, but they can be distributed throughout the entire 99,999 channel count. Enter the number of channels for your system using the keypad. This entry must be confirmed with the [Enter] key.



**Note:** Every part in a multipart channel will count as an additional channel for the channel count total.

### **{Dim. Dbl. Offset}**

This allows you to set the address offset for dimmer doubling. The default for this is 20000, to match the Net2 standard offset, including Sensor dimming software. For dimmer doubling over Local DMX, this value should be set to 256.

### **{Create Virtual HSB}**

**{Create Virtual HSB}** allows you to disable creation of virtual hue and saturation parameters. This option is disabled by default.

When Virtual HSB controls are disabled, the hue and saturation columns will not display in Table view. You will not be able to record just the Hue or Saturation values into a cue, submaster, preset, or palette, and you cannot apply an effect to Hue and Saturation. You will still be able to control Hue and Saturation from the encoders, ML Controls, Color Picker, and the command line.

### **{Display Colors in D65}**

Displays colors of gels and current light output on the encoder display, color picker, pixel map, and magic sheet link to channel color using a D65 white point. Enabled by default.

Disabling this option switches Eos back to using a D50 white point, as in software versions prior to v3.0.0.

### **{Home Preset}**

Allows you to specify a preset that will be used as the home level for all non-intensity parameters in the preset, instead of the fixture library defaults. This preset will be applied for all "Go to Cue Out" and home commands. Channels not included in the assigned home preset will continue to home to their library defaults.

### **{System Startup Macro}**

This field allows you to set up a startup macro that will trigger after the console initialization has completed.

### **{System Shutdown Macro}**

This field allows you to set up a disconnect macro that will trigger at power off, not when exiting the application.

### **{Disconnect Macro}**

This field allows you to set up a disconnect macro that will trigger when the primary disconnects from its backup, or when a backup disconnects from the primary.

## **Cue Settings**

Press **{Cue Settings}** to enter this category.

Three fields will be available to you: **{Auto-Mark}**, **{Mark Time}**, and **{Preheat Time}**. You can also set cue default times in this display.

To change the setting for any of these fields, press the field in the CIA to activate it. If the field requires data, enter it from the keypad. If the field is a toggle state, one press of the button will switch the field to its other state.

## **{Auto-Mark}**

This toggles the AutoMark settings between enabled/ disabled (see [AutoMark \(on page 188\)](#) for more information). AutoMark is “Disabled” by default.

## **{Mark Time}**

This field allows you to set the time that mark instructions will use. When **{Mark Time}** is disabled, which is the default, mark instructions will use cue timing unless overridden with discrete timing.

When you enter a mark time in setup, all NPs that mark (either through referenced marking or AutoMark) will use this time. The only way to override setup mark time is to use discrete timing. Clearing the **{Mark Time}** field sets it back to disabled. Select **{Mark Time}** and hit **[Enter]** to disable the default mark time.

## **{Preheat Time}**

If this option is disabled, the cue’s up intensity time will be used when preheating. The default setting is “Disabled”.

## **Cue Default Times**

This area allows you to set the default cue times for the parameter categories of your system. To change a time, touch the parameter category button in the CIA and enter the desired time on the keypad. To set a time for all categories at once, press **{Selection Button} [Thru]**. Pressing **[At]** selects manual times.

The categories for which you may set default times are:

- Intensity Up
- Intensity Down
- Color
- Focus
- Beam

## **Show Control**

This section allows you to adjust settings for MIDI show control, time code (MIDI or SMPTE), analog, and serial functions. For more information on using show control with your system, see [About Eos Family Show Control \(on page 496\)](#)

The following options are available in Show Control setup:

- [Device Settings - Local MIDI/SMPTE](#)
- [SMPTE](#)
- [MIDI](#)
- [Contacts](#)
- [OSC](#)
- [String UDP](#)

## **Device Settings - Local MIDI/SMPTE**



**Note:** Local Device Settings appears on both the SMPTE and MIDI tabs.

### **{MIDI/SMPTE Rx}**

Enables or disables the console's ability to locally receive MIDI or SMPTE. Defaults to "Enabled."

### **{MIDI Tx}**

Enables or disables the console's ability to locally transmit MIDI. Defaults to "Enabled."

### **{Time Code ID}**

Sets the console's local Time Code ID.

### **{USB MIDI/SMPTE}**

Enables or disables local USB connection to supported MIDI or SMPTE devices. This setting must also be enabled for Virtual MIDI devices.

## **SMPTE**

### **{SMPTE Time Code Rx}**

This button is used to control whether your console can receive SMPTE time code. Choosing "Disabled" will disable all time code lists that have a SMPTE source. The default for this setting is "Enabled".

### **{Resync Frames}**

This button allows you to configure how many frames need to be synced before time code starts running. Frames can be from 1-30. Default is 2 frames.

## **MIDI**

### **MSC**

### **{MSC Receive}**

This button toggles the setting for receiving MIDI Show Control from an external source between "Enabled" and "Disabled". The default setting is "Disabled".

### **{MSC Transmit}**

This setting, when enabled, allows the console to send MSC messages for actions taken on the console, such as cue actions, macros firing, and submaster bumps. The default setting is "Disabled".

### **{MSC Rx Device ID}**

This setting allows you to choose the devices from which the console will receive MSC. When set, the console will respond to MSC data from any Net3 gateway that has a matching "ACN MSC Rx ID." Gateways will send the MIDI data over an ACN connection. When built-in MIDI ports are available, the setting needs to match or at least contain the MSC Rx ID.

**Example:**

- {MSC Rx Source ID} [2] [5] [Enter]
- {MSC Rx Source ID} [1] [Thru] [1][0] [Enter]

**{MSC Tx Device ID}**

This setting allows you to choose the devices which the console will send MSC to.

**{MIDI Cue List}**

MIDI Cue List specifies the cue list that the console will use to send MSC data. If left blank and MSC Tx is enabled, all cue lists will generate MSC events. Otherwise, only the particular list (or lists) selected will fire MSC events.

**Network****{MIDI Rx Device ID}**

Also known as “device ID” this setting configures the MIDI channel for the console to receive MIDI Show Control information. Only MSC data with the same device ID will be received. A device ID can be from 0-126. MSC commands can be sent to ID 127, which is the All Call device ID. While Eos cannot be set to ID 127, it will respond to commands sent to the All Call device ID.

**Example:**

- {MSC Rx Device ID} [5] [0] [Enter]

**{MIDI Rx Device ID}**

Also known as “Device ID” this setting allows you to set the device ID with which your console will transmit MIDI Show Control information. A device ID can be from 0-127. If set to 127, the console will transmit MSC data to all devices (All Call).

**Example:**

- {MSC Rx Device ID} [5] [0] [Enter]

**{MIDI Tx Source ID}**

This setting allows you to choose the devices through which the console will send MIDI data. When set, the console will transmit MSC data from any Net3 gateway that has a matching “ACN MIDI Tx ID.” The console will then send the MIDI data over an ACN connection to the gateways. When built-in MIDI ports are available, the setting needs to match or at least contain the MIDI Tx ID.

**Example:**

- {MIDI Tx Source ID} [2][5] [Enter]

## **SC Event List- MIDI/UDP/OSC**

### *{Network List Receive}*

Enables or disables whether the console can receive incoming MIDI, UDP, and OSC. Defaults to "Enabled."

## **MTC**

### *{MIDI Time Code Rx}*

Enables or disables whether the console can receive MIDI Time Code. Defaults to "Enabled."

## **Raw MIDI Strings**

### *{MIDI Raw Send}*

Enables or disables whether the console can send raw MIDI strings. Defaults to "Enabled."

## **Contacts**

### *{Analog Inputs}*

This is a master setting for receiving analog inputs from a Net3 I/O Gateway or the built-in I/O port (when available). When disabled, it will no longer trigger any analog input actions on any event lists. Default is "Enabled".

### *{Relay Outputs}*

This is a master setting for triggering external relays from a Net3 I/O Gateway or the built-in I/O port (when available). When disabled, will no longer affect any external relays normally triggered from the desk via cues, submasters, or macros. The default is "Enabled".

#### *Contact Closure (remote trigger connector)*

Allows you to set the Group and Address In values for the remote trigger input on the back of your console. The contact closure only reports on/off even though it is considered an analog input.

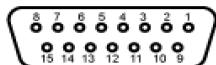


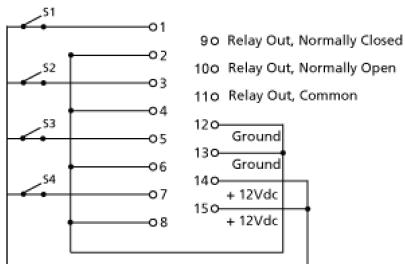
**Note:** The contact closures require DC voltage, which is supplied by the console on pins 14 and 15. See the diagram below.

### *Relay Out*

Allows you to assign the Relay Out Source ID and the Relay Out Address.

**Remote Trigger  
Connector Pinout**





## OSC

### {OSC RX}

Globally enables receiving OSC.

### {OSC RX Port Number}

This setting specifies the UDP port that the console will listen to for OSC receiving strings. Multiple ports can be assigned. A space needs to be used to separate the addresses.



**Note:** ETC recommends using 8000 and 8001 respectively for port numbers. Remember that when setting port numbers on your external device that they should be set to the opposite of what Eos is set. For example, if {OSC TX Port Number} on Eos is set to 8000, then the RX (incoming) port on your external device needs to be set to 8000, and vice versa.

### {OSC Cue Recv String}

Allows the user to specify a different incoming OSC string format for integration with other applications. Use %1 in the string format as cue number and %2 as the cue list number.

### {OSC TX}

Globally enables transmitting OSC.

### {OSC TX Port Number}

This sets the UDP destination port to which the console will send OSC strings. Multiple ports can be assigned. A space needs to be used to separate the addresses.

### {OSC Cue Send String}

Allows the user to specify a different outgoing OSC string format for integration with other applications. Use %1 in the string format as cue number and %2 as the cue list number.

### {OSC TCP Custom Ports}

Allows the user to specify custom port numbers for multiple OSC TCP connections.

### {OSC TX IP Address}

This sets the destination IP address or addresses to which the console will send OSC strings.



**Note:** Be careful when using a network with a DHCP server. If your external device reboots or is issued a new IP address from a DHCP server, it will no longer receive OSC strings from Eos until you change this setting to match your new IP address at your external device.

#### {OSC USB}

Allows use of OSC USB devices, such as Lighthack. Disabled by default on Mac.

#### **String UDP**

##### {String RX}

This setting will enable receiving strings on all Serial RX formats.

##### {String RX Source IDs}

This setting allows you to choose the Net3 I/O Gateways through which the console will receive serial strings. When set, the console will receive serial from any Net3 I/O Gateway that has a matching “ACN Serial Group ID.” The gateway will send serial data over an ACN connection to the console. This only affects serial traffic from I/O gateways and not network UDP messages, ACN strings, or OSC. Serial Group IDs can be from 1-32. Multiple group IDs can be selected by using [Thru] and [+].

##### {String RX Source Name}

Allows the user to specify a comma separated list of names for receiving strings, for example, from Paradigm.

##### {String RX Port}

This setting specifies the UDP port that the console will listen to for receiving strings. Multiple ports can be assigned. A space needs to be used to separate the addresses.

##### {String TX}

This settings will enable sending strings on all Serial TX and OSC formats.

##### {String TX Source IDs}

This setting allows you to choose the Net3 I/O Gateways through which the console will transmit serial string data. When set, the console will transmit serial to any Net3 I/O Gateway that has a matching “ACN Serial Group ID.” The console will send the serial data over an ACN connection to the gateways. This only affects serial traffic to I/O gateways and not network UDP messages, ACN strings, or OSC. Serial Group IDs can be from 1-32. Multiple group IDs can be selected by using [Thru] and [+].

##### {String TX Source Name}

Allows the user to specify a list of specific comma-separated names of devices to send strings to (for example, for use with Paradigm).

*{String TX Port}*

Setting for the UDP destination port that the console will send strings. Multiple ports can be assigned. A space needs to be used to separate the addresses.

*{String TX IP Address}*

Sets the destination IP address or ACN devices supporting the ACN String EPI that the console will use to send strings. This can contain either an IP address for UDP string destinations or ACN device names.. A combination of UDP and ACN devices are not supported. see [String Interface](#) for more specific configuration information.

*{String MSC TX}*

When enabled, this setting will cause the console to send serial strings when certain actions happen at the console. See [Sending From User Events](#).

## Output

This System button gives you access to Output settings.



**Note:** Changes to these settings may require a restart. When required, a warning message indicating a needed restart will display.

### Local DMX

The following settings are available:

- **Enable** - enables DMX output from the local DMX ports.
- **Default Output Protocol** - enables DMX as a default output.
- **Output in Client Mode** - allows for output in offline mode for use with a visualization program.
- **Dimmer Doubled Offset** - this offset matches the default offset in CEM+ / CEM3 when configuring your Sensor dimmer rack for dimmer doubling. The default offset is 20,000. Sensor Classic racks should be set to an offset of 256.

The following settings can be edited within the table by clicking on a cell:

- **Address** - sets the starting address for the port.
- **RDM** - enables RDM on the port.
- **Doubled** - enables dimmer doubling on the port.
- **Speed** - sets the speed for the ports. Options are: maximum, fast, medium, and slow. The speed may need to be adjusted for certain devices. The default speed is maximum.



**Note:** In-cell editing must be enabled to be able to make changes to the table. See [In-Cell Editing \(on page 140\)](#)

## Remotes

The **{Allow Remotes}** button is for allowing Net3 RFR, iRFR, and aRFR connections. The default setting is "Enabled". For more information see [RFR \(on page 494\)](#).

## **Partitions**

Pressing the {Partitions} button in system setup opens the partition display in the CIA. This display shows any recorded partitions, including the four pre-existing partitions. For more information, see [Using Partitions \(on page 461\)](#).

## **Users**

In this display, you can set the User ID for the console by selecting the {User ID} button and entering a number from the keypad. You can also add or delete users from this display.

For more information on User ID see [About User ID \(on page 466\)](#).

## **Recall User Settings**

When multiple users are in a system, this option allows you to select a user to recall their settings.

The following settings will be recalled:

- Manual Time
- Sneak Time
- Go to Cue Time
- Back Time
- Assert Time
- Timing Disable Time
- Off Time
- Release Time
- Record Confirm
- Delete Confirm
- Cue Only
- Auto Playback
- Plus %
- Minus %
- Level
- Update Defaults (all)
- Partition
- Highlight
- Lowlight
- Highlight Remdim
- Live Remdim Level
- Preserve Blind
- Encoder Degrees Per Rev
- Encoder Percent Per Rev
- Preserve Native (Patch Setting)
- Gel Match Type (Color Picker Setting)
- Gel Swatch Type (Color Picker Setting)
- Pop-up Magic Sheet
- Pop-up Nav Lock

## **Augment3d**

In this display, you can set the measurement units for Augment3d to use, enable or disable Augment3d for your device, see the status of running Augment3d instances, and select which instance to use.

To select which instance of Augment3d the console uses, highlight the desired instance and click the **{Connect to Server}** button. To switch from a tethered computer back to the console, highlight the Augment3d Tab with an address of Local and click **{Connect to Server}**.

For more information on Augment3d Tether, see [PC / Mac \(Tether Mode\) \(on page 396\)](#).

## User

This setup softkey accesses settings for a specific user. Changing these settings does not impact other users on the network.

The following buttons are available in User settings:

- [Record Defaults \(below\)](#)
- [Manual Control \(on the facing page\)](#)
- [User Displays \(on page 138\)](#)

### Record Defaults

Press **{Record Defaults}** to enter this category.

Eight fields will be available to you: **{Track}**, **{Record Confirm}**, **{Delete Confirm}**, **{Auto Playback}**, **{Update Mode}**, **{Break Nested}**, **{Update Last Ref}**, and **{Emergency Mark}**.

To change the setting for any of these fields, select the button in the CIA to activate it. If the field requires data, enter it from the keypad. If the field is a toggle state, one press of the button will switch the field to its other state.

#### Track

This field allows you to switch between tracking and cue only modes (see [Tracking vs. Cue Only \(on page 6\)](#)). The default is "Tracking".

#### Record Confirm

This setting allows you to enable/ disable the confirm action when storing over a previously recorded target. The default is "Enabled".

#### Delete Confirm

This field allows you to enable/ disable a required confirmation before any delete command is executed. The default is "Enabled".

#### Auto Playback

When enabled, this feature automatically plays back cues and submasters as they are stored and releases manual control. For submasters to automatically play back, the slider must be at full. This field is a toggle state between "Enabled" and "Disabled". When auto playback is "Disabled", all manual levels are maintained and cues must be loaded and executed on playbacks. The default is "Enabled".

#### Update Mode

This field allows you to select a default update mode (see [Update Dialogue Box \(on page 238\)](#)). The default is "Make Absolute".

#### Break Nested

This setting allows you to enable/ disable the update modifier break nested. The default is "Enabled".

## **Update Last Ref**

This setting allows you to enable/ disable the update modifier update last ref. The default is "Enabled".

## **Emergency Mark**

{Emergency Mark} can be used to automatically set a mark flag if you had not previously done so. If using {Earliest M} and no cue with a mark flag has already been set, {Emergency Mark} will set a mark flag.

{Emergency Mark} can be set to either Earliest or Latest. Latest is the default setting.

- If set to Earliest, {Emergency Mark} will set the mark flag on the earliest cue after the cue which fades the intensity out for the selected channel.
- If set to Latest, {Emergency Mark} will not set a mark flag. It will instead create a broken mark, which will display an x in the previous cue in the Playback Status Display.

## **Manual Control**

This user setting button gives you access to manual control settings.

### **Manual Time**

In this section you may change the default times for manual changes to occur in live. Times can be set for each parameter category (Intensity Up, Intensity Down, Focus, Color, and Beam). You may use the [Thru] key to enter a value for all categories.

- {Int Up} [Thru] [9] [Enter]

The default for each of these is 0 seconds.

### **Manual Control**

This section allows you to specify the values for certain buttons or settings used in manual control. To change any value, touch the appropriate button in the CIA and use the keypad to enter a new value. Fields are:

- **Level** - This sets the value for the [Level] key. Any value between 0-100 may be entered. The default is 80.
- **Plus%** - This sets the level for the [+%] key, which will increase the selected channel by the set percentage. You can assign +% to values that have up to five digits. The default is 10%.
- **Minus%** - This sets the level for the [-%] key, which will decrease the selected channel by the set percentage. You can assign -% to values that have up to five digits. The default is 10%.
- **Highlight Preset** - This field is used to specify the preset that will be used for any highlight commands.
- **Lowlight Preset** - This field is used to specify the preset that will be used for any lowlight commands.
- **Highlight Rem Dim** - This enables a remainder dim when in highlight mode, thereby temporarily dimming any channel not participating in the High/Low. An intensity level or a preset can be assigned in this field. Channels not in highlight or lowlight that are not included in the preset are not affected.
- **Live RemDim Level** - This allows you to set the level for all remainder dim commands in live. The default is 0. An intensity level or a preset can be assigned in this field. {LiveRemDim Level} [Enter] will disable RemDim, causing [Rem Dim] to return an error when used in Live.

## **Default Times**

In this section you may change the default times for sneak commands and the respective feature response times based upon parameter category. The default for these is 5 seconds, except for back time, which uses a default of 1 second. You can assign separate timing values to the Release and Off functions.

You can assign [Cue] as a timing value for the {Go to Cue Time} and {Back Time}. The syntax, {Go to Cue Time} [Cue] [Enter] or {BackTime} [Cue] [Enter] will assign cue as the timing value.

When [Go To Cue] [n] [Enter] or [Back] is used, the fade will happen in the time set in the destination cue.

You can assign a separate time value for [Timing Disable]. When a fader has been set to timing disable mode, cues will use the time set in Setup. The default time is 0.

## **User Displays**

This user setting button gives you access to the following display settings:

- **{Preserve Blind Cue}** -This enables the desk to display the last selected cue in blind when you return to blind. The default is disabled.
- **{Popup Magic Sheet}** - assigns a magic sheet as a pop-up magic sheet.
- **{Popup Nav Lock}** - enables or disables the zoom and scroll navigation for pop-up magic sheets. This option is enabled by default.

See [Pop-up Magic Sheet \(on page 34\)](#) and [About Magic Sheets \(on page 368\)](#) for more information.

## **Device**

This setup softkey accesses settings for the specific device. Changing these settings does not impact other controllers on the network.

The following buttons are available in Device settings:

- [Config \(below\)](#)
- [Output \(on page 134\)](#)
- [Face Panel \(on the facing page\)](#)
- [Fader Wing Config \(on page 140\)](#)
- [Displays \(on page 140\)](#)
- [Brightness Settings \(on page 141\)](#)
- [PDF Settings \(on page 141\)](#)
- [Recall Device Settings \(on page 141\)](#)

## **Config**

Press {Config} to enter this category.

Two fields will be available to you: {Visible to Remotes} and {Device Name}.

### **{Visible to Remotes}**

{Visible to Remotes} allows your console to be automatically detected by the application. If not used, you will need to manually configure a connection to your console.



**Note:** If using {Visible to Remotes}, the application will identify the consoles by their name and IP address, so it is useful to know the device names and addresses to ensure that you are connecting to the right one.

## {Device Name}

---



**Note:** Changes to this setting will require a restart. A warning message indicating a needed restart will display.

---

This specifies the name the console will use to identify itself on the network to other devices. Examples might be Booth Desk and Tech Table.

This setting is also available in the ECU.

## Face Panel

### Encoders

There are two options available: {Degrees Per Rev}, which is for the pan & tilt encoders, and {Percent Per Rev}, which is for the other encoders. When a pan or tilt encoder is moved one revolution, the parameter will change by as many degrees as defined in Setup. The default is 30. When any other encoder is moved one revolution, the parameter will change by the set percentage of its entire range. The default is 35.

The settings for {Encoder Degrees Per Rev} and {Encoder Percent Per Rev} are stored with the show file. Starting a new file will reset the two settings to their default values.

---



**Note:** Hold down [Shift] while moving the encoder for fine control. Releasing the [Shift] key will restore the encoder to its default mode.

---

## Input Devices

### Trackball Settings

- {Swap Pan/Tilt} - swaps the pan and tilt parameters. Disabled by default.
- {Reverse Pan} - reverses the range of the pan parameter. Disabled by default.
- {Reverse Tilt} - reverses the range of the tilt parameter. Disabled by default.

### Auto-Repeat

- {Delay} - sets the delay for keystroke input from an external device.
- {Speed} - sets the keystroke speed from an external device.

### Other Settings

- {Spacebar [Go]} - allows you to enable the spacebar on an external keyboard as the hotkey for [Go]. Enabled by default.
- {Use Shift as Eos Shift} - allows the SHIFT key on an alphanumeric keyboard to be used as the console's [Shift] key. If not selected, the Z key on an alphanumeric keyboard will function as the [Shift] key. Enabled by default.
- {Hide Mouse} - With hide mouse enabled, if the mouse is left idle for 10 seconds, the cursor will go away. Once the mouse is used again, the cursor will return. Disabled by default.

### Sounds

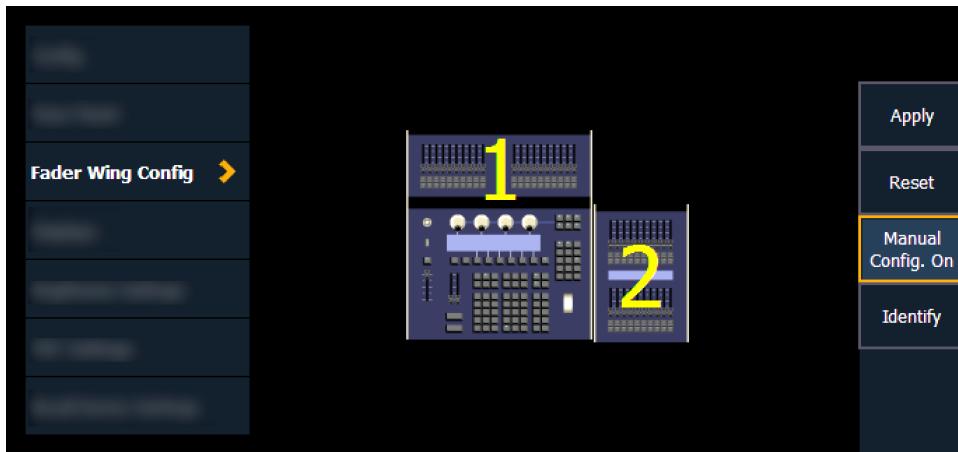
{Sounds} allows you to enable or disable sounds. When disabled, the volume level controls will not display.

## Fader Wing Config

This screen allows you to manually configure the positions of fader wings connected to your console. The console will default to configuring the wings on its own. To manually configure, you must click on the {Manual Config. Off} softkey.

Clicking on the {Manual Config. Off} button turns manual configuration on and displays the Fader Wing Configuration screen.

Clicking {Identify} will display numbers on each wing's display to aid in configuration. The numbers do not identify the wings as to their actual order. Order is determined from left to right. The left most wing will contain the first faders.



Click and drag the wings to match your physical layout. Click {Apply} to save the changes. Clicking {Reset} will restore to the last saved configuration. Clicking {Manual Config. On} will turn off manual configuration and will require a restart of the application before the console will automatically configure the wings.

## Displays

This device setting button gives you access to the following settings. See [Live and Blind Configuration Menu \(on page 42\)](#) and [Playback Status Display Configuration \(on page 49\)](#) for additional display settings.

### Show Reference Labels

When enabled, referenced record targets (such as presets or palettes) with labels will have their labels displayed rather than their target type and number. This is disabled by default.

{Show Reference Labels} is a global setting that will affect all displays. For some displays such as live and blind, {Show Reference Labels} can be enabled at the individual tab level by accessing the tab's configuration menu. This will override the setting in Setup.

### In-Cell Editing

When disabled, this setting prevents changes to be made to the cells in the Live/Blind and Playback Status Displays. {In-Cell Editing} is enabled by default.



**Note:** Options in the CIA are not affected by this setting.

## ***DirSel.Dbl Clk***

When enabled, double clicking a direct select button will act as [Recall From] [Record Target] to place the entire contents of that preset, palette, or step-based effect on stage. The default for this setting is "Disabled".

## ***Default Display Order***

Determines the appearance of the [Workspace Layout Menu \(on page 29\)](#).

## ***Brightness Settings***

This screen on Ion allows you to adjust the brightness and contrast settings for the Ion display, subwing display, the light level for desk lamps, and the direct select brightness.

### ***Desk Lamp***

Desk lamps, such as Littlites, can be dimmed from within the software application. The {Desk Lamp} slider has a range of 0% (dimmest) to 100% (brightest). The default setting is 0%. The console will set the desk lamp to this setting on startup of the application.

The desk lamps can also be controlled by holding down [Displays] and rolling the level wheel.

### ***Ion Display***

The brightness and contrast levels of the LCD display on Ion can be adjusted. The level range is from 0-100%, with 50% being the default level.

### ***Subwing Display***

For attached wings, you can adjust the brightness and contrast of the wing's LCD displays. The level range is from 0 through 100%, with 55% being the default level.

### ***Direct Selects Brightness***

Use this slider to adjust the color coding of direct selects, as well as the color swatches of color palette direct selects.

If the slider is set to 0, the color coding for the direct selects is removed, and a yellow outline will display around valid palettes based on your fixture selection.

## ***PDF Settings***

This screen allows you to select the orientation and paper type for PDF files.

## ***Recall Device Settings***

When multiple devices are in a system, this option allows you to select a device to recall their settings.

## ***Console Status Display***

The Console Status Display (CSD) shows informational, advisory, or warning messages about your console. The CSD can be opened via **Browser > Setup**, or through **About > Console Status**.

Console Status			<span style="color:red;">i</span> x 1	<span style="color:yellow;">!</span> x 1	<span style="color:blue;">i</span> x 1
Type	Message				
<span style="color:blue;">i</span>	No Status Changes				
<span style="color:yellow;">!</span>	Hard drive: This device may not have enough free storage space for some use cases.				
<span style="color:red;">!</span>	ALERT: The show archive is completely full, future saves to the archive will fail (<666 free). Save to an external drive and free space from the archive immediately.				
This display will show any informational, advisory, or warning messages about your console and suggested actions to help solve the issue. If you are unsure of a message or action, contact ETC Technical Services.					

The Type column displays the category of the message:

<b>Informational</b>	<span style="color:blue;">i</span>	Instructional data that does not impact console functionality.
<b>Advisory</b>	<span style="color:yellow;">!</span>	Console operation can continue, but with caution.
<b>Warning</b>	<span style="color:red;">!</span>	Urgent issues that require immediate attention.

The Message column displays the message details, and any applicable suggested actions to help resolve the issue. The counter in the top-right displays the total quantity of each type of message.

## Possible Status Messages

### Hard Drives

- ALERT / Hard Drive / Show Archive
  - This device does not have enough available hard drive space to operate safely.
  - Minimum amount of free space recommended.
  - The show archive is completely full, future saves to the archive will fail.
  - Save to an external drive and free space from the archive as soon as possible.

### Memory Problems

- Memory Fragmentation / System Memory
  - Largest Free Block is under a certain amount.
  - RAM usage is at or above a certain amount.
  - Application memory usage is at or above a certain amount, which is close to exhausting addressable memory space.

# Chapter 6

## Manual Control

---

About Manual Control .....	144
Selecting Channels .....	144
Setting Intensity .....	147
Manual Control of Non-intensity Parameters (NPs) .....	148
Home .....	161
Multiple Intensity Channels .....	162
Multicell Fixtures .....	162
Lamp Controls .....	164
Using [+%] and [-%]	165
Remainder Dim .....	166
Highlight and Lowlight .....	168
Sneak .....	169
Staging Mode .....	170
Select Keys .....	171
Channel Check .....	172
Address at Level .....	173
Address Check .....	173
Flash .....	173

## About Manual Control

Ion Classic provides a variety of different ways to select and command control channels. This chapter identifies the many basic ways you can select channels and manipulate show data within Ion Classic.

For additional methods, see [About Advanced Manual Control \(on page 266\)](#).

## Selecting Channels

There are multiple ways to select channels including the control keypad, direct selects, and groups.

Selected channels are available for manual control through keypad commands, level wheel, and/or ML controls.

Channels are deselected when any action is taken on the keypad that is unrelated to manual control, such as recording groups and cues, or updating a record target, etc. You can also press [Clear] after a terminated command line to clear the channel selection.



**Note:** When manual channels are used, there will be an advisory that says "Manual Channels" in red in the upper left hand corner of any Live display.



**Note:** Selecting channels from the summary or table displays will start a new command line.

## Select Channels From the Keypad

The keypad defaults to selecting channels. Channels may be selected on the control keypad using the [+] and/or [-] and [Thru] keys for consecutive or non-consecutive channel selection.

The following examples illustrate various methods of selecting channels from the control keypad:

- [5] [Enter] - selects channel 5.
- [5] [+] [7] [Enter] - selects non-consecutive channels 5 and 7.
- [5] [Thru] [9] [Enter]- selects channels 5 through 9.
- [2] [Thru] [8] [-] [5] [Enter] - selects a range of channels 2 through 8, except channel 5.
- [-] [6] [Enter] - removes channel 6 from the current selection list.
- [+] [1] [Enter] - adds channel 1 to the current list of channels.



**Note:** You may use [+] and/or [-] multiple times to add or remove multiple channels from the selection. [Thru] lists may be entered in ascending or descending order.



**Note:** The [Thru] command uses the current flexichannel state. Channels not included in the flexichannel mode (except selected channels mode) are not collected in a thru range. [Thru] [Thru] can be used to collect all channels in the range, even if they are not in the current flexi mode. See [Using Flexichannel \(on page 44\)](#) for more information.

## Modifying a Terminated Channel Selection

It is possible to add or remove channels from a previously terminated command line. You will need to first press [+] or [-] and then you can add to or remove from your current channel selection. This includes selecting channels from the direct selects, summary view, and Magic

Sheets.

## Using Groups as a Channel Collector

[Group] can be used as a quick way to collect channels from submasters, cues, palettes, or presets. See [About Groups \(on page 176\)](#) for more information.

The following actions are possible:

- [Group] [Cue] [1] - selects all the channels in cue 1.
- [Group] [Sub] [3] - selects all the channels in submaster 3.
- [Group] [Int Palette] [5] - selects all the channels in intensity palette 5.

## [Next] and [Last]

The [Next] and [Last] buttons increment and decrement channel selection. If only one channel is selected, [Next] increments the channel selection to the next sequential channel, while [Last] decrements the channel selection by one.

### Example:

Select channel 10 then change the selection to channel 11 using the [Next] key:

- [1] [0] [Enter]

Channel 10 is selected with a gold outline around the entire channel and the channel number is indicated in white.

- [Next]

Channel 11 is now selected with a gold outline and white channel number while channel 10 is no longer selected.

When a group of channels is selected, pressing [Next] or [Last] selects the first or last channel in the channel list.

### Example:

Channels 11 through 20 are selected:

- [Next]

Channels 11 through 20 are still the specified channel list but only channel 11 is selected for control. You can now sequentially press [Next] or [Last] to cycle through the list. Press [Select Last] to reselect the entire range.



**Note:** [Next] and [Last] work with the current flexichannel state. See [Using Flexichannel \(on page 44\)](#)

## Offset

{Offset} is a feature used to select a range of channels from a broader channel selection. For the offset feature to function, you must first select a group of channels, then press {Offset}.

When {Offset} is pressed, a channel distribution display will open with multiple Offset options. For a full list of these options, see [Offset \(on page 177\)](#).

These keys, along with the numeric keys from the keypad are used to create channel offsets. These channel commands can be combined with group record functions.

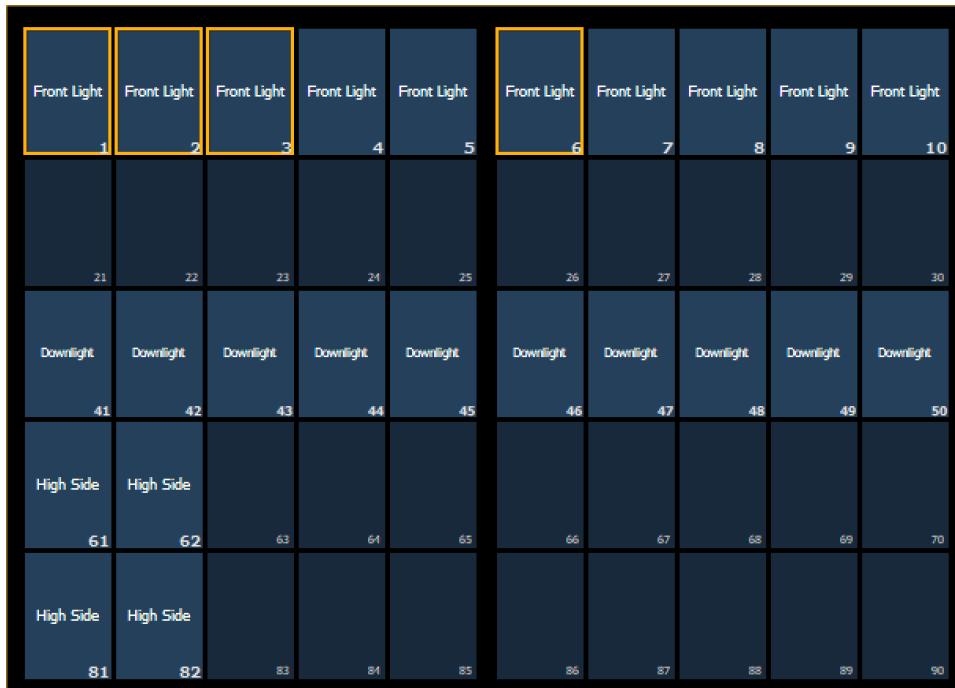
The following examples illustrate how offset works:

- [1] [Thru] [10] {Offset} {Even} [Enter] - selects channels 2, 4, 6, 8, 10.
- [1] [Thru] [2] [0] {Offset} [3] [Enter] - from the selected group, this syntax would select channels 1, 4, 7, 10, 13, 16, 19 which is an offset of every third channel from the selection.
- {Group 5} {Offset} {Random} [Enter] - selects all channels in Group 5 and places them in random order. This selection may be used only temporarily or it may be recorded to a new Group.
- [1] [Thru] [2] [0] {Offset} {Even} {Random} [Enter] - selects all even channels within the range and puts them in random order.
- {Group 3} {Offset} {Reorder} [Enter] - reorders the channels in group 3 so they are in numeric order.
- {Offset} [4] [Enter] -selects every fourth channel in the current channel selection.
- [1] [Thru] [2] [4] {Offset} [4] [/] [4] [Enter] - selects channels 4, 8, 12, 16, 20, and 24. You can select to offset by 2/2, 4/4, 3/3 etc.
- [1] [Thru] [1][2]{Chan Per Group} [3] {Jump} [1] [Enter] would create these 3 **subgroups** of 3 channels each: (1,2,3) (5,6,7) (9,10,11). Channels 4, 8, and 12 will be jumped over and will not be in the subgroups.

## Select Channels From the Direct Selects

Direct selects provide one-touch selection of channels, groups, palettes, presets, effects and macros. You can configure an array of channels on direct select that display with paging buttons provided for easy scrolling. See [Using Direct Selects \(on page 51\)](#)

Open a direct select display by select {DS} from the Home Screen and then select the {Channels} button. When channels are posted to the direct selects, you can select one simply by pressing the channel's touchbutton. The command line will show the appropriate channel and the selected direct select will be outlined in yellow.



Channel selection from the direct selects is an additive process. When a channel is selected, it is added to the current selection set. To select only one channel and deselect all others, double-press the channel touchbutton.

### **Example:**

- If channels [1] [Thru] [5] are selected from the keypad, pressing {Channel 6} from the direct selects adds channel 6 to the current channel selection.
- If channels [1] [Thru] [5] are selected from the keypad, pressing {Channel 6} {Channel 6} deselects channels 1 through 5 and selects channel 6.

The following examples illustrate the various methods of selecting channels using the direct selects:

- {Channel 1} - adds channel 1 to the currently selected channels, if not currently selected.
- This is similar to pressing [+] [1] [Enter] from the keypad. However if channel 1 were currently selected when you pressed {Channel 1}, this would deselect channel 1 from the channel selection.
- {Channel 5} {Channel 6} - adds channels 5 and 6 to the current channel selection.
- This is similar to pressing [+] [5] [+] [6] [Enter] from the keypad.
- {Channel 5} {Channel 5} - selects channel 5 and deselects all other channels.
- This is similar to pressing [5] [Enter] on the keypad, when the previous instruction is terminated.

### **Deselecting Channels**

Channels are deselected when any action is taken on the keypad that is unrelated to manual control, such as recording groups and cues, or updating a record target, etc. You can also press [Clear] after a terminated command line to clear the channel selection.



**Note:** *[Select Last]* is a fast way to regain your last channel selection. See [Select Last \(on page 171\)](#)

Any manual control action taken while record or update is on the command line will automatically reselect your last channel selection.

### **Setting Intensity**

Channel intensity may be manually entered from the keypad, set with an intensity palette (if programmed) or set with the level wheel. Pressing [At] after channel selection assumes an intensity value will be added to the selected channels. You may also use the [Full] button to bring the selected channels to their full intensity or you may use the [Out] button to fade the intensity out.

Use the [Level], [+%], and [-%] keys to affect the intensity value of selected channels. Each of these keys are set at a specific value established in the **Setup** ([Manual Control \(on page 137\)](#)).

- [Level] is set by default to 80%.
- [+%] and [-%] are each set by default value of 10 points.

The following examples illustrate the various methods of setting intensity:

- [1] [+] [3] [At] [5] <0> [Enter] - selects channels 1 and 3, and sets an intensity level of 50%.
- [1] [Thru] [5] [-] [4] [Full] [Enter] - selects a range of channels 1 through 5, except channel 4, and sets the intensity to full.
- [1] [Thru] [8] [At] [+] [3] <0> [Enter] - adds 30% to all intensities in the channel selection. If they were at 50, they will now be at 80. If channels 1, 3 and 5, were at 30 and 4 was at 50, they would be 60% and 80% intensity, respectively.

- [5] [Thru] [8] [At] [/] [3] <0> [Enter] - scales the intensities of the selected channels in the list down 30% of their current values.
- [1] [Thru] [4] [At] [/] [1] [3] [0] [Enter] - scales the intensities of the selected channels in the list up 30% of their current values. If channels 1 through 4 were at 40% intensity, this would scale them up by 30% to a value of 52.
- [2] [+][5] [level wheel] - roll the wheel up for greater intensity or down for less intensity.
- [1] [Level] - selects channel 1 and sets it to the level as established in **Setup**.
- [Group] [9] [Out] - selects all channels in Group 9 and sets the intensity values for those channels to zero.
- [1] [0] [At] [At] - selects channel 10 and sets an intensity level as established in **Setup**.
- [1] [Full] [Full] - selects channel 1 and sets it to full and self terminates the command line.
- [1] [At] [/] [/] [2][3][9] [Enter] - puts channel 1 at DMX value 239.

### **Example:**

- [1] [Thru] [5] [Full] [Enter]

The selected channels are highlighted in gold, with white channel text and red intensity values (indicating manual data). You may continue to modify channels 1 through 5 since they are still selected and displayed on the command line.

- [-%] [-%]

This command would reduce the intensity of channels 1 through 5 by 20%. This command is self-terminating.

- [At] [7] [5] [Enter]

You can continue manipulating the selected channels so long as the channels are selected and displayed on the command line.

### **Level Wheel**

You may set intensity for selected channels or addresses using the level wheel. Rolling the level wheel upwards increases intensity. Rolling it downwards (towards you) decreases it.

## **Manual Control of Non-intensity Parameters (NPs)**

Non-intensity parameters can be set with a variety of controls including the control keypad, buttons on the central information area (CIA) and the encoders.

### **Using the Parameter Display**

The parameter display in the CIA is populated with only those parameters that are found in the patched devices. As channels are selected, the parameter display will change to show only parameters relevant to the selected channels.

The parameters are divided into the following categories: Intensity, Focus, Color and Beam. Each parameter category is represented with buttons in the parameter tiles. These buttons allow you to select the entire collection of all parameters within that category. You can also select a single parameter from a category using that parameter's button in the parameter display.

Beam has three subcategories which correspond to the way the encoders are mapped. They are **{Form}**, **{Image}**, and **{Shutter}**. These subcategories are represented with buttons in the CIA. Pressing these buttons allows you to select all parameters within those subcategories.



Within the CIA, in the upper left corner, notice the {All NPs} button. When pressed, this collects all non-intensity parameters for further editing.

Some examples of using parameter touchbuttons are:

- [1] {Iris} [5] [Enter] - Places the iris parameter of channel 1 at 50%.
- [Group] [4] {Zoom} {Edge} [Out] [Enter] - Sends any zoom and edge values for all fixtures in group 4 to their home value.
- [1] [Thru] [3] {All Speed} [At] [2][5][Enter] - Sets all the available speed parameters for channels 1 through 3 to 25.

## Setting Parameters with the Keypad

When the CIA is placed in parameter mode, all parameters of selected channels may be given numeric values through the keypad.

When no channels are selected, the CIA shows all of the parameters that are available in the lighting system. When channels are selected, the CIA condenses to show only the parameters that are appropriate to the selection set. If channels are selected that have different device types, such as spot and wash lights, the CIA will show all of the available parameters.

The following examples illustrate how to set parameter values with the keypad:

- [5] {Iris} [5] {Zoom} [6] [5] {Edge} [5] [Enter] - sets channel 5 to an iris value of 50%, a zoom value of 65%, and an edge value of 50%.



**Note:** Pressing [Shift] & [Encoder Paging Key] will place the associated parameter onto the command line for numeric entry

Using [At] [/] [/] will place the direct DMX value on the command line. For example, [1] [At] [/] [/] [2][3][9] [Enter] would put channel 1 at DMX value 239.

You can also set a channel's parameter levels with the DMX value by using [/][/].

- [1] {Pan} [/][/] [2][5] [Enter]

You can add or subtract from the DMX value by using [+] or [-].

- [1] {Pan} [/][/] [+] [5] [Enter]
- [1] {Pan} [/][/] [-] [7][5] [Enter]

## Adjusting Parameters Using + and -

[+] and [-] can be used to adjust parameters from the command line. When using [-], you will need to preface the command with [+] if you want to remove from the current value.

### **Example:**

- [Channel List] {Pan} [1][0] - sets to 10 degrees.
- [Channel List] {Pan} [+] [1][0] - adds 10 degrees.
- [Channel List] {Pan} [-] [1][0] - sets to -10 degrees.
- [Channel List] {Pan} [+] [-] [1][0] - removes 10 degrees.

## **Setting Non-intensity Parameters with the Encoders**

For more information about the encoders, see [Encoders \(on page 56\)](#).

Encoders provide a quick method to adjust current values for non-intensity parameters.

On Ion, the four encoders are pageable using the six encoder page hardkeys to the upper right of the encoder LCD. The encoder page buttons are: **[Focus]**, **[Custom]**, **[Color]**, **[Form]**, **[Image]**, and **[Shutter]**.

Form, Image and Shutter are subcategories within the broader parameter category of Beam.

- **Custom** - includes intensity and intensity MSpeed.
- **Color** - includes all color mixing controls (CMY, RGB, HS), as well as scrollers, color wheels, and color effects.
- **Form** - includes parameters that affect the quality or size of the light output, such as edge, zoom, iris, IMF, frost, etc.
- **Image** - includes anything that drops into the gate, such as gobos, effects wheels, etc.
- **Shutter** - includes all of the framing devices for the luminaire.



**Note:** Pressing **[Shift]** & **[Encoder Page Key]** will post that parameter to the command line. For example, pressing **[Shift]** & **[Color]** would place Color on the command line.

## **Encoder Display**

On Ion, the encoder LCD displays the active parameter category loaded on the encoders, as selected by the page buttons. To see additional encoder information, open the Encoder Display by using **CTRL + ALT + \** on an alphanumeric keyboard. **ALT + ,** can be used to change encoder pages.



**Note:** For ETCnomad, RPU, and RVI, the encoder display can be accessed by using **CTRL + ALT + \** on an alphanumeric keyboard. **ALT + ,** can be used to change encoder pages.

Encoder pages populate with parameters relevant to fixtures in the show patch. When you access a parameter page, controls that are not available for selected channels are suppressed.



**Note:** Flexi encoders is used to suppress parameters not applicable to the selected channels. This is used by default for the encoder display. See [Flexi Encoders \(on page 58\)](#)

Each encoder has an associated control section that provides visual indication of:

- the parameter it controls.
- the current setting (value) of the parameter.
- and the current mode if the encoder controls more than one function.

## **Coarse/ Fine**

Allows for control of “coarse” (8 bit) or “fine” (16 bit) control. Default is coarse control. You may toggle between the two by pressing [**Shift**] while moving the encoder.

- **Coarse** - provides larger changes for non-segmented parameters and advances/decrements full frames for segmented parameters. The encoder is clutched in this mode, meaning you will feel each frame change distinctly.
- **Fine** - provides unlimited, high granularity control. When used in this mode the encoder is not clutched, allowing you smooth and detailed control.

## **Encoder paging**

The number of encoder pages for each category will display.

For Ion, the number of pages for each category is displayed at the right of the LCD.

You can go directly to the page required by pressing the encoder page button and a page number. For example:

- **[Form] & [3]** - this will take you to the third page of the form category.

Information in the encoder display is only as accurate as the patch information for that channel. For example, when you are working with color scrollers, the standard manufacturer color frames will be displayed for scroller controls unless you have created a custom scroll for the selected channel in patch using the Scroll Editor.

When you have created a new scroll or wheel in patch for any channel and that channel is selected, that information will be displayed in the associated encoder display. See [Using the Editor \(on page 95\)](#)

When you access a parameter page, the encoders will automatically load and display the first page that has a valid parameter for the selected channels.

## **Encoder Softkeys**

A series of buttons are included in each of the four encoders sections of the display including **{Home}**, **{Last}**, and **{Next}** or **{Min}** and **{Max}**, and depending on the type of parameter, a **{Mode}**, **{Expand}**, or **{Calibrate}** button.



**Note:** To access these softkeys at any time, press down on an encoder.

---

### **Home**

Each parameter has an associated **{Home}** key in the encoder LCD. This accesses any parameter and returns it to its default position. Additionally, the control keypad has a **[Home]** key located below **[Sneak]**. See [Home \(on page 161\)](#) for more information.

### **Min and Max**

**{Min}** and **{Max}** are displayed when the parameter is linear, such as a shutter. Use these keys to set a minimum and a maximum setting for a parameter.

### **Next and Last**

**{Next}** and **{Last}** are displayed when the parameter is segmented such as a fixed gobo or color wheel or a color scroller. Use these keys to increment or decrement in full frames.

## **Mode**

The **{Mode}** key is provided to select different modes for the encoder wheel such as rotate, index, or special effects.

- When more than two modes are available, the **{Mode}** key can be pressed repeatedly, advancing through the various modes. Each mode will display beneath the current parameter setting.
- When only two modes are available, the alternate mode is indicated instead of a **{Mode}** key. Toggling that button switches the encoder wheel to the alternate mode.

## **Expand**

Some parameters will have an **{Expand}** button, which indicates that this parameter has “Expanded” functions. When that button is pressed, the display repaints to display all the media settings available for the specific wheel.

## **Flip**

The **{Flip}** button, as displayed in the Pan/Tilt section of the encoder LCD, is used to flip the unit into its exact same position, but from the other direction. Depending on the current values of pan and tilt, there may be multiple flips.

This allows you to correctly focus a fixture that may be at the end of its pan or tilt range or to correct a fade that may be moving in an undesired direction.

The following example illustrates the use of **{Flip}**:

- [channel list] **{Flip}**

## **Trackball On/Off**

The **{Trackball On/Off}**, as displayed in the Pan/Tilt section of the encoder LCD, is used to give pan and tilt functionality to a mouse or trackball device. When this function is turned on, above the CIA will be a message saying “Cursor as Pan/Tilt”.

## **XYZ Format Enable / Disable**

Toggles between storing position data in pan / tilt format and XYZ format for use with Augment3d.

## **Form Control**

Form (a subcategory of Beam) collects the parameters that affect the quality of the beam, including the iris, edge, frost, etc. ‘Shutter’ and ‘Image’ are the other two subcategories of Beam

When the form encoder page button is selected, the LED will illuminate and the encoders automatically populate with the “Form” parameters as specified in the show patch. If there are more parameters in the show patch than will fit on the first page of the encoders, press the **[Form]** button again to page through the remaining parameters in the category or press **[Form]** and a page number to jump to a specific page.

The form parameters may include:

- **Edge** - controls the hard/soft qualities of a spot luminaire. While some fixtures may call this parameter “focus”, it is always represented as “edge” in Ion Classic, to avoid confusion with “Focus” which refers to pan and tilt data. These values are set to the system default value for the selected luminaire, but may be modified as required on a per fixture basis

- **Iris, Zoom, Strobe and IMF**- each parameter has in/out, narrow/wide, or fast/slow settings. Iris and Zoom also have programmable limits, called in/out and narrow/wide respectively. The strobe mode setting varies based on the fixture type.

## **Image Control**

Image is the collection of parameters that affect the contents of the beam (gobo, prism, effects wheel, etc.).

## **Shutter Control**

Pressing the [Shutter] button displays shutter controls, if there are any fixtures with framing devices patched.

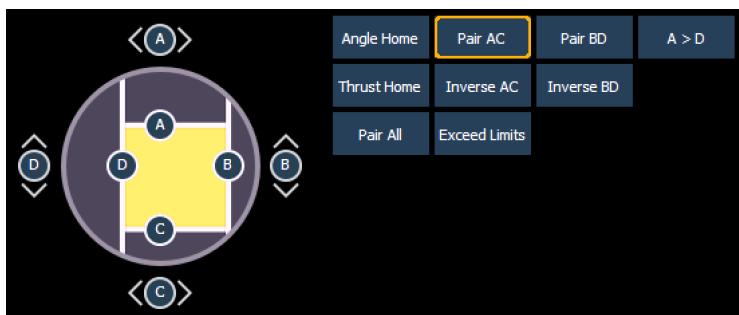


**Note:** For Ion, ETCnomad, RPU, and RVI, the encoder display can be accessed by using **CTRL + ALT + \** on an alphanumeric keyboard. **ALT + ,** can be used to change encoder pages.

### **Shutter Graphic**

Tap or click on the shutter graphic to open up the shutter controls window.

The shutter controls window allows you to move individual shutters by holding down one of the letters inside of the shutter graphic. To rotate the shutters, use the **<A>**, **<B>**, **<C>**, or **<D>** buttons around the outside of the shutter graphic.



### **Encoder Buttons**



**Note:** The encoder buttons are used with the encoders for shutter control. These buttons do not work with the shutter graphic control.

The following buttons are available for shutter control:

- **Angle Home** - sets the angle of all of the shutters to their home position.
- **Thrust Home** - sets the thrust (how far in or out of the beam the shutter travels) of all of the shutters to their home position.
- **Pair AC** - pairs the A and C shutters together so they move together.
- **Pair BD** - pairs the B and D shutters together so they move together.
- **Pair All** - pairs all of the shutters so they move together.
- **Inverse AC** - pairs the A and C shutters so they move in the opposite directions from each other.
- **Exceed Limits** - ignores the limits angle and thrust place on each other, prioritizing whichever parameter is adjusted, regardless of the impact on the other.

- **Inverse BD** - pairs the B and D shutters so they move in the opposite directions from each other.
- **A>D** - sets the encoders to use the custom encoder pages for the shutters. Thrust for all of the shutters is on one page, Angle for all is on another page.

## Color Control

Depending upon the specific device, color can be established manually with the encoders using:

- CMY color-mixing
- Hue and saturation color mixing
- RGB color-mixing
- Selection from a color wheel or scroller

You may also specify color by using the color picker. See [Using the Color Picker \(on the facing page\)](#) for more information. It is also possible to set non-intensity parameter data with direct entry using the control keypad and using the parameters on the CIA.

- [1] [At] [4] <0> {Cyan} [5] [5] [Enter]

The first page of the color encoder will provide

The first page of the color encoder will provide some scroller control, such as frame selection, on the top encoder. The next three encoders will control HS, CMY, or RGB color mixing. There will be buttons on the first page for switching between HS, CMY, and RGB. The HS controls will include buttons for {Home}, {Min}, and {Max}. The CMY and RGB controls include buttons for {Home} and {Max} for each of the parameters. No {Min} button will be displayed.



**Note:** Color scroller data will display on the encoders and displays as frame numbers, F1, which would be frame 1, F2 for frame 2, etc. F1.5 is halfway between 1 and 2. F2+ will display if the frame is less than 2.5 and F2- if the frame is greater than 1.5. After the frame number, the gel number will also be displayed. This is also true for color and gobo wheels.



**Note:** Frame numbers can be used from the command line. [2]{Scroller}[5][Enter] will send channel 2's scroller to frame 5. Frames can also be selected by using the DMX value for that frame. Pressing [/] twice will post DMX to the command line. [3]{Scroller} [/][/][2][5][5] [Enter] will send channel 3's scroller to the frame with the DMX value of 255.



**Note:** Dual scroller fixtures are addressed as 0-100% instead of by frame numbers. You may need to update your fixture before this feature will work. See [Update Profile \(on page 109\)](#)

## Custom Control

Pressing the [Custom] button displays intensity controls.

Intensity parameters may include:

- **Intens** - controls intensity for a single intensity channel or master intensity for a multiple intensity channel.
- **Intens 1-4** - controls the various intensities of a multiple intensity channel.
- **Intensity MSpeed**

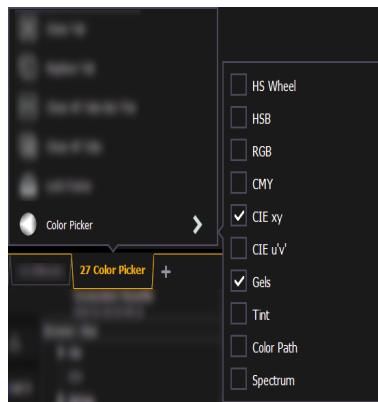
Press the [Custom] button again to access the additional intensity controls, available to the specific channel.

## Using the Color Picker

The color picker can be opened from the [Workspace Layout Menu \(on page 29\)](#) or by using [Tab] [2][7].

With the color picker open, you have the choice between six different [Color Spaces](#), a [Gel Picker](#), [Color Path](#), [Tinting Tools](#), and [Spectrum Tools](#).

These options are found by right clicking on Color Picker Tab.



### Color Spaces

There are six color spaces that you can choose to work in. All of these spaces are connected. So it doesn't matter which space you wish to work in, the console will translate the information to work with your fixtures.

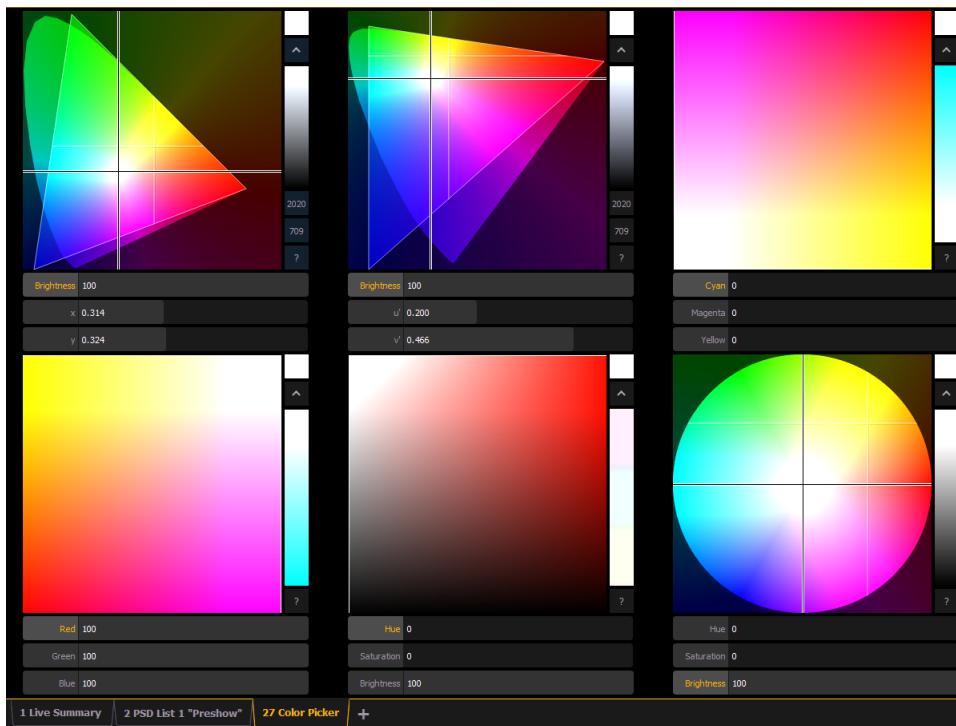
When the color picker is first opened, the CIE xy color space and the gel picker will open by default. You can select other color spaces and tools by clicking on the display configuration tool (the gear icon) in the upper left corner of the color picker display.



**Note:** Multiple color picker tabs with different color spaces can be opened at the same time. Multiple color spaces can be opened on the same tab.

---

The available color spaces are:



**Note:** When a fixture is in HS mode, the brightness control is not provided. Intensity controls the brightness.

For the CIE xy (CIE 1931) and CIE uv (CIE 1976), the triangle represents the RGB space as defined by the PLASA standard E1.54. Fixtures that comply to that standard can achieve any color within the triangle. The cone represents the color spectrum that we can see.

## Controls

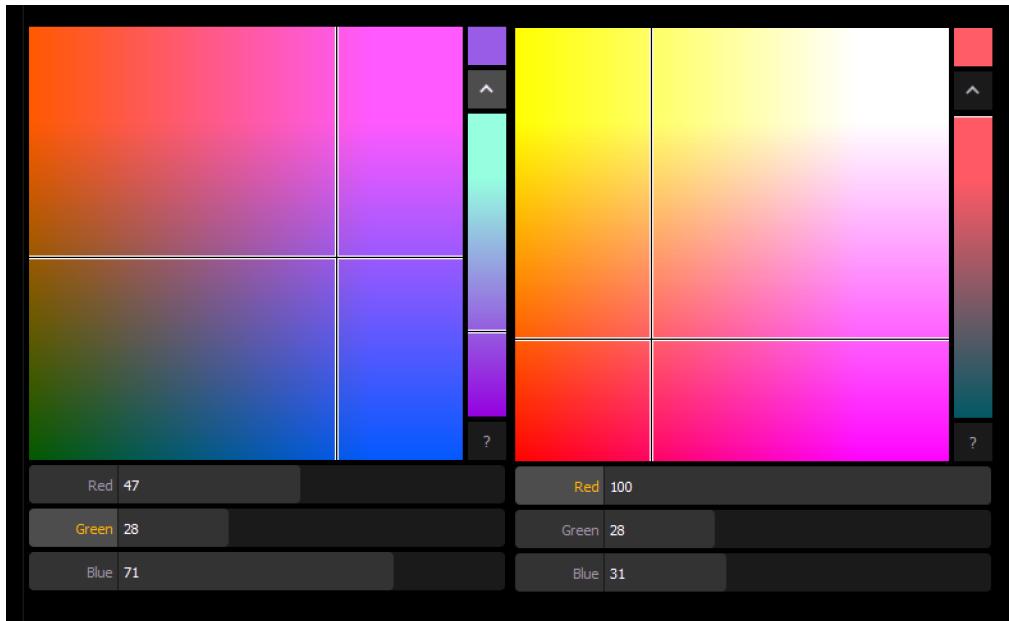
Each color space has three virtual encoders, a vertical encoder, a {?} button, and a {^} button.

The encoders will change based on the color space selected. Double tapping in a virtual encoder will cause it to jump to the location of your finger. Pressing and holding will cause the encoder to fade toward your finger.

Tapping anywhere in the color space will cause the crosshair to move to that location. Press and hold, then move your finger to fade the crosshair toward that location.

The {^} button will create the brightest version of the selected color. Press the {?} button to display labels on all of the controls.

For the RGB and CMY color spaces, you can change which color control is on the vertical encoder. Touch the label of the virtual encoder to change which color control is located on the vertical encoder. In the following graphics, Red is on the vertical encoder in the first one and green is on the vertical encoder in the second one. This is also indicated by the highlighted encoder name.



For the HS Wheel and HSB color spaces, the vertical encoder is always brightness.

## Gel Picker

When the gel picker is opened up with a color space, dots will display on the color space. These dots represent the gels in the currently selected gel book. Hovering over a dot with a mouse will display the gel's name and a color swatch.

	2700 K	2800 K	2900 K	3000 K	3100 K	3200 K	3300 K	3400 K
Brightest								
Sort Hue	3500 K	3600 K	3700 K	3800 K	3900 K	4000 K	4100 K	4200 K
Similar	4300 K	4400 K	4500 K	4600 K	4700 K	4800 K	4900 K	5000 K
Show	5100 K	5200 K	5300 K	5400 K	5500 K	5600 K	5700 K	5800 K
3 Lee	5900 K	6000 K	6100 K	6200 K	6300 K	6400 K	6500 K	White
5 Rosco Roscolux	Red	Red 75%	Red 50%	Red 25%	Orange	Orange 75%	Orange 50%	Orange 25%
6 Rosco Super Gel	Yellow	Yellow 75%	Yellow 50%	Yellow 25%	Lime	Lime 75%	Lime 50%	Lime 25%
7 Rosco E Color	Green	Green 75%	Green 50%	Green 25%	Mint	Mint 75%	Mint 50%	Mint 25%
4 Rosco Other	Cyan	Cyan 75%	Cyan 50%	Cyan 25%	Azure	Azure 75%	Azure 50%	Azure 25%
2 GAM GamColor	Blue	Blue 75%	Blue 50%	Blue 25%	Purple	Purple 75%	Purple 50%	Purple 25%
1 Apollo Gel	Magenta	Magenta 75%	Magenta 50%	Magenta 25%	Pink	Pink 75%	Pink 50%	Pink 25%
8 TokyoB5 Poly Color								
9 Lee CL								
Standard Colors								

The following buttons are also available:

- {Brightest} - determines the color match used. This is helpful when working with fixtures that have more than three color components, such as RGBA, RGBWm or ETC's fixtures.

- Pressing **{Brightest}** or **{Shift} +a** gel from the picker will cycle through the three modes.
  - **{Brightest}** - matches to the brightest match of that chromaticity.
  - **{Spectral}** - matches to the best spectral match chromaticity. However, this mode can remove a lot of the intensity. This is based off of a 575w long life Source Four®.
  - **{Hybrid}** - halfway between the brightest and the best spectral match. In the channel display, a single dot shows best spectral match, 2 dots indicates hybrid, and no dot shows brightest.
- **{Sort Hue}** - takes the selected gel library and sorts it by hue instead of by gel number.
- **{Similar}** - will show gels that are in the same selected area of the color picker. Only gels in the same selected gel book will display. You can switch to another gel book though to discover gels in that area.
- **{Show Gels as Gel Against White Background}** displays the raw gel color as it would look against a white background. This option toggles with **{Show Gels as Gel + Lamp Output}**.
- **{Show Gels as Gel + Lamp Output}** displays the gel swatch color as if it was being used with a tungsten lamp.
- **{Show}** - displays all of the static gels in the show file. This populates from Patch.
- **{Standard Colors}** - shows a range of White Point from 2700K to 6500K. Also shown are colors located around the triangle and variations of those colors at 25% increments.

## How the Gel Picker Affects Scroller and Color Wheel

When possible the Gel Picker will select the closest gel as defined in a scroller or color wheel.



**Note:** Some devices contain manufacturer specified gel mixes, and will only allow selection from the Gel Picker of the exact gels in their list.

The channel display will show the frame number and the corresponding label that is defined for that frame.

## Tinting Tools

The Tinting Tools option is found by right clicking on the Color Picker tab ([Using the Color Picker \(on page 155\)](#)).



Tint allows you to easily adjust color regardless of the color space that you're working in.

You can increase or decrease the saturation and brightness. You can make a color warmer or cooler, and you can add or remove colors.

## Color Path



**Note:** Color path is only applicable for additive mixing systems.

Color Path is a option for controlling color fades between cues. By default, color fades happen in the native space of the fixture. If you want a fade that resembles a fade in a different color space, you can do that using color paths. There are eight preprogrammed color paths, and you can also record your own . Up to 1000 color paths are supported.

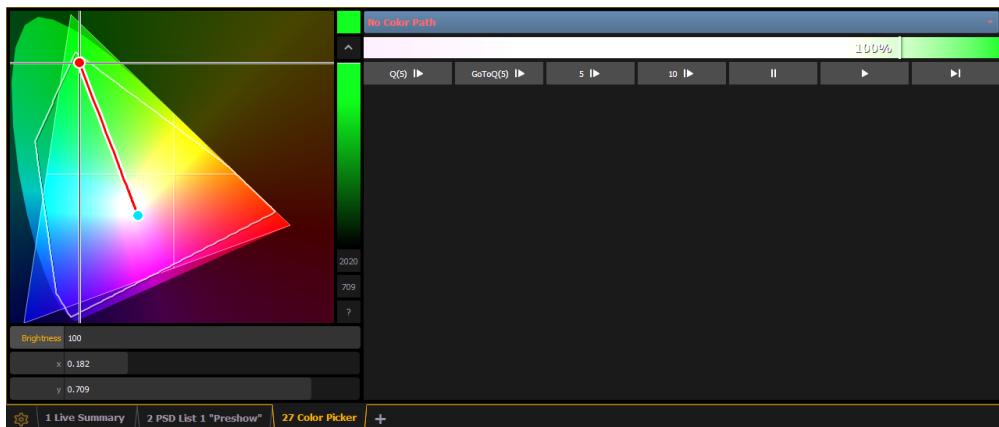
To open the color path display, click on the gear icon in the color picker display and select Fade. To open the color path list display, press the {Color Path} icon in the home screen, use [Tab] [3] [3], or from the CIA by going to **Browser > Record Target List > Color Path**.

Color paths are selected either by clicking on the drop down above the color path or by using {Color Path} [n].



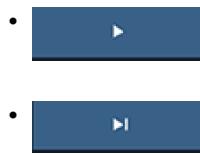
**Note:** Channels involved in the fade have to be selected before you can choose or modify a color path.

The color path display has a drop down list of the available paths, a color path preview bar, and control buttons. An indication line will display on the color space to show the color fade.



Available control buttons are:

- - replays the color fade using the cue time.
- - replays the color fade using the Go to Cue time from Setup.
- - replays the color fade in five seconds.
- - replays the color fade in ten seconds.
- - pauses the color fade.



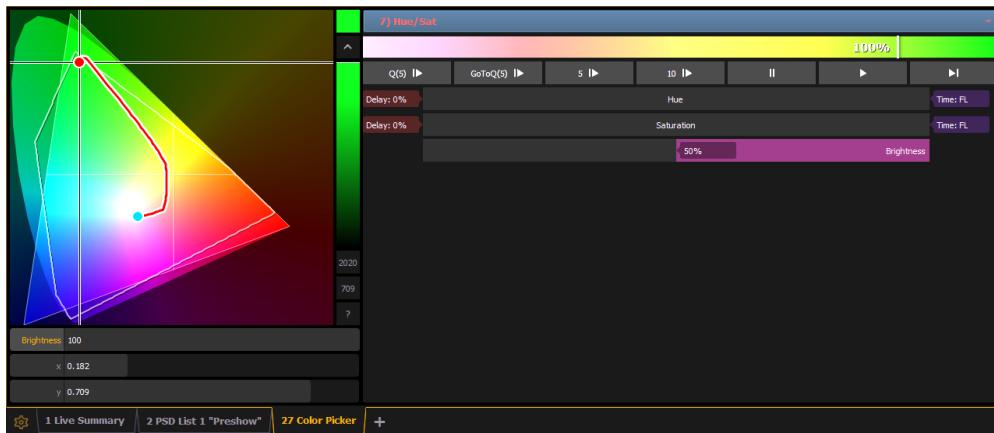
- plays / resumes the color fade.



- skips to the end of the color fade.

You can also click on the color path preview bar to scrub to any point along the fade.

Additional controls may be available based on the color path selected. For example, Color Path 7 has additional controls for Hue, Saturation, and Brightness. You can move those controls to adjust the fade, and you'll see a representation of those changes in both the color path preview bar and in the color space.



Changes can be stored in the destination cue as absolute data by using [**Update**] or [**Record**]. When there's a change to the color path information, a red c will display next to the channel number and the color path's name will display in red in the color path display. When that data has been saved, a blue c will display. The color path's name will also display in blue in the color path display.

You can save changes to a new color path by using [**Record**]{**Color Path**} [n]. That data will then be referenced, and any changes made to that path will be used anytime that path is used press [**About**] & {**Path**} to see the values behind the referenced data.



**Note:** If multiple channels are selected that have different color paths assigned to them, a + will display by the color path name in the color path preview bar.

See [[About\] Color Path \(on page 347\)](#) and [[Attribute} Display and Settings \(on page 101\)](#) for more information.

## Spectrum Tools

The Spectrum option is found by clicking on the display configuration tool (the gear icon) in the bottom left corner of the display tab bar.

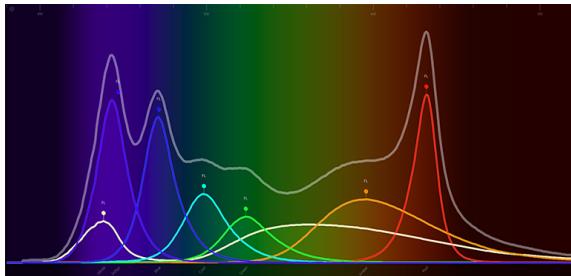
This option displays all the color parameters across the color spectrum, and allows for individual control of each parameter. Press a color point to move it.

This display is a good visual of what the fixture is outputting.

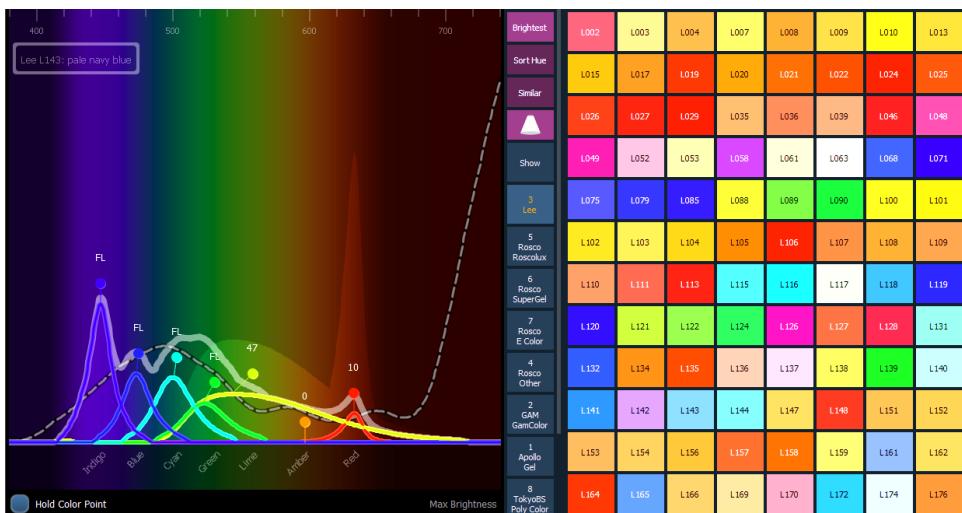
The following screenshots show a 7 color fixture. This display will change based on the type of fixture being used.



**Note:** The gray line shows the composite color of the fixture. If multiple fixtures are selected, the gray line represents the first channel selected.



With the **Gel Picker** open and a gel selected, a dotted line will appear in the Spectrum display. That line represents the selected gel.



**{Hold Color Point}** allows you to adjust individual emitters and the other emitters will automatically adjust to hold the color selected. This can only be used with fixtures that have more than three color parameters.

If you are working outside of this display, holding down **[Color]** while adjusting the encoders will cause Hold Color Point behavior.

## Home

Ion is equipped with a **[Home]** hardkey. As with the **{Home}** touchbutton on the Encoder Display (see [Home \(on page 151\)](#)). This hardkey allows you to home a specific parameter. Additionally, you may home all of a channel's non-intensity parameters or home only a specific category (I, F, C, B).

Homing a channel, category, parameter, or submaster will return it to the default value.

- **[1] [Home] [Enter]** - homes all parameters for channel 1, except intensity.
- **[1] [Color] [Home] [Enter]** - homes all color parameters for channel 1.
- **[Group] [1] [Color] [Focus] [Home] [Enter]** - homes the color and focus parameters of all channels in group 1.
- **[Sub] [1] [Home] [Enter]** - homes submaster 1.
- **[Sub] [1] [Thru] [Home] [Enter]** - homes all submasters.

You can select a preset to provide home values for all non-intensity parameters (instead of fixture library default values) when home commands are used. Store a preset with modified home values for only the channel parameters you would like at a different value than default. And then assign that preset to Home in Setup (see [{Home Preset} \(on page 127\)](#)). Since home does not impact intensity, any intensity values stored in the home preset will be disregarded. Any channels that are not included in the preset assigned to Home in Setup will use their library defaults.

## Multiple Intensity Channels

When a fixture with multiple intensity parameters is patched, Ion Classic assigns it a master intensity. The master intensity can be used to control the multiple intensities together. The master intensity is handled in the same way as the intensity of a single intensity channel.

Levels can be set via the level wheel, from the keypad, and the encoders. The other intensities will default to 100%.

Control of the individual intensities of a multiple intensity channel is handled using the parameter buttons in the CIA (see [Manual Control of Non-intensity Parameters \(NPs\) \(on page 148\)](#)) or the encoders (see [Custom Control \(on page 154\)](#)). Levels assigned to the individual intensities will act independent of each other and the master intensity.

- [1][0][0] {Intens 3} [At] [5][0] - sets intensity 3 of channel 100 to 50% intensity.
- [1][0][0] [At] [7][5] - sets the master intensity of channel 100 to 75% intensity. All intensities for channel 100 will be mastered to 75% unless they have a separate intensity set.

In Table view, Ion Classic will default to showing all intensity parameters associated with the channels.

In summary view, the master intensity is shown. If one of the multiple intensities has a value, an '+' will display beside the master intensity.

## Multicell Fixtures

Fixtures that have multiple same-type parameters can have a multicell profile assigned to them, as designated by MC in the fixture editor. See [Patching Multicell Fixtures \(on page 91\)](#) for more information.

Multicell fixtures have a master channel with a whole number for a channel number and the appropriate number of additional cells, which will have point numbers for their channel numbers.

To control the whole fixture, select the master channel.

To control individual cells, use [.] to put {Cell} on the command line.

To control just the master, use [Shift] & [.] to put {Minus Cells} on the command line. You can also use the syntax [1] [.] [0] or [1] {Cell} [0] to only control the master.

To select the master and any or all of the cells, you can use the following syntax examples: [n] [.] [0] [Thru] [n], [n] [.] [0] [+][n], or [n] [.] [0] [-][n]. The {Cell} softkey can be used instead of the [.] hardkey.

### **Example:**

Channel 1 is a multicell fixture with four cells.

- [1] [At] [Full] [Enter]

Sets the intensity of the master channel to full. Note that the intensity parameter for cells defaults to full.

- [1] [.] [1] [At] [5] [0] [Enter]

Sets only cell one at 50% of the intensity of the master. Cells are a percentage of the master level. [.] puts cell on the command line.

This can be especially useful when applying effects or palettes.

### **Example:**

Channel 1 through 4 are multicell fixtures with four cells.

- [1] [Thru] [4] [Color Palette] [1] [Enter]

Sets channels 1 through 4 to color palette 1. All four cells of each fixture are set to color palette 1, which is red.

- [1] [Thru] [4] [Color Palette] [1] Thru] [4] [Enter]

Channel 1 with its four cells will be set to color palette 1, channel 2 will be set to color palette 2, and so on.

- [1] [Thru] [4] [.] [Color Palette] [1] Thru] [4] [Enter]

For each of the channels, cell 1 will be in color palette 1, cell 2 in color palette 2, cell 3 in color palette 3, and cell 4 in color palette 4.

With a cell selected you can apply data to the master channel as long as the cell does not also have that parameter. When you have selected a cell, if you apply data that does not apply to the master, Ion Classic understands to apply it to the cells instead. In the example above, IF the master had color parameters, this action would apply color data ONLY to the master.

Cells will not send data to other cells. Table view is helpful for seeing which cells control what parameters.

**Tracking**

**ColorSource Linear 4 Cell 5ch MC**

Ch		Intens	Red	Green	Blue	Beam
504	.1	FL	100	100	100	Shutter Strobe
	.2	FL	100	100	100	Open
	.3	FL	100	100	100	Open
	.4	FL	100	100	100	Open

Cue	Int Up	Int Down	Focus	Color	Beam	Dur	M	B	A	P	A_F	M_V	R
1	5	5	5	5	5	+ 1 Live Table							

### Example:

Cell 2 of a fixture is currently selected. You can adjust the encoders for pan and tilt even if the master actually controls those parameters. The cell will send that information to the master. This allows for greater ease of control.

The following are additional multicell syntax examples:

- [5] [.] [2] [+] [+] - pressing [+] twice will put channel on the command line.
- [5] [.] [Thru] - automatically puts the first cell's number on the command line before the [Thru] command.
- [5] [.] [1] [Thru] [Enter] or [5] [.] [1] [Thru] [At] - automatically puts the last cell's number on the command line before a [Enter] or [At] command.
- [5] [.] [-] [4] [Enter] - selects all of the cells except cell 4.
- [1] [+] [+] [2] [.] [3] [Enter] - selects all of channel 1, and only cell 3 of channel 2.
- [1] [+] [3] [.] [2] [Shift] & [.] - appending [Shift] & [.] after a cell number will post [All Cells] to the command line, selecting all cells of channel 1, and only cell 2 of channel 3.

Offset can be very useful when applied to multicell fixtures, and can be useful for creating subgroups. See [Offset \(on page 177\)](#) and [Subgroups \(on page 177\)](#) for more information.

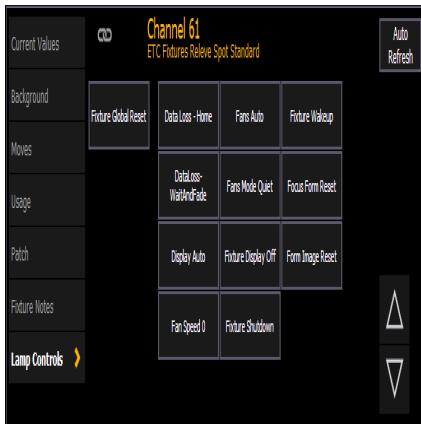
## Lamp Controls

Lamp Controls (Tab 31) allow you to execute control functions of selected fixtures such as calibrate, douse lamp, strike lamp and reset. Each fixture type has its own set of lamp control options which are available to you when you select the fixture from Live and press the {Lamp Ctrls} softkey. This information is also available using [\[About\]](#) (see [Using About \(on page 337\)](#)).

### Example:

- [1] [1] [Enter] {Lamp Ctrls}
- or-
- [1] [1] [Enter] [About] {Lamp Controls}

If the channel is a conventional (intensity-only) fixture, no control options will be displayed. When the selected channel is an automated fixture, options specific to the fixture type will display for use. Available RDM functions will also display here.



Pressing any of these control options will affect the selected channel after a confirmation.

## Using [+%] and [-%]

Use [+%] and [-%] keys to incrementally change parameter values.

By default, the [+%] and [-%] keys are assigned a value of 10. This can be changed in **Setup**. See [Manual Control \(on page 137\)](#) for more information.

## Channel Intensity

When channels are selected, pressing [+%] increments the intensity level by 10 (or by the value established in Setup, see [Manual Control \(on page 137\)](#)). Alternatively, you may press [-%] to decrement the intensity level by 10. You may use these keys consecutively to “add to” or “subtract from” the intensity level.

### Example:

Select channels 1 through 10 and set them to an intensity level of 45% from the keypad.

- [1] [Thru] [1] [0] [At] [4] [5] [Enter]

Change the intensity level to 65% using the [+%] key, which is set to its default value of 10% in the setup menu.

- [+%] [+%]

## Non-intensity Parameters

The [+%] and [-%] keys may be used to incrementally adjust non-intensity parameters as well.

### Example:

- [1] {Iris} [+%] [+%]
- {Zoom} [-%] [-%]

## Remainder Dim



**Note:** By default, [Rem Dim] will set to zero. In Setup, you can assign a remainder dim value of something other than zero. See [Manual Control \(on page 137\)](#). For the purposes of this discussion, the default value of zero will be used in examples.

[Rem Dim] temporarily provides a zero intensity to all channels except those that are currently selected, those that are parked, or those with intensity contributions from submasters. If the remainder dim command is reversed, the stage returns to its previous state. You may use the following commands for remainder dim:

- [Next] and [Last]- moves through the channel list.
- [select channels] [Rem Dim] [Enter] - sets all non-selected channels to zero.
- [1] [At] [6] <0> [Rem Dim] [2][0] [Enter] - sets channel 1 to 60% and all non-selected channels active over 20% to a rem dim level of 20.
- [Rem Dim]- clears the rem dim function and returns the stage to its previous state

Pressing [Rem Dim] again releases all channels from rem dim mode and restores the stage to its previous state. Using the [Next] and [Last] buttons releases the current selected channel from remainder dim mode and sets its intensity to zero, while selecting the next or last channel and continuing rem dim operation.

### Example:

Assume channels 5 through 9 are selected and set at an intensity level of 50% and channels 10 through 15 are selected and set at an intensity level of 70%. Select channel 9 and dim the remaining channels.

- [9] [Rem Dim] [Enter]

Channel 9 is set at an intensity level of 50% and all remaining channels are dimmed to zero.

- [Next]

Selecting [Next] changes the channel selection to channel 10 which is set at an intensity level of 70%, the level set in the previous state, and all remaining channels including channel 9, are dimmed to zero.

- [Rem Dim]

Pressing [Rem Dim] again will return all channels to their previous levels.

[Rem Dim] can be used in groups including the use of [Next] and [Last] buttons to progress through the channels within the selected group.

### **Example:**

Assume you have group 1 selected (includes channels 1 through 10) with an intensity value of 50%, group 5 selected (includes channels 11 through 20) with an intensity value of 70%, and group 7 selected (includes channels 21 through 30) with an intensity value of 100%

- [Group] [1] [At] [5] [Enter]
- [Group] [5] [At] [7] [Enter]
- [Group] [7] [At] [Full] [Enter]

Select only Group 1 and dim the remaining Groups using the **[Rem Dim]** feature.

- [Group] [1] [Rem Dim] [Enter]

Channels 1 through 10 are selected with an intensity value of 50%, and all remaining channels are at a 0% intensity. You may progress channel by channel through the selected group (Group 1, channels 1 through 10) using the **[Next]** or **[Last]** key. Each press of the **[Next]** or **[Last]** key cycles you through only the channels of the selected group.

Pressing any other key terminates the **[Rem Dim]** mode and leaves channels at their remainder dim value.

You can set the dim level for all remainder dim commands in Setup (see [Manual Control \(on page 137\)](#)). When set to a value other than zero, all rem dim commands will bring intensity to this level instead. However it won't bring an intensity up. For example, if the rem dim level in setup is set to 50%, **[Rem Dim]** will drop any value above 50% to 50%, but not add intensity to any channels below 50%.

It is possible to override the dim level temporarily by specifying a level after the **[Rem Dim]** command.

**[Rem Dim]** can also be used to exclude channels from a submaster or cues during a **[Record]**.

### **Example:**

Using **[Rem Dim]** You can modify which channels are recorded in the submaster. For this example, assume that channels 1 through 10 are at full. You've recorded that to submaster one.

Using **[Rem Dim]**, you can modify the record so only channels 1 through 5 are recorded to the submaster.

- [1] [Thru] [1] [0] [At] [Full] [Enter]
- [Record] [Sub] [1] [Enter]
- [1] [Thru] [5] [Record] [Sub] [1] [Rem Dim] [Enter]

A **[Rem Dim]** command can also be used on a selective cue record. It will force any channels not included in the record, but that are tracking forward from a previous cue, to zero.

### **Rem Dim /**

Rem Dim levels can either be an absolute value, such as Full or 50%, or a proportional value, which would set the levels to a percentage value of their current levels. To use a proportional value, press **[/]** before entering the percentage value.

### **Example:**

Assume that channels 1 through 10 are selected and set to an intensity level of 60. Select channel 1 and dim the remaining channels.

- [1] [Rem Dim] [/] [5][0] [Enter]

Channels 2 through 10 will be dimmed to 30.

## **Highlight and Lowlight**

Ion Classic can be placed in Highlight mode. Channels selected while in this mode will either go to a default setting, or to a value provided by a highlight preset (established in setup, [Manual Control \(on page 137\)](#)). Modifications can then be made to those channels. Any changes will be maintained when the highlight mode is removed.

To place Ion Classic in highlight mode, press **{Highlight}** [Enter]. The command line will show that highlight is currently in use.

If no highlight preset is established, or for channels that have no value stored in the highlight preset, the following values will be applied to channels as they are selected:

- Intensity - full
- Focus parameters - no change from present state
- Color parameters - home value
- Shutter parameters - no change from present state
- Image parameters - home value
- Form parameters - no change from present state

### **Example:**

1. [Group] [1] {Highlight} [Enter] - places channels 1 through 5 in highlight.
  2. [Next] - specifies channel 1.
- 1 is in the highlight value.
  - 2 - 5 are in the lowlight value.
  - All other channels go to the defined rem dim level.

You may assign both a highlight and a lowlight preset in setup (see [Manual Control \(on page 137\)](#)). Any preset may be used. Channels with only one parameter included in the preset assigned to Highlight and Lowlight will not reset other parameters back to their default highlight values (see above).

On a command line with a channel selection, you can use **[Shift]** & **{Highlight}** to go into Highlight mode and send the selected channels to the default Highlight setting. This command will self terminate the command line.

If you just use **{Highlight}**, the command line will be cleared.

## **Lowlight Preset**

The **{Lowlight Preset}**, which is set in **Setup> User> Manual Control >Lowlight Preset**, is used to define the behavior of specified but not selected channels while using **[Next]/[Last]** in highlight mode. When in highlight mode, **[channel list]** or **[Group] [n] [Enter] [Next]** will select the channel list or group and isolate the first channel.

For example, **{Highlight} [Enter] [6] [Thru] [1][5] [Enter] [Next]** specifies channels 6 through 15 but channel 6 is the only channel selected. 6 is at the highlight level and 7 through 15 are at their lowlight levels. Pressing **[Next]** again will put channel 7 at the highlight level and 6 plus 8 through 15 at their lowlight levels. If there is no lowlight preset, these channels are not affected.

## Temporary Highlight Level

The highlight preset can be overridden by setting a temporary highlight level. Using **{Highlight} [At] [5][0] [Enter]** overrides the highlight preset and sets the highlight level to 50. Non-intensity parameters are not affected and will use the default highlight setting or the highlight preset.

The temporary highlight level will remain until **{Highlight}** is pressed again or the channel is no longer selected.

## Highlight/Lowlight Rem Dim

In addition to the highlight and lowlight presets, there is also a setting for **{Highlight Rem Dim}** in Setup. See [Manual Control \(on page 137\)](#). When enabled and highlight mode is active, the intensity for all **non-selected** channels are automatically set to the Rem Dim value established in setup, if that Rem Dim value is lower than the channel's current intensity. This can be used to help further isolate the channels you are working with in Highlight Mode

If you do not wish to enable Rem Dim globally in Setup, you can specify a rem dim on the command line for temporary use. Rem Dim will use the **{Live Rem Dim}**, as specified in setup. See [Manual Control \(on page 137\)](#).

- **[High\_Low] [Rem Dim] [Enter]**

To temporarily override the **{Highlight Rem Dim}** option in Setup, you can use either of the following syntax examples:

- **[channel list] [Highlight] [Rem Dim] [n] [Enter]**
- **[channel list] [Highlight] [Rem Dim] [/] [n] [Enter]**

## Sneak

The **[Sneak]** command (when a destination is not provided) removes manual changes from selected channels and allows the channels to **sneak** back to their background states (cue or submaster instruction, if any). Sneaking channels to their previous state is similar to the Expression release function, except sneak has the ability to release in time.

If there is no background state from the playbacks, the channel parameters will be set to their home position. The sneak command follows the sneak timing default established in Setup (see [Manual Control \(on page 137\)](#)), unless a timing value is provided as part of the sneak command.

The playback status display will show a red counter for sneak time. If multiple sneak times are being used, the most recently fired sneak time will be displayed. For an example of the sneak counter, see [Indicators in the Playback Status Display \(on page 48\)](#).

The sneak command can also be used to send a channel parameter to a specific destination, either with or without timing. The following examples illustrate the various methods of using the sneak command:

- **[channel list] [Sneak] [Enter]** - releases manual control, setting parameters to their background state. If there are current values for those parameters from a playback, those are the values that will be restored. If there are no values from a playback, the parameters are set to home (or default) position.
- **[channel list] [Color] [Sneak] [Enter]** - sneaks color of the selected channels to the default or background state.
- **[5] [At] [5]<0> [Sneak] [8] [Enter]** - sneaks channel 5 to 50% in 8 seconds.

- **[Sneak] [Enter]** - when no channels are selected, restores all channels with manual values to their background state.
- **[Sneak] [Sneak]** - puts **{AllNPs} [Sneak]** on the command line, which sneaks out all non-intensity parameters. **[Sneak] [Sneak]** is a self-terminating command.
- **[Sneak] <Time> [3] [Enter]** - restores all channels with manual values to their background state in 3 seconds.
- **[Select Active] [Sneak] [Enter]** - selects all channels with intensity above zero and restores them to their background state, using default sneak times.
- **[Group] [5] <Color Palette> [9] [Sneak] [Enter]** - selects group 5 and sneaks it to color palette 9 using default sneak time.
- **[Group] [3] [At] <Color Palette> [1] [Sneak] <Time> [7] [Enter]** - selects group 3 and sneaks it to color palette 1 in 7 seconds.
- **[Sub] [4] [At] [5] [0] [Sneak] [2] [Enter]** - selects submaster 4 and sneaks it to 50% in 2 seconds.



**Note:** When recalling a reference from the direct selects to use with the sneak command, the sneak command has to be entered before the reference.

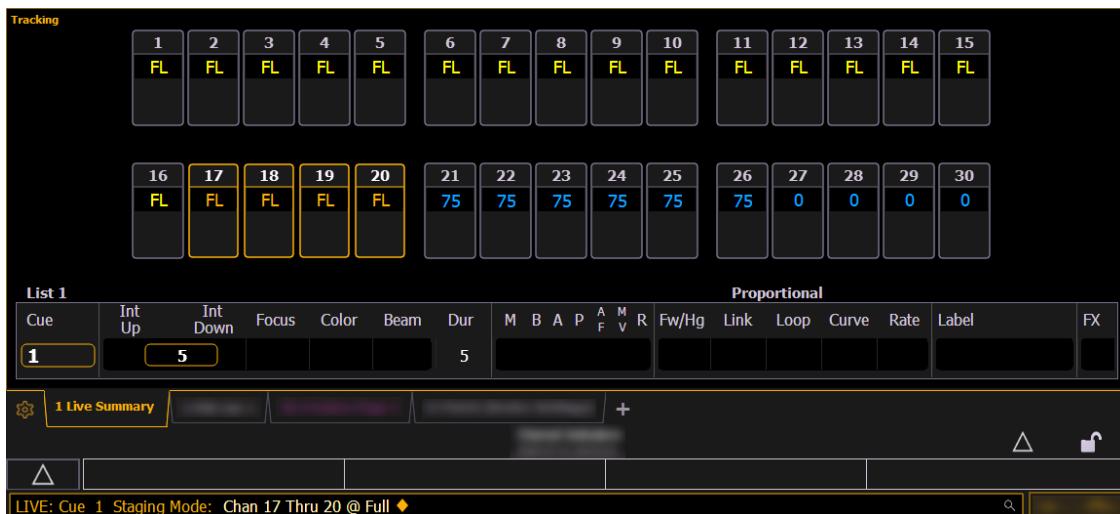
- **[Chan][1] [Sneak] {Preset 1}**- selects channel 1 and sneaks it to preset 1 using default sneak time.
- **[Chan][2][Sneak]<Time>[2]{Intensity Palette 3}**- selects channel 2 and sneaks it to intensity palette 3 in 2 seconds.
- **[Shift] & [Sneak]** - makes any manual data unmanual. The values will remain but they will no longer be available for **[Update]** or **[Record Only]** operations. When used with an empty command line, this will affect any and all manual data. When used with a channel selection, only those channels will be affected.

## Staging Mode

Staging Mode allows you to preview changes temporarily, and then either commit them to Live or Blind, or revert them.

### Using Staging Mode

In either Live or Blind, enter Staging Mode by pressing **[Staging Mode]** or **[Stage]**. The command line will append "Staging Mode." Make the desired changes. Staged data will display in orange.



If an Augment3d tab is open, staged data will also preview there (for more information, see [Augment3d \(on page 393\)](#)). The physical [Stage] key LED will illuminate when in Staging Mode.

## Committing Staging Mode Changes

Press [Copy To] + [Enter] to commit changes to either Live or Blind. Pressing [Staging Mode] or [Stage] again will place "Clear Staging Mode" on the command line. Exiting Staging Mode will preserve the changes without committing them. Staging Mode changes preserved without committing them are stored in a buffer for use when Staging Mode is reentered. If the buffer has content when exiting Staging Mode, the [Stage] key LED will blink.



**Note:** Staging Mode changes committed to Live will display as manual data (red), and will still need to be recorded or updated into a cue.

## Staging Mode & Highlight

Highlight (see [Highlight and Lowlight \(on page 168\)](#)) can be used in Staging Mode in both Live and Blind. To enable, simply press [Highlight] while already in Staging Mode. To disable, select [Highlight] again, or exit Staging Mode.

## Select Keys

The following select functions are available:

- [Select Last](#)
- [Select Active](#)
- [Select All](#)
- [Select Manual](#)

### Select Last

The [Select Last] key allows you to reselect whatever the previous channel selection was. This includes multiple channel selections, groups, etc. Using [Select Last], Ion Classic will recall your last selection and leave it unterminated for further operation. This will work for a loop of the last five selections.



**Note:** If any manual control action is taken immediately after a [Record], [Record Only], or [Update] command, the previously selected channels will automatically be reselected.

### [Shift] & [At] and [Shift] & [Enter]

- [Shift] & [At] - recalls last channel(s) and parameters without terminating; does a loop of last five commands.
- [Shift] & [Enter] - reselects the last command and leaves it unterminated; does a loop of last five commands.

### Select Manual

The {Select Manual} softkey is used to select all channels that currently have manual data. You may use {Select Manual} combined with the parameter control keys to capture only certain parameters of a channel with manual data.

The following examples illustrate the various methods to select channels using {Select Manual}:

- {Select Manual} [Enter] - selects all channels with manual data.
- {Select Manual}{Color Palette} [1] [Enter] - selects all channels with manual levels and sets them to color palette 1.

- {Color} {Select Manual}{Color Palette} [1] [Enter] - selects only channels with manual color values and sets them to color palette 1.
- [1] [Thru] [1] [0] [0] {Select Manual}[Enter] - selects channels between 1 and 100 with manual data.
- {Select Manual} [Record] [Group] [n] Enter] - records channels with manual data to the target group.

## Select Active

The {Select Active} key is used to select all channels that currently have intensity levels above zero. Pressing {Select Active} once will capture all active levels. Pressing {Select Active} twice will capture all active manual levels and those from playbacks except for submasters. Select NonSub Active will post to the command line.

The following examples illustrate the how to select channels using {Select Active}:

- {Select Active} [Enter] - selects all active channels with intensity levels above zero.
- {Select Active} [Record] [Group] [x] [Enter] - records active channels to the target group.
- {Select Active}[Sneak] [Enter] - selects all channels with intensity above zero and restores manual control to the background state, using default sneak time, if enabled.
- [1] [Thru] [1] [0] [0] {Select Active} [Enter] - selects channels between 1 and 100 with intensity levels above zero.

On a completed command line, using [At] or [Select Last] after {Select Active} or {Select Manual} will post the numeric channel list to the command line.

For example, cue 1 is active, and has channels 1 through 5 at full. Using the syntax, {Select Active}[Enter] [At] will post channels 1 through 5 onto the command line.

Another example, Channels 10 through 20 have a manual level of 75. Using {Select Manual} [Enter] {Select Active} will put channels 10 through 20 onto the command line.

## Select All

Pressing [Shift] & [Select Last] will give the additional softkey option, {Select All}. {Select All} will select all channels.

## [-] Select Manual or Select Active

[-] {Select Manual} or [-] {Select Active} can be used to modify channel selections. Using [-] {Select Manual} will select all of the channels in the list except those that have manual data. Using [-] {Select Active} will select all of the channels in the list except those that are active.

- [1] [Thru] [2] [0] [-] {Select Manual} [Enter] - selects channels 1 through 20 except any channels that currently have manual data.
- [1] [Thru] [2] [0] [-] {Select Active} [Enter] - selects channels 1 through 20 except any channels that are currently active.

## Channel Check

Channel check allows you to quickly step through all of your patched channels. This is useful for checking lamps or checking focus.



**Note:** Parked addresses will not be affected by the channel check feature.

The following examples illustrates how to use the channel check feature:

- [1] [At] [7] <0> {Chan Check} [Enter] - brings channel 1 to 70% intensity.
- [Next] - channel 1 returns to its background state and channel 2 is set to 70% intensity.
- [Next] - channel 2 returns to its background state and channel 3 is set to 70% intensity.

Use [Next] or [Last] to progress through the channel list to complete the channel check. Any other key press other than [Next] or [Last] will terminate channel check mode.

## Address at Level

The [Address/Patch] key in Live is used to send level information directly to an output address.

The {Address} softkey in Live is used to send level information directly to an output address.

- {Address} [5] [Full] [Enter] - sets output address 5 to full. It will return to its previous level once the command line changes.
- {Address} [2] [/] [1] [At] [/] [2][3][0] [Enter] - sets universe 2, address 1 at DMX value 230.

With {Address} on the command line, you can use the level wheel to adjust the level.

After using the {Address} command, [Next] and [Last] may be used to increment the address number and set it to the same level.

Addresses return to their previous level once the command line is cleared, or [Next]/[Last] is used to increment to the next address.



**Note:** This feature is useful when you want to perform an address or dimmer check.

## Address Check

Address check allows you to quickly step through all of your patched addresses.

Address check differs from [Address at Level \(above\)](#) because it skips non-intensity parameters of patched addresses. Since address check follows the current flexichannel state, it can be used with all channels to identify unpatched channels, or with flexi-patched to only show the intensity addresses of patched channels.

- {Address} [1] [At] [Full] {Check} [Enter] - brings address 1 to full intensity.

Use [Next] or [Last] to progress through the address list to complete the address check. Any key press other than [Next] or [Last] will terminate address check mode.

## Flash

Using the {Flash} softkey in Live will bring a channel or address to full, and then every other second the level will move to 15%. That will hold for 1 second, and then the level will return to full. The channel or address will keep flashing until either the command line is cleared, or [Next]/[Last] is used to increment to the next channel or address.

- [1]{Flash} - will bring channel 1 to full, then to 15%.
- [Next] - channel 1 returns to its previous state and the intensity for channel 2 will flash.
- {Address} [1][0]{Flash} - will bring address 10 to full, then to 15%.

## Flash On & Flash Off

Pressing [Shift] & [Full] together will put all the selected channels at full and “Flash On” will be posted to the command line.

Pressing **[Shift] & [Out]** together will put all the selected channels to out and “Flash Off” will be posted to the command line.

Releasing the keys will return the channels to their previous state.

# Chapter 7

## Groups

---

About Groups .....	176
Recording Groups Live .....	176
Selecting Groups .....	180
Opening the Group List .....	180
Using Groups as a Channel Collector .....	181

## About Groups

Groups are channel selection devices used for fast recall of specific channels. Once recorded, they are accessible from the keypad, direct selects, and through the displays.

## Recording Groups Live

Record groups of channels that you want to have available for fast recall later. Groups can be stored as whole numbers (such as Group 5) or as decimals of tenths, hundredths, or thousandths (such as Group 2.5, Group 7.65, Group 3.131). Only whole number groups can be stored using the direct selects; any decimal designations for groups must be stored using the keypad.

All groups may be labeled. These labels are then displayed on the direct selects as well as in the group list. Group numbers will not display in either until the groups have been created.

The following syntax examples illustrate the various methods and features available when recording groups:

- [1] [Thru] [5] [Record] [Group] [7] [Enter] - records only channels 1 through 5 to group 7.
- [4] [Thru] [8] [.] [Record] [Group] [2] [Enter] - records only the cells of the selected multicell fixtures, channel 4 through 8, to group 2.
- [Record] [Group] [7] [Enter] - records all channels with non-home values to group 7.
- [5] [Thru] [9] [Record] {Group 7} - records channels 5 through 9 to group 7 using the direct selects.
- [3] [Thru] [8] [Record] [Group] [8] [.] [5] [2] [Enter] - records channels 3 through 8 to group 8.52.
- [-] [3] [Record] [Group] [7] [Enter] - records all channels, except channel "3," to group 7.
- [Group] [7] [+] [5] [Record] [Group] [9] [Enter] - records groups 7 and 5 into group 9.
- [Group] [8] [Group] [9] [Record] [Group] [1] [0] [Enter] - records groups 8 and 9 into group 10.
- [Record] [Group] [7] [Label] [name] [Enter] - records as above and adds a label to the group.
- [Record Only] [Group] [7] [Enter] - records channels with manual data to group 7.
- [Record Only] {Group 7} - records channels with manual data to group 7 using the direct select.

## Ordered Channels

When recording groups, channels are ordered in the group based on their selection order when the group is stored. This ordering is useful when combined with **[Next]** and **[Last]** functions, and when applying effects to groups.

### Example:

If you record a group by selecting channels in the following order:

- [1] [+] [3] [+] [5] [Thru] [9] [Record] [Group] [1] [Enter]

Later you select Group 1 and press **[Next]**, the channels will be accessed, one at a time, in the same order in which they were initially selected.

If new channels are added to an ordered group using an update command, those channels are added to the end of the channel list from an ordering perspective.

When a group is previewed using the Group List, the display defaults to showing the ordered view. Channels can be reordered as needed from this list. Use the **[Format]** key to change to a numeric listing of channels.

### Example:

- [1] [0] [Thru] [2] [Record] [Group] [1] [Enter]

This will record channels 10 through 2 to Group 1, and then if you select the group you can cycle through the channels using [Next] starting with 10, then 9, then 8, and so on.

The following softkeys are available:

- {Insert Before} - use to insert a new channel after the specified channel within a group.
- {Insert After} - use to insert a new channel before the specified channel within a group.
- {Reverse} - use to place a group's channels in reverse order.
- {Random} - use to place a group's channels in a random order.
- {Reorder} - use {Reorder} to rearrange the channels to numeric order in a group.
- {Offset} - See [Offset \(below\)](#) for more information.

## Subgroups

You can create subsets of channels within a group by using [Shift] & [/] to create parentheses. The subgroups will display within those parentheses.

These subsets of channels or subgroups are treated as a single channel in the following ways:

- When applying absolute or relative effects from live, the subgroups are treated as a single channel by the effect.
- When setting a range of step's channels on a step based effect, the subgroup will not be spread out amongst multiple steps.
- When the group is selected and next/last is pressed, each subgroup is traversed.
- When a group has subgroups, {Reverse}, {Reorder}, and {Random} in the group editor will affect the subgroups instead of the channels in each subgroup. {Reorder} will order the groups based on the first channel in each subgroup.
- Subgroups can be created either in the group list or Live.



To create a subgroup in Live:

- [Shift] & [/] [1] [Thru] [4] [Shift] & [/] [Record] [Group] [2] [Enter]

To create a subgroup in the group list index:

- [Group] [2] [Enter] [Shift] & [/] [1] [Thru] [4] [Shift] & [/] [Enter]

## Offset

You can use the {Offset} softkey to aid in channel selection prior to storing groups, submasters, presets, palettes, effects, and using park. When {Offset} is pressed, a channel distribution display will open.



The following options are available as extensions of **{Offset}**. Options can be used together. These extensions can be used to create [Subgroups \(on the previous page\)](#). To close the Offset display, press **{Close}**.

### **Direction**

- **{Reverse}** creates a group with the channels in the reverse order that they were selected in.
- **{Mirror In}** creates subgroups of channels that mirror inward.
  - [1] [Thru] [8] **{Mirror In}** **[Enter]** would create 4 subgroups in this order: (1,8) (2,7) (3,6) (4,5)

Ch 1	Ch 2	Ch 3	Ch 4	Ch 5	Ch 6	Ch 7	Ch 8
X							X
	X					X	
		X			X		
			X	X			

- **{Mirror Out}** creates subgroups of channels that mirror outward.
  - [1] [Thru] [8] **{Mirror Out}** **[Enter]** would create 4 subgroups in this order: (4,5) (3,6) (2,7) (1,8)

Ch 1	Ch 2	Ch 3	Ch 4	Ch 5	Ch 6	Ch 7	Ch 8
			X	X			
		X			X		
	X					X	
X							X

- **{Random}** creates a random order to the channels.

### **Grouping**

- **{Chan Per Group}** creates a specified cluster of channels.
  - [1] [Thru] [1][2]{Chan Per Group} [3] **[Enter]** would create these 4 subgroups of 3 channels each: (1,2,3) (4,5,6) (7,8,9) (10,11,12).
- **{InterLeave}** creates a number of distributed sets of channels, that are not clustered together.
  - [1] [Thru] [1][2]{Chan Per Group} [4] **{InterLeave}** **[Enter]** would create these 4 subgroups: (1,4,7,10) (2,5,8,11) (3,6,9,12).
  - [1] [Thru] [5] [+] [1][1] [Thru] [1][5] [+] [2][1] [Thru] [2][5] **{Chan Per Group}** [3] **{InterLeave}** **[Enter]** would create these 5 subgroups: (1,11,21) (2,12,22) (3,13,23) (4,14,24) (5,15,25).

- {Num Groups} creates a specified number of subgroups.
  - [1] [Thru] [1][2]{Num Groups} [3] [Enter] would create these 3 subgroups: (1,2,3,4) (5,6,7,8) (9,10,11,12).

## Spacing

- {Jump} is used to skip over a specified number of channels.
- [1] [Thru] [1][2]{Chan Per Group} [3] {Jump} [1] [Enter] would create these 3 subgroups of 3 channels each: (1,2,3) (5,6,7) (9,10,11). Channels 4, 8, and 12 will be jumped over and will not be in the subgroups.
- {Odd} selects only the odd numbered channels.
- {Even} selects only the even numbered channels.
- {Reorder} is used to reorder the channels of a group into numeric order.

## Editing and Updating Groups in Live

Existing groups can be updated or re-recorded in Live. If you re-record an existing group, a confirmation is required (unless disabled in Setup). By re-recording a group, you **replace** the contents of the group, you do not add to it. Updating a group does not require a confirmation and adds channels to the group, rather than replacing them.

Other editing or updating examples are:

- [Group] [x] [Label] [Label] [Enter] - clears the label.
- [Group] [x] [Label] [name] [Enter] - stores a new label.
- [1] [Thru] [5] [Update] [Group] [n] [Enter] - adds channel 1-5 to existing Group n.

For record examples, see [Recording Groups Live \(on page 176\)](#).

## Multicell Fixtures In Groups

There are multiple different ways to create groups using multicell fixtures.



**Note:** The following examples are created in the group list. Groups can also be recorded in Live. See [Recording Groups Live \(on page 176\)](#)

To create subgroups of the whole multicell fixtures:

- [Group] [3] [1] [Enter] [5] [0] [0] [Thru] [5] [0] [3] [Enter]

To create a group with only the cells of the selected multicell fixtures:

- [Group] [3] [2] [Enter] [5] [0] [0] [Thru] [5] [0] [3] [.] [Enter]

To create a group with only certain cells of multicell fixtures:

- [Group] [3] [3] [Enter] [5] [0] [0] [Thru] [5] [0] [1] [.] [1] [Thru] [2] [Enter]

To create a group with only the master cells:

- [Group] [3] [4][Enter] [5] [0] [0] [Thru] [5] [0] [3] [Shift] & [.] [Enter]

To create subgroups with only specific cells:

- [Group] [3] [5] [Enter] [5] [0] [0] [.] [1] [Shift] & [/] [5] [0] [1] [.] [1] [Enter]

Group	Label	Channels
31		500>503
32		500>503 Cells Only
33		500>501 Cell 1>2
34		500>503 Minus Cells

17 Group List Display +

You can also use the **{Offset}** softkeys to aid in create of groups and subgroups. See [Offset \(on page 177\)](#) for more information.

## Selecting Groups

Groups may be selected from the control keypad or the direct selects.

To select a group:

- [Group] [1] [Enter] - selects all channels in Group 1
- [Group] [1] [At] [5] <0> [Enter] - selects Group 1 and places all channels within at 50%
- {Group 1} - Selects all channels in Group 1

If **[Next]** is used after a group selection, it accesses the first ordered channel in that group. Pressing it again accesses the second ordered channel in that group, and so on. **[Next]** - used after the last channel in the group - accesses the first channel in the group again.

**[Last]** may be used with group selects similar to **[Next]**. Press **[Select Last]** to reselect the entire group.

## Deleting Groups

When you delete a group, the group number and all contents from the Group List Index and Direct Selects are deleted. Delete commands require a confirmation by default. This can be altered in the default settings. If you disable confirmations, the second enter is not required in the following examples:

Group deletion features include:

- [Delete] [Group] [5] [Enter] [Enter] - deletes group 5.
- [Delete] [Group] [3] [+][Group] [5] [Enter] [Enter] - deletes groups 3 and 5.
- [Delete] [Group] [3] [Thru] [9] [Enter] [Enter] - deletes groups 3 through 9.
- [2] [Delete] [Group] [7] [Enter] - deletes channel 2 from group 7.

## Opening the Group List

The group list allows viewing and editing of groups.

To open the group list you can:

- Press **[Group] [Group]**
- Press **[Tab] [1] [7]**

You can navigate within the group list using **[Next]** and **[Last]** or by selecting the group you want to work with.

## Ordered View and Numeric View

By default, grouped channels will be displayed in ordered view. Therefore, grouped channels will appear in the order they were added to the group (see [Ordered Channels \(on page 176\)](#)). If you wish to view the channels in numeric view, press the **[Format]** key and the view will be

switched (channels will appear in numeric order from lowest to highest).

This setting is important in defining next/last functionality within groups in live/blind. If left in numeric format, when using [**Next**]/[**Last**] group selection channels will be selected in numeric order. If left in ordered view, they will be selected based on their order of being stored to the group.

## Editing Groups from the Group List

An existing group can be modified without the need for recording or updating, as follows.

- Select the required group by pressing [**Group**] [n] [**Enter**], or using [**Next**] and [**Last**] to navigate through the list.

The selected group is highlighted in gold.

The following actions are possible:

- [**Label**] [name] [**Enter**] - adds or modifies a group label.
- [**Copy To**] [**Group**] [7] [**Enter**] - copies the contents of the selected group to group 7.
- [2] {**Insert Before**} [9] [**Enter**] - inserts channel 2 into the group, placing it before channel 9 in the ordered view.
- [2] {**Insert After**} [5] [**Enter**] - inserts channel 2 into the group, placing it after channel 5 in the ordered view.
- [2] [**Delete**] [**Enter**] - removes channel 2 from, the group.
- [+] <Chan> [1][0] [**Enter**] - adds channel 10 to the selected group.
- [-] <Chan> [5] [**Enter**] - removes channel 5 from the selected group.
- [+] [**Group**] [1][0] [**Enter**] - adds group 10 to the selected group.
- [-] [**Group**] [5] [**Enter**] - removes group 5 from the selected group.
- {**Random**} [**Enter**] - rearranges the channels in the group randomly.
- {**Reverse**} [**Enter**] - reverses the order of the channels within the group.
- {**Reorder**} [**Enter**] - reorders the channels to numeric order in the group selected.
- {**Offset**} - see [Offset \(on page 177\)](#) for more information.

## Using Groups as a Channel Collector

[**Group**] can be used as a quick way to collect channels from submasters, cues, presets, and palettes.

The following actions are possible:

- [**Group**] [**Cue**] [1] - selects all the channels in cue 1.
- [**Group**] [**Sub**] [3] - selects all the channels in submaster 3.
- [**Group**] [**Int Palette**] [5] - selects all the channels in intensity palette 5.



# Chapter 8

## Fan

---

About Fan .....	184
Fanning Parameter Data .....	184
Fan From the Command Line .....	184
Fanning References .....	185
Fanning Timing and Delays .....	185
Using Subgroups with Fan .....	185

## About Fan

Fan provides the ability to spread parameter and timing values in a range across a channel selection set and have those values be evenly spaced. Fan is applied by channel selection or group order. By default, fan operation is from the start channel.

When **{Fan}** is pressed after a channel selection, the softkeys will repaint to the following fan styles:

- **{Center}** - The middle channel in the order is set as the start and will remain unchanged, and the first and last channels will change in different directions. The level wheel will decrease the lower number channels and increase the higher number channels.
- **{Reverse}** - The selected channel order is reversed before applying the fan.
- **{Mirror Out}** - The middle channel in the selected order is used as the starting channel and the first and last channels in the order are the end channels.
- **[1] [Thru] [5] [At] [1][0] [Thru] [3][0] {Fan} {Mirror Out} [Enter]** - sets channel 1 to 30%, 2 to 20%, 3 to 10%, 4 to 20%, and 5 to 30%.
- **{Repeat}** - The number of channels that are fanned before the pattern is repeated.
- **[1] [Thru] [1][2] [At] [5][0] [Thru] [7][0] {Fan} {Repeat} [3] [Enter]** - sets channels 1,4,7, and 10 at 50%, 2,5,8, and 11 at 60%, and 3,6,9, and 12 at 70%.
- **{Cluster}** - The channels are put into collections, which contains channels with all of the same value.
- **[1] [Thru] [1][2] [At] [5][0] [Thru] [8][0] {Fan} {Cluster} [4] [Enter]** - sets channels 1 through 3 at 50%, 4 through 6 at 60%, 7 through 9 at 70%, 10 through 12 at 80%.
- **{Random}** - The selected channels are put in a random order before fan is applied.

## Fanning Parameter Data

Fan values can be adjusted with either an encoder or via the keypad. To adjust the fan values with an encoder, select the required channels and provide a baseline, if necessary, followed by **{Fan}**.

If no value is entered, the current values will be used. When using encoders to adjust fan, it is not necessary to specify the parameter to be fanned. This is determined by the encoder used.

- **[1] [Thru] [5] {Fan} [Enter]** - selects the channels 1 through 5 and puts encoders and level wheel into fan mode.
- **[1] [Thru] [5] [At] [5] <0> {Fan} [Enter]** - selects the channels 1 through 5, sets a start level of 50% and puts encoders and level wheel into fan mode.
- **[1] [Thru] [5] {Fan} {Mirror} [Enter]** - selects the channels 1 through 5 and puts encoders and level wheel into fan mode with mirror style.

## Fan From the Command Line

A level or time command that uses **[Thru]** or a list of references is a command line fan command.



**Note:** The **{Fan}** key is not necessary unless a fan style other than the default is needed.

To adjust the fan values from the command line:

- **[1] [Thru] [5] [At] [1] <0> [Thru] [5] <0> [Enter]** - sets channel 1 to 10%, 2 to 20%, 3 to 30%, 4 to 40%, and 5 to 50%. This is the default fan adjustment and the **{Fan}** command is not necessary.

- [1] [Thru] [5] [At] [1] <0> [Thru] [3] <0> {Fan} {Mirror} [Enter] - sets channel 1 to 30%, 2 to 20%, 3 to 10%, 4 to 20%, and 5 to 30%.

## Fanning References

When fanning references, such as palettes, if there are more than 2 reference lists are used then the data will be referenced data. The fan will be repeated if there are more channels than references.

- [1] [Thru] [5] [Int Palette] [1] [Thru] [3] [Enter] - sets channel 1 to IP1, 2 to IP2, 3 to IP3, 4 to IP1, and 5 to IP2.

If the list contains 2 or less references, fan will be set to the levels between the references as absolute data.

- [1] [Thru] [5] [Int Palette] [1] [Thru] [2] [Enter] - (Intensity palette 1 is all channels at 0% and Intensity palette 2 is all channels set to 100%) sets channel 1 to 0%, 2 to 25%, 3 to 50%, 4 to 75%, and 5 to 100% as absolute data.

## Fanning Timing and Delays

Fanning timing and delays work exactly like fanning parameters.

- [1] [Thru] [5] [Time] [6] [Thru] [1] [0] [Enter] - sets the discrete times for channel 1 to 6 seconds, 2 to 7 seconds, 3 to 8 seconds, 4 to 9 seconds, and 5 to 10 seconds.
- [Cue] [1] [Thru] [5] [Time] [6] [Thru] [1] [0] [Enter] - sets the times for cue 1 to 6 seconds, 2 to 7 seconds, 3 to 8 seconds, 4 to 9 seconds, and 5 to 10 seconds.
- [Cue] [1] [Part] [1] [Thru] [3] [Time] [6] [Thru] [8] [Enter] - sets the times for cue 1's parts to part 1 to 6 seconds, part 2 to 7 seconds, and part 3 to 8.
- [1] [Thru] [5] [Delay] [6] [Thru] [8] {Fan} {Mirror} [Enter] - sets the discrete delays of channel 1 to 8 seconds, 2 to 7 seconds, 3 to 6 seconds, 4 to 7 seconds, and 5 to 8 seconds.

## Using Subgroups with Fan

[Subgroups \(on page 177\)](#) can be used with the Fan feature. Channels in the same subgroup will act as a single channel when fanned.

### Example:

Group 1 is made up of channels 120 thru 130. Channels 120 thru 123 are one subgroup, channels 124 thru 126 are not in any subgroup, and channels 127 thru 130 are another subgroup.

- [Group] [1] {Fan} [Enter]

Selects group 1 and puts it into fan mode. Rolling up the level wheel creates the following result. Channels 120 thru 123 share an intensity, channels 124 thru 126 each have different intensities, and channels 127 thru 130 share an intensity.



# Chapter 9

## Mark

---

About Mark .....	188
AutoMark .....	188
Referenced Marks .....	189

## About Mark

Mark is an instruction that automates the process of presetting automated fixtures to their required state in a cue, prior to fading intensity up. This allows your automated fixtures to unobtrusively perform non-intensity parameter transitions in an inactive (darkened) state.

Ion Classic provides two different methods to mark lights:

- [AutoMark \(below\)](#)
- [Referenced Marks \(on the facing page\)](#)

## AutoMark

The AutoMark feature is a system default setting and can be turned on or off at a global level. The system default for this setting is off. To change the default settings see [Cue Settings \(on page 127\)](#)

When AutoMark is enabled, non-intensity parameter transitions will occur in the cue **immediately preceding** the cue in which the changes are stored, if intensity in that cue is moved from zero to any active level. Therefore, the preceding cue “executes” the AutoMark.

AutoMark information is displayed for cues or cue parts. It is not a channel instruction. AutoMarked cues are indicated by an “M” in the M column of the playback status display.

AutoMarks will execute using the time of the cue in which the moves occur (the cue indicated by “M”). The exceptions to this are the mark time in setup, or if discrete timing is stored with the move instruction, in which case the discrete time will be used.

AutoMarks will display the same way in Live and in Blind.

## Conditions Triggering an AutoMark

The following rules determine which channels AutoMark is applied to and how it is deployed:

- The marked cue must have a move instruction for intensity of automated fixtures above zero or null.
- The marked cue must have a move instruction for non-intensity parameters of those channels.
- AutoMark will not occur if the channel is receiving an intensity instruction from another source (such as a submaster or HTP fader).
- AutoMark must be enabled for an AutoMark to occur. AutoMark is based on the current setting of the default **during playback**. It does not matter what the setting is at the point of record.
- On a “per channel” basis, an AutoMark does not occur until:
- Any parameter delay time has elapsed **and**
- The intensity has reached zero and the parameter has completed any previous movement.

## Allowing a Live Move

When AutoMark is “On” it is possible to override it on a per cue (or cue part) basis. The override will be available through a softkey, **{AutoMark Off}**. This softkey is not visible when AutoMark is disabled in default settings.

AutoMark can be disabled on cues/cue parts.

When enabled, the cue that executes the mark will have an “M” in the flags field. If AutoMark is disabled, allowing a live move, a “D” is displayed in the flags field of the cue or cue part where the data is stored.

By using AutoMark with multipart cues, it is possible to have some parameters mark and others move live.

## AutoMark and Timing

An AutoMark will happen in the time of the cue in which is moving (the "M" cue), unless the channel has discrete timing or the mark time has been changed in setup. Discrete timing would override the mark time option in setup. See [Mark Time \(on page 193\)](#) for more information. In which case, the discrete timing will apply to the moves. Discrete timing is applied in the cue where the move instruction is stored.

## Referenced Marks

Referenced marks are user-specified marks that are manually applied to specific channels or parameters. When AutoMarks are disabled, referenced marks may be used. AutoMark and Referenced Marks cannot be used simultaneously.



**Note:** If you begin programming with AutoMark enabled, and then disable the feature, all of the AutoMarks in the show are converted to referenced marks.

There are essentially two parts to a successful referenced mark. The first part is the cue with the mark flag (set by the user). This is the cue in which any non-intensity parameters will change. This cue is referred to as the **marked cue**.

The second part is the cue with intensity value for the channels in question. This is referred to as the **source cue**. This is also the cue where the non-intensity moves are stored.

In order to use mark properly, you **must specify** channels to be marked in the source cue. Ion Classic will not assume all automated fixtures apply to any given mark.

There are two ways to apply a referenced mark. You can apply a mark flag at a cue level and then subsequently reference that flag in a later cue, **or** you can apply a mark in a cue and reference back to an earlier cue.

Referenced marks are useful because the non-intensity parameter data is stored in the cue that actually fades the lights up. Therefore, any changes to the non-intensity parameter data is modified in the source cue. You do not need to worry about changing it in the marked cue.



**Note:** When bringing up the intensity of a fixture that is in a marked state, all the parameters of that fixture will be made manual and the current NPs settings will display. This is done so you won't need to use **{Make Manual}** when storing to a cue.

## Setting Referenced Mark Flags

You can apply a mark flag by pressing:

- [Cue] [n] [Mark] [Enter]

This sets a flag (M) on a cue for later marking activity. In subsequent cues, when channels are marked, they will preset for movement in this cue (unless told to mark elsewhere).

When you are building a cue containing channels that you want to mark, do the following:

- [select channels] [Mark] [Enter]
- Store the cue, following normal procedures. Ion Classic will automatically look backwards in the cue list for the first mark flag it encounters.

### **Example:**

Assume you had placed a mark flag on Cue 10 (this becomes the Marked Cue).

- [Cue] [10] [Mark] [Enter]

Later you store Cue 12 with a mark instruction on channels 1-10 (this becomes the Source Cue).

- [1] [Thru] [10] [Mark] [Enter] - Note that channels 1-10 are displayed with a red "M" in the upper right corner.
- [Record] <Cue> [1] [2] [Enter]

Since no specific mark instruction was given to the channels in cue 12, the channels will mark back to the first "M" encountered in the preceding cues of the cue list, provided that the intensity for those channels is "out" throughout the duration of the mark.

When Cue 10 is played back, the non-intensity parameters of channels 1-10 will fade to the values stored in Cue 12. Then in Cue 12, the intensity will fade up on those channels.

### **Mark Display Indicators**

In the previous example, indications that a mark had been placed are as follows. Cue 10 would be shown with a mark flag (M) in the cue list. In addition, when cue 10 is played back, channels 1-10 will show a green "MK" in the intensity field, while the non-intensity parameters would show the source cue number in green "Q12" (the MK in the intensity field is green if, in cue 10, the lights are fading to zero and then the NPs are marking. If, in cue 10, channels 1-10 were already at zero, a magenta "MK" will be displayed).

The source cue (cue 12) would include a green "M" next to the intensity level and any non-intensity parameter values would be displayed in green. Also, in the cue list, cue 12 would have an "R" in the mark flags field. If a mark has been placed on a cue, but that cue is not yet marking any lights, the "M" will be represented as "m". You will also see an "m" if the mark is no longer in tact.

### **Priority Mark**

When setting mark cues, you assign a priority marking using the softkeys **{High Priority}** and **{Low Priority}**. When marking, channels will attempt to mark to high priority cues first. Cues that are flagged with just Mark are considered normal priority. Channels will attempt to mark to them second if a high priority cue can not be used. Low Priority cues will be used last if a high or normal priority cue could not be used.

Priority marked cues display indicators in the PSD. See [Mark Symbols \(on the facing page\)](#) for more information.

### **Applying Flags as Channels are Marked**

You may also apply a mark flag to a previous cue by doing the following:

- [select channels] [Mark] [Cue] [5] [Enter]
- [Record] [Cue] [8] [Enter]

This would mark cue 5 to perform any non-intensity moves stored in cue 8. The display indicators for this mark would be the same as shown in the previous example. As long as intensity is at zero within the cue range, if there are any non-intensity move instructions for these channels between these two cues, they will be removed.

It is also possible to mark only certain parameters for marked moves, while allowing live moves for other parameters.

### Example:

If you wanted to mark only focus, and allow all other parameters to transition while the light is fading up, you can press:

- [1] [Thru] [10] [Focus] [Mark] [Enter]

## Mark Earliest

The **{Earliest}** command can be used with **[Mark]** to mark the channel into the cue after the last intensity moved from a nonzero level to 0. The mark is stored and behaves exactly as if you had typed the cue number instead of **{Earliest}**. This works in blind, or in live if you record afterwards.

### Example:

Cue 2 moves the intensity for channel 1 to 0, Cue 3 thru 4 have no intensity for channel 1, and Cue 5 has the intensity move to full. From Cue 5:

- [1] [Mark] **{Earliest}** [Enter]

This will work the same as [1] [Mark] [Cue] [3] [Enter], and will mark from cue 3 to cue 5.



**Note:** **[Mark] {Earliest}** will mark through block cues or blocked intensity moves of 0, until it finds the earliest intensity move to 0. If the cue immediately before the cue being marked is the earliest intensity move to 0, it will mark in that cue.

**{Earliest M}** will mark to the earliest cue that already has a mark flag. If a mark cue doesn't exist, **{Earliest M}** will behave like **{Earliest}** and will mark to the earliest possible cue.



**Note:** **{Emergency Mark}** can be used to automatically set a mark flag if you had not previously done so. If using **{Earliest M}** and no cue with a mark flag has already been set, **{Emergency Mark}** will set a mark flag. See [Record Defaults \(on page 136\)](#) for more information.

## Mark Symbols

The symbols that appear in the Mark flag column of the Playback Status Display and the Cue List Index include:

### Live

- **MK** - Indicates the channel is marked for a later cue. The cue number is indicated in the other categories (see "Q" below).
- **Q** - Found in the non-intensity categories of a marked channel. The "Q" is followed by a number indicating which cue the mark is in preparation for.
- **M** - Indicates a mark is placed, but manual, and must be stored. Is blue when stored. "m" indicates cue is not marking.

## **Playback Status Display**

- **D** - AutoMark is disabled.
- **M** or **m** - Indicates a marked cue. "M" indicates an AutoMark or a reference mark that is used by a subsequent cue. "m" indicates a reference mark that is currently unused by any subsequent cue. Found in the "Flags" area.
- **R** - Indicates the source cue which refers back to an earlier mark. Found in the cue display "Flags" area.
- **+** - Indicates a cue is both a marking and reference cue when displayed in the mark flag.
- **--** - Indicates a dark move, a cue that has any non-intensity parameters moving on channels whose intensity is at 0.
- **x** - Indicates that a mark has been placed, but the mark has been broken. If possible, Ion Classic will AutoMark the lights.
- **mh** - Indicates that a cue has been flagged as high priority mark, but nothing is marking to it yet.
- **Mh** - Cue has been flagged as high priority, and lights are marking to it.
- **ml** - Indicates that a cue has been flagged as low priority mark, but nothing is marking to it yet.
- **MI** - Cue has been flagged as high priority, and lights are marking to it.

## **Reference Marks and Timing**

Movement of non-intensity parameters in conjunction with a mark will adhere to the following timing rules.

If discrete timing is used for non-intensity parameters:

When channels execute a mark, the moves will use the discrete time(s) assigned to them **in the source cue**.

### **Example:**

A mark is applied to Cue 5, making it the marked cue.

- [Cue] [5] [Mark] [Enter]

Later, channels 1-10 are assigned discrete timing and a mark instruction:

- [1] [Thru] [1] [0] {Focus} [Time] [8] [Mark] [Enter]

Then, those channels are recorded into Cue 10:

- [Record] <Cue> [1] [0] [Enter]

In this instance, when Cue 5 is executed, channels 1-10 will perform their focus parameter moves in 8 seconds, as specified in Cue 10 (the source cue, which is the source of their move instruction).

If **no** discrete timing is used for non-intensity parameters or mark time is disabled:

When channels execute a mark, the moves will use the time recorded **in the marked cue**.

### **Example:**

Cue 5 is recorded with a time of 10 seconds.

- [Record] <Cue> [5] [Time] [1] [0] [Enter]

A mark is applied to Cue 5 as above.

- [Cue] [5] [Mark] [Enter]

Later, channels 1-10 are assigned a mark instruction and then recorded into Cue 10 with no discrete timing:

- [1] [Thru] [1] [0] [Mark] [Enter]
- [Record] <Cue> [1] [0] [Enter]

When Cue 5 is executed, channels 1-10 will perform their non-intensity parameter changes in 10 seconds, as specified in Cue 5 (the marked cue).

Marked cues that are played out of sequence will fade to their marks immediately. When firing a cue that has a linked cue, the cue will mark like the linked cue is the next cue. The marks will fade using the active cue's timing.

## **Mark Time**

Mark time is a setup option (**Setup> System> Cue Settings> Mark Time**) which allows you to set the time that mark instructions will use. When {Mark Time} is disabled, which is the default, mark instructions will use cue timing unless overridden with discrete timing. When you enter a mark time in setup, all NPs that mark (either through referenced marking or AutoMark) will use this time. The only way to override setup mark time is to use discrete timing. Clearing the {Mark Time} field sets it back to disabled. Select {Mark Time} and hit [Enter] to disable the default mark time.

## **Removing Referenced Marks**

Mark is a toggle state. Therefore, the first mark command sets a mark. The second removes it.

To remove a mark flag from a cue, press:

- [Cue] [n] [Mark] [Enter]

To remove a mark from a channel:

- [select channel] [Mark] [Enter]



**Note:** If a mark is removed from a channel in live, the corresponding cue must be updated.

It is also possible to mark to a cue that doesn't exist, and when the mark is stored, Ion Classic will automatically create the cue to mark to.

### **Example:**

If cue 2 does not exist yet:

- [select channels] **[Mark][2] [Enter]**

The command line will display, “Create Mark Cue?”

- **[Enter]**

When the cue is stored, the system will automatically create a cue 2 and mark the lights to it.

If a light is marked and that mark is later broken (for example being used by a move instruction stored in the mark range), Ion Classic will attempt to repair the mark. This is done by AutoMarking in the cue previous to intensity fading up, if possible. This will be indicated in the cue list by a “\*” in the cue immediately proceeding the “R” cue.

# Chapter 10

## Palettes

---

About Palettes .....	196
Palette Types .....	196
Palette Options .....	197
Storing Palettes Live .....	197
Recalling Palettes .....	200
Editing Palettes Live .....	201
Editing Palettes in Blind .....	202
Using By Type Palettes .....	205
Removing Channels from a Palette .....	206
Deleting Palettes .....	206

## About Palettes

Palettes are building blocks that can be used to create presets ([About Presets \(on page 208\)](#)), cues ([About Single Cue List \(on page 222\)](#)), and effects ([About Effects \(on page 296\)](#)).

Palettes are referenced data. This means that when included in presets, cues, or effects, changes to the contents of the palette are propagated into all of the places the palette is stored.

Four types of palettes are available:

- [Intensity Palettes \(below\)](#)
- [Focus Palettes \(below\)](#)
- [Color Palettes \(below\)](#)
- [Beam Palettes \(on the facing page\)](#)

Palettes are a critical component when using automated fixtures and can save considerable programming time when editing show data.

When recording palettes, three softkey options are available:

- [{By Type} \(on the facing page\)](#)
- [{Absolute} \(on the facing page\)](#)
- [{Locked} \(on the facing page\)](#)

Ion Classic supports up to 1,000 palettes of each of the four types, which can be recorded as decimal (up to three places, 0.001) or whole number (up to 9,999.999). Palettes are automatically filtered into IFCB categories. Color data cannot be placed in beam palettes, intensity cannot be included in focus palettes, and so forth. This makes the process of creating palettes easier, faster and less work. If you need to create a reference that will include a mix of IFCB information, presets can be used. See [About Presets \(on page 208\)](#).

Palettes can be mapped to faders. see [Presets and Palettes Fader Properties \(on page 215\)](#) for more information.

## Palette Types

There are four types of palettes:

- [Intensity Palettes \(below\)](#)
- [Focus Palettes \(below\)](#)
- [Color Palettes \(below\)](#)
- [Beam Palettes \(on the facing page\)](#)

### Intensity Palettes

Intensity palettes can be created for use with all channels that have intensity parameter data.

#### Focus Palettes

Focus palettes can be created for all channels that have any focus parameter data.

Focus palettes store focus data including Pan and Tilt or XYZ Position, Orientation, and / or Rotation. Use **{Enable/Disable XYZ Format}** to toggle the format of data stored.

### Color Palettes

Color palettes can be created for all channels that have any color parameter data. Color palettes store any combination of color data, including CMY, RGB, and HS settings, color scrollers and color wheels.

You will find that [**Record Only**], filter settings and selective store commands will be very useful when storing color palettes.

## Beam Palettes

Beam palettes can be created for all channels that have any beam parameter data. It is rare when storing beam palettes that you will wish to include all of the beam parameters for channels. Therefore, [**Record Only**], filters and selective store commands will be very useful when storing beam palettes.

## Palette Options

When recording palettes, there are three softkey options:

- [{By Type} \(below\)](#)
- [{Absolute} \(below\)](#)
- [{Locked} \(below\)](#)

### {By Type}

By Type palettes are created with 'default' channels which contain values that can be assigned to any other channel within the same fixture type. By Type palettes can also contain discrete channel values.

By Type palettes will display a 'T' in the lower corner of the direct selects and in the palette lists. A '+' will display after the 'T' if there are channels stored with discrete data. For more information on by type palettes, see [Using By Type Palettes \(on page 205\)](#).

### {Absolute}

Absolute palettes are palettes that when recalled the data is displayed and treated like absolute data applied to a channel. The data is never referenced.

An absolute palette will display with an 'A' in the lower corner of the direct selects and in the palette lists.

### {Locked}

Locked palettes are palettes that are protected from being accidentally changed in Live.

A locked palette will display a "L" in the lower corner of the direct selects and in the palette lists.

Locked palettes can be updated by specifically calling the channels and the record target, [channel list] [Update] [Record target] [Enter]. Using [Update] [Color Palette] [1] [Enter] would not work in Live for a locked palette. However locked palettes are not protected in Blind.

## Storing Palettes Live

Palettes may be stored in live or blind. There are a variety of methods for determining what data is stored into a palette but [**Record**], [**Record Only**] and using filters are the most common ways.

When [**Record**] is used, Ion Classic will store the relevant parameter category data (intensity, focus, color or beam) for all channels that are not currently at their default value.

[**Record Only**] is a type of selective store that can be used to store only the relevant parameters that have manual data. Filters and selective storing provide additional methods to control what is stored into a palette.

## Storing Palettes with [Record]

The most common method to create palettes is to store them from Live. Palettes can be numbered from 0.001 through 9999.999, and each can be given a label. **[Record]** will store the relevant current parameter data for all channels with non-default data for the appropriate palette type, as modified by the filter settings.

### Example:

Assume you want to create a custom color using the color picker and store that data to a custom color palette. First you must select channels.

- [1] [Thru] [1] [1] [Enter]

Using the color picker, adjust the hue and saturation levels to the desired look. When the color is selected, store the palette.

- [Record] [Color Palette] [4] [Label] <FOH Blue> [Enter]

Notice that when you recorded the color palette, all of the color data for channels 1 through 11 is displayed in live with the reference "CP 4". Because **[Record]** was used, it stored all of the color parameters for those channels.



**Note:** **[Record]** will store the entire parameter category into a palette. **[Record Only]** stores just the values you have adjusted manually to the target palette. See [Storing Palettes with \[Record Only\] \(on the facing page\)](#).

When a palette is created, the channels and the parameters involved in the record action are automatically set to the palette reference ("CP 4" in this instance). To view the absolute data for those channels, press and hold the **[Data]** key.

The following methods can be used to store palettes using **[Record]**:

- **[Record] {Color Palette 1}** - records all color parameter data to color palette 1 and shows it as the first color palette direct select. See [Storing Palettes to Direct Selects \(on the facing page\)](#) for more information.
- **[Record] [Focus Palette] [2] [Label] <name> [Enter]** - records focus parameter data for all channels not at their default state and adds a label to focus palette 2.
- **[Record] {Color Palette} [Next] [Enter]** - records data to the next sequential color palette number.

## Selective Storing Palettes with [Record]

Palettes can also be created using selective storing, which allows you to specify only the channels and or parameters that you want to store.

The following examples illustrate various methods of selectively storing palettes using **[Record]**:

- **[1] [Thru] [3] [Record] [Intensity Palette] [2] [Label] <name> [Enter]** - records the intensity data for selected channels 1 through 3 and adds a label to intensity palette 2.
- **[Group] [2] [Record] {Beam Palette} [Next] [Enter]** - records the beam parameter data for Group 2 to the next sequential beam palette number.
- **[-] [9] [Record] [Focus Palette] [5] [Enter]** - stores the focus data to focus palette 5, excluding the group or channels specified.
- **[1] [Thru] [9] {Iris} {Zoom} [Record] [Beam Palette] [5] [Enter]** - stores all zoom and iris data for channels 1 through 9 to beam palette 5.
- **[-] [5] [Record] [Beam Palette] [Next] [Label] <name> [Enter]** - stores to the next sequential beam palette, withholding the group or channels specified and adds a label.



**Note:** When using a selective store, you must specify the channel list to be included or excluded, identified by the **[+]** **[-]** modifier, as part of the **[Record]** command. Otherwise all channels with appropriate non-default data will be stored in the new palette.



**Note:** Selective storing is useful when you are doing a “one-time” selective store action. If you are recording a series of palettes with only specific parameters, it will save you time to set a record filter (see [Using Filters with Palettes \(on the next page\)](#)).

## Storing Palettes with [Record Only]

**[Record Only]** is a selective record process that stores **only manual parameter data**. When used to record palettes, only the manual parameter data for channels will be stored in the palette. As with record, filters can further restrict stored data if they are enabled when using **[Record Only]**. See [Storing Palettes Live \(on page 197\)](#) for more information.



**Note:** If you use **[Record Only]** to record to an existing palette, the data will be added to that palette. The original palette will not be completely overwritten. Only manual changes will be stored to the palette.



**Note:** It is possible to **[Update]** to add specific changes to the record target. See [Update \(on page 202\)](#) for more information.

The following methods can be used to selectively store manual parameter data to palettes using **[Record Only]**:

- **[Record Only] [Color Palette] [2] [Enter]**- records only the manual color parameter data to color palette 2.
- **[Record Only] [Beam Palette] [5] [Label] <name> [Enter]** - records manual beam parameter data for all channels and adds a label to beam palette 5.
- **[ - ] [9] [Record Only] [Color Palette] [Next] [Label] <name> [Enter]** - stores manual data to the next sequential color palette, withholding the group or channels specified and adds a label.
- **[select channels] [Record Only] [Focus Palette] [2] [Enter]** - stores focus palette 2, but only includes the manual data for the specified channels and parameters.
- **[1] [Thru] [9] {Iris} {Zoom} [Record Only] [Beam Palette] [5]** - stores only manual zoom and iris data for channels 1 through 9 to beam palette 5.

## Storing Palettes to Direct Selects

You can store palettes efficiently using the direct selects. Rather than using the **[...Palette]** hard key and the numeric keypad to specify a palette number, you can simply touch the desired direct select for that palette from the touchscreen.

### **Example:**

If you want to store color data to color palette 4, press:

- [Record]

and then press the button in the bank of color palette direct selects that is labeled in the lower right corner with a light gray “4”.

- {Color Palette Direct Select Button 4}

“Color Palette 4” will appear in the direct select, indicating a successful store.

For more information on direct select mapping, see [Using Direct Selects \(on page 51\)](#).

## **Using Filters with Palettes**

Filters can be used to modify what data is stored to a palette by a record action. The parameters that are active or filtered allow those parameters to be stored to record targets.

### **To filter a parameter:**

1. Press the {Filter} button in the CIA. The {Filter} button will flash.
2. Press the touchbutton for the parameter you wish to store.
3. Press the {Filter} button to release. “Filter On” appears next to the parameter category button.

### **To determine which parameter is filtered in the category:**

1. Press the {Filter} button. All actively filtered parameters are highlighted in gray. You may need to press the arrow softkey for that parameter category to page additional parameters in the category.

Filters are a toggle state. To remove filters, press {Filter} and then press the highlighted parameter buttons in the CIA to deactivate the filters, or use {Clear Filters}.

For more information on filters, see [About Filters \(on page 256\)](#).

## **Recalling Palettes**

Palettes may be recalled from the control keypad or from direct selects.

When palettes are recalled, all data is manual and will display in red. Recalled palettes are applied only to selected channels, therefore you must select channels before recalling a palette. If a selected channel or parameter has no stored value in the recalled palette, it remains in its current state. Palettes on direct selects will be highlighted if they are applicable for the current channel selection.

You can select all the channels included in a palette by pressing [Group] [Palette] [x] [Enter]. You can also recall an entire palette by pressing [Recall From] [Palette] [x] [Enter].



**Note:** If enabled in Setup, you can double click on a palette direct select button to quickly recall from the selected palette and put its content on stage. See [Displays \(on page 140\)](#) for additional information.

Recalled palettes will appear as manual data for the specified channels. That data will appear as abbreviations of the palette type (IP3 = Intensity Palette 3, FP8 = Focus Palette 8, and so on), or as the palette label if defined/enabled in the displays settings in Setup (see [Show Reference Labels \(on page 140\)](#)). To see the numeric values behind any palette (or other referenced value), press and hold the [Data] key. To see the palette number behind the label, press [About] + [Label].

When palettes are recalled, channels with stored data in the palette will follow that data according to manual time settings. A manual time master fader can also affect the timing. See [Manual Time Master \(on page 63\)](#) for more information.

Palettes may also be recalled using a time specified using **[Sneak] [Time]**. For examples on using **[Sneak] [Time]**, see [Sneak \(on page 169\)](#).

You may also use groups to recall palettes. For example:

- **[Group] [1] [1] [Beam Palette] [5] [Enter]**
- **[Group] [5] {Color Palette 6}**

Palettes may also be recalled from the direct selects which automatically terminates the command line. To recall only specific parameters of a palette, select channels and the required parameters (or those not required, using the **[-]** key) in the command line.

The following are methods that can be used to recall palettes.

- **[selected channels] {direct select}** - recalls the associated (IFCB) palette data for the selected channels.
- **[selected channels] [Palette] [n] [Enter]** - recalls the associated IFCB palette for selected channels.
- **[Channel List] {edge} [Beam Palette] [n] [Enter]** - recalls only the edge data from the specified beam palette for the selected channels.
- **[Group] [n] [Palette] [z] [Enter]** - recalls all of the data in the palette and applies it to the selected group.
- **[Intensity Palette] [y] [At] [/] [z] [Enter]** - recalls the intensity palette for selected channels and sets all recalled intensity values to a proportioned level of their recorded states.



**Note:** The above example breaks the referenced link to the intensity palette. To maintain the link, the palette must be recalled without a modified intensity value. Calling back the intensity palette at full will also break this link.

When recalling palettes, only channels that are selected at the point of recall will be affected by the palette recall. The data recalled from a palette is referenced. To break the reference you may use **{Make Absolute}**.

- **[Channel List]{Edge} {Beam Palette} [n] {Make Abs} [Enter]** - recalls only the edge data from the specified beam palette for the selected channels and makes that absolute data.

## Palettes On Faders

Palettes can be mapped to faders. See [Presets and Palettes Fader Properties \(on page 215\)](#) for more information.

Presets and palettes can be used to create a temporary list of content that can be played back on a fader. See [Temporary Fader Mapping \(on page 219\)](#) for more information.

## Editing Palettes Live

If a palette is already recorded, **[Record]** replaces all existing data, unless channels have been excluded. **[Record Only]** is a selective store, therefore it adds data. Recording over a previously existing palette requires a confirmation, if confirmations are enabled in Setup. See [Record Defaults \(on page 136\)](#) It is also possible to **[Update]** to add manual changes to the record target.

## Rerecord

Rerecording follows the conventions illustrated in the [Record] and [Record Only] sections detailed earlier in this chapter. The only exception is that a confirmation is required to record over an existing palette.

There are two different methods for rerecording:

- [Record] [Palette] [5] [Enter] [Enter] - overwrites the content completely.
- [Channel List] [Record] [Palette] [5] [Enter] [Enter]- merges the data.

## Update

Live changes can be updated to both active and inactive palettes. When updating a parameter in an active palette, that parameter will no longer be absolute data, but will now be in the updated palette on stage.

The following illustrates how to update color palette 2 when no cues are active and you have recalled channels within that palette.

- <channel list> [Update] [Color Palette] [2] [Enter] - any manual changes for channels originally in the palette are updated in color palette 2.
- [1] [Update] [Color Palette] [2] [Enter] - adds channel 1's manual data to color palette 2.
- [-] [3] [Update] {Color Palette 2} - withholds manual changes for channel 3 from the update to Color Palette 2 using the direct selects.

If a channel or parameter does not have data in the palette being updated, it will not be added to that palette unless the user specifically requests it, by specifying the channel.

## Editing Palettes in Blind

All palettes can be viewed and edited in Blind. To open a palette in Blind, you can do any of the following:

- [Blind] [Palette] [Enter] - pressing this will display the first recorded palette of the selected type (Intensity, Focus, Color or Beam) in Blind or return to the last palette of this type viewed in blind.
- [Blind] {Palette Select 3} or [Blind] [Palette] [3] [Enter] - pressing this will display the specified palette in Blind.
- [Palette] [Palette] {Edit} - opens the list view of the palette type and then opens Blind palette. You can also use the tab number to open the list view. See [Editing Palettes in List View \(on page 204\)](#) for a list of tab numbers.



**CAUTION:** When editing palettes in Blind, changes to palettes are automatic, therefore no update or record command is required.

---

Palettes can be viewed and edited in blind in the table and spreadsheet views. In Blind, the following softkeys are available when editing palettes:

- [By Type](#)
- [Absolute](#)
- [Lock](#)
- [Cleanup](#)
- [Discrete](#)
- [Offset](#)
- [Make Null](#)
- [Make Absolute](#)

- [Replace With](#)
- [Query](#)

## Entering Blind Palette from Live

- **[Blind] [Palette] [Enter]** - pressing this will display the first recorded palette of the selected type (Intensity, Focus, Color or Beam) in blind or return to the last palette of this type viewed in blind.
- **[Blind] {Palette Select 3} or [Blind] [Palette] [3] [Enter]** - pressing this will display the specified palette in blind.
- **[Palette] [Palette] {Edit}** - opens the list view of the palette type and then opens blind palette.

## Viewing Palettes From Blind

While in any blind mode, when no channels are selected, you can enter a palette from the command line or direct selects. This will take you into blind channel mode for that palette.

- **[Color Palette] [n] [Enter]**

You may also step through the available palettes using **[Next]** and **[Last]**.

## Editing in Blind

The following are representative methods used for editing palettes in Blind:

- **[2] {Iris} [At] [Enter]** - removes the current parameter value from channel 2.
- **[1] {Iris} [5] [0] [Enter]** - selects channel 1 and sets iris value to 50.
- **[2] [Copy To] [5] [Enter]** - copies the information from channel 2 to channel 5.
- **[6] [Recall From] [Focus Palette] [1] [Enter]** - recalls the values for channel 6 from Focus Palette 1 but not the reference.

You may use the encoders to set Blind levels as well.

When editing in Blind, it is possible to remove an instruction from any palette by selecting the channel and parameter and pressing **[At] [Enter]** or **{Make Null} [Enter]**.

**[Recall From]**, **[Copy To]**, **Move To** (accessed by pressing **[Copy To] [Copy To]**), and **{Replace With}** may be used to create and edit palette data. See [About Advanced Manual Control \(on page 266\)](#).



**Note:** While editing palettes in blind, hitting **[Recall From] [Recall From]** will put **[Recall From] [Palette]** on the command line.

## Editing Palettes in Spreadsheet View

Blind Spreadsheet view shows a range of palettes along the Y axis and channels/channel parameters along the X axis. Viewing palettes in spreadsheet view is useful when you want to compare data between palettes. While in blind, press **[Format]** to access the spreadsheet. See [Spreadsheet \(Blind Only\) \(on page 38\)](#) for more information.

After selecting a palette, you may use the **[Next]** or **[Last]** keys to move through the list or you may select the exact palette from the keypad. You may also select a range of palettes to edit at once. You can make changes to the palette(s) by selecting channels and altering parameter values. In addition to normal editing functions, you may also use the following commands in this view: **[Copy To]**, **{Make Absolute}**, **{Make Null}**, **Move To**(accessed by pressing **[Copy To] [Copy To]**), and **{Replace With}**.

The following are representative methods used for editing palettes in blind spreadsheet:

- [Color Palette] [1] [Thru] [9] [Enter] - selects color palettes 1 through 9.
- [1] {Scroller} {Make Null} [Enter] - sets channel 1 scroller value null in the selected color palette(s).
- [1] {Scroller} [4] [Enter] - sets channel 1 scroller value to frame 4 in the selected color palette(s).

Here are some examples of the additional palette editing features available in spreadsheet view:

- [palette type] [1] [Thru] [5] {Move To} <palette type> [9] [Enter] - this will move palettes 1 through 5 to palettes 9 through 14 respectively. You do not have to supply the end value for Ion Classic to perform the move.
- [Beam Palette] [1] [Thru] [5] [Enter] {Iris} [5] [0] {Replace With} [2] [5] [Enter] - for palettes 1 through 5, this command will replace any iris parameter values of 50 with values of 25.

## Editing Palettes in List View

When you press the specific Intensity, Focus, Color or Beam palette button twice, a list view for the associated palette type is opened in a new tab (or brings the list view into focus if already open). You can also open the list views from the home screen. See [Workspace Layout Menu \(on page 29\)](#) for more information.

You can also open the list views by using their tab numbers. Press and hold **[Tab]** and type the number to open.

- Intensity Palette - **[Tab] [2] [2]**
- Focus Palette - **[Tab] [2] [3]**
- Color Palette - **[Tab] [2] [4]**
- Beam Palette - **[Tab] [2] [5]**

Indicators for absolute (A), locked (L), and by type (T+) display to the right of the palette number.



**Note:** In the by type channels column, any channel number with an asterisk indicates that the channel does not have any by type data stored to it.

From the list view, you can select a palette for editing, which changes focus to blind channel view, with the specified palette ready for editing. In addition, you can add palettes to your list and edit the labels for each palette in the list.

### Example:

In the list view, you can select palettes and relabel or move them.

- [1] [5] [Label] <name> [Enter]

While in the specific palette category list view, the **{Edit}** softkey is available for use. The **{Edit}** softkey opens a blind channel view of the selected palette and changes focus from the palette list. You can change the blind display to spreadsheet or table view by pressing the **[Format]** key.

### To copy a specific palette to a new palette:

You can copy palettes within the list to another location in the list using **[Copy To]**.

- <Color Palette> [2] [Copy To] [9] [Enter] [Enter] - copies the contents of color palette 2 to color palette 9. Color palette 2 will remain in the list. The second **[Enter]** is not required if you have disabled confirmations in setup.

You can also use **[Copy To]** from presets to palettes.

### To move a specific palette to a different location:

- [1] {Move To} [3] [Enter] - moves the contents and label of the specific palette 1 to palette 3. If palette 3 is already used, you will be asked to confirm that you want to overwrite the existing recorded palette. You can hit [Copy To] [Copy To] to access {Move To}.

You can also move data from a preset to a palette and vice versa. It is important to remember that when using the {Move To} command that data is removed from its current location and moved to its new location.

### To edit any palette data from the List View:

- [1] [5] {Edit} [Enter] - selects palette number 15 and brings the blind display into focus, with palette 15 selected for editing. You can use the [Next] and [Last] buttons to access the other palettes, or select a new palette for editing from the keypad.

## Using By Type Palettes

### Storing a By Type Palette

If {By Type} is used when recording, the lowest number channel of each fixture type will be the default channel. Generally, when storing by type palettes, you will want only one channel of each fixture type in use. Any additional channels in that fixture type will be recorded with discrete data.

- [1] [Thru] [5] [Record] [Int Palette] [1] {By Type} [Enter] - Channels 1 through 5 are saved to Intensity Palette 1. Channels 1 through 5 are of the same fixture type. Channel 1 will be the default channel and channels 2 through 5 will be saved with discrete data.
- [1] [Thru] [5] [Record] {Intensity Palette 1} [Enter] - If a by type palette is recorded without using the {By Type} softkey and the default channel is included in the record, the default channel's level will change and all other changes will be discrete.
- [1] [Thru] [5] [Record] {Intensity Palette 1} {Discrete} [Enter] - If a default channel is included in a record where {Discrete} is used and another channel is tracking it, the default channel will be changed to having discrete data and the lowest numbered tracking channel will become the new default channel. All other channels in the record will also have discrete data.

### Editing By Type Palettes in Blind

In Blind, the default channel's levels will display in blue, discrete data for the other channels will display in white, and any channels that are using the default channel value will display in magenta.

- [3] {By Type} [Enter] - makes channel 3 the new default channel for that device type. If another channel for that type was the default channel, its data will now be discrete.
- [1] [0] [Thru] [2] [0] {Discrete} [Enter] - changes the levels for channels 10 through 20 to discrete. If any of those channels are default, the lowest numbered tracking channel will become the new default channel.
- [5] [Thru] [8] [At] [Enter] - removes the discrete data for channels 5 through 8. They will now use the default channel's values.
- [Color Palette] [2] {Discrete} [Enter] - changes all tracking and default channels to discrete.
- [Intensity Palette] [5] {By Type} [Enter] - makes the first channel of each device type a default channel.
- [Beam Palette] [3] {Cleanup} [Enter] - converts palettes created in earlier versions of Eos Family software to by type palettes. If by type channels exist in this palette, {Cleanup} will convert any discrete levels that match their by type channel's level to tracks.

{**Make Null**} can be used with by type palette when you wish to withhold a channel from responding to a by type palette recall. The data will still display but will be in gray with a "N". See [Using {Make Null} \(on page 269\)](#).

## Updating By Type Palettes

Pressing {**By Type**} after an [**Update**] command, with a channel tracking but no default channel included in the update, will cause the lowest numbered tracking channel's level to be updated into the default channel. The tracking channel will remain tracking. This means that when updating a default value in a by type palette, you don't need to know the default channel number.

When a default channel is included in an [**Update**] command without using {**By Type**} and another channel is tracking it, the default channel's data will be changed to discrete. The lowest numbered tracking channel will then become the new default channel. Any other updated channels will be made discrete.

## Removing Channels from a Palette

You can remove specific channels from a palette. This can be done from blind.

### Example:

Open the palette in blind:

- [Blind] [Color Palette] [Enter]

Select the palette you wish to edit:

- [Color Palette] [5] [Enter]

Remove channels by pressing:

- [2] [+][4] [+][6] [Thru] [9] [At] [Enter]

You may also remove a channel or parameter from a range of presets by pressing:

- [Beam Palette] [1] [Thru] [5] [Enter] [6] [At] [Enter]

You can remove channels from live by pressing:

- [channel list] [Delete] [Color Palette] [2] [Enter]

## Deleting Palettes

To delete color palette 1, press [**Delete**] [**Color Palette**] [1] [**Enter**] [**Enter**]. When palettes are deleted, any references in cues will be converted to absolute data.

# Chapter 11

## Presets

---

About Presets .....	208
Preset Options .....	208
Storing Presets Live .....	208
Recalling Presets .....	210
Effects In Presets .....	210
Editing Presets Live .....	211
Using the Preset List .....	211
Editing Presets in Blind .....	212
Using By Type Presets .....	214
Removing Channels From a Preset .....	215
Deleting Presets .....	215
Presets and Palettes Fader Properties .....	215

## About Presets

Presets are very similar to palettes in that they are collections of data for specific channels to facilitate cue creation. Presets, however, can collect **all** data for a given channel (intensity, focus, color, beam) rather than just one parameter category.

Ion Classic supports up to 1,000 presets, which can be recorded as decimal (up to three places, 0.001) or whole number (up to 9,999.999). They can contain absolute data and/ or a mix of IFCB palettes. Presets can **not** refer to other presets.

Presets can be mapped to faders. see [Presets and Palettes Fader Properties \(on page 215\)](#) for more information.

## Preset Options

When recording presets, there are three softkey options:

- [{By Type} \(below\)](#)
- [{Absolute} \(below\)](#)
- [{Locked} \(below\)](#)

### {By Type}

By Type presets are created with 'default' channels which contain values that can be assigned to any other channel within the same fixture type. By Type presets can also contain discrete channel values.

By Type presets will display a 'T' in the lower corner of the direct selects and in the presets list. A '+' will display after the 'T' if there are channels stored with discrete data.

### {Absolute}

Absolute presets are presets that when recalled the data is displayed and treated like absolute data applied to a channel. The data is never referenced. An absolute preset will display with an 'A' in the lower corner of the direct selects and in the presets list.

### {Locked}

Locked presets are presets that are protected from being accidentally changed in Live.

A locked preset will display a "L" in the lower corner of the direct selects and in the presets list.

Locked presets can be updated by specifically calling the channels and the record target, [channel list] [Update] [record target] [Enter]. Using [Update] [Preset] [1] [Enter] would not work in Live for a locked preset. However locked presets are not protected in Blind.

## Storing Presets Live

Presets can be recorded live using the keypad and/ or the direct selects. Both **[Record]** and **[Record Only]** can be used to record presets, with or without filters. See [Storing Data with Record Filters \(on page 257\)](#) for more information.

**[Record]** will store all channels that are not at their home values, and it will record all information about those channels, including parameters that are still at default. Therefore presets can contain all of the same information as a cue, but they have no timing information or cue attributes (such as follow, delay, or cue overrides). When recorded or re-recorded, presets are automatically recalled on stage. Presets may be individually labeled.

## Storing Presets Using [Record]

The **[Record]** key will store all parameter data for channels with one or more parameters not at their home values, as modified by the filter settings in the CIA. If filters are used, only the parameters enabled by the filters are stored.

When you record data to a preset live, the channels involved in that preset will then actually be in that preset.

The following methods can be used to store presets using **[Record]**:

- **[Record] [Preset] [5] [Label] [name] [Enter]** - records all parameter data for all channels not at default and adds a label to preset 5.
- **[Record] [Preset] [Next] [Enter]** - records data to the next sequential preset number.
- **[–] [2] [Record] [Preset] [n] [Enter]** - stores the preset, withholding the group or channels specified.
- **[channel list] [Record] [Preset] [6] [Enter]** - stores the preset, but only the data for the channel list supplied.
- **[Record] {Preset 1}** - records the preset and shows it as the first preset direct select.
- **[channel list] {AllINPs} [Record] [Preset] [8] [Enter]** - records all non-intensity parameters for the selected channels to the preset.



**Note:** When using selective record, the user must specify the channel list to be included (or excluded as the case may be) as part of the **[Record]** command. Otherwise, all parameters of channels with non-home values will be stored in the preset.



**Note:** You may also use the filters and **{Make Null}** as additional tools to decide what data will be stored. For more information on these features see [Using {Make Null} \(on page 269\)](#) and [About Filters \(on page 256\)](#).

When you re-record an existing Preset, a confirmation will be required, unless [confirmations](#) have been disabled in Setup.

## Storing Presets Using [Record Only]

**[Record Only]** is a selective record process that stores **only manual parameter data**. Therefore, when used to record presets, only manual data for channels will be stored in the preset. As with **[Record]**, filters and **{Make Null}** can be used to further modify what information is stored. See [Storing Data with Record Filters \(on page 257\)](#).

The following methods can be used to store presets using **[Record Only]**:

- **[Record Only] [Preset] [5] [Label] [name] [Enter]** - records **manual** parameter data for all channels and adds a label to preset 5.
- **[Record Only] [Preset] [Next] [Enter]** - records manual data to the next sequential preset number.
- **[–] [3] [Record Only] [Preset] [n] [Enter]** - stores the preset, withholding the group or channels specified.
- **[Channel list] [Record Only] [Preset] [6] [Enter]** - stores the preset, but only the manual data for the channel list supplied.
- **[Channel list] {Color} [Record Only] [Preset] [7] [Enter]** - stores only manual color data for the specified channels to the preset.

## Recalling Presets

Channels must be selected when recalling a preset. If a selected channel or parameter has no value in the preset, it will stay in its current position. If you want to recall all channels in a preset, you can press [Recall From] [Preset] [x]. Presets on direct selects will be highlighted if they are applicable for the current channel selection.



**Note:** If enabled in Setup, you can double click on a preset direct select button to quickly recall from the selected preset and put its content on stage. See [Displays \(on page 140\)](#) for additional information.

If you only want to recall certain parameters of the preset, select channels and enter the required parameters (or those not required, using the [-] key) in the command line (see command examples below).

When a preset is recalled, parameter changes will follow the manual timing defaults, if enabled. A manual time master fader can also affect the timing. See [Manual Time Master \(on page 63\)](#) for more information.

Presets may also be recalled using a time specified using [Sneak] [Time]. For examples on using [Sneak] [Time], see [Sneak \(on page 169\)](#).

You may recall presets using any of the following methods:

- {Preset direct select} - recalls the associated preset data for selected channels.
- [Preset] [2] [Enter] - recalls preset 2 for selected channels.
- [Channel List] [Preset] [2] [Enter] - recalls the preset data for the channels in the selection list.
- [Channel List] [Preset] [Enter] - recalls the last selected preset's data for the channels in the selection list.
- [Channel List] {Color} [Preset] [5] [Enter] - recalls only the color data from the specified preset for the specified channels.
- {Color} {Preset direct select} - recalls just the color data from the specified preset for selected channels.
- [Recall From] [Preset] [3] [At] [5] <0> [Enter] - recalls all channels in preset 3, and sets all intensity values at 50%. The original intensity data is still linked to the preset. If the intensity change is desired, you must update the preset to maintain the change and the link. Storing the data to another record target would break the link and make the data absolute.
- [Channel List] [Preset] [7] [Enter] [At] [/] [5] [Enter] - recalls preset 7 for selected channels. Intensity values will be recalled at 50% of their recorded state. The intensity link is maintained. If the intensity change is desired the user either needs to update the preset to maintain the change and the link. Storing the data to another record target would break the link and make the data absolute.
- [Recall From] [Preset] [9] [Enter] - selects all channels with data stored in preset 9, and sets those channels to the values in preset 9.
- [1] [Recall From] [Preset] [1] [At] [5] [0] [Enter] - recalls the intensity of channel 1 from preset 1 at 50% of the stored value. If channel 1 was set to 50 in preset 1, its recalled value would be 25.

## Effects In Presets

Effects can be stored in a preset, and those presets can be used to create submasters and cues. However, the effect's data is only copied to the submaster or cue, it is no longer referenced through the preset.



**Note:** If used with submasters and cues, the data is not referenced. So if changes are made to the effect in the preset, the effect saved to the submasters and cues will remain unchanged.

The preset list display has a column for effects.

For more information, see [Recording an Effect to a Preset \(on page 315\)](#).

## Editing Presets Live

There are two ways to edit a preset in Live. You may rerecord the preset or you may use [Update].

### Rerecord

Rerecording follows the conventions of [Record] and [Record Only]. The only exception is that a confirmation is required to actually rerecord the preset.

Two different mode for rerecording:

- [Record] [Preset] [5] [Enter] [Enter] - overwrites the content completely.
- [Channel List] [Record] [Preset] [5] [Enter] [Enter] - merges the data.

### Updating Presets

[Update] is used to record parameter modifications back to a preset. When updating, you must specify the preset to be updated. You may do this using the keypad or the direct selects.

For the purposes of the following descriptions, assume that there are no active cues on stage. Updating referenced values while cues are active is covered in [Modifying Cues Live \(on page 237\)](#).

#### Example:

To update a preset, first recall the preset for any channels you wish to edit.

- [1] [Thru] [5] [Preset] [1] [Enter]

-or-

- [Recall From] [Preset] [1] [Enter]

Make required changes to the desired parameters using the keypad or encoders. Once you have achieve the desired look, update the preset.

- [Update] [Preset] [1] [Enter]

-or-

- [Update] {Preset 1}

When updating a preset, only channels that are already in the preset will be updated. You need to select channels or parameters to force new data into a preset when using [Update].

## Using the Preset List

The preset list displays all recorded presets. The Preset List only allows you to change attributes; no editing can be done directly in list view.

### Opening the Preset List

Press [Preset] twice to open the list view. You can also open the list view from the home screen or by using [Tab] + [2][6]. See [Workspace Layout Menu \(on page 29\)](#) for more information.

Pressing the **{Edit}** softkey takes you to the blind view of the selected preset, in the last format you used in blind. This will allow you to edit the preset. You can change the blind display to spreadsheet or table view by pressing the **[Format]** key.

You can navigate the preset list using **[Next]** and **[Last]**.

Indicators for absolute (A), locked (L), and by type (T+) display to the right of the preset number.



**Note:** In the by type channels column, any channel number with an asterisk indicates that the channel does not have any by type data stored to it.

## Copy To

You can copy presets within the list to another location in the list using **[Copy To]**.

- <Preset> [2] **[Copy To]** [9] **[Enter]** **[Enter]** - copies the contents of preset 2 to preset 9. Preset 2 will remain in the list. The second **[Enter]** is not required if you have disabled confirmations in setup.

You can also use **[Copy To]** from palettes to presets.

## Move To

You can move presets within the preset list using **Move To**, which is accessed by pressing the **[Copy To]** button twice.

- <Preset> [3] **{Copy To}** **{Copy To}** [8] **[Enter]** **[Enter]** - moves preset 3 to preset 8. Preset 3 will be removed from the list. The second **[Enter]** is not required if you have disabled confirmations in setup.
- <Preset> [1] **[Thru]** [5] **{Copy To}** **{Copy To}** [6] **[Enter]** **[Enter]** - moves presets 1 through 5 to presets 6 through 10.

You can also move data from a palette to a preset and vice versa. It is important to remember that when using the **Move To** command that data is removed from its current location and moved to its new location.

## Editing Presets in Blind

All presets can be viewed and edited in blind. To open a preset in blind, you can do any of the following:

- Press **[Blind]** **{Preset x}** - opens to the specific preset.
- Press **[Tab]** & **[2][6]** - opens the preset list.
- Press **[Preset]** **[Preset]** and then **{Edit}** when a preset is selected in the list.



**CAUTION:** When editing presets in Blind, changes to presets are automatically stored. Therefore no update or record command is required.

You can change the blind display to spreadsheet or table view by pressing the **[Format]** key. In blind, the following softkeys are available when editing presets:

- [{By Type} \(on page 208\)](#)
- [{Absolute} \(on page 208\)](#)
- [{Locked} \(on page 208\)](#)
- Cleanup ([Using By Type Presets \(on page 214\)](#))
- Discrete ([Using By Type Presets \(on page 214\)](#))
- [Offset \(on page 145\)](#)
- Make Null ([Editing in Table View \(on the facing page\)](#))

- Make Absolute ([Editing in Table View \(below\)](#))
- Replace With ([Editing in Table View \(below\)](#))

## Editing in Table View

Table view shows the data for one preset at a time in a table. Channels are displayed on the Y axis and parameters are shown along the X axis. Viewing presets in the table is useful if you want to see data for numerous channels in one specific preset.

To change which preset you are viewing you may use the [Next] or [Last] keys or you may select the exact preset from the keypad or direct selects. You can make changes to the preset by selecting channels and altering parameter values. In addition to normal editing functions, you may also use the following commands in this view: [Copy To], [Recall From], {Make Absolute}, {Make Null}, {Move To}, and {Replace With}.

Here are some examples of the additional preset editing features you have while editing in table view:

- [select channels or parameters] {Make Abs} - changes the data for any palette references within the preset into absolute data that no longer references another record target.
- [select channels or parameters] {Make Null} - removes the data for the specified channel or parameter from the preset.
- [select channels or parameters] [At] [Enter] - removes the data for the specified channel or parameter from the preset.
- [Preset] [5] {Move To} [Preset] [9] [Enter] - this will move the contents of preset 5 to preset 9. Preset 9 will be created and preset 5 will be deleted.
- [Preset] [1] [Copy To] <Preset> [5] [Enter] - this will copy the contents of preset 1 to preset 5. You may also copy ranges of presets to new locations.
- [1][Recall From][Preset][1][Enter] - will recall the contents for channel 1 in preset 1.



**Note:** While editing presets in blind, hitting [Recall From] [Recall From] will put [Recall From] [Preset] on the command line.

## Editing in Spreadsheet View

Spreadsheet view shows a range of presets along the Y axis and channels/channel parameters along the X axis. Viewing presets in spreadsheet view is useful when you want to compare data between presets.

You may select a preset from the spreadsheet using the [Next] or [Last] keys to move through the list or you may select the exact preset from the keypad. You may also select a range of presets to edit at once. You can make changes to the preset(s) by selecting channels and altering parameter values.

In addition to the examples given in [table view](#), here are some examples of the additional preset editing features you have while editing in spreadsheet view:

- [Preset] [1] [Thru] [5] {Move To} <Preset> [9] [Enter] - this will move presets 1 through 5 to presets 9 through 14 respectively. You do not have to supply the end value for Ion Classic to perform the move. If presets 9 through 14 already exist you will be asked to confirm this move.
- [Preset] [1] [Thru] [5] [Enter] {Iris} [5] [0] {Replace With} [2] [5] [Enter] - for presets 1 through 5, this command will replace any iris parameter values of 50 with values of 25. Range editing using {Replace With} is easiest done in spreadsheet view, but can be done in any Blind mode.

# Using By Type Presets

## Storing a By Type Preset

If {By Type} is used when recording, the lowest number channel of each fixture type will be the default channel. Generally, when storing by type presets, you will want only one channel of each fixture type in use. Any additional channels in that fixture type will be recorded with discrete data.

- [1] [Thru] [6] [Record] [Preset] [1] {By Type} [Enter] - Channels 1 through 6 are saved to Preset 1. Channels 1 through 6 are of the same fixture type. Channel 1 will be the default channel, and channels 2 through 6 will be saved with discrete data.
- [1] [Thru] [6] [Record] [Preset] [1] [Enter] - If a by type preset is rerecorded without using the {By Type} softkey and the default channel is included in the record, the default channel's level will change and all other changes will be discrete.
- [1] [Thru] [5] [Record] {Preset 1} {Discrete} [Enter] - If a default channel is included in a record where {Discrete} is used and another channel is tracking it, the default channel will be changed to having discrete data and the lowest numbered tracking channel will become the new default channel. All other channels in the record will also have discrete data.

## Editing By Type Presets in Blind

In Blind, the default channel's levels will display in blue, discrete data for the other channels will display in white, and any channels that are using the default channel value will display in magenta.

Ch	Intens	Red	Amber	Green	Blue	Indigo	Cyan	White	Shutter Strobe
31	FL	100	50	100	100	100	100	100	0
32	FL	100	50	100	100	100	100	100	0
33	FL	100	50	100	100	100	100	100	0
34	FL	100	50	100	100	100	100	100	0
35	FL	100	50	100	100	100	100	100	0
36	FL	100	50	100	100	100	100	100	0
37	FL	100	50	100	100	100	100	100	0
38	FL	100	50	100	100	100	100	100	0

Softkeys available for editing presets in blind are {By Type}, {Discrete}, and {Cleanup}.

- [3] {By Type} [Enter] - makes channel 3 the new default channel for that device type. If another channel for that type was the default channel, its data will now be discrete.
- [1] [0] [Thru] [2] [0] {Discrete} [Enter] - changes the levels for channels 10 through 20 to discrete. If any of those channels are default, the lowest numbered tracking channel will become the new default channel.
- [5] [Thru] [8] [At] [Enter] - removes the discrete data for channels 5 through 8. They will now use the default channel's values.
- [Preset] [2] {Discrete} [Enter] - changes all tracking and default channels to discrete.
- [Preset] [5] {By Type} [Enter] - makes the first channel of each device type a default channel.
- [Preset] [3] {Cleanup} [Enter] - converts presets created in earlier versions of Eos Family software to by type presets. This command will use the first channel of each type as the default, and allow other channels of the same type to use that value upon recall.

{Make Null} can be used with by type preset when you wish to withhold a channel from responding to a by type preset recall. The data will still display but will be in gray with a "N".

## Updating By Type Presets

Pressing {By Type} after an [Update] command, with a channel tracking but no default channel included in the update, will cause the lowest numbered tracking channel's level to be updated into the default channel. The tracking channel will remain tracking. This means that when updating a default value in a by type preset, you don't need to know the default channel number.

When a default channel is included in an [Update] command without using {By Type} and another channel is tracking it, the default channel's data will be changed to discrete. The lowest numbered tracking channel will then become the new default channel. Any other updated channels will be made discrete.

## Removing Channels From a Preset

You can remove specific channels from a preset. This can be done from blind.

### Example:

Open the preset in blind:

- [Blind] [Preset] [Enter]

Select the preset you wish to edit:

- [Preset] [5] [Enter]

Remove channels by pressing:

- [2] [+][4] [+][6] [Thru] [9] [At] [Enter]

Or you can remove a specific channel parameter from the preset by pressing:

- [5] [+][7] {Color} [At] [Enter]

You may also remove a channel/ parameter from a range of presets by pressing:

- [Preset] [1] [Thru] [5] [Enter] [1] {Color} [At] [Enter]

You can remove channels from live by pressing:

- [channel list] [Delete] [Preset] [2] [Enter]

## Deleting Presets

You may delete presets in the following ways:

- [Delete] [Preset] [1] [Enter]
- [Delete] [Preset] [1] [Thru] [5] [Enter]

Presets can be deleted from any screen, at any time. A confirmation is required to delete, unless confirmations have been disabled in Setup. See [Record Defaults \(on page 136\)](#)

## Presets and Palettes Fader Properties

Presets and Palettes can be mapped to faders by using the fader configuration display. For information on how to use the fader configuration display to map faders, see [Fader Configuration \(on page 59\)](#)

The fader configuration display is found on Tab 36 .The [Fader List \(on page 61\)](#), which shows all of the faders and their assignments, can be found in Tab 35.

Click or tap the second row of the fader page to access this properties display.

The following options are available when a fader is configured as a preset or palette fader:

Pr1	1x	Mode	Master	Restore	Priority	Up Time	Stomp	Exclude	Chan Filter	FX Off 0
Cn	I F C Fg I S	Additive	Prop	Minimum	P4	0	Off	Record	X	On
	Load	Inhibitive	Int	Bkgrd	Bkgrd	Dwell Time	Man	Unload	Param Filter	
1/2					Enabled			Solo	X	
	Master	Effect	HTP		Disabled	Down Time	Nothing	Inhib		
	Group/Assert		HTP		Bkgrd	0		Release	GM	
	Bump		LTP		P4			Unmark 0		Off

## Mode

You may define your fader as additive (contributes to the live output), inhibitive (limits live output) or an effect fader (presets only).

## Master

A fader can be assigned as a Master. When it is a master, its behavior as a Proportional Master or Intensity Master (I-Master) is drawn from this setting.

## HTP

Intensity playback behavior can be set to HTP (highest takes precedence) or LTP (latest takes precedence).

## Restore

Faders can be placed into restore modes of minimum or background, which is the default. When a fader is in the restore to background mode, the restore column of the fader list display will be blank. When in minimum mode, 'Min' will display in the restore column.

The restore mode of background means that when the fader is returned to zero, control will be restored to the background value, such as another fader or a cue.

The restore mode of minimum means that when the fader is faded down, control does not go to the previous background state but to the parameters' minimum value.

## Priority

The Independent setting for faders has been changed to priority. There are 10 levels of priority for faders. 1 is the lowest and 10 is the highest. faders can still be shielded, which means that their content is automatically made exclusive and can't be controlled by anything other than that fader and park, including by manual control. Shielded has a higher priority than 10.

## Background

Faders can have their background states disabled. Background states are enabled by default. When enabled, the content of the fader will act as a background or previous state for other cues and faders.

## Background Priority

Background can have a priority assigned to it.

In previous software releases, when content was released, it always returned to the last fader that owned it. Background priority releases to the highest priority content that previously had ownership, provided that content has not been turned off or released.

There are 10 levels of background priority for faders. 1 is the lowest and 10 is the highest. When LTP content is released to background, it will go to the background state with the highest available priority.

## Up Time

This is the time for the fader to fade from its home position to its target position (0 to Full if additive, Full to 0 if inhibitive). The default time is 0.

## Dwell Time

This is the time the fader look will hold before starting the downfade. This can be set to a specified time, or to "Hold" or "Manual". "Hold" time maintains the fader values until the bump is pressed a second time. "Manual" time applies the fader values only as long as the bump is held. The default is "Manual".

## Down Time

This is the time for the content on a fader to fade from its target position to its home position. The default time is 0.

## Stomp Mode

Stomp happens when all the content owned by a fader is now being controlled by other targets. The fader is being removed from the background , and once that happens, it would not be eligible to fade back. You can assign behavior that will happen when a fader is stomped.

- **Off When Stomped** - puts the content into an off state, the same behavior encountered when pressing [Off] + [Load].
- **Unload When Stomped** - unloads the fader.
- **Nothing When Stomped** - no action happens to the fader.
- **Release When Stomped** -This function behaves the same as Off When Stomped.

## Unmark at 0%

When this option is on, marked content controlled by the fader will automatically be released when the fader reaches 0%. When the bump button is next pressed, the fader will fire. If this option is off, you would need to first press the bump button to reset the fader before pressing the bump again to fire it.



**Note:** This option is for faders that are set to Intensity Master.

## Exclusions

Those exclusions include:

- **Exclude From Record** - output is not recorded into any other record target.
- **Exclude From Grandmaster** - content cannot be mastered by a grandmaster.
- **Exclude From Inhibitive Sub** - content cannot be mastered by an inhibitive submaster
- **Exclude From Solo** - content will ignore solo. See [Fader and Button Configuration \(on page 252\)](#) for more information on solo.

## Channel and Parameter Filters

Channel and Parameter Filters can be used to allow only specified data to be played back. These are playback filters, and do not impact how data is recorded.

Tap or click on {**Chan Filter**} to assign channels or groups. Tap or click on {**Param Filter**} to open a list of available parameters that you can filter.

When a filter has been applied, an indicator will display in the fader ribbon. C will display for channel filter, and F is for parameter filter.

Press the red [X] to clear the channel or parameter filters listed.

## Fader and Button Configuration

Click or tap on the virtual buttons or fader to see a list of available configuration options.

### **Button Options**

The following options are available for fader buttons:

- **Bump** - plays back the content at 100% of the recorded level. It will continue to do so until released, unless the fader has a time assigned or the {**Hold**} property set.
- **Group/ Assert** - selects all the channels associated with the fader, if the fader is inactive. If active, the contents of the fader will be asserted.
- **Assert** - regains control of all of the channels associated with the fader.
- **Group Select** - selects the channels stored in the fader. This is the same as [**Group**] [**Sub**] [**n**].
- **Freeze** - halts all effect activity on the fader.
- **Off** - removes the content and if the fader is set to Master, the fader will remain where it currently is.
- **Release** - removes the content and if the fader is set to Master, the fader will reset to 0.
- **Start Stop Effect** -starts the effect while ignoring dwell times. Will stop effects if any are running.
- **Button Disabled** - no action is assigned to the button.
- **Solo** - suppresses any intensity values not provided by the associated content while the solo button is held down. When the button is released, intensity values are restored. Priority and HTP are ignored. Shielded, park and pixel mapping outputs are not affected by the solo button.
- **Back** - fades to the previous cue when fader is assigned to a cue list.
- **Macro** - allows you to assign a macro as a button action.

### **Fader Options**

The following options are available for a fader:

- **Master** - fader will be a proportional master, a manual master, or an intensity master.
- **Effect Rate** - fader centers to home. It controls the rate of any running effects (same behavior as using rate via the Effect Status Display). The adjusted setting from this control cannot be stored.
- **Effect Size** - similar to Effect Rate but for effect size.
- **Rate Master** - homes to center. It adjusts the cue rate, just like rate and load.
- **Fader Disabled** - no action is assigned to the fade.
- **Master Only** - fader is used to set a level for content to fade to. The slider can be used to live adjust levels when the fader has been activated via the bump button. See [\*\*Master Only\*\* \(on page 63\)](#) for more information.
- **Effect Master** - masters the entry/exit mode of the effects (size, rate or both).
- **Levels Only** - masters the levels without mastering the effect.

## Temporary Fader Mapping

Presets and palettes can be used to create a temporary list of content that can be played back on a fader.



**Note:** *This list is not recorded. If the fader is unloaded, the list cannot be recalled.*

To create a list, press the **[Load]** button of an unmapped fader. You can then select presets or palettes to add to your list either by the command line or from the direct selects.

- **[Load] {DS 1} {DS 2} {DS 2} [Enter]**
- **{Fader} [1][0] [Preset] [1] [Preset] [2] [Preset] [3] [Enter]**

Once mapped, the fader will default to Master Only mode. See [Master Only \(on page 63\)](#) for more information.

The list will use the timing assigned to the fader.

A fader with temporary mapping will have the cue list options for Back From First and Go From Last. These are Cue List Properties, see [Cue List Properties \(on page 248\)](#)

The list of targets will display in the Fader Configuration List (Tab 36), in the Fader List (Tab 35), and in the Fader Ribbon.



# Chapter 12

## Single Cue Lists

---

About Single Cue List .....	222
Basic Cueing .....	222
Recording Cues in Live .....	222
Using [Cue Only / Track] .....	224
Selective Storing Cues in Live .....	225
Timing .....	226
Assigning Cue Attributes .....	229
Flags .....	233
Using External Links .....	235
Modifying Cues Live .....	237
[Update] .....	238
Recording and Editing Cues from Blind .....	242
Deleting Cues .....	245
Using The Cue List Index .....	246

## About Single Cue List

A cue is a record target comprised of channels with associated parameter data, discrete (channel/parameter level) timing, cue timing, and cue attributes (such as preheat, follow or hang instructions).

When cues are created, they are stored in a cue list.

By default, recording cues will result in a single cue list, identified as cue list 1.

While other cue lists can be recorded in Ion Classic, this section deals primarily with working in a single cue list.

For more information on multiple cue lists, see [About Working With Multiple Cue Lists \(on page 260\)](#)

## Basic Cueing

In Setup, you determine if Ion Classic will operate in a Cue Only or Tracking mode. See [Tracking vs. Cue Only \(on page 6\)](#) By default, the system is set to tracking, therefore this section primarily addresses working in tracking mode. The current mode is displayed in the upper left corner of the live/blind display. It is important to know which mode you are working in, as it impacts how cues are edited.

- If your console is set in Track mode (default), changes move forward through the cue list until a block or a move instruction is encountered.
- If your console is set in Cue Only mode, changes to cues have no impact on subsequent cue data.

## Cue Numbering

Cues can be numbered from 0.001 - 9999.999. You can have up to 10,000 cues.

Ion Classic provides you with multiple ways to number your cues. The most common methods are listed below:

- After pressing record, enter a cue number which can be a whole number (1) or a decimal number (1.1).
- After pressing record, rather than entering a cue number you may press **[Next]**, which will automatically number the cue with the next sequential number in the same cue list. For example, the current cue is numbered cue 1.1, pressing **[Record] [Next]** will automatically number the new cue 1.2.
- When recording decimal cues, it is not necessary to specify the leading cue number if a cue has already been recorded. For example, if the current cue is numbered 5, when you enter the next record command, you can just enter **[.] [5]** to record cue 5.5.
- Whole numbered cue - **[Next]** increments the next whole numbered cue.
- Tenths numbered cue (.1) - **[Next]** increments in tenths.
- Hundredths (.01) numbered cue - **[Next]** increments in hundredths.
- Thousandths (.001) numbered cue - **[Next]** increments in thousandths.

## Recording Cues in Live

When using **[Record]**, all parameters of any fixtures that have non-home values, either from manual control, other cues, or submaster playback are stored in the target cue.

Channels that have all home values, meaning they have never been changed, are not included in the record action, unless you specifically select the channel and press **{Make Manual}**. See [Using {Make Manual} \(on page 270\)](#) for more information.

Possible exclusions are parameters categories or individual channel parameters withheld by use of filters (see [About Filters \(on page 256\)](#)). You can also select individual parameters of individual channels (such as Cyan and Iris) and place them in a null state using the {**Make Null**} button if the values are not needed in the cue you are recording. See [Using {Make Null} \(on page 269\)](#) for more information.

You could also use {**Release**}. Release is an extension of the {**Make Null**} command in Blind. When Release is used, it behaves like Make Null, but it also releases the channel and parameter data to its background state, if one is available, or fades out the intensity instead.

Release can be used to mask instructions in a cue after it has already been stored. The data is not removed from the cue. See [Release \(on page 270\)](#) for more information.

Ion Classic is a tracking console, meaning once something is recorded into the cue list, the cue list will always contain information about that channel/ parameter unless it is nulled, by using the {**Make Null**} command, released by using the {**Release**} command, or filtered using the parameter filters.

When cues are recorded they are automatically played back and manual values are released, unless auto playback on record has been disabled in setup. See [Auto Playback \(on page 136\)](#). Upon playback, displayed parameter levels will be color coded for clarification of the record action:

- **Blue** - intensity has increased from the previous cue or a non-intensity parameter has changed.
- **Green** - intensity level has decreased from the previous cue or a non-intensity parameter has marked.
- **Magenta** - level has tracked from a previous cue.
- **White** - level has been blocked (see [Block \(on page 234\)](#)).

## Using Record in Live

When the [Record] button is pressed the keypad defaults to cue mode; use of the [Cue] button is optional. The following are representative examples of recording cues in Live. Once the cue record has been specified, cue attributes such as timing can be combined and entered in any order you wish.

- [Record] <Cue> [5] [Enter] - records all parameters of any channels with non-default data into the specified cue number 5.
- [Record] <Cue> [5] [Label] [name] [Enter] - records the specified cue and provides an alphanumeric label.



**Note:** When using the console in tracking mode or when using track editing, it is important to understand the concept of Blocking. A cue containing a Block flag will stop edited levels from tracking through that cue. Blocks are often placed on the cue at the top of an act or scene, or anywhere you want to protect cues from levels that may track in from upstream cues. Block flags should also be set on cues that you want to have behave as blackouts (see [Block \(on page 234\)](#)).

## Using Record Only in Live

[Record Only] is similar to [Record] except that it selectively stores only manually set values, preventing unwanted levels (such as from a submaster or another cue list), from being recorded into the cue. Therefore, when used to record a cue, only the manual data for channels will be stored in the cue. Any values in the previous cue that were unchanged will track into the new cue.

All of the same commands used for [Record] may also be used for [Record Only].

- [Record Only] <Cue> [Next] [Enter] - stores only the manually set values into the next cue in the list.
- [Record Only] [Cue] [3] [Enter] - stores only the manually set data into cue 3.

As with [Record], filters can further restrict stored data if deployed when using [Record Only]. See [About Filters \(on page 256\)](#)

## Record and Record Only [+]

[+] can be used to specify a range of cues when using [Record] and [Record Only].



**Note:** If no cue number is entered before the [+], the current active cue will be used.

### Example:

To record only cues 5, 10, and 15:

- [Record] <Cue> [5] [+] [1][0] [+] [1][5] <cueonly/track> [Enter]

To update the current cue and cue 7:

- [Record Only] [+] <Cue>[7] <cueonly/track> [Enter]

## Using [Cue Only / Track]



**Note:** For a more detailed summary of Cue Only and Tracking modes, see [Tracking vs. Cue Only \(on page 6\)](#).

### In Track Mode

When you create a new cue, any channel parameter data from the previous cue is tracked into the new specified cue. Any changes in this new cue will also track forward into subsequent cues until a move instruction is encountered. The [Q Only/Track] key is an exception to this behavior. When you record a cue in the middle of an existing cue list, using the [Q Only] button will prohibit new information from tracking into the subsequent cue. When you rerecord or update a cue, the modifications will not track forward.



**Note:** In the following examples, the command [Q Only] indicates the same key hit of [Q Only/Track] which is a single button on the keypad. The system setting determines the actual context of the button depending on the mode in which the system is operating. For clarity, only the contextual function of the button is used in the examples.

### With system set to Track

- [Record] <Cue> [5] [Q Only] [Enter] - records cue 5. New values or changes will not track into the subsequent cue.
- [-] [Color] [Record] <Cue> [5] [Q Only] [Enter] - as above the recorded data will not track forward and all color data is excluded from the record operation.
- [Record Only] <Cue> [5] [Q Only] [Enter] - records all manual data, but doesn't allow it to track into subsequent cues.
- [-] [5] [Record] <Cue> [6] [Q Only] [Enter] - records the specified cue, except the contributions from channel 5. The stored data will not track forward in the list.

## In Cue Only Mode

When you create a new cue, any channel parameter data from the previous cue is tracked into the new cue. The [Q Only/Track] key can be used as an applied exception to the cue only/ track system setting.



**Note:** In the following examples, the command [**Track**] indicate the same key hit of [**Q Only/Track**] which is a single button on the keypad. The system setting determines the actual context of the button depending on the mode the system is operating. For clarity, only the contextual function of the button is used in the examples.

### With system set to Cue Only

- [Record] <Cue> [5] [Track] [Enter] - records cue 5. This data will track forward in the list until the next move instruction or block.
- [-] [5] [Color] [Record] <Cue> [6] [Track] [Enter] - records the specified cue, except the color data from channel 5. The data will track forward in the list until the next move instruction or block.
- [Record Only] <Cue> [2] [Thru] [7] [Track] [Enter] - stores all manual data. The stored data will be forced to track from cue 2 through 7 through any blocks or move instructions. After cue 7, values will continue to track until a move instruction or block is encountered.

## Selective Storing Cues in Live

Cues can also be modified using selective storing, which allows you to specify only the channels and or parameters that you want to store. When using a selective store, you must specify the channel list to be included or excluded, identified by [Thru], [+], [-], as part of the [Record] or [Record Only] command.

See [Using Selective Store \(below\)](#) for more information.

## Using Selective Store

You may use the [-] button to withhold information from a cue or use the [+] button to specify a particular channel/ parameter to be included in the record action. These actions are both selective stores.

For information on a selective store using filters see [Partial Filters \(on page 256\)](#).

Since Ion Classic is a tracking console, any channels not included in the selective store, but that do have values in the previous cue will track into the recorded cue. This is true even when the desk is in Cue Only mode. To remove intensity values that would otherwise track when on a selective store, the rem dim command can be used. See [Remainder Dim \(on page 166\)](#).

## Using a Positive Selective Store

You may record only specified parameters into cues. If the cue has already been stored, this action adds the specified channel parameters to the existing cue data.

To record only specific channels into a new target cue:

- [1] [Thru] [5] [Record] <Cue> [4] [Enter] - records only channels 1 through 5 into cue 4.
- [channel list] [Record] <Cue> [5] [Rem Dim] [Enter] - stores the selected channels into the target cue. Any channels active in the previous cue that are not in the selected channel list will be set to zero in cue 5.
- [2] [Thru] [8] [Record Only] <Cue> [9] [Enter] - stores only the manually set data for channels 2 through 8 into the target cue 9.
- [Group] [2] [Record Only] [Cue] [5] [Enter] - stores only the manual data from group 2 into cue 5.

To record only specific parameters into a target cue:

- [1] [Thru] [5] {Focus} {Color} [Record] <Cue> [4] [Enter] - records the focus and color data for channels 1 through 5 into cue 4. Any other data on stage would not be stored in the target cue.
- [selected channels] {Color} [Record Only] <Cue> [4] [Enter] - stores only the color data for the selected channels into cue 4.

Using a selective store for a new record target will track in values from the previous cue that are not included in the record action.

Using a selective store for an already existing cue will modify the selected data only, leaving the rest of the cue untouched. This does not overwrite the whole cue.

### **Using a Negative Selective Store**

It is possible to withhold data from a cue by using the [-] key as follows:

- [-] [Group] [3] [Thru] <Group> [6] [Record] <Cue> [9] [Enter] - records the specified cue, with the exception of any channels associated with groups 3 through 6.
- [-] [3] [Thru] [6] [Record] <Cue> [9] [Enter] - records the specified cue, with the exception of channels 3 through 6.
- [-] [Sub] [7] [Record] [Enter] - records the selected cue, without the input from submaster 7.
- [-] [Sub] [Record] [Enter] - as above, except withholds the contents of all submasters.
- - {Color} [Record] <Cue> [8] [Enter] - records cue 8 without any color data.

## **Timing**

Cue timing can be applied in a variety of ways. At a cue level, timing categories are provided for intensity up, intensity down, focus, color and beam transitions. Each of these times can have an associated delay. Timing can also be applied directly to a channel or a specific parameter. This is called discrete timing.

Time can be entered in minutes and seconds (example 10:15) with valid fade times from zero to 99:59 ( 99 minutes and 59 seconds), or seconds and tenths of seconds (example 1.3), or 100ths of seconds (example 1.35) with valid fade times from zero to 99.99. When no time is applied at a cue level, the defaults established in **Setup** are used. See [Cue Settings \(on page 127\)](#)

#### **Example:**

You want the time for cue 1 to be 10 minutes and 15 seconds.

- [Cue] [1] [Time] [1][0][1][5] [Enter]

The command line will show the time as Cue 1 Time 10:15.

If you want the time for cue 1 to be in seconds and tenths of a second, like 1.3 seconds, you will type using a decimal.

- [Cue] [1] [Time] [1].[.] [3] [Enter]

The command line will show the time as Cue 1 Time 0:01.3.

## **Setting Cue Level Timing**

Unless you specify otherwise, Ion Classic assigns default fade times to any cue you record. Default timing is designated in **Setup** ([Cue Settings \(on page 127\)](#)). Cue level timing can be applied when a cue is recorded or can be added or modified later.

Following are some examples of record commands with cue level timing:

- [Record] <Cue> [5] [Time] [9] [Enter] - puts a time of 9 seconds on all parameter timing categories.
- [Record] <Cue> [6] [Time] [3] [Time] [9] [Enter] -specifies the intensity up, focus, color, and beam times at 3 seconds and the down time at 9 seconds. The first instance of [Time] is used for intensity up fade (meaning intensity value is fading to a higher level than previously set) and the second instance of [Time] is used for intensity down fade time (intensity values fading to a lower level than previously set).
- [Record] <Cue> [2] [Time] [Enter] - resets time to default value defined in **Setup**.



**Note:** Unless FCB timing is specifically set, it always defaults to the up fade time value.

## Manual Timing at a Cue Level

It is possible to assign a time of manual, for manual parameter transition through the associated fader. See [Manual Timing Control \(on page 287\)](#) for more information. Manual times are assigned by using the {Manual} softkey that displays after [Time] is pressed when recording a cue.

- [Record] <Cue> [4] [Time] {Manual} [Enter] - applies a manual time. If the cue had previously been given split times, would apply a manual to the up fade, focus, color, and beam times. If the cue had a single time, all of the timing would be manual and controlled by the fader.
- [Record] <Cue> [4] [Time] [Time] {Manual} [Enter] - applies a manual intensity time to the down fade.
- [Record] <Cue> [4] {Color} [Time] {Manual} [Enter] - applies a manual time to any color data changes in cue 4.

## Non-intensity Parameter Category Timing

Timing can be also applied for Focus, Color and Beam parameter categories at a cue level. By default, FCB timing is the same as intensity upfade time. Once FCB timing is different than intensity upfade time, those times are no longer affected by intensity upfade changes.

When you apply a time to an individual parameter category and that category has no movement, the time is displayed in gray. The specified timing will remain in gray until that category is provided with a move instruction, at which point it the timing will display in white.

- [Record] <Cue> [2] {Color} [Time] [7] [Enter] - records cue 2 with a cue level color time of 7.
- [Record] <Cue> [2] {Color} [Time] [Enter] - resets the color time of cue 2 back to the default value.
- [Record] <Cue> [2] [Time] [Time] [Time] [7] [Enter] - records cue 2 with a cue level focus time of 7. In this example, each press of the [Time] key steps through each timing value (up time, down time, focus time, color time and beam time).
- [Record] <Cue> [2] [Time] [7] [Enter]- records cue 2 and puts a time of 7 on all parameter categories. This only works if FCB timing was previously untouched. If FCB timing had been changed, this syntax example would change just the upfade time to 7.



**Note:** It is not necessary to rerecord a cue to alter stored timing data. You can simply redefine the time by specifying the cue and re-entering the time value(s).

- [Cue] [5] [Time] [8] [Enter] -redefines the all category times to 8 seconds. This only works if FCB timing was previously untouched. If FCB timing had been
- [Cue] [2] {Color} [Time] [5] [Enter] - redefines color time to 5 seconds.
- [Cue] [3] {Focus} [Time] [-] [2] [Enter] - removes 2 seconds from the current
- [Cue] [7] {Beam} [Time] [+] [3] [Enter] - adds 3 seconds to the current time.

## [Time][/]

The [/] key can be used with [Time] to control the intensity upfade and downfade times, and delays.

- [Cue] [1] [Time] [/] [5] [Enter] - places a downfade time of 5 on the cue, while splitting the upfade, which preserves its current value.
- [Cue] [2] [Time] [/] [Enter] - removes the downfade time and makes the downfade match the upfade.
- [Cue] [3] [Time] [4] [/] [Enter] - sets the upfade time, and splits the downfade without splitting the FCB times.
- [Cue] [5] [Time] [4] [/][3] [Enter] - sets the upfade and the downfade times.
- [Cue] [4] [Time] [2] [/] [/] [Enter] - changes only the intensity upfade time and splits the downfade and FCB times preserving their current value.

## Discrete Channel and Parameter Timing

Rather than using cue times, timing can be applied directly at a parameter or channel level. This is referred to as discrete time.

Discrete timing can be applied to a specific channel or parameter. You must select the channels that you want to apply the time to, otherwise the system assumes you are addressing the selected cue.

Following are some examples of use:

- [channel list] {Color} [Time] [3] [Enter] - adds a time of 3 seconds to all of the color parameters of the channel list that have a move instruction.
- {Focus} [Time] [7] [Enter] - assigns a time of 7 seconds for the focus attribute of all selected channels.
- {Select Manual} {Beam} [Time] [7] [Enter] - selects channels with manual data and applies a time of 7 to any manual beam values.

Discrete delay times can also be placed on a channel parameter.

- [1] {Color} [Time] [4] [Delay] [3] [Enter] - places a time of 4 seconds and a delay of 3 seconds on all color parameters of channel 1.

The [+] and [-] hardkeys can be used to increase or decrease discrete timing values.

- [channel list] [Time] [+] [3] [Enter] - increases the discrete timing values by 3 seconds.
- [channel list] [Delay] [-] [1] [Enter] - decreases the discrete delay value by 1 second.

When timing has been applied to a channel parameter in live, a small red "t" will be displayed with the channel. This indicates the timing must be stored or updated to the required cue. When this is done, the "t" is displayed in blue. In the Playback Status Display, a "+" is displayed in the associated parameter category time field, indicating that not all of the parameters in the cue will use the cue timing.

[About] & [Time] can be held down to see the discrete delay /time information for channels in Live /Blind. Delay is displayed first, followed by the timing value.



**Note:** Any conditions placed on channel /parameter in live (such as discrete timing, asserts, blocks, etc) must be stored or updated to the cue.

## Discrete Time as a Percentage

Discrete times can be entered as a percentage of the cue time.

- [channel list] [Time] [/] [5] [Enter] sets the time to 50% of the cue time.
- [channel list] {Focus} [Time] [/] [7][5] [Enter] - sets the discrete focus timing to 75%.

## Assigning Cue Attributes

You can record cues with specific attributes to affect how cues behave when executed. Cue attributes include [Follow](#), [Hang](#), [Link](#), [Loop](#), [Delay Time](#), [Rate](#), [Curve](#), [Cue Notes](#), [Cue Labels](#), and [Scenes](#). Cue attributes can be entered when the cue is initially recorded, or they can be added or modified at a later date.

When **[Cue]** is pressed, the **{Attributes}** softkey will display. Press **{Attributes}** to access the following softkeys:

- {Rate}
- {Note}
- {Scene}
- {Curve}
- {Preheat}
- {AF/MF} (Allfade/ Move Fade)
- {Scene End}



**Note:** Preheat and Allfade are flags. see [Preheat \(on page 235\)](#) and [AllFade \(on page 235\)](#) for more information.

## Follow/ Hang

A follow automatically activates the next cue in the sequence when the follow time of the associated cue has elapsed. The follow time begins counting from the moment the cue is executed.

The hang time is also an auto-follow, but rather than counting from the moment the cue is executed, it is calculated from the completion of the cue. You can assign a negative value to a hang time, allowing a subsequent cue to overlap an active cue.

You can assign either a follow time or a hang time, but not both. Both features are accessed using the **[Shift]** & **[Delay]** keys on the console or the softkey **{Fw/Hg}**. **[Shift]** & **[Delay]** or **{Fw/Hg}** will put Follow on the command line, and **[Shift]** & **[Delay]** **[Delay]** or double pressing **{Fw/Hg}** will put Hang.

In the Playback Status Display, any cue that will be triggered by a follow or hang will have an arrow before the cue number. See [Indicators in the Playback Status Display \(on page 48\)](#) for more information. This indicator can be disabled in the PSD configuration menu. See [Playback Status Display Configuration \(on page 49\)](#) for more information.

Following are some examples of use:

- **[Record] <Cue> [5] [Shift] & [Delay] [8] [Enter]** - records cue 5 and provides a follow time of 8 seconds which impacts the start of the next cue in the list. The following cue will automatically initiate on the same fader when the follow time has elapsed. The follow time will begin counting down when the associated cue (Cue 5) is executed.
- **[Record] <Cue> [5] [Shift] & [Delay] [Delay] [8] [Enter]** - records cue 5 and provides a hang time of 8 seconds which impacts the start of the next cue in the cue list. The following cue will automatically initiate on the same fader when the hang time has elapsed. The hang time will begin counting down when the associated cue (Cue 5) is complete.
- **[Record] <Cue> [5] [Shift] & [Delay] [Delay] [-] [5] [Enter]** - records cue 5 and provides a hang time of negative 5 seconds.

To remove a Follow /Hang time:

- [Cue] [x] [Shift] & [Delay] [Enter]

## Link/ Loop

Link allows cues to be run out-of-sequence, by causing a different cue number to be loaded into the pending file of the playback fader when the cue that carries the link instruction is activated. If a follow or hang time is included with the cue attributes, the activation of the linked cue will occur when the follow or hang time has elapsed.

The link can be within the cue list or to a cue in another cue list.

Cues that link to other cues will display this information in a row under the cue in the Cue List Index and the Playback Status Display. This can be suppressed in the PSD configuration. See [Playback Status Display Configuration \(on page 49\)](#) for more information.



**Note:** If a linked cue has a label, the label will be displayed in the link cue indicator.

Following is an example of using link:

- [Record] <Cue> [2] {Link/Loop} <Cue> [8] [Enter] - records the specified cue 2 and provides a link to cue 8 in the cue list. When cue 2 is played back, the linked cue is loaded into the pending queue of the associated fader.

Loop is provided as a method to link a series of cues and loop them a number of times in a sequence. Once the sequence of cues has played back the first time, the system recognizes the loop command and plays the sequence again, provided the target of the link is a previous cue.

If the first cue in the sequence is a cue with an assert attribute or has move instructions for channels, values from the last cue are not allowed to track through into the first cue when it is looped back. But without a move or assert in the first cue, values from the last cue will track into the first cue when it loops back.

A loop specified with "0", loops the sequence indefinitely.

Following is an example of using loop:

- [Cue] [2] {Link/Loop} <Cue> [1] {Link/Loop} [3] [Shift] & [Delay] [4] [Enter] - records a link from cue 2 back to cue 1. Because there is a follow time, cue 1 will automatically trigger 4 seconds after cue 2. If cue 1 also has follow time, it will automatically trigger cue 2. This sequence will run 4 times (once plus 3 loops) and then stop in cue 2. The loop value specifies the number of times the loop instruction will be performed. Since the sequence has run once prior to the loop command, the total number of passes will be the specified number of loops +1. You could use {Go After Loop} to execute the next cue after a follow link/ loop sequence has ended. See [Using External Links \(on page 235\)](#)

## Delay Time

Delay can be useful when you do not want a parameter to change (for example - intensity down) until other changes have begun or completed their transition.

Delay times can be added to any cue or to any specific parameter category within the cue, which will postpone the parameter transition until the delay time has elapsed.

Following are some examples of recording with a delay:

- [Record] <Cue> [2] [Delay] [5] [Enter] - stores cue 2 with a 5 second delay on intensity.
- [Record] <Cue> [2] [Time] [9] [Delay] [3] [Enter] - records cue 2 with a 9 second fade for all parameter categories, delayed from Go by 3 seconds.

- [Record] <Cue> [2] [Time] [7] [Delay] [Enter] - records cue 2 with a 7 second fade, and removes delay time.
- [Record] <Cue> [2] [Delay] [/] [5] [Enter] - records cue 2 with a 5 second delay on the downfade.

Delay can be used to affect only the parameters in the specified category.

- [Record] <Cue> [2] {Color} [Delay] [8] [Enter] - records cue 2 with a delay time of 8 seconds for the color category.
- [Record] <Cue> [2] [Time] [Time] [Time] [Delay] [7] [Enter] - records cue 2 with a cue level focus delay time of 7. In this example, each press of the [Time] key steps through each timing value (up time, down time, focus time, color time and beam time).

## Rate

The **{Rate}** softkey can be used to apply a rate adjustment to all timing in the cue. The default rate is 100%, which is real time. To slow a cue down, set the rate below 100%. To speed the cue up, set the rate above 100%. The range rate for a cue is 0 - 2000%. A timing value of 5, with a rate of 50% will replay in 10 seconds. A timing value of 5, with a rate of 200% will replay in 2.5 seconds.

Following is an example of using rate:

- [Record] <Cue> [4] {Attributes} {Rate} [1] [2] [5] [Enter] - records the specified cue, and places a rate override instruction on all timing values. The cue would now be played back at 125% of recorded time values.



**Note:** You can use the playback rate override function to determine the rate at which you want to play the cue back, and then apply that rate to the cue. This eliminates the need to adjust all of the timing in the cue if you only need to speed it up or slow it down. See [Using Rate Override \(on page 286\)](#).

## Curve

**{Curve}** is used to affect the percent completion of a cue or part by applying the curve's output level as the percent completion for all fade calculations.

When a curve is applied to cue, it impacts only the intensity transitions in that cue. When applied to a cue part, it impacts any parameters moving in that part. For more information on creating and using curves, see [About Curves \(on page 350\)](#)

Following is an example of how to assign a curve to a cue:

- [Cue] [6] {Attributes} {Curve} [5] [Enter] - applies curve 5 to cue 6.

## Cue Label

**[Label]** is used to attach an alphanumeric label to a cue or cue part.

Following is an example of how to apply a label to a cue:

- [Record] <Cue> [7] [Label] <name> [Enter] - records cue 7 and applies the label as entered on the alphanumeric keyboard.
- [Record] <Cue> [8] [Label] [Block] [Enter] - records cue 7 and applies the name of the hardkey as the label

Pressing **[Label]**, when a label has already been applied to a cue, will display the label on the command line for editing. Pressing **[Label]** a second time will clear the label, or you can press **[Clear]** to remove the label one character at a time.

## Cue Notes

Cues can have notes attached to them.

These notes can be viewed in the Playback Status Display and the Cue List Index by hovering a mouse over or tapping on the **+** in the Label column.

You can also select to view the notes or the notes for the pending cue in a horizontal bar at the bottom of the PSD. See [Playback Status Display Configuration \(on page 49\)](#) for these additional display options.

To add a note to a cue:

- **[Cue] [n] {Attributes} {Notes}**

To add a note to the currently selected cue, you can use **[Shift] & [Label]**.

You can use the virtual alphanumeric keyboard or an external keyboard to enter the desired text.

See [Copy To and Move To for Labels, Scenes, and Notes \(on page 267\)](#) for more information.

## Scenes

Scenes are a cue organization tool that provide a visual identifier for breaks in your show. Scenes allow for quick cue list navigation without needing to remember a cue's number.

Cue	String TX/RX										Analog TX/RX		OSC TX/RX		Proportional							
	Int Up	Int Down	Focus	Color	Beam	Dur	M	B	A	P	Λ	N	F	V	R	Link	Loop	Curve	Rate	Label	FX	Ext Links
1						5			5			+								Preshow		
															0							
2						5			5											In Fair Verona...		
3						5			5											Star Cross'd Lov...		
															1							
4						5			5											Verona - A Publi...		

Scenes display in the cue list index and the playback status display as a green bar above the cue they are associated with in the list. An end of scene can also be created, and those display as a green bar under their associated cue.

### Creating a Scene Break

You can add a scene break by using the **{Scene}** softkey. For example, **[Cue] <1> {Attribute} {Scene}** will add a scene to cue 1.

The virtual alphanumeric keyboard will open. You will need to label the scene before it is created.

See [Copy To and Move To for Labels, Scenes, and Notes \(on page 267\)](#) for more information.

### Creating a Scene End

You can specify where a scene ends by using the **{Scene End}** softkey. For example, **[Cue] <5> {Attribute} {Scene End}** will add a scene end to cue 5.

You can create a scene and a scene end at the same time by using [Thru]. For example, [Cue] [1] [Thru] [5] {Scene} will add a scene to cue 1 and a scene end to cue 5.

### **Update Using Scene End**

The {Scene End} softkey can also be used when updating the cues in a scene. For example, [Update] <Cue> [1] [Thru] {Scene End} will put the last cue of that scene on the command line.

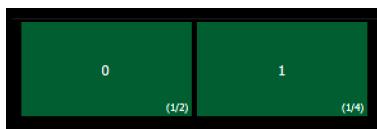


**Note:** Tracking / cue only rules still apply. If your console is in tracking mode, and you want the update to stop at the scene end, you will need to use the [Q Only] command.

### **Using a Scene Break**

You can recall a scene to quickly jump to a cue without needing to remember its number. To recall a scene, use the [Go to Cue] button and select the {Scenes} softkey.

This will open up the scene selection display in the CIA. The scene's label and cue will display. Press or click on the scene to select it.



Scenes can also be recalled by using the direct selects. See [Scenes on Direct Selects \(on page 55\)](#) for more information.

### **Deleting a Scene Break**

To delete a scene or scene end, you will need to use the following syntax:

- [Cue] [n] {Attributes} {Scene} [Label] [Enter] - deletes the scene.
- [Cue] [n] {Attributes} {Scene End} [Enter] - deletes the scene end.

### **Clearing Cue Attributes**

To clear attributes from a cue:

- [Cue] [n] [Shift] & [Delay] [Enter] - removes the follow or hang time from the specified cue "n".
- [Cue] [n] [Label] [Label] [Enter] - removes the label from the specified cue "n".
- [Cue] [n] {Link/Loop} [Enter] - removes the link instruction from the specified cue "n".
- [Cue] [n] [Thru] [y] {Attributes} {Rate} [Enter] - removes the rate instruction in cues "n" through "y".

You may combine these to remove multiple attributes at once:

- [Cue] [n] [Shift] & [Delay] {Link/Loop} [Enter] - removes the follow time and link instruction.

### **Flags**

Flags can be applied to cues to change specific behaviors. Flags can be set for [Block](#), [Assert](#), [AllFade](#), [Mark](#), and [Preheat](#).

## **Block**

You can apply a block to a cue, a cue part, to any channel (or group of channels), or parameter (or group of parameters) within a cue. Block is an editing function. It has no impact on how the data is played back.

### **At a cue level**

A cue level block causes all tracked values in the cue to be treated as move instructions from an editing standpoint, which prohibits any data changes from tracking into the cue. Parameters that are not included in the cue are not impacted by the block instruction.

Blocks do not protect a cue, channel or parameter from being modified by a range edit, nor are they protected from a trace instruction (see [Using Trace \(on page 241\)](#)). It is assumed that if you use the trace instruction, then you really want the initial value to change. A block will stop the trace from moving any further backwards through the cue list.

- **[Cue] [5] [Block] [Enter]** - "B" is displayed in the flags field, indicating a cue level block. When this cue is recalled, all data that would otherwise appear as a tracked value, will be displayed in white. Any changes upstream in the cue list will not impact this blocked cue data.
- **[Cue] [6] {Intensity} [Block] [Enter]** - "I" is displayed in the flags field, indicating a cue level intensity block. You could also use **[Shift] & [Block]** to put Intensity Block on the command line.

### **At a channel/ parameter level**

Blocks can also be applied to a channel or a channel parameter. This can be done in live or blind. When applied in live, the block instruction must be stored or updated to the appropriate cue.

- **[9] [Block] [Enter]** - applies a block to channel 9. A red "B" appears near the channel in the live display, indicating a block has been applied but is not yet stored.
- **[Group] [5] {Color} [Block] [Enter]** - applies a block to all of the color parameters for group 5.

When the block instruction has been stored or updated, any tracked values the block was applied to will be displayed in white.

Channel level blocks are indicated in the cue list by a "b" and auto-blocks are indicated in the cue list by a "b", representing a partial block. To remove auto-blocks, see [Auto-block Cleanup \(on page 247\)](#).

## **Auto-block**

Ion Classic also supports an auto-block function. Auto-block can protect your cue data from unwanted changes. For example, in cue 5 you set channel 1 to 50%. It is stored as a move instruction. Then, you later go back to an earlier cue and set channel 1 to 50% and it tracks forward to cue 5. Channel 1 will be auto-blocked in cue 5. Even though it is now at the same value as the previous cue, the original concept of a move instruction is maintained.

Auto-blocks are displayed in white, with a white underscore.

## **Assert**

Assert is a way to make a tracked or blocked value act as a move instruction on playback. It is often used in a multiple cue list environments, or to assure that a transition happens in the desired time. See [Using Assert \(on page 261\)](#) for more information on asserts in multiple cue lists and [Using Assert \(Playback Button\) \(on page 285\)](#) for more information on using assert for playback.

Assert can be useful in a single cue list.

### Example:

Cue 10 is a blackout with a zero count. It is common practice to block blackout cues. Let's say though that some of the lights were fading to zero in cue 9. You hit [Go] for cue 10 before cue 9 is finished. The lights that were fading to zero in cue 9 will continue their downfade in the timing for cue 9 since cue 10 doesn't provide them with a new move instruction. If you assert cue 10, the lights will bump to black as expected.

## AllFade

Any cue can have an allfade flag applied. An allfade sends the intensity for all channels not included in the cue to zero. Submasters, any captured channels and the contribution from any faders that are set to priority are unaffected, unless the cue executing the allfade is also set to priority. An allfade flag "\*" is identified in the cue list index and the playback status display for the specified cue.

- <Cue> [5] {Attributes} {AF/MF} [Enter] - sends intensity for all channels not included in the allfade cue to zero.

The allfade instruction is useful as a quick cleanup, to get back to a known state on stage, without having to worry about what channels need to be set to zero.

## Mark

The Mark flag is used to relay information about either automarks or reference marks. When using automarks, an "M" will display in the flags field for the specific cue that will execute an automark. A "D" is displayed when automark has been disabled for a cue or a cue part.

When using reference marks, an "M" will display in the flags field for any cue that will execute a referenced mark. An "R" displays when a cue is the source of a mark. See [About Mark \(on page 188\)](#).

## Preheat

Preheat can be used to warm filaments in the cue immediately preceding an intensity upfade from 0. Preheat values can be assigned to channels individually in patch (see [Attribute Display and Settings \(on page 101\)](#)).

Preheat is assigned on a cue (or cue part) basis. If assigned, any channel in that cue with a preheat value assigned in patch will fade to that intensity in the cue immediately preceding the cue with the preheat flag. Cues with a preheat flag will display an "P" in the preheat flag column (indicated by a "P" at the top of the column) in the PSD and Cue List Index.

When a channel is in a preheat state, a "Ph" is displayed in the intensity field of that channel. When a preheat is executed, the preheat value is established using the upfade time of the associated cue. It is possible to hold the [Data] key to see the actual preheat values.

## Using External Links

External links can be used to trigger actions such as macros, show control, or snapshots. Additionally, you can enter instructions that sync the Go of other cue lists.

When you press {Execute}, the softkeys will change to {Time Code}, {Macro}, {Relay}, {On}, {Off}, {Snapshot}, {OOS Sync}, {Go After Loop}, {MIDI Raw}, and {String}.



**Note:** For information about using {Relay}, {Time Code}, and {MIDI Raw}, see the sections on [Relay Outputs](#), [Time Code](#), and [Midi Raw](#).

To trigger a **macro**:

- [Cue] [1] {Execute} [Macro] [5] [Enter] - triggers macro 5 when cue 1 is executed.

To trigger a **snapshot**:

- [Cue] [3] {Execute} [Snapshot] [3] [Enter] - loads snapshot 3 when cue 3 is played back.

To trigger a relay either on or off:

- [Cue][5] {Execute} {Relay}[1] [/] [1] {On} [Enter] - triggers relay 1/1 on (ACN Group ID / Relay Number)

To trigger a specific cue on another fader:

- [Cue] [4] {Execute} [Cue] [6] [/] [5] [Enter]

To trigger cue lists press:

- [Cue] [1] {Execute} {Cue} [4] [/] [Enter]
- [Cue] [1] {Execute} {Cue} [2] [/][Enter]

When cue list triggers are set, the system will automatically execute same numbered cues on the associated cue list. For example, assume that the last instruction above was applied to cue list 1, cue 1. When cue 1/1 is executed, any cues numbered "1" in cue list 2 will be executed accordingly. If there is not a cue 1 in that list, no action is taken. If there are cue numbers on secondary cue lists that are not in cue list 1, those cues are skipped and the subsequent cue taken as an "out-of-sequence" cue when triggered.

When cues are taken on the primary list out of sequence, only like-numbered cues on the secondary lists will be replayed. For example, if you go to cue 12 on the primary list, and there is a cue 12 on the secondary list, cue 12 on all lists is executed. However, if cue 12 does not exist in the secondary list, that list will be unaffected by the go to cue command. Out of sequence sync can be enabled to make sure secondary lists assume the same position in the show as they would on linear playback.

## OOS Sync

{OOS Sync} can be used to change that behavior per cue list.

When OOS Sync is enabled, any out of sequence cue fired from a cue list that is synced with another cue list will trigger the earliest cue that exists if the correct cue does not.

{OOS Sync} is disabled by default. When enabled, OOS Sync will display in the cue list index's external links column. {OOS Sync} should be enabled in the secondary lists, not on the list that contains the execute command.

### Example:

Cue list 1 is synced with cue list 2. Cue 1/3 is fired. Since cue 2/3 does not exist, cue 2/2 will fire instead. If OOS Sync was disabled, a cue in cue list 2 would only fire if it has the same cue number as cue list 1.

## Go After Loop

{Go After Loop} will execute the next cue after a follow link/loop sequence has ended. By default, the loop will end with the last cue in the sequence. {Go After Loop} will use the follow time assigned to the last cue in the sequence.

- [Cue] [5] {Execute} {Go After Loop} [Enter] - assigns the {Go After Loop} command to cue 5. Go After Loop will display in the Ext Links Column of the Cue List index and the PSD.

## Removing an External Link

To remove an external link:

- [Cue] [5] {Execute} {external link option} [Enter]

## Modifying Cues Live

Recorded cues can be modified live. [Assigning Cue Attributes \(on page 229\)](#) (such as link, loop, label and so on) may be edited as well. The cue does not need to be active (played back) to change cue attributes. You may also change cue attributes for a range of cues if you wish.

[Recall From], [Copy To], and Move To may be used to create and edit cue data.

See [Using \[Recall From\] \(on page 267\)](#), [Using \[Copy To\] \(on page 266\)](#), [Move To \(on page 245\)](#) for more information.

## Using [At] [Enter]

A useful feature when editing cues is [At] [Enter]. This is a simple feature which allows you to select any channel or parameter, or several of them, and remove their move instructions, allowing the value from the previous cue to be manually recalled.

[At] [Enter] is essentially a “recall from the previous cue” command.

### Example:

Cue 5 is active in Live.

- [Group] [1] [Focus] [At] [Enter]

This command lifts the current move instructions for Group 1 focus, and recalls the focus data for those lights from the immediately preceding cue. It is now manual, and can be stored or updated as required.

You may use [At] [Enter] to affect only certain channels or parameters by selecting them specifically:

- [2] [At] [Enter] - this will remove the changes for channel 2 only.
- [2] {Color} [At] [Enter] - this will remove only the color data changes for channel 2.
- [2] [Thru] [5] [+][9] [+][1][1] [Thru] [1][5] [-][1][2] [-] {Zoom} [At] [Enter] - removes the changes for only the selected channels for all parameters except zoom.

## Modifying Using Record

You may modify a cue by re-recording it entirely. After making changes to channels/parameters:

- [Record] [Enter] [Enter] - will replace any data in the active cue with the current stage settings.

- [Record] [Cue] [x] [Enter] [Enter] - will replace the any data in cue "x" with the current stage values.

Using selective storing will modify the existing cue without overwriting it. For more information, see [Using Selective Store \(on page 225\)](#)

- [1] [Record] [Cue] [2] [Enter] [Enter] - will only record the changes to channel 1.



**Note:** Using [Record] will store all parameters of all non-default channels onstage. This means that all other cue data and submaster data will be included in the record action. This is a common method when working with a single cue list. When working with multiple cue lists and/or submasters, [Record Only] is a useful tool.

## Modifying Using Record Only

Modifying existing cues using [Record Only] is considered a “selective store” function. As such, it adds or modifies only manual data to the target cue, but leaves any other data that was already in the cue intact and does **not** include playback values from other cue lists or submasters. [Record Only] is a good way to modify existing cues without including contributions from other playbacks in the cue. In that way, it is very similar to [\[Update\] \(below\)](#).

All of the same commands used for Record may also be used for Record Only.

- [Record Only] [Enter] [Enter] - adds the current manual data to the selected cue.
- [Record Only] [Cue] [x] [Enter] [Enter] - adds the current manual data to cue "x".

## [Update]

Update is a powerful feature, and also very versatile. Using a combination of [Q Only], [Track], [Trace], and {Make Absolute}, the number of ways you can update specific information and manual data is virtually endless. Data can be updated to various record targets either at once, or individually.

## Update Dialogue Box

When you press [Update], a dialogue box will open in the CIA. Update styles and modifiers for those styles will be divided in the Update Dialogue Box.



**Note:** Default Update Modes are set in [Setup>User>Record Defaults](#). See [Record Defaults \(on page 136\)](#) for more information.



**Note:** {By Type} is available as a softkey. See [Updating By Type Presets \(on page 215\)](#) for more information.

## Update Styles

- {All} - this button will update the target cue and all references stored to that cue (nested and otherwise).
- {Make Absolute} - this button will update the target cue and convert all levels to absolute values, thereby removing any references.
- {Ref Only} - this button will only update the palettes or presets used in the cue, but will not update the cue itself. If a manual reference was used before using {Ref Only}, the last manual reference will be updated.

## **Update Modifiers**

- **{Last Ref}** - this button will update using the last reference that was applied.
- **{Break Nested}** - this button will update the target cue and any presets used, but breaks the reference to any palettes nested in a preset. For example, if cue 1 channel 1 references preset 3, and preset 3 was built using color palette 5. When updated with this option, preset 3 would be updated, color palette 5 would not, and the reference to CP5 would be broken in preset 3.
- **{Reset Update}** - this button will clear any commands after the [Update] command to quickly undo pending changes before [Enter] is pressed.



The dialogue box also provides you with a listing (by record target) of what channels/parameters will be impacted by the update instruction. If the channel contains a reference in the cue, it is indicated. Channels that have been manually added to the stage output, but are not overrides of an active cue will update to the selected cue list.

Once you have made a selection from the available options, press [Enter] and the target will be updated.

Targets may be deselected from the dialogue box, excluding them from the update without specifying the target number, for example, [Update] [Color Palette] [Enter]. Selecting a line by clicking or pressing it can also be used to deselect a target.

For Eos Family devices that do not have a [Snapshot] hardkey, there is a **{Snapshot}** softkey that is available in the Update display.

## **Updating to References**

When a cue is active, it is possible that various record targets (palettes or presets) will be played back within that cue. As changes are made to the data in that cue, as well as to the individual palettes or presets, updating both the cue and references within that cue is simple. When you have overridden a reference in a cue, the data is displayed in red with a red "R" in superscript next to the channel's intensity.

By default, Ion Classic updates any referenced data that was included in the cue.

### **Example:**

Cue 5 is recalled Live. It contains references to color palette 1 and preset 2. You make changes to channels included in these record targets. To update both the cue **and** the palettes/presets, press:

- **[Update] [Enter]**

This will automatically take the manual changes and update them to color palette 1 and preset 2. Therefore cue 5 now references these new values, and the modifications to CP1 and PR2 have propagated through all of the show data.

If you had made changes to other channels that were not included in the palettes/presets used in cue 5, those values would also be updated to the cue as absolute data.

## **Updating Without References (Make Absolute)**

If you want to record your changes to the cue **without** updating the references, you may use **{Make Absolute}** to break the association to the reference. The **{Make Absolute}** command can be applied to the channels/parameters required before the update instruction, or they can be applied during the update.

- **[Update] {Make Absolute} [Enter]** - this will break the references for any parameters which have been changed and update the cue with the changes. The referenced target will no longer be displayed in the channels which were made absolute. All of the data updated in cue 5 will now be shown as absolute data.
- **[5] [Thru] [9] [Update] {Make Absolute} [Enter]** - this will break only the references for channels 5-9 and record their manual values to the cue. Other manual values will not be included in this update.

You may also use **[Record Only]** to break references.

### **Example:**

Cue 5 is active and onstage. Channels 5 through 20 are currently referencing preset 1. You make changes to channels 5 through 9. The data for these changes is now manual. Press:

- **[Record Only] [Enter] [Enter]**

If there were other changes on stage, you could have used:

- **[5] [Thru] [9] [Record Only] [Enter] [Enter]**

Only the manual data will be recorded as an update to cue 5. The reference to preset 1 for channels 5 through 9 is broken and now the cue will display the absolute data rather than the reference indicator.

## **Update Using Cue Only/Track**

The **[Q Only/Track]** key can be used as an applied exception to the cue only/track system setting. Therefore if the system is set to Cue Only, the key behaves as a **[Track]** command. Alternatively, if the system is set to Track, the key behaves as a **[Q Only]** button.

For a more detailed summary of Cue Only and Tracking modes, see [Tracking vs. Cue Only \(on page 6\)](#).

**[Q Only/Track]** can be used in conjunction with record or update functions. Following are some examples of use:



**Note:** In the following examples, the commands [Q Only] and [Track] indicate the same key hit of [Q Only/Track] - a single button on the keypad. The system setting determines the actual context of the button. For clarity, only the contextual function of the button is used in the examples.

### With system set to Track

- [Record] <Cue> [5] [Q Only] [Enter] [Enter] - rerecords cue 5. This will make the changes to cue 5 only. The changes will not track forward through the list.
- [-] [Color] [Record] <Cue> [5] [Q Only] [Enter] [Enter] - as above, but changes to color parameters will not be included in the record and all data that was included will not track forward. Color data in the cue remains unchanged.
- [Update] <Cue> [5] [Q Only] [Enter] - updates cue 5 with only those manual parameters that were receiving their instructions from that cue. The changes will not track forward in the list. Note that if the data being updated were referenced, this action updates the referenced target as well.
- [-] [5] [Record] <Cue> [7] [Q Only] [Enter] [Enter] - rerecords the specified cue, except the contributions from channel 5. The changes will not track forward in the list.

### With system set to Cue Only

- [Record] <Cue> [5] [Track] [Enter] [Enter] - rerecords cue 5. This will force the changes to track forward in the list until the next move instruction or block.
- [-] [5] [Color] [Record] <Cue> [7] [Track] [Enter] [Enter] - rerecords the specified cue, except the color data from channel 5. The recorded changes will track forward in the list.
- [Update] <Cue> [3] [Thru] [7] [Track] [Enter] - updates cues 3 through 7. Range updates are subject to the normal rules of track/cue only in determining impact on subsequent cues.

## Using Trace

{Trace} works just as Track does, except it allows changes to be tracked backwards through the cue list, until it sees a move instruction. A trace will track into, but not beyond, a blocked instruction.

For a more detailed summary of Trace, see [Using Trace \(on page 7\)](#)

Following are some examples:

- [Update] <Cue> [5] {Trace} [Enter] - updates cue 5, and tracks changes backward until a move instruction is encountered. If the system is in tracking mode, the change will track forward in the cue list until the next move instruction or block. If in cue only mode, this has no impact on subsequent cues.
- [Update] {Trace} [Cue Only/Track] [Enter] - updates the selected cue and tracks changes backward until a move instruction is encountered. If the system is in tracking mode, the change is prohibited from tracking forward in the list. If in cue only mode, the change is allowed to track forward.

When a channel that is inactive (at zero or null) in the cue list receives an active level, if update trace is used, that channel will not trace the current setting into previous cues.

To force that channel's new value to go backward in the cue list, {Trace} {Trace} can be entered.

## Updating the Current Cue

The current cue is updated by simply pressing [Update] [Enter].

When only one cue list is active, this update will include any changes to all channels.

## Updating a Source Cue

To update the source of a level in the current cue (therefore, a move instruction in a prior cue) you must specify a trace for the desired channel(s). See [Using Trace \(on the previous page\)](#)

- [5] [Update] {Trace} [Enter] - Updates any manual changes for channel 5 in the current cue. Any tracked values for channel 5 are traced back to the source of the value (the original move instruction) and changed to the new value. The value for traced changes in the current cue will be magenta indicating it is a tracked value.
- {Trace} {Trace} - If a channel was inactive in the cue (either because it had not previously been used in the cue list, or it was a tracked zero) and is set to a new level, by default the new level will not track back. You can force it by pressing {Trace} twice.

## Updating a Non-Active Cue

It is possible to use the same update commands as current ([Updating the Current Cue \(on the previous page\)](#)) and source cues ([Updating a Source Cue \(above\)](#)) to update inactive cues (cues not live onstage). In these situations, if the updated cue is not the source of a channel's live value, manual data will remain manual. If the updated cue **is** the source of the current value, the values will change to magenta (indicating tracked) when the update is completed.

### Update [Thru]

Using [Update] [Thru] allows you to update from a current cue to a destination cue without first entering the current cue's number.

#### Example:

If you are currently in cue 5 and you want to update through cue 10, you would use the following syntax:

- [Update] [Thru] <Cue> [10] <CueOnly/Track> [Enter]

### Update [+]

[+] can be used to specify a range of cues for updating. [+] can also be used with [Record] and [Record Only].



**Note:** If no cue number is entered before the [+], the current active cue will be used.

#### Example:

To update only cues 5, 10, and 15:

- [Update] <Cue> [5] [+] <Cue> [1][0] [+] <Cue> [1][5] <CueOnly/Track> [Enter]

To update the current cue and cue 7:

- [Update] [+] <Cue>[7] <CueOnly/Track> [Enter]

## Recording and Editing Cues from Blind

When you press blind, the selected cue will be displayed. You can make changes to cues in the blind display using either the summary, table, or spreadsheet views.



**CAUTION:** Edits in blind take effect immediately. [Record] or [Update] commands are not required in blind.



**Note:** To force blind to the selected cue, press [Blind] [Blind].

If changes are made in the blind display to an active cue, these changes will not impact the current stage state. To make blind changes active you can press **[Assert]** & **{Load}** button for the fader associated with the cue, or you can use **[Go To Cue]** **[Enter]**.

Move instructions can be removed from a cue by selecting the channel and pressing **[At]** **[Enter]**. This allows all values from the previous cue to track into the current cue. You can also use this command for specific parameters as well.

### Example:

Suppose you are in blind cue 5 and you make changes to channels 1 through 5:

- [1] [Thru] [5] [At] [5] <0> {Iris} [3] [5] [Enter]

Intensity goes to 50% and Iris to 35%. You decide to remove the Iris instruction:

- {Iris} [At] [Enter]

The Iris value from the previous cue tracks in. Then you remove the intensity change as well:

- {Intensity} [At] [Enter]

All values from the previous cue track in.

Instead of using multiple commands, you can, in one command, return the channels to their values from the previous cue:

- [1] [Thru] [5] [At] [Enter]

The impact of blind edits on subsequent cues is determined by the default setting of Track/ Cue Only mode. In track mode any changes will track forward until the next move instruction, unless **[Q Only]** is pressed. In cue only mode any changes will apply only to the selected cue. If you want values to track forward, the **[Track]** button will allow it. The track/cue only instruction must be applied when a value is entered. **[Trace]** can also be used to have changes trace back to the initial move instruction. Such as:

- [1] [Thru] [5] [At] [5] <0> [Q Only/Track] [Enter]
- {Intensity} [At] [Q Only/Track] [Enter]
- [1] [Thru] [5] [At] [5] <0> [Q Only/Track] [Trace] [Enter]

### To Live From Blind

From blind, a softkey **{Live}** is posted when you press **[Recall From]** or **[Copy To]** to allow you to copy to or recall information from live. The following examples only work with the **{Live}** softkey, not the **[Live]** hard key.

- [1] [Recall From] {Live} [Enter]
- [2] [Copy To] {Live} [Enter]

### Editing From Summary or Table Views

Use the **[Format]** key to cycle through the available views.

Summary view allows you to see the greatest number of channels at once, though parameter data is somewhat truncated. Channels with focus, color, or beam data are indicated with + symbols beneath the level data. This view is useful for viewing lots of channel data at once or for editing primarily intensity values.

Table view grants you greater visibility of parameter data and a reduced number of visible channels. This view displays channels along the y axis and parameters along the x axis. Parameter categories are always visible (I, F, C, and B).

You can also view specific parameters by pressing and holding the [Data] button and then pressing the category softkey(s) for the parameters you wish to view. This will expand the category to show any parameters used in the show. You can also deselect the parameters you do not wish to see. This is remembered the next time you go to table view.

The table view is useful for viewing and editing all parameters for a smaller number of channels.

Both summary and table views allow you to make changes to channels/parameters.

## Editing From the Blind Spreadsheet

The blind spreadsheet is another useful blind view of cue data. While in blind, press [Format] to access the spreadsheet. See *Spreadsheet (Blind Only) (on page 38)* for more information.

In spreadsheet view, cues are listed on the y axis and channels/ parameters are displayed on the x axis. This view is useful for showing a limited number of channels over a span of numerous cues. This is the only view where channel data of multiple cues can be viewed at once. This makes spreadsheet view useful for viewing overall trends in channel and parameter data.

Pressing [Data] & {parameter tiles} will expand or collapse information shown.

Editing cue ranges is possible in spreadsheet view. To select all of the cues, you can press [Cue] [Home] [Thru] [Enter].

## Replace With

{Replace With} is used to select channels that have certain specified values and then provide new instructions for those values.

### Example:

Select a range of cues:

- [Cue] [1] [Thru] [9] [Enter]

Select a range of channels that are used throughout these cues and enter a change instruction:

- [1] [Thru] [7] <At> [Color Palette] [5] {Replace With} <Color Palette> [3] [Enter]

This instruction finds all instances of channels 1 through 7 in cues 1 through 9 that are in color palette 5 and replace Color Palette 5 with Color Palette 3. Be aware of the track/ cue only settings when using this command.



**Note:** [Cue] [Home] [Thru] [Enter] will select all stored cues within the selected cue list. [Thru] [Enter] can be used with all record targets.

The range of possibilities of potential {Replace With} commands is virtually endless and can be applied to single cues or channels, ranges of cues or channels, parameters of any type, or timing data.

## Move To

**Move To** is used to move cues from one location in a cue list to another location in the same or a different cue list.



**Note:** To put **Move To** on the command line, press [**Copy To**] twice.

When cues are moved, values that were tracks or move instructions and **now** match the previous cue will be auto-blocked by the system. The impact on subsequent cues is based on track/cue only settings as described above. Below is an example of **Move To**:

- **[Cue] [2] Move To <Cue> [9] [Enter]** - the contents of cue 2 moves to cue 9. Cue 2 is deleted. If cue 9 already existed, a confirmation will be required (unless confirmations have been disabled in setup). Any contents of cue 9 will be replaced entirely.

In the above example, if running in cue only mode, any tracked values in cue 2 become blocks (see [Block \(on page 234\)](#)) or moves in cue 9, as well as any move instructions which now match the previous cue. Cues after cue 9 are affected based on the default setting of track/ cue only. Any values in the cue after cue 2 that tracked from moves in cue 2 are changed to move instructions.

Ranges of cues can be moved as well. You can also move cues to other cue lists. In either of these situations if any cue is to be overwritten, a confirmation is required.

See [Using Move To \(on page 267\)](#) for more information.

## Using Encoders in Blind

The encoders are disabled by default in blind. Press an [encoder paging key] prior to moving the encoders, and they will function while you remain in Blind.

When a cue is specified, you can select channels and alter parameters using the encoders. [**Q Only/Track**] can be placed on the command line to determine how these changes will impact subsequent cues.

## Deleting Cues

Cues, lists of cues, or ranges of cues can be deleted. When deleting cues, the track/ cue only setting of the console will determine how subsequent cues are affected. The [**Q Only /Track**] button can be used to modify the default behavior as needed.

Some examples of cue deletion are:

- **[Delete] <Cue> [5] [Enter] [Enter]** - deletes cue 5. Subsequent cues in the list are affected depending on the console default setting.
- **[Delete] <Cue> [6] [Q Only/Track] [Enter] [Enter]** - deletes cue 6, making exception to the default setting.
- **[Delete] <Cue> [7] [Part] [1] [Enter] [Enter]** - deletes part 1 of cue 7. Deleting a part does not delete any move instructions. Those will be moved to the main cue. See [Deleting a Part from a Multipart Cue \(on page 293\)](#)
- **[Group] [1] [Delete] <Cue> [2] [Enter]** - deletes any channels in group 1 from cue 2. Cue 2 remains in the cue list and any channels not in group 1 are unaffected.
- **[Delete] <Cue> [2] [Thru] [8] [Q Only/Track] [Enter] [Enter]** - deletes cues 2 through 8, making exception to the default setting.

## **Deleting In Track Mode**

When the console is in track mode, deleting a cue also removes any move instructions provided by the cue. For example, assume you have stored cues 1 through 10 and cue 5 contains move instructions for channels 1 through 5. If cue 5 is deleted, the move instructions are deleted as well and the values from cue 4 will track directly into cue 6 and beyond.

In this instance, if you used the **[Q Only]** button in the delete instruction, cue 5 would be deleted, but the tracked values in cue 6 that originated in cue 5 would remain and be converted to move instructions.

## **Deleting In Cue Only Mode**

When the console is in cue only mode, any subsequent tracked values are not eliminated, but are converted to move instructions instead.

In the example above, deleting cue 5 (in cue only mode) would result in any tracked values in cue 6, that originated in cue 5, being converted to move instructions.

If you apply the **[Track]** button to the delete instruction, the move instructions from cue 5 are deleted and the values from cue 4 would then track into cue 6 and beyond.

## **Using The Cue List Index**

The cue list index is a blind display list which shows the cue list you are working with, the cue status, cue list properties, any other stored cue lists, and what (if any) faders the lists are loaded onto.

When the cue list index is in focus, the following softkeys are available for editing the cue list: **{Partition}**, **{Autoblock Clean}**, **{Solo Mode}**, **{Execute}**, **{Properties}**, and **{Edit}**.

## **Opening the Cue List Index**

You can access the cue list index by pressing **[Cue] [Cue],[Tab] [1][6]**, or you can navigate within the browser to **Record Target Lists > Cue List Index** and press **[Select]**.

Cue list properties determine how the cue list will interact. Assigned properties will display at the top of the cue list as well as any currently active show control triggers.

The top half of the cue list index displays all stored cues, including cue list properties, for the selected cue list. The bottom half of the cue list index displays all stored cue lists and their properties. The selected cue list is highlighted.

Using the mouse, you can move the barrier between the stored cue display (top) and the stored list display (bottom). Hover the mouse arrow over the list boundary until it changes to the move boundary icon. Then click and drag the boundary up or down to the desired height.

## **Command Line Behavior for Cue List Index**

The command line while in the Cue List Index defaults to cue list selection. The softkeys that display will default to cue list control.

**[Next]** and **[Last]** will select the next or last cue list if no cue list or a cue list but no cue is on the command line.

When a specific cue is selected, **[Next]** and **[Last]** will move through the cues in that same list, and the softkeys will change to be for a single cue control.

## **Partitions on Cue Lists**

A partition ([About Partitioned Control \(on page 460\)](#)) may be assigned to a cue list. If a partition has already been applied to a cue list, any channels not in the cue list's partition will not be included in cues when they are stored or replayed.

Any data for a cue list that already existed before a partition is applied, will be maintained, including data for channels not included in the partition. If data existed before the partition was assigned, in blind, channels that are not in the partition will display without a channel graphic, any levels will be in gray, and a small superscript N will display with it.

Assigned partitions will display at the top of the cue list index and in the PSD.

To assign a partition to a cue list:

- [Cue] [n] [/] {Partition} [n] [Enter]

To remove a partition from a cue list:

- [Cue] [n] [/] {Partition} [Enter]

## **Solo Mode**

The **{Solo Mode}** softkey is useful in multiple programmer situations. **{Solo Mode}** is used to pull a cue list out for editing purposes after it has been synced with other cuelists.

### **Example:**

Cue List 1 is being used by one programmer and Cue List 2 was programmed by a second programmer. For the run of the show, the lists are synced so they run together. But if changes need to be made to Cue List 2 and not be affected by the playback of Cue List 1, **{Solo Mode}** can be used.

- [Cue] [2] [/] {Solo Mode} [Enter] - places Cue List 2 into solo mode.

**{Solo Mode}** is a toggle state. So if Cue List 2 is already in solo mode, and **[Cue] [2] [/] {Solo Mode} [Enter]** is used again, that list will no longer be in solo mode.

## **Auto-block Cleanup**

**{Autoblock Clean}** is used to remove all auto-blocks from a single cue, cue range or entire cue list. **{Autoblock Clean}** is a softkey that will be posted when a cue list and/or cue number are on the command line in the Cue List Index, Live, and Blind. A range of cues or a cue list can be specified with this command. For more information about auto-blocks, see [Auto-block \(on page 234\)](#)

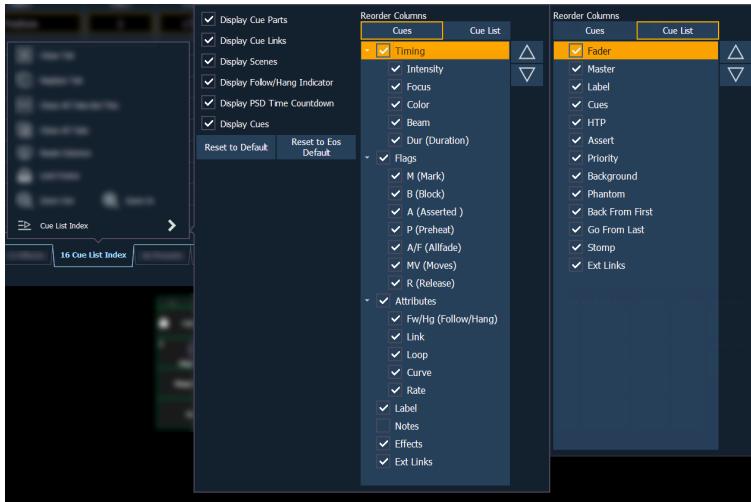
- [Cue] [1] [/] {Autoblock Clean} [Enter] - clears all auto-blocks from cue list 1. Only blocks displayed with the white underscore are removed. If the **[Block]** key was previously used, this command will not unblock it.
- [Cue][1] [/] [1][0] [Thru] [1][0][0] {Autoblock Clean} [Enter] - clears the auto-blocks just from cues 10 through 100 of cuelist 1.

## **Edit**

The **{Edit}** softkey opens a blind channel view of the selected cue and changes focus from the cue list index. You can change the blind display to spreadsheet or table view by pressing the **[Format]** key. You can edit any of the cue attributes for the cue selected in the index, but the cue contents must be edited in the blind display. See [Recording and Editing Cues from Blind \(on page 242\)](#).

## Cue List Index Configuration

The Cue List Index has a configuration menu, which is accessed by first selecting the Cue List Index tab and then double clicking on the tab to open the menu. With the Cue List Index selected, you can also select the gear icon, which is located by the tabs, to open the configuration menu.



The following options are available in this configuration menu:

- **Display Cue Parts** - displays the individual parts of a part cue. When not enabled, the number of parts for that cue will display as a superscript number beside the cue's number.
- **Display Cue Links** - displays the *Link/ Loop* information.
- **Display Scenes** - displays cue *scene information*.
- **Display PSD Time Countdown** - displays the cue category times countdown in the PSD as a cue is fading.
- **Display Cues** - displays the top half of the cue list index, which shows all the stored cues.

### Reorder Columns

Reorder columns allows you choose what data displays in the top and bottom halves of the Cue List Index and what order it displays in. To make changes to the top half, select **{Cues}**. To make changes to the bottom half, select **{Cue List}**.

By default, all columns except notes will be displayed. The arrow keys on the right can be used to move columns around. Columns with multiple options are moved in groups. To select a column header to move, click or tap the name. The check boxes suppress or enable. When an item is enabled to display, a check mark will be in the corresponding box.

### Default

The Cue List Index takes its default settings from the Playback Status Display. The default is identified with parentheses. See *Playback Status Display Configuration (on page 49)* for more information.

- **Reset to Default** - returns the settings to the default state that you created.
- **Reset to Eos Default** - returns all settings to the Eos defaults.

### Cue List Properties

When the cue list index is open, the cue list properties dialogue box will display in the CIA. The cue list properties determine how the cue list will interact.

The screenshot shows two panels side-by-side. The left panel is a grid of faders labeled 1, 2, and 3. Fader 1 is set to 'Master'. The right panel is a detailed configuration interface for a cue list, with tabs for Master, HTP, Assert, Priority, Phantom, Back from 1st, Go from Last, Stomp, Exclude, Chan Filter, and Param Filter. Under Priority, 'P4' is selected. Under Phantom, 'Off' is selected. Under Back from 1st, 'X' is selected. Under Go from Last, 'X' is selected. Under Stomp, 'Off' is selected. Under Exclude, 'Record' is selected. Under Chan Filter, 'Param Filter' is selected. Under Param Filter, 'x' is selected.

Cue list properties include:

- Master type (Proportional, Manual Master, or Intensity Master)
- Intensity HTP or LTP setting (default is LTP)
- Assert
- Priority
- Background
- Background Priority
- Phantom
- Back from 1st
- Go from Last
- Stomp
- Exclude
- Channel Filters
- Parameter Filters

Faders can be mapped to a cue list in the fader configuration display or by using [Load], see [Selected Cue](#) for more information. If a fader has been configured for default mapping (see [Fader Configuration \(on page 59\)](#) for more information), the fader will receive its configuration from the Cue List Index. Changes made to a cue list in the cue list index will be shared with any default mapping faders loaded with that cue list. If changes are made to a fader set to default mapping in the fader configuration display, those changes will also happen in the Cue List Index. If set to Local, any changes made in the fader configuration display will impact only that instance of the content.

## **Master**

A fader can be assigned as a Master. When it is a master, its behavior as a Proportional Master, Manual Master or Intensity Master (I-Master) is drawn from this setting.

- Proportional faders, when the slider is set to zero prior to the execution of a cue, will withhold playback of intensity data until the fader is raised. Intensity data will then be played back proportionally according to the level of the fader. Once the fader reaches full, the cue is considered complete and the cue is released from the manual fader. If the fader is at any value other than zero when the cue is executed, intensity values will play back normally. If the slider is returned toward zero, intensity in the cue will fade to the previous level.
- Intensity Masters will master the intensity level for cues during playback. Therefore, intensity masters set below 100% will proportionally limit playback of intensity data relative to the level that the fader is set. All non-intensity parameters are unaffected by the fader. Once the fader has reached full, control of intensity is retained. If the fader is moved toward zero, intensity will proportionally fade toward zero (not the previous state as per proportional faders).
- In Manual Master mode, cues are triggered manually by faders without using the [Go] button. With a cue list on a fader set to manual master, a cue will fire in manual time when the fader is moved from 0% or from Full. Timing is scaled. So, if color has a 5 count

- delay, and the duration of the cue is 10, the color transition will not begin until the faders manually reach 50%. Follow and hang times will be ignored when firing a cue with a manual master fader.

## **HTP**

Intensity playback behavior can be set to HTP (highest takes precedence) or LTP (latest takes precedence). For cues, it defaults to LTP.

## **Assert**

Assert can be turned on or off at the fader level. This property sets the entire cue list to be asserted on playback (even track instructions are replayed).

## **Priority**

---



**Note:** Priority was previously called Independent.

Priority is used to protect values from being affected by submasters or playback faders that have a lower priority level. They will, however, still be impacted by manual control, grandmaster, blackout, park instructions, or other playback faders and submasters at the same or higher priority.

There are 10 levels of Priority that cue lists can have. 1 is the lowest level and 10 is the highest. The default priority level is 4.

## **Background**

Background can be enabled or disabled at the fader level. When enabled, the content of the cue list will act as a background or previous state for other cues and submasters. When a cue list has its background state disabled, a "D" will display in the Cue List Index background column.

## **Background Priority**

Background can have a priority assigned to it.

In previous software releases, when content was released, it always returned to the last fader that owned it. Background priority releases to the highest priority content that previously had ownership, provided that content has not been turned off or released.

There are 10 levels of background priority. 1 is the lowest level and 10 is the highest. The default background priority level is 4.

## **Phantom**

When a cue list is set to Phantom, pressing [Go] will not change the selected cue on the command line, or an unlocked playback status display.

## **Back From First**

Back From First controls the behavior that happens when you press the [Back] button while in the first cue.

The following are Back From First options:

- **Do Nothing** - keeps the first cue active.
- **Cue Out**(Default Setting) - only fades out channels in that cue list. Other channels will remain. Intensity and non-intensity parameters will be homed. This setting uses the Back time for fading.
- **Wrap** - puts the last cue in the list in pending, and fires said cue.

- **Restore Background** - any background cue, submaster, and effect levels are restored following background priority. Manual levels will not be restored. This setting uses the Release time set in Setup. See [Manual Control \(on page 137\)](#) for more information.

## **Go From Last**

Go From Last controls the behavior that happens when you press the [Go] button while in the last cue.

The following are Go From Last options:

- **Do Nothing** (Default Setting) - keeps the last cue in the list active.
- **Cue Out** - only fades out channels in that cue list. Other channels will remain. Intensity levels will go out. Non-intensity parameters will remain. This setting uses the Go to Cue timing for fading.
- **Wrap** - puts the first cue into pending, and fires it.
- **Restore Background** - any background cue, submaster, and effect levels are restore following background priority. Manual levels will not be restored. This setting uses the Release time. The pending cue will be set to the first cue in the list. If there is no background state, the non-intensity parameters will not fade.

## **Stomp Mode**

Stomp refers to when all the content owned by a cue is now being controlled by other targets. The cue is being removed from the background, and once that happens, it would not be eligible to fade back. You can assign behavior that will happen when a cue is stomped.

The following are Stomp Mode options:

- **Off When Stomped** - puts the content into an off state, the same behavior encountered when pressing [Off] + [Load].
- **Unload When Stomped** - unloads the fader.
- **Nothing When Stomped** (Default Setting) - nothing happens.
- **Release When Stomped** - resets a cue list to the top of the list.

## **Exclusions**

Those exclusions include:

- **Exclude From Record** - output is not recorded into any other record target.
- **Exclude From Grandmaster** - content cannot be mastered by a grandmaster.
- **Exclude From Inhibitive Sub** - content cannot be mastered by an inhibitive submaster
- **Exclude From Solo** - content will ignore solo button mode. See [Fader and Button Configuration \(on the next page\)](#) for more information on solo.

## **Channel and Parameter Filters**

Channel and Parameter Filters can be used to allow only specified data to be played back. These are playback filters, and do not impact how data is recorded.

For cue lists, channel and parameter filters can be set in the following areas:

- Cue List Index using the {Properties} softkey
- In Fader Configuration (Tab 36)
- In Live using the {Properties} softkey

Tap or click on {Chan Filter} to assign channels or groups. Tap or click on {Param Filter} to open a list of available parameters that you can filter.



**Note:** Filters will travel with their assigned cue lists wherever they are mapped.

When a filter has been applied, an indicator will display in the fader ribbon. C will display for channel filter, and F is for parameter filter.

Press the red [X] to clear the channel or parameter filters listed.

## Fader and Button Configuration

Click or tap on the virtual buttons or fader to see a list of available configuration options.



### Button Options

The following options are available for playback buttons:

- **Go** - executes the cue currently in the pending file of the associated fader.
- **Stop Back** - instantly stops all fader activity. Pressing twice will fade to the previous cue on that fader.
- **Assert** - can be used to re-run the active cue on that fader, to regain control of all cue contents, to apply a newly set higher priority state to the associated fader, or make any changes in blind to an active cue on stage.
- **Group Select** - selects the channels stored in the cue.
- **Freeze** - halts all effect activity on the fader. Press Freeze again to resume effect activity.
- **Off** - removes the content and if the fader is set to Master, the fader will remain where it currently is.
- **Release** - removes the content and if the fader is set to Master, the fader will reset to 0.
- **Start Stop Effect** - starts the effects while ignoring dwell times. Will stop effects if any are running.
- **Button Disabled** - no action is assigned to the button.
- **Solo** - plays back the content and suppresses any intensity values not provided by the associated content while the solo button is held down. When the button is released, intensity values are restored. Priority and HTP are ignored. Shielded, park and pixel mapping outputs are not affected by the solo button. This is unrelated to [Solo Mode](#).
- **Back** - fades to the previous cue.

### Fader Options

The following options are available for a playback fader:

- **Master** - fader will be a proportional master, a manual master, or an intensity master, depending on the cue list property.
- **Effect Rate** - fader centers to home. It controls the rate of any running effects (same behavior as using rate via the Effect Status Display). The adjusted setting from this control cannot be stored.
- **Effect Size** - similar to Effect Rate but for effect size.
- **Rate Master** - homes to center. It adjusts the cue rate, just like rate and load.

- **Down Fade** - same as the default behavior of the master option.
- **Fader Disabled** - no action is assigned to the fader.
- **Master Only** - fader is used to set a level for content to fade to. The slider can be used to live adjust levels when the fader has been activated via the bump button. See [\*Master Only \(on page 63\)\*](#) for more information.
- **Effect Master** - masters the entry/exit mode of the effects (size, rate or both).
- **Levels Only** - masters the levels without mastering the effect.



# Chapter 13

## Filters

---

About Filters .....	256
Record Filters .....	256
Partial Filters .....	256
Clearing Filters .....	257
Storing Data with Record Filters .....	257

## About Filters

Filters are used to determine which parameters can be stored to cues, palettes, and presets. The filter selection tool in the CIA affects record operations as long as the filters are set.



**Note:** Channel and parameter filters can be applied to faders and submasters. Those type of filters affect playback and not record functions.

## Record Filters

Record filters are used to select specific parameter data to store to record targets. When no filters are selected, all parameters can be stored, as appropriate to the [Record], [Record Only], and selective record action used.



**Note:** When storing show data, applied filters are highlighted and allow the associated parameters to be stored in record targets.



**Note:** When filters are deselected (not highlighted), they **prohibit** storing the associated parameters.



**Note:** There is no difference between having all filters selected and having no filters selected (default). In either state, all parameters are available for recording.

Record filters are applied from the CIA using the following buttons: {Filter}, the parameter buttons in the CIA, and the parameter category buttons.

The parameter category buttons can be used to select filters, as follows:

- Intensity (enables recording intensity data)
- Focus (enables recording pan and tilt)
- Color (enables recording color data)
- Beam (enables recording all beam data)

**To apply record filters by category:**

1. Press and hold {Filter}. The parameter buttons change to display filter selection.
2. Press the parameter category softkey {Intensity/Focus/Color/Beam} for the category you want to include in the record target. All parameters in that category will be highlighted and "Filter On" will appear above the softkey.
3. Release {Filter}. The buttons return to their normal appearance.

In subsequent record functions, only the filtered categories will be recorded. You may apply multiple category filters at once. Remember that applying all filters and no filters yields the same effect.

## Partial Filters

If you do not want an entire category to be recorded, you may apply parameter specific filters (partial filters) instead.

**To apply partial filters:**

1. Press and hold {Filter}. The parameter buttons change to display filter selection.
2. Press the parameter button (for example {Zoom}) for the parameter you want to include in the record target. That parameter will be highlighted and "Filter On" will appear above

the softkey.

3. Release **{Filter}**. The buttons return to their normal appearance.

In subsequent record functions, only the filtered parameters will be recorded. You may apply as many partial filters at once, as you wish. Any **unfiltered** parameters will not be included in record actions. In Live, unfiltered parameter data is displayed in its proper color, but a gray "N" (indicating null data) will appear in the upper right corner of the parameter's field.

## Clearing Filters

Applying filters is a toggle state. To clear any filter, simply repeat the application process described above. When pressed again, any applied filter will be removed.

**To clear all filters at once:**

1. Press and hold **{Filter}**. The parameter buttons change to display filter selection. **{Clear Filters}** appears in the upper left corner of the parameter buttons.
2. Press **{Clear Filters}**. Any applied filters will be removed and the highlights will turn off.
3. Release **{Filter}**. The buttons return to their normal appearance. All parameters are now available to record functions.

## Storing Data with Record Filters

If a record target is stored with filters in place, the filters allow only associated parameter data to be recorded in the target. Non-filtered data is not included when you record.

The various record targets are affected by filters in the following ways:

- **Palettes** - Palettes by definition are already filtered. The color and beam filters can be used to further modify what is stored in the color and beam palettes, however.
- **Presets** - Active filter settings impact what is stored in presets.
- **Cues** - Active filter settings impact what is stored in cues, even when using "record only" commands.
- **[Recall From]** - Recall from instructions are not affected by the filters.



# Chapter 14

## Multiple Cue Lists

---

About Working With Multiple Cue Lists .....	260
Recording to a New Cue List .....	260
Using [Go To Cue] with Multiple Cue Lists .....	263

## About Working With Multiple Cue Lists

Ion Classic provides many useful tools to allow you to work efficiently and simultaneously with multiple cue lists. These topics focus on the features and methods used when working with more than one cue list.

[Solo Mode](#) and [Cue List Properties](#) are topics covered in the Single Cue List chapter that are also useful when working with multiple cue lists. Additional information about working with a cue list can be found in [About Single Cue List \(on page 222\)](#).

Partitions can be especially useful when working with multiple cue lists. See [About Partitioned Control \(on page 460\)](#) for more information.

## Recording to a New Cue List

When recording cues, cue list 1 is initially used as the default cue list. Cue list 1 is displayed with only the cue number. It does not have a lead cue list number or a "/". To record to another cue list, that list must be specified. Cues will then be recorded to that cue list until another list is specified, or until the selected cue is changed in Live.

You may record up to 999 cue lists in an Ion Classic show file.

The cue list that you are storing to is always determined by the selected cue, unless you specify a different cue list. The selected cue is displayed in the command line, in the PSD, and at the bottom of the Live/ Blind screen.

The selected cue is the last cue that you affected in Live. This includes a record, an update, a playback action such as [Go], [Back], a [Go To Cue] instruction, or simply changing a cue attribute.



**Note:** It is very useful to keep an eye on the selected cue.

Pressing [Live] will resync to the active cue.

### Using Record

[Record] will record all parameters of any channels that have non-home values to a specified cue.

To record to a new cue list press:

- [Record] <Cue> [2] [/] [5] [Enter] - this will create cue list 2 and will record the data to cue 5 in that cue list.

Any cues recorded after this will automatically record to cue list 2 until another cue list is specified or the selected cue changes the cue list number.

### Record Via Load

You can record a cue 1 to the next unused cue list by using the [Load] button for an unmapped fader. [Record] [Cue] [Load] will create a cue 1 in a new cue list and will map that cue list to the fader. Subsequent cues can also be recorded with [Record] [Load], which will record to the next available cue within that cue list

### Using Record Only

[Record Only] can be used to create a new cue list instead of [Record]. [Record Only] stores only manual data to the specified cue.

To record to a new cue list press:

- [Record Only] <Cue> [2] [/] [5] [Enter] - this will create cue list 2 and will record all manual data to cue 5 in that cue list.

The cue list display will change to show only data from cue list 2. Any cues recorded after this will automatically record to cue list 2 until another cue list is specified or the selected cue changes the cue list.

## **Make Manual**

This softkey can be used to convert live cue or submaster data into manual values, allowing them to be included in the [Record Only] operation. Therefore data from other cues or lists can be selectively converted to manual data and then stored to another cue/list using [Record Only].

For more information on {Make Manual}, see [Using {Make Manual} \(on page 270\)](#).

## **Using Assert**

By default, channel parameters only respond to move instructions during playback . The {Assert} function allows tracked or blocked data from a cue to be replayed, even when another cue list has taken control of that channel/ parameter (see [Cue List Ownership \(on page 8\)](#)).

Assert can be applied to cues, cue parts, channels, channel parameters, or to entire cue lists. Asserted channels will play back their tracked and blocked values, regardless of cue list ownership, when the associated cue is replayed.

### **At a Cue Level**

When applied at a cue level, {Assert} ensures that **all** data in the cue , both moves and tracks, will be played back at their stored values.

To place an assert on a cue:

- [Cue] [x] [/] [y] {Assert} [Enter] - the cue will assert all of its channels upon playback. An "A" will be displayed in the "A" column of the cue attributes (cue index, playback status, and so on) indicating the cue has been asserted.

Assert can also be used from the command line to manually replay portions of a cue without having to replay the entire cue. Assert in this mode can only be used with cues that are currently active.

To place an assert on a portion of a cue:

- [Group] [6] {Assert} [Enter] - asserts the instructions for the channels in group 6 in cue 4.

This would then need to be stored using either [Record] or [Update].

### **At a Cue List Level**

When applied at the cue list level, {Assert} ensures that all values in all cues in that list are asserted on playback. When a cue list has been asserted, the playback status display will show an "A" in the assert column for every cue in that list.

To place an assert on a cue list:

- [Cue] [x] [/] {Assert} [Enter]

### **At a Channel Level**

When applied at a channel or parameter level, assert ensures that the entire channel or the specified parameter will be played back at its stored value.

To place an assert on a channel or group of channels:

1. [select channels] {Assert} [Enter] - a red "A" will appear next to all of the channels' parameters in the Live/ Blind display. This indicates the assert is placed, but not yet recorded to a cue.
2. [Record] <Cue> [x] [Enter] - the red "A" turns to blue in the Live/ Blind display, indicating the assert has been recorded. In the cue x row of the playback status display or the cue list index, a lower case 'a' appears in the "A" column, indicating that a partial assert is included in cue x.

You may also store this assert using **[Update]** or you can apply it in Blind.

To place an assert on specific parameters:

1. [select channels] {Intensity/Color/Focus/Beam} or {parameter buttons} {Assert} [Enter] - places an assert on the specific parameters of the selected channels.
2. [Record] <Cue> [x] [Enter] - the assert is recorded to cue x. In the cue x row of the Playback Status Display or Cue List Index, a lower case "a" appears in the "A" column, indicating that a partial assert is included in cue x.

Assert is a very useful tool allowing channels that have been seized by other cue lists to be repossessed by the associated cue list, while still allowing the asserted channel data to be treated as tracked instructions.

## Using Allfade

Allfade is a **cue attribute** that commands any intensity values on stage that are not provided by the associated cue to fade to zero intensity when the cue is played. The allfade will adhere to the downfade time of the associated cue.

This is useful in conjunction with **assert**, so you can regain control of channels from other cue lists **and** fade other channels from that cue list out.



**Note:** Channels with tracked values in the associated cue will not fade out in response to an allfade. These tracked values are part of the associated cue and therefore will be played back.

To assign an allfade to a cue:

- [Record] <Cue> [2][/][5] {Attributes} {AF/MF} [Enter] - records cue 2/5 as an allfade cue, thereby forcing any channels not in the cue to fade to zero on playback.

Like many other cue attributes, allfade is a toggle state. To remove the allfade flag, specify the cue and press **{Attributes} {AF/MF} [Enter]**.

For more information on allfade, see [AllFade \(on page 235\)](#)

## Changing the Active Cue List

The active cue list will be displayed in detail on the Playback Status Display and the Cue List Index.

This view is changed by the following actions:

- Recalling another cue list in the command line - **[Cue] [3] [/] [Enter]**
- Recording a cue to another cue list - **[Record] <Cue> [3] [/] [8] [Enter]**
- Playing back a cue from the fader of another cue list - press **[Go]** for the associated fader.



**Note:** The split Playback Status Display allows detail for two cue lists. Both or either of these can be locked. [Playback Status Display \(on page 45\)](#)



**Note:** For information on using out of sequence sync, {OOS Sync}, see [OOS Sync \(on page 236\)](#).

## Most Recently Activated Cue

Use [Cue] [n] [/] [Enter] to select the most recently activated cue from that cuelist. If there is no active cue from that list, the first cue in the cuelist will be used.

## Using [Go To Cue] with Multiple Cue Lists

[Go To Cue] defaults to the currently selected cue list. [Go to Cue] is a live function. It can not be used to change cues in blind. [Go to Cue] instructions can be executed from any operating mode, without returning to live.

By default, a Go to Cue instruction is an out-of-sequence cue and will follow the rules of such (see [Out-of-Sequence Cues \(on page 279\)](#)).

For examples of how to use [Go To Cue] in playback, see [Go To Cue \(on page 280\)](#).

## Using Go To Cue 0

[Go To Cue] [0] is a command line instruction that resets all intensity values not owned by another fader to default, including any manual values that are not an override to another active fader value. [Go To Cue] [0] [Enter] also resets the selected cue list to the top of the list, with the first cue pending.

To [Go To Cue] [0] on another cue list, press:

- [Go To Cue] [2] [/] [0] [Enter]



**Note:** Ion Classic has an added intensity parameter for LED fixtures, that by manufacturer default have only RGB parameters but no intensity parameter. With this added control, the LED fixture will respond to the [Go To Cue] [0] command.

Captured channels, priority values and values from other faders running a different cue list are not affected by a [Go To Cue] [0] command.

When [Go To Cue] [0] is executed, any intensity values owned by the associated cue will fade out, while all non-intensity parameters remain in the current state. A [Go To Cue] [0] instruction does not impact the input from other programmers using partitioned control, unless the channels/parameters are shared.

## {Go To Cue 0} & [Load]

You can use {Go To Cue 0} in conjunction with a fader load button to send a specific cue list to cue 0. This action does not use the command line. On the desired fader, simply press:

- {Go To Cue 0} & [Load]

## Using Go To Cue Out

To reset all parameters to their default state (unless they are controlled by a submaster) and reset all cue lists that are loaded to faders so that the first cue of each list is pending, press:

- [Go To Cue] [Out] [Enter]



**Note:** The [*Go to Cue*] [*Out*] command will not affect a cue list that is in *Solo Mode* (on page 247)

---

# Chapter 15

## Advanced Manual Control

---

About Advanced Manual Control .....	266
Using [Copy To] .....	266
Using [Recall From] .....	267
Using {Make Null} .....	269
Using {Make Manual} .....	270
Using {Make Absolute} .....	271
Using [Capture] .....	271
Using Query .....	272
Using [Undo] .....	274

## About Advanced Manual Control

This section describes some advanced features for manual control functions. These features can save you valuable programming time.

For additional manual control functions, see [About Manual Control \(on page 144\)](#).

### Using [Copy To]

[Copy To] allows you to copy all data from one channel to another, either within the current working mode or to a different record target. [Copy To] works much like [Recall From], but in the opposite direction, [Copy To] forces data **to** a channel from the selected channel, whereas [Recall From] pulls it **from** a channel to the selected channel. For information on using [Recall From], see [Using \[Recall From\] \(on the facing page\)](#)

By using the IFCB category buttons or parameter buttons, you may copy subsets of channel data. Entire cues, cue ranges and cue lists can be copied to other locations. To only copy over intensity and parameter levels, use the {Only Levels} softkey. This will exclude discrete timing information.

To copy over data from only active channels, use the {Only Active} softkey.

When referenced data is copied, if the copy target also has data in the reference that is being copied, the target will be placed in that reference (such as, color palette 1), at its stored values. If the copy target is not included in the reference, absolute data will be copied to the target, and not the reference.

Below are some examples of copy commands from record targets. This command is very versatile and the following list is far from exhaustive:

- [2] [Copy To] [Cue] [5] [Enter] - copies all information for channel 2 to cue 5.
- [2] [-] {Focus} [Copy To] [Cue] [5] [Enter] - copies all parameter data for channel 2, other than focus, to cue 5.
- [Group] [3] [Copy To] [Preset] [6] [Enter] - copies current information for group 3 to preset 6.
- [3] [Copy to] [6] [Cue] [8] [Enter] - copies the data from channel 3 to channel 6 in cue 8.
- [3] [Copy to] [4] [Thru] [9] [Enter] - copies the data from channel 3 to channels 4 through 9.
- [3] [Copy to] [8] [Cue] [/] [1] [Cue Only/Track] [Enter] - copies the data from channel 3 to channel 8 in cue 2/1 and takes exception to the track/ cue only settings in regard to subsequent cues in cue list 2.
- [Cue] [2] [/] [Copy to] [Cue] [7] [/] [Enter] - copies all of the contents of cue list 2 to cue list 7.
- [Cue] [1] [/] [1] [Thru] [1] [0] [Copy To] [Cue] [5] [/] [5] [Enter] - copies cues 1 through 10 from cue list 1 to cue list 5, starting with cue 5.
- [1] [Copy To] [2] [0] {Only Levels} [Enter] - copies only the intensity and parameter information from channel 1 to channel 20.
- [1] [Copy To] {DMX} [2] - copies the DMX value from channel 1 to channel 2.
- [1] [Copy To] [2] {From Absolute} [Enter] - sets channel 2 to channel 1's absolute level.
- [1] [Copy To] {Live} [Enter] - copies channel 1's level to the live output.

In Live, you can use [Sneak] with [Copy To] to fade in the change.

### **Example:**

- [1][2] [Copy To] [2] [Sneak] <Time> 7 [Enter]

Copies the recorded data from channel 12 to channel 2 and sneaks it in 7 seconds.

Using the {HTP} softkey with [Copy To] will cause any intensity levels to be ignored if they are less than or equal to the copied value.

### **Example:**

Channels 1 and 2 are at 50% in cue 10, and in cue 11 channel 1 is at 10% and channel 2 is at full. If you are in cue 11, and use the syntax:

- [1] [Thru] [2] [Copy To] [Cue] [1][0] {HTP} [Enter]

Channel 1 will remain at 50% and channel 2 will go to full.

## **Using Move To**

While technically not a manual control instruction, **Move To** will be very useful when managing record target data stored from manual control.

When a **Move To** command is given, data is removed from its current location and moved to its new location. If the new location already contains data, a confirmation is required by Ion Classic (unless disabled in Setup). See [Record Defaults \(on page 136\)](#). Existing data in the new location will be completely overwritten if a **Move To** command is confirmed.

Press [Copy To] [Copy To] to access **Move To**.

The following are examples of using **Move To**:

- [Color Palette] [1] Move To <Color Palette> [5] [Enter]
- [Preset] [3] Move To <Preset> [8] [Enter]
- [Cue] [9] Move To <Cue> [2] [Enter]
- [Snapshot] [4] Move To <Snapshot> [7] [Enter]
- [Preset] [1] Move To [Color Palette] [3] [Enter]
- [Int Palette] [5] Move To [Preset] [1] [0] [Enter]

When using **Move To** to convert a preset into a palette, all information not relevant for that palette will be removed.

## **Copy To and Move To for Labels, Scenes, and Notes**

The [Copy To] and **Move To** ([Copy To][Copy To]) commands can be used to copy or move labels between any target types that can have labels. A {Labels Only} softkey will display.

- [Sub] [1] [Copy To] [Sub] [3] {Labels Only} will copy submaster 1's label to submaster 3.

Labels, scenes, and notes can be copied or moved between cues. The {Labels Only}, {Scene Only}, and {Notes Only} softkeys will display.

- [Cue] [3] Move To [Cue] [6] {Notes Only} will move the note from cue 3 to cue 6.

## **Using [Recall From]**

[Recall From] is similar to [Copy To], except that it retrieves data from other locations, and can be used only for a channel list recalling from the same channel list but in a different location (for example, a cue). [Recall From] is essentially a "copy from" command. For information on using [Copy To], see [Using \[Copy To\] \(on the previous page\)](#)

All parameter data for selected channels will be recalled, or by using the IFCB category buttons or parameter buttons, you may recall subsets of channel data. To recall only levels and not effect, timing, mark or other non-level data, use the **{Only Levels}** softkey.

To recall data from only the active channels, use the **{Only Active}** softkey.



**Note:** The **{Only Levels}** and **{Only Active}** softkeys can be used with **[Recall From]** if no channel selection had been previously made.

In live, you can use **[Sneak]** with **[Recall From]** to fade in the change.

Below are some examples of recall commands from record targets:

- **[2] [Recall From] [Cue] [5] [Enter]** - recalls all recorded data from cue 5 for channel 2.
- **[2] [-] {Focus} [Recall From] [Cue] [5] [Enter]** - recalls all data for channel 2 from cue 5, except focus (pan/tilt - XYZ) data.
- **[Group] [3] {Color} {Focus} [Recall From] [Preset] [6] [Enter]** - recalls the color and focus information from preset 6 for the channels in group 3. Could also be used with a channel selection set instead of a group.
- **[Group] [3] {Color} [Recall From] [Cue] [7] {Make Absolute} [Enter]** - recalls color data for group 3 from cue 7 and breaks any references to record targets.
- **[2] [Recall From] [Sub] [4] [Enter]** - recalls all recorded parameter data from sub 4 for channel 2.
- **[Recall From] [Intensity Palette] [1]** - recalls all of the values stored in intensity palette 1.
- **[1][0] [Recall From] [Cue] [2] [Sneak] <Time> 7 [Enter]** - would recall the recorded data that cue 2 has for channel 10 and sneak it in 7 seconds when used in live.
- **[Recall From] [Cue] [1][0] {Only Active} [Enter]** - recalls data from only the active channels, which are those channels with intensities above 0, if no channel selection had been previously made.
- **[Recall From] [Cue] [2] [Enter]** - would result in a selection of the channels used in that cue and their values. Any channels that are used in the cue list but do not currently have an intensity in the recalled from cue will be set to zero. Pressing **[At]** afterwards would post a numeric list of those channels to the command line.

In Live or Blind, hitting **[Recall From] [Recall From]** will put **[Recall From] [Cue]** on the command line.

Using the **{HTP}** softkey with **[Recall From]** will cause any intensity levels to be ignored if they are less than or equal to the recalled value.

### Example:

Channels 1 and 2 are at 50% in cue 10, and in cue 11 channel 1 is at 10% and channel 2 is at full. If you are in cue 10, and use the syntax:

- **[Recall From] [Cue] [1][1] {HTP} [Enter]**

Channel 1 will remain at 50% and channel 2 will go to full.

## Recall From Park

You can use **[Recall From] [Park]** to set a channel or parameter to the same level as the current park value.

### **Example:**

Channels 1 through 5 are parked at 55. To recall that level to channels in live or blind, use the following syntax:

- [1] [Thru] [1][5] [Recall From] [Park] [Enter]

Channels 1 through 5 will be set to 55 and channels 6 through 15 will be unaffected.

For more information about using Park, see [About Park \(on page 322\)](#)



**Note:** This does not release the Park buffer.

## **Using {Make Null}**

The **{Make Null}** softkey can be used to withhold parameter data from record or update actions in live, and remove parameter data from record targets in Blind. **{Make Null}** is applied using channel selection and can impact entire channels, individual parameters, or parameter categories.

### **Make Null In Live**

When you apply a **{Make Null}** instruction to channels or parameters in Live, channel data is still visible onstage, but that data is essentially rendered invisible to record commands. Similar to filters (see [Record Filters \(on page 256\)](#)), **{Make Null}** acts as an “ignore” instruction in Live, not a remove instruction. When channel data is nulled, the values for that data in the live display turn grey and an “N” appears next to the data field.

**{Make Null}** differs from Park in that you can still manipulate data onstage (through manual control or through playback) but that data will be unavailable for record actions.

Some examples of using **{Make Null}** in Live are:

- [1] [Thru] [5] **{Make Null}** [Enter] - converts all parameters of channels 1 through 5 into null data.
- [2] **{Color}** **{Make Null}** [Enter] - changes only color data for channel 2 to null data.
- [9] [Thru] [5] **{Pan}** **{Make Null}** [Enter] - changes only the pan data for channels 5 through 9 to null.

Null instructions are lifted in two different ways. First, as **{Make Null}** is a toggle state, it is possible to reselect the channel and parameter followed by **{Make Null}** [Enter]. This lifts the null state.

Additionally, a **[Go To Cue]** instruction will remove the null state.

### **Make Null In Blind**

When applied in Blind, **{Make Null}** can be used to mask instructions in a cue **after** it has already been stored. A **{Make Null}** instruction can also be applied to channels/ parameters in palettes, presets, and submasters, thereby removing the data from the target entirely, in the same way that **[At]** [Enter] does.

When applied to channels/ parameters in cues, **{Make Null}** doesn't remove the data from the cue, it simply makes it unavailable for playback. It has the same effect on move instructions that it has on tracked values.

Some examples of using **{Make Null}** in Blind are:

- [Color Palette] [1] [Enter] [3] {Magenta} {Make Null} [Enter] - removes all magenta parameter data for channel 3 from color palette 1.
- [Preset] [5] [Thru] [9] [Enter] {Intensity} {Make Null} [Enter] - removes all intensity data for all channels in presets 5 through 9.
- [Cue] [8] [Enter] [2] [Thru] [7] {Make Null} [Enter] - nulls all data for channels 2 through 7 in cue 8.
- [Cue] [9] [Enter] {Intensity} {Make Null} [Enter] - nulls all intensity data for all channels in cue 9.

In the cue scenarios above, **{Make Null}** differs from using **[At] [Enter]** in that instead of allowing values established in previous cues to track in, **{Make Null}** both restricts the recorded data from playing back and prevents other values from tracking in. Therefore, if the cue were executed as an out-of-sequence cue or asserted, no data would play back or track in for any nulled values.

## Release

Release is an extension of the **{Make Null}** command in Blind. When Release is used, it behaves like Make Null, but it also releases the channel and parameter data to its background state, if one is available, or fades out the intensity instead.

Release can be used to mask instructions in a cue after it has already been stored. The data is not removed from the cue.

Release is applied in Blind by using the **{Release}** softkey.

- [Cue] [3] [Enter] [2] {Release} [Enter] - releases all data for channel 2 in cue 3.
- [Cue] [2] [Enter] [3] {Color} [Release] - releases the color data for channel 3 in cue 2.



**Note:** Release tracks forward through a cue list until the Release command is removed or a move instruction happens.

When release has been applied, the released content will display in gray with a R in Blind.

36	37	38	39	40
FL	FL	FL R	FL	FL

A Release flag will also appear in the Playback Status Display and the Cue List Index.

## Using {Make Manual}

The **{Make Manual}** softkey can be used to convert cue or submaster data into manual values, allowing it to be included in **[Record]**, **[Record Only]**, and **[Update]** operations.

- [5] {Make Manual} [Enter] - selects channel 5 and makes all of its current parameter settings manual data.
- [8] {Focus} {Make Manual} [Enter] - selects channel 5 and makes all of its focus data manual.
- [9] [Thru] [3] {Color} {Intensity} {Make Manual} [Enter] - selects channels 3 through 9 and makes their color and intensity values manual.

## Using {Make Absolute}

Referenced data can be transformed into absolute data using the **{Make Absolute}** softkey. This softkey is available in Live or Blind. Referenced data is channel/ parameter data that is derived from a palette or preset. **{Make Absolute}** can be used to leave a parameter unchanged, but break its palette or preset reference.

The following examples illustrate how to change referenced data into absolute data.

- [4] **{Make Absolute}** [Enter] - selects channel 4 and makes any referenced data for that channel absolute data.
- [7] **{Color}** **{Make Absolute}** [Enter] - selects channel 7 and makes its color data absolute.
- [3] [Thru] [9] **{Color}** **{Intensity}** **{Make Absolute}** [Enter] - selects channels 3 through 9 and makes their color and intensity data absolute.

In each of these examples, the channel display will change to show the result of the command. Wherever the reference was previously indicated (IP, FP, CP, BP, Pr), an absolute value (numerical) will be seen.

In Live, data that is changed to absolute is also made manual, thereby requiring a record or update instruction if the results are to be maintained.

**{Make Absolute}** can also be used in conjunction with an update command, allowing a cue to be updated while also breaking the reference to palettes or presets that were manually modified.

### Example:

- [Update] **{Make Absolute}** [Enter]

Updates the active record target. Any manual values that were modifications to a palette or preset stored in the cue will be updated as absolute data in the cue. The reference will be discarded.

## Using [Capture]

Capture is a manual priority state. Any captured channel parameter data will be unaffected by playback, but will respond to manual control operations.

When channels are selected, **[Capture]** [Enter] captures all parameters of those channels. They will remain unavailable for playback or submaster override until they are released from the captured state. Capture is a toggle state, so to release parameters from a captured state, press **[Capture]** [Enter] again.

### Example:

- [1] [Thru] [9] [At] [Full] **[Capture]** [Enter]

A "C" is displayed next to the captured parameters (intensity) in the channel display. The selected channels are now captured and are unavailable for playback or submaster instructions until they are released from capture.

You may also capture specific parameters of a channel using the parameter buttons in the CIA.

### Example:

- [7] **{Focus}** **[Capture]** [Enter]

If a group of channels are selected, and some of those channels are captured and some are not, the first press of **[Capture]** releases all channels from the captured state and the second press captures all manual settings for the selected channels.

Uncaptured channels remain at their current values until restored to previous values or a new instruction is provided. You may restore channels to their background or default state using the **[Sneak] [Enter]** feature (see [Sneak \(on page 169\)](#)). Or you may leave them in a manual state until a new instruction is received.

It is also possible to latch capture on. This will automatically capture all manual changes as they are made. Pressing **[Capture] [Capture] [Enter]** automatically captures subsequent manual changes. The command line will read "Capture Enable " and the Capture hardkey will illuminate. To remove the capture latch, press **[Capture] [Capture] [Enter]** again.



**Note:** Capture Latch works on a user by user basis.

## Using Query

{Query} is used to select channels that meet criteria specified by you. These selections are conditional, based on what type of fixture a channel is or what that channel is doing, isn't doing, can do or cannot do. These criteria are established in the command line using the softkeys, the keypad, and the direct selects.

### Query Softkeys

When {Query} is used, the following softkey conditions are available:

- Is In
- Isn't In
- Can Be
- Can't Be
- Or
- Moves Only
- Unpatched
- Mark (cue where the intensity is active)
- Less Than (includes equal to)
- Greater Than (includes equal to)
- Broken Mark
- Marking (future cue)
- Track
- Up Moves
- Down Moves
- Live Moves
- Dark Moves
- Autoblock
- Block
- Assert
- Part
- Park
- Time
- Delay
- Capture



**Note:** Unless otherwise specified, Ion Classic assumes that a query will apply to current output. Therefore use of the {Is In} softkey is optional.

The CIA also repaints to display all of the available softkeys by which you can search. These can be used in defining your query criteria.

## Default

Default ➤	Is In	Greater Than	Live Moves	Mark	Delay
Text	Isn't In	Thru	Dark Moves	Broken Mark	Capture
Fixture Types	Can Be	Moves Only	Autoblock	Marking	
	Can't Be	Track	Block	Part	
	Or	Up Moves	Assert	Park	
	Less Than	Down Moves	Unpatched	Time	

Includes the query softkeys along with additional query conditions.

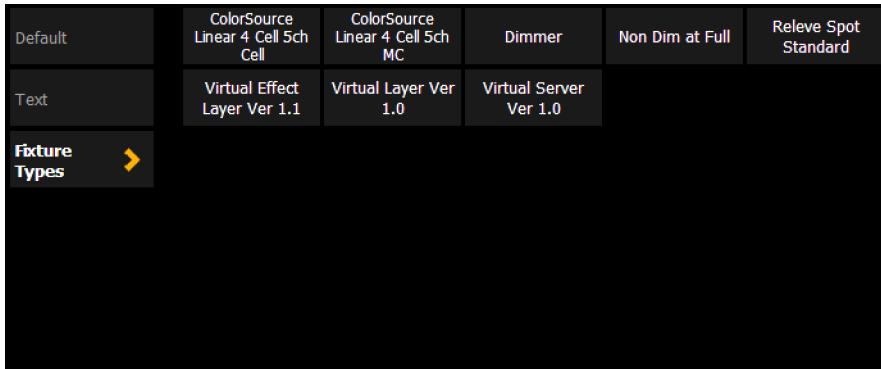
## Text

Default	Keywords	Text5	Luminaire Incandescent	Luminaire LED Wash	Luminaire LED Yoke Spot
Text ➤	Gel	Text6			
Fixture Types	Text1	Text7			
	Text2	Text8			
	Text3	Text9			
	Text4	Text10			

- **{Keywords}** - displays buttons for all the text used in the text 1 through 10 fields and all of the default keywords in Patch.
- **{Gel}** - displays all of the gels used in the current show file.
- **{Text 1} - {Text 10}** - displays only the text used in that text field.

See also [Renaming Text Fields in Patch \(on page 104\)](#) for more information.

## Fixture Types



Displays buttons for all of the fixture types used in the current show file.

## Using Query

As a query is defined in the command line, channels will be specified in the Live/ Blind display. When an [Enter] command is used to end the query, the remaining channels of the query will be selected.

### Example:

You wish to find channels which are in color palette 2 and have an intensity of 50%:

- {Query} <Is In> {Color Palette} [2] [At] [5] [0] [Enter]

In the Live/ Blind display, any channels meeting this criteria will be selected.

You may use [Next] and [Last] to cycle through the query selection, one channel at a time to control only a specific channel.

Other examples of using a query are:

- {Query} {Isn't In} {Beam Palette} [2] [5] [Enter]
- {Query} {Accessory} {Can Be} {Color Palette} [8] [Enter]
- {Query} {Unpatched} [Delete] [Enter] [Enter](Only works while in Patch.)
- {Query} {Fixture Type} {Revolution} {Can Be} {Focus Palette} [6] {Isn't In} [Cue] [4] [Thru] [9] [Enter]
- [Next] [Next] [Enter] - selects one channel from the query result

Additionally, in Patch you can define up to ten query keywords for each channel. These keywords can be used to create a query condition as well (See [Adding Keywords in Patch \(on page 103\)](#)).

Keywords defined in Patch will appear in the CIA when {Query} is pressed. They can then be used in a query like this:

- {Query} {Your keyword} {Can't Be} {Beam Palette 5} [Enter]

Hardkeys on the facepanel, such as [Time] can also be used to construct a query.

## Using [Undo]

Undo is a method to reverse or “undo” certain operations performed in the software. You can use [Undo] to reverse any command that results in a change to data that would be saved to the show file or any command that changes manual levels in Live.

If there are any commands in the command line, pressing [Undo] once clears the command line. Once the command line is empty, pressing [Undo] will start the undo process.

When [Undo] is pressed from an empty command line, the command history display will open in the CIA and the most recent completed command is highlighted in gold. If you press [Enter], you will undo your last command. [Shift] & [Clear] can be used to clear the command line as well.

Command History	
Mode	Command
BLIND: Group 1	( Chan 1 Thru 10 ) + 11 Thru 25 + ( 26 Thru 30 )
BLIND: Group 1	( Chan 1 Thru 10 ) + ( 11 Thru 20 )
BLIND: Fader 1 / 2	Fader 1 / 2
BLIND: Fader 1 / 3	Fader 1 / 3
LIVE	Live
Patch Channel	Patch
LIVE	Live
Patch Channel	Patch
LIVE	Live

You may use the page arrow keys or a mouse to select multiple commands. When [Enter] is pressed, an advisory is posted. When [Enter] is pressed again, all highlighted commands will be undone and subsequently removed from the command history. When removing more than one command, a confirmation is required.

After an Undo has been performed, a {Redo} button will appear in the command history. You may press this button followed by [Enter] and the last undo will be "redone" to reinstate the removed commands

In a multiple user environment, each user is only able to undo the changes that they made. In the undo command history, the user will only see the commands that they used.



**Note:** Not all commands can be undone including playback actions, manual attributes placed on channels or encoder actions, and Augment3d model edits.

## Command History

Command histories are kept for each editing session, which begins when:

- a console logs on to the network
- a new show file is loaded
- a show file is opened, merged, or imported

Each user builds an individual command history, specific to the commands **they** have entered.

You can open the command history at any time by pressing [Displays] <More Sk> {Cmd History}.



**Note:** Commands that do not affect manual input or record targets (loading a cue, running a cue, or moving a submaster) are not included in the command history.

Pressing [Undo] [Undo] will scroll to the most recent undo-able command in the command history display. To undo the command, press [Enter].



# Chapter 16

## Cue Playback

---

About Cue Playback .....	278
Playback Controls .....	278
Selected Cue .....	278
Out-of-Sequence Cues .....	279
Virtual Faders .....	282
Assigning Faders .....	282
Changing Fader Pages .....	283
Playback Fader Controls .....	283

## About Cue Playback

Cues may be played back using the master playback fader pair or by using a playback fader. While any cue list can be loaded to these faders, the first cue list you record to will automatically load to the master fader pair.

The master playback fader pair is located to the left of the control keypad. The master is a split cross-fader pair. The two buttons beneath the master fader pair are [Go] and [Stop/ Back]. The [Load] button is located directly above the fader pair and the area of the LCD above it corresponds as well, displaying the current cue and list active on the master fader.

To use playback faders, you can either use a fader wing or the [virtual faders](#). See [Fader Configuration \(on page 59\)](#) for more information about configuring your faders.

## Fader Display and Ribbon

The fader display is located on the bottom of the PSD, and the fader ribbon is located directly above the faders. Both areas provide information about each fader including the fader designation (S = submaster with the designation of the submaster number, L = playback with designation of the cue list and cue number that is loaded, GM = grandmaster, PR = preset with designation of the preset number, and IP, FP, BP, CP = palettes with designation of the palette number).

Each area uses the fader color coding that is used in the fader configuration tools.

Grandmasters and inhibitive submasters are in red, additive submasters are yellow, playback faders display in green, and presets and palettes are orange.

## Playback Controls

It is important to familiarize yourself with the playback controls and their locations on your console.

see the [Ion Layout \(on page 12\)](#) for more information.

## Selected Cue

When in Live or Blind, if you press [Live] or [Blind] respectively, the selected cue will be the last executed cue. This cue will appear on the command line.

When working in Live, the selected cue is always the last cue you recorded, edited, updated or played back. When entering Blind for cues, the selected cue will be selected and displayed. Changing the selected cue in Blind will cause the playback status display to change as well, unless [preserve blind cue](#) has been enabled in [Setup](#), which will not synchronize the Blind display to the currently selected cue but rather shows the last cue selected in Blind. When you return to Live, the selected cue is synchronized to the currently active cue.

The [attributes](#) of the selected cue (such as timing, attributes, label and external links) are shown at the bottom of the Live / Blind display.

List 1: Preshow										Proportional											
Cue	Int Up	Int Down	Focus	Color	Beam	Dur	M	B	A	P	A	M	V	R	Fw/Hg	Link	Loop	Curve	Rate	Label	FX
1	5	5	5	5	5	5									+					Preshow	

## In Live

To load a new cue to the pending file of the playback fader, press [Cue] [#] [Load]. When the [Go] button is pressed, the activated cue will be the selected cue.

### Example:

Assume you have cue list 1 already loaded to the master playback faders. Now you want to load cue 2/1 to a fader.

- [Cue] [2] [/] [1] [Load]

If you press the [Load] button above the master playback fader, it will load cue 2/1 into the pending file. You could also press the [Load] button above any other playback fader to load the cue into that fader's pending file.

In this example, the last cue executed from cue list 1 is still the active cue, while cue 2/1 is pending. When [Go] is pressed, 2/1 will be executed.

You can also load cue list 2 by pressing [Cue] [2] [/] [Load]. This will load the first cue of list 2 into pending.

The selected cue is changed by go, record, or update instructions as well as cue modification and selecting a cue on the command line. When you execute a cue that has a follow or hang time, the next cue will become the selected cue when activated.

## In Blind

While in Blind, changing the selected cue will change the playback status display to show information surrounding that cue.



**CAUTION:** When editing in blind, changes to cues are automatically stored, therefore no update or record command is required.

While working in blind mode, cues can be executed in live using [Go], [Stop/Back], and [Go to Cue], but this does not change the cue you are working with in blind.

## Loading a Cue With Temporary Time

A cue can be loaded with a temporary time.

- [Cue] [3] [Time] [6] [Load] - loads cue 3 with the manual time of 6.



**Note:** For multipart cues, the temporary time will be applied to the entire cue, not just the part on the command line. For cues with discrete timing, its parameters will use the temporary time instead of the assigned discrete timing.

## Out-of-Sequence Cues

An out-of-sequence cue is any cue that is played back in one of the following ways:

- Cue is executed using a [Go To Cue] command. ([Go To Cue \(on the next page\)](#))
- Cue is executed by a link instruction. ([Link/Loop \(on page 230\)](#))
- Cue is loaded into a fader's pending file. ([Selected Cue \(on the previous page\)](#))
- Cue is re-executed using {Assert} & [Load] or is asserted from the command line. ([Using Assert \(Playback Button\) \(on page 285\)](#))

Generally, when an out-of-sequence cue is executed, the entire contents of the cue will be played back (move instructions **and** tracked values).

### Example:

Cue 1 sets channel 1 to full. That value is tracked forward until cue 10. The programmer plays back cue 1. She then sets channel 1's intensity to 50% manually. If she executes cue 2, channel 1 remains at 50%, as it is a channel parameter that is not receiving a move instruction from the incoming cue.

However, if she presses **[Go to Cue] [5] [Enter]** (an out-of-sequence execution), even though the value for channel 1 in Cue 5 is a tracked value, channel 1 will fade from the manual value of 50%, to full in the Go-to-cue time.

## Go To Cue

**[Go to Cue]** instructions can be executed from any operating mode. By default, a **[Go to Cue]** instruction is an out-of-sequence cue and will follow the rules of such (see [Out-of-Sequence Cues \(on the previous page\)](#)).

Following are examples of **[Go To Cue]**:

- **[Go To Cue] [5] [Enter]** - all parameters with values in cue 5 are faded to those values, even if they are tracked.
- **[Go to Cue] [6] [At] [5] [Enter]** - takes you to cue 6 at 50% of its fade completion. Hitting **[Go]** would finish the cue.
- **[Go To Cue] [Next] [Enter]** - takes you to the next cue in the active list.
- **[Go To Cue] [Last] [Enter]** - takes you to the previous cue in the active list.

When a **[Go To Cue]** instruction is executed, any null states applied with **{Make Null}** are removed. To maintain the make null setting, you should use **[Capture]** for the required channels. For more information, see [Using {Make Null} \(on page 269\)](#) and [Using \[Capture\] \(on page 271\)](#).

## Go To Cue Timing

**[Go To Cue]** uses go-to-cue timing established in [Setup Manual Control \(on page 137\)](#). You can use a **[Go To Cue]** instruction with different timing options as follows:



**Note:** A cue can be loaded with a temporary timing. See [Loading a Cue With Temporary Time \(on the previous page\)](#).

- **[Go To Cue] [2] [Time] [1] [Enter]** - this command would take you to cue 2 in one second.
- **[Go To Cue] [3] [Time] [4] [/] [3] [Enter]** - this command would take you to cue 3 and all up fades and NP moves would have a time of four seconds and down fades of 3.
- **[Go to Cue] [Next] [Time] [3] [Enter]** - this command would take you to the next cue in the selected list in three seconds.
- **[Go to Cue] [Last] [Time] [2] [Enter]** - this command would take you to the previous cue in the selected list in two seconds.
- **[Go To Cue] [8] [Time] [Enter]** - this command would take you to cue 8 using all timing values stored in cue 8.

## Other Go To Cue Options

When **[Go to Cue]** is pressed, the softkeys in the CIA change to provide Go to Cue modifiers to enhance your playback ability.

From these softkeys, you can specify that when going to a cue, only some elements of that cue will be played back. Specifically you can choose to play back:

- Manual control using a fader
  - **[Go to Cue] [6] {Manual} [Enter]**
- Scenes opens the [Scenes \(on page 232\)](#) selection display.
  - **[Go To Cue] {Scenes}** - press or select a scene to go to that cue.
- Move instructions only
- **[GoTo Cue] [3] {MovesOnly} [Enter]**
- Withhold any links (follow, hang, execute instructions)
- **[GoTo Cue] [4] {MinusLinks} [Enter]**
- Use marks
- **[GoTo Cue] [5] {Use Marks} [Enter]** - delays channels from marking until their intensities have reached zero.
- Complete a cue
- **[Go To Cue] [4] {Complete} [Enter]** will go to cue 4 and if that cue has a follow/ hang, any following cues in the sequence will also fire. This may look like you are going straight to the last cue in the sequence but each cue will fire to make sure that any external links are fired.
- **[Go To Cue] [2] [At] [5][0] {Complete} [Enter]** will go to cue 2 at 50% of its completion.
- **[Go to Cue] [5] [Time] [Go to Cue]** will go to cue 5 using cue times, and append [Complete] to the command line.
- Single parameter channels only (conventionals)
- **[GoTo Cue] [1] {SingleParam} [Enter]**
- Multiple parameter channels only (automated fixtures)
- **[GoTo Cue] [2] {MultiParam} [Enter]**



**Note:** Double pressing **[Go To Cue]** will post **Go To Cue Complete** to the command line. You can then select the appropriate cue number and level of completion.

The following are additional modifiers that can be used with **[Go To Cue]**:

- Homes a cue list to its first cue
- **[Go to Cue] [Home] [Enter]** homes the currently selected cue list to its first cue. **[Go to Cue] [x] [/] [Home] [Enter]** homes a cue list to its first cue.
- Takes a cue list to its last cue
- **[Go to Cue] [Shift] [Home] [Enter]** homes the currently selected cue list to its last cue. **[Go to Cue] [x] [/] [Shift] [Home] [Enter]** will take you to the last cue in a cue list.
- Go to Cue Out
- **[Go to Cue] [x] [/] [Out] [Enter]** allows you to use the **[Go to Cue] [Out]** command on a list specific basis. **[Go to Cue] [Out]** continues to affect all active cue lists.



**Note:** **[Go to Cue] [x] [/] [Out]** is similar to **[Go to Cue] [x] [/] [0]** except that any NPs on the fader will fade to their home level.

- Time
- [Go to Cue] [5] [Time] [Enter] will go to cue 5 using cue times, and also uses any associated follow/hang times to automatically trigger the subsequent cue. To go to a cue in cue time, but not trigger the follow/hang, you would use [Go to Cue] [5] {Minus Links} [Time] [Enter].



**Note:** If you want to specify a time or use the cue time, the **[Time]** command must always be entered after any other commands, such as **{Minus Links}** or **{SingleParam}**. The exception to this rule is **{Manual}**.

These can be combined within the command line as well:

- [Go To Cue] [1] {MultiParam} {MovesOnly} [Enter]

## Virtual Faders

You can have access to additional faders by using the virtual faders (see [Virtual Fader Module \(on page 64\)](#)).

## Assigning Faders

Cue playbacks, submasters, grandmasters, palettes, and presets are targets that can be assigned to faders.

Faders can be assigned in a number of different ways.

- The [fader configuration](#) display
- The [fader list](#)
- The [cue list](#) index
- The [submaster](#) display
- Manually using the **[Load]** button

## With Auto Playback Enabled

Auto Playback is a record function enabled in [Setup>User>Record Default](#), that automatically executes cues recorded in live on playback faders. When the cue is executed on the playback fader, any manual parameters involved in the record operation are automatically released to the cue and all other values stored in the cue are owned by that cue.

When the first cue is stored on Ion Classic, the cue list of that cue automatically loads on the master fader. Any subsequent cue lists stored will load to the next available fader.

## Assigning Faders Manually

The location of playbacks, submasters, palettes, and presets on faders can also be defined as the contents of those targets are stored.



**Note:** You cannot define grandmasters in this manner, they must be defined in fader configuration display or the fader list. See [Grandmaster Configuration \(on page 62\)](#) for more information.

If a fader is unmapped, a target can be loaded to that location by selecting the target from the command line and pressing the associated **[Load]** key. The fader will then be automatically assigned that target.

Once a cue list is loaded to a fader, storing to that cue list automatically plays the cue back on the appropriate fader, when [auto playback](#) on record is enabled in [Setup>User>Record Defaults](#).

If a fader has been configured for default mapping ( see [Fader Configuration](#) for more information), the fader will receive its configuration from the Cue List Index. Changes made to a cue list in the cue list index will be shared with any default mapping faders loaded with that cue list. If changes are made to a fader set to default mapping in the fader configuration display, those changes will also happen in the Cue List Index. If set to Local, any changes made in the fader configuration display will impact only that instance of the content.

To load a new cue into the pending file of a playback fader, when auto playback is disabled in setup, or when you want to move a cue list to a different fader, first place that cue or list number on the command line then press the associated **[Load]** button for the destination playback fader.

- **[Cue] [4] [Load]** - changes the selected cue and loads it to the associated fader. This action assumes cue 4 is from the same cue list as is currently selected.
- **[Cue] [3] [/] [Load]** - changes the selected cue list and loads it to the associated fader.
- **[Cue] [5] [/] [6] [Load]** - changes the selected cue list and loads it to the associated fader with cue 6 as the pending cue.

## Changing Fader Pages

Ion has 100 pages of ten faders each. When using virtual faders, you can page through the available pages of faders by clicking the desired page in the [virtual fader display](#). Click the arrow buttons to advance through the page number buttons until you find the desired page. When using fader wings, holding down **[Fader Control]** and bump buttons (if available) will change to the appropriate page.

## Playback Fader Controls

In Ion, many of the buttons mentioned below exist as softkeys. In order to have access to some of these keys, press **[Fader Control]**. The softkeys will change to display the fader control keys. You may press **[More SK]** if the green LED is illuminated, to view additional fader control buttons.

The following controls are available:

- Load ([Selected Cue \(on page 278\)](#))
- Go ([Using \[Go\] \(below\)](#))
- Stop/ Back ([Using \[Stop/ Back\] \(on the next page\)](#))
- Blackout ([Using Blackout and Grandmaster \(on the next page\)](#))
- Grandmaster ([Using Blackout and Grandmaster \(on the next page\)](#))
- Go To Cue 0 ([{Go To Cue 0} \(on page 285\)](#))
- Assert ([Using Assert \(Playback Button\) \(on page 285\)](#))
- Timing Disable ([Using Timing Disable \(on page 285\)](#))
- Freeze [Using Freeze \(on page 285\)](#))
- Stop Effect ([Using Stop Effect \(on page 286\)](#))
- Rate Override ([Using Rate Override \(on page 286\)](#))
- Manual Override ([Manual Override \(on page 288\)](#))
- Off ([Releasing Content From a Fader \(on page 288\)](#))
- Release ([Releasing Content From a Fader \(on page 288\)](#))
- Fader Page ([Changing Fader Pages \(above\)](#))

## Using [Go]

The **[Go]** button is used to execute the cue currently in the pending file of the associated fader. When **[Go]** is pressed, all parameters assume their required positions in the recorded times,

unless they have been recorded with manual timing. When a cue has manual timing values stored with it, the fader will set itself to zero when [Go] is pressed, or you may set the fader to zero before you press [Go].

If a channel parameter is in a transition state when a new cue is activated on the same playback fader, that parameter will continue its initial instruction in its remaining time unless it receives a new move instruction in the incoming cue. If a new instruction is provided, the parameter will calculate its new target and the time to get there for a seamless course adjustment. If a parameter in transition has no new instruction in the incoming cue, it will continue its fade, using the original timing provided.

If a channel parameter is in a transition state when a new cue is activated on a different playback fader, and that parameter receives a move instruction, even if it is exactly the same instruction the parameter currently has, it will recalculate the destination and arrival time according to the information from the new cue.

For information on manual timing, see [Manual Timing Control \(on page 287\)](#) and for manual master, see [Master \(on page 249\)](#)

## Using [Stop/ Back]

All fader activity can be instantly stopped mid-transition by pressing the [Stop/Back] button for the required fader. To resume the cue, press the [Go] button. To fade to the previous cue on that fader, using default “back” timing, press the [Stop/Back] button again from this state.

When you have gone to the previous cue using the [Stop/Back] button, the cue should look just like it did before you hit the [Go] button, if the cue still has ownership of all of its channels. If a different cue list has taken ownership of some of the channel parameters within that cue in the interim, those specific channel parameters will not respond to the [Stop/Back] command.

If a cue is recorded or rerecorded when a fade is stopped, the contents of that fader will be recorded as absolute data in the new record target. If a cue is updated with the fader in a stopped state, all references in the cue will be updated accordingly.

When a cue on the playback fader is complete, pressing [Stop/Back] will step backwards sequentially through the cue list from that point. [Stop/Back] uses default back time as established in [Setup](#), see [Manual Control \(on page 137\)](#). Or you can back into the previous cue using specific timing with [Go to Cue] [Last] [Time] [n] [Enter].

## Using Blackout and Grandmaster

The grandmaster inhibits all live intensity values. If the grandmaster is set at 50%, all live intensities will be at 50% of their actual values.

Blackout sets all lighting levels to zero.

A grandmaster inhibits all live intensity values. If a grandmaster is set at 50%, all live intensities will be at 50% of their actual values.

On a physical fader that is configured to be a [grandmaster](#), pressing the fader’s [Go] & [Stop/Back] buttons at the same time will act as a blackout and inhibit all intensities to 0%. Pressing [Go] & [Stop/Back] again will exit blackout.

When a grandmaster or blackout are active, a grandmaster/ blackout warning will display at the top of all monitors. Clicking that will open a dialogue in the CIA.

For more information, see [Grandmaster and Blackout \(on page 14\)](#).

## {Go To Cue 0}

You can use the {Go to Cue 0} button, located with the playback controls, in conjunction with a fader load button, to send a specific cue list to cue 0. This action does not use the command line.

To do this:

1. Press [Fader Controls]
2. If necessary, press [More SK] until {Go ToQ 0} is visible in the LCD.
3. Press {Go To Cue 0} and press or click [Load] for the desired fader. The cue list will go to cue 0.

For more information on this action, see [Using Go To Cue 0 \(on page 263\)](#)

## Using Assert (Playback Button)

Use [Fader Control] {Assert} & [Load] for the associated fader to re-run the active cue in that fader, following the same rules as [Go To Cue]. Assert can be used to regain control of all cue contents, apply a newly set priority state to the associated fader, or make any changes in blind to an active cue on stage.

When [Fader Control] {Assert} & [Load] are used together, the entire contents of the cue are replayed. You can assert just certain elements of a cue by using the command line. See [Using Assert \(on page 261\)](#)

## Using Timing Disable

The [Fader Control] {Time Disable} button, used with [Load], causes timing data to be ignored for any cues that are activated on the associated playback fader. When a playback fader is in timing disable mode, you will notice "TD" in the associated fader display.

To release the playback fader from time disable mode, press [Fader Control] {Time Disable} & [Load] again. You can also cut the next cue in by pressing [Fader Control] {Time Disable} & [Go] or the last cue by pressing [Fader Control] {Time Disable} & [Back].



**Note:** [Shift] & [Go] and [Shift] & [Back] can be used to cut to the next cue in the same way as [Timing Disable] & [Go] and [Timing Disable] & [Back].

---

Cues will snap from move instruction to the next move instruction in a time of zero, which is the default time. To set a different time for Timing Disable, go to **Setup>User>Manual Control>Timing Disable**. See [Manual Control \(on page 137\)](#) for more information.

## Using Freeze

{Freeze} can be used to halt all effect activity on any active faders. To activate a freeze for only a specific fader, press [Fader Controls] {Freeze} & [Load].

There are two ways to remove the freeze command:

- press [Fader Controls] {Freeze} & [Load] again for the specific faders to unfreeze the activity.
- press {Assert} & [Load] or [Go] or [Stop/Back] for the specific faders to resume the activity.

You may freeze and unfreeze effects from the command line.

- [Effect] [2] [Fader Controls] {Freeze} [Enter] - to freeze effect 2. Freezing a specific effect is different from stopping an effect. Freeze will stop the effect exactly where it is.

- [Effect] [6] [Thru] [9] [Fader Controls] {Freeze} [Enter] - to freeze a specified range of effects.

When an effect is in freeze mode, you can use the same command to unfreeze:

- [Effect] [2] [Fader Controls] {Freeze} [Enter]
- [Effect] [6] [Thru] [9] [Fader Controls] {Freeze} [Enter]

## Using Stop Effect

The [Fader Control] {Stop Effect} button can be used to stop all effects from operating on any or all faders, or it may be used with the control keypad to stop a specific effect.

- To stop all effects on a fader, press [Fader Control] {Stop Effect} & [Load] of the associated fader.
- To stop a specific effect regardless of the fader it is operating on, press [Fader Control] {Stop Effect} [2] [Enter].
- To stop an effect on a specific channel, press [5] [Fader Control] {Stop Effect} [Enter].

When an effect is stopped, all impact of the effect is removed and the stage output is as though the effect has never been activated. This behavior is influenced by the exit behavior of the effect. See [Exit \(on page 300\)](#)

## Using Rate Override

To collect a playback fader for rate control, press [Fader Control] {Rate} & [Load] for the required fader. When [Fader Control] {Rate} is pressed without [Load], it always collects the master fader for rate control. A subset of faders can be collected by pressing and holding [Fader Control] {Rate} while pressing the [Load] button for the associated faders you would like to add.

Use the rate wheel to adjust the rate dynamically. The default is 100%, which is real time (example: 5 seconds = 5 seconds). Decrease the percentage to slow the cue down. Setting the rate to 0% will stop the cue. Increase the percentage to speed up the event.

Following are some examples of rate:

- A 50% decrease rate applied to a 5 second event will play the cue in 10 seconds.
- A 200% increase rate applied to a 5 second event will play the cue in 2.5 seconds.

The top rate adjustment is 2000%. All timing values associated with a cue (including any follow or hang times) are affected by the rate modification proportionally.

If a cue is complete, any rate adjustment applied affects the cue in the pending file. When that cue is subsequently activated, the adjusted rate is used to direct timing. Pressing [Fader Control] {Rate} again will turn rate control off and reset to 100%.

## Using Manual Control

There are four types of manual control for playbacks:

- Cues can be stored with manual timing. When cues have stored manual timing, the default behavior of the fader is to control those manual values.
- Cues can be captured for manual intensity control only. This is possible only when the associated cue has no manual timing values.
- Cues can be manually overridden using the {Man Override} & [Load] feature which captures all parameter transitions.
- The fader can be set to manual master mode. See [Master \(on page 249\)](#) for more information.

In each of these cases, follow time counts down from [Go]. The hang time will be kicked off when the fader reaches full or when the last parameter reaches its end state from timing, whichever comes last.



**Note:** The *Fader Ribbon* and the *Fader Display Format* of the Playback Status Display are useful displays when using manual control.

## **Manual Timing Control**

Manual timing can be set for any parameter or group of parameters. A fader is then used to control the progress of a transition.

### **Example:**

Assume the active cue contains an instruction to set red at 40 for channel 1.

The pending cue contains an instruction to set color for channel 1 to blue and the color parameter has a manual time. Press [Go] to activate the cue.

Channel 1 color does nothing.

As you move the fader up manually, channel 1 color moves proportionally from red to blue. Any parameters with timing will start their moves at the press of [Go] and be unaffected by the manual control.

To program a channel manual time:

- **[1] {Color} [Time] {Manual} [Enter]** - assigns a manual time to channel 1. This must be recorded or updated to a cue, when in Live.

Manual timing can also be set at a cue level:

- **[Record] [Cue] [5] [Time] {Manual} [Enter]**

Manual timing can also be set at a cue category level:

- **[Record] [Cue] [6] {Color} [Time] {Manual} [Enter]**

## **Manual Intensity Override**

An intensity transition may be taken over manually and the transition captured by dropping the fader down until it reaches the percentage of cue completion (i.e. if the cue is 50% complete, when the fader is manually dropped to 50%, the intensity transitions will be captured and the intensity portion of the cue completed by moving the fader manually between 50% and full or anywhere in between). If the fader is dropped below 50%, the fader will fade all intensity values proportionally from their captured values to their previous values.

If a fade is captured and the faders are not reset to 100% prior to the next press of the [Go] button, the fader will automatically reset to 100% upon cue execution. Alternatively, you can set the fader to 0% before executing the next cue to capture the cue for manual intensity control when the [Go] button is pressed if the fader is set to proportional control. Intensity control is released from the fader when the cue is considered complete (when the fader is brought back to 100%). If the fader is set as an Intensity Master, the intensity control is maintained, even when the cue has completed.

If a pending cue has any manual control properties, you may either preset the fader to zero or the console will automatically set the fader to zero when the [Go] button is pressed.

Manual intensity override is not possible if there is any manual timing in the cue, as the fader is already occupied with that control.

## **Manual Override**

Manual override allows the associated fader to control all parameters in a transition state on that fader. When **[Fader Control] {Man Override} & [Load]** are pressed, all activity on that fader is frozen and the motorized faders move to match the current fade progression.

The fader is used to manually complete the cue transition for all parameters. If the fader is operating in a paired mode, the left fader controls the intensity upfade and all non-intensity parameters, while the right fader controls all intensity downfade actions. Manual control override automatically releases when the cue is complete.

A group of faders can be collected for manual override by pressing **[Fader Control] {Man Override} & [Load]** (continue adding faders by pressing the associated **[Load]** buttons).

## **Releasing Content From a Fader**

There are a few ways to release content from a playback fader:

- **{Off} & [Load]** - returns control to the background fader, either a cue or a submaster, and stops any effects that are running on that fader. If there is no background value, the intensities will just fade out. Press **[Fader Control]** to see **{Off}**.



**Note:** Associated pending and current cues will remain when using **{Off} & [Load]**.

---



**Note:** Pressing **[Go]** will run the cues in their current sequence.

---

- **{Release} & [Load]** - behaves like **{Off} & [Load]** except that it sets the pending cue to the first cue in the list and removes the active cue. Press **[Fader Control]** to see **{Release}**.
- **[Shift] & [Load]** - behaves like **Release & [Load]** except that it additionally removes the content entirely from the fader. Pressing **[Shift] & [Load]** on an empty playback fader will unmap the fader.
- **[Escape] & [Load]** - unmaps all instances of the target (cue list, submaster, palette, or preset) on a selected fader.

The **[Go To Cue] [Out] [Enter]** command can be used to fade out all intensities, reset all cue lists to the top, and to clear out all background LTP fader values.

# Chapter 17

## Multipart Cues

---

About Multipart Cues .....	290
Record a Multipart Cue in Live .....	290
Storing a Multipart Cue in Blind .....	292
Deleting a Part from a Multipart Cue .....	293

## About Multipart Cues

Cues can be divided into up to 20 parts. Each part can have its own channels or parameters, levels, and timing information. Multipart cues can be stored in Live or Blind using the same conventions to record a standard cue.

There are three basic ways to create a multipart cue:

- Building a multipart cue part-by-part in Live
- Breaking an existing cue into multipart cues in Live
- Breaking an existing cue apart in Blind.

Multipart cues can be used to organize automated fixture data so that you can apply different times to different moves (focus moves slowly, but color snaps after a short delay). You can also use multipart cues instead of many individual cues triggered by wait times to create a series of fades.

A channel or parameter can only be provided an instruction once in a multipart cue. For example, it isn't possible to adjust color for channel 1 in cue 1 part 1 and then also provide a different instruction for channel 1 color in cue 1 part 8.

Default part timing is drawn from the cue level timing defaults established in **Setup** ( see [Cue Settings \(on page 127\)](#)); you may also assign discrete timing to channels in each part as you would for a single part cue.

## Record a Multipart Cue in Live

Storing a multipart cue in Live is accomplished in similar fashion to storing a single part cue. However, rather than storing the entire cue, you select and store just the channels that you want in each part.



**Note:** There are a variety of different ways and different orders to go about creating a multipart cue. The examples in these topics represent some, but not all, of those ways.

### Creating a New Multipart Cue in Live

There are two ways to create a multipart cue in Live. You can either build it part-by-part, or by building parts from the cue end state.

#### **Build Part-By-Part**

Make desired changes to the stage state. If all of the changes that you have made are to go into a part, press:

- [Record Only] [Cue] [2] [Part] [1] [Enter]

Continue making changes and storing parts as you go.

#### **Build Parts From Cue End State**

In most instances, you will create the end state of the cue and then break it into parts. To do this, you use selective storing commands, as follows:

- [channel/parameter selection] [Record] (or [Record Only]) [n] [Part] [a] [Enter]
- [channel/parameter selection] [Record] (or [Record Only]) [Part] [b] [Enter]

Each part can contain its own cue level timing and other attributes. Follow/Hang, Link and Loop, and Allfade commands can be placed at the cue level only - they cannot be placed on a part. Also, through the channel selection, you can put channel parameters into different parts.

Also, you can put channel parameters into different parts by including them after the channel selection but before the **[Record]** command.

- **[1] [Thru] [1] [0] {Focus} [Record] [Part] [3] [Enter]** - places pan and tilt parameters for channels 1 through 10 into part 3.

Part 1 of any multipart cue is where all unassigned move instructions will reside. Therefore, if the body of the cue (which is the normal behavior) is to be in part 1, you can simply select the channel/parameter list that you wish to place in parts 2 and higher.

## Setting Multipart Attributes and Flags

Cue attributes include [Follow](#), [Hang](#), [Link](#), [Loop](#), [Delay Time](#), [Rate](#), [Curve](#), [Cue Notes](#), [Cue Labels](#), and [Scenes](#). They are stored and function exactly as they do in single part cues.

Flags can be set for [Block](#), [Assert](#), [AllFade](#), [Mark](#), and [Preheat](#).

For more information, see [Assigning Cue Attributes \(on page 229\)](#) and [Flags \(on page 233\)](#).

Cue part attributes can be defined as the parts are recorded, or they can be added after the part has been created.

### Example:

- **[Record] [Cue] [2] [Part] [1] [Delay] [8] [Enter]**
- **[Cue] [4] [Part] [3] {Color} [Time] [6] [Enter]**
- **[Cue] [8] [Part] [9] {AutoMark Off} [Enter]**
- **[Record Only] [Cue] [5] [Part] [2] [Assert] [Enter]**

## Using Update in Live for Multipart Cues

Updating a multipart cue is generally the same process as updating a single part cue, except you will provide a specific part cue number in the update command.

Various referenced data, such as palettes or presets, can be assigned to build a multipart cue. If you have made changes to referenced data within a multipart cue, thereby creating manual data, pressing **[Update] [Enter]** updates both the multipart cue and any referenced data with the new levels, as it does with single part cues.

You can update a part of a multipart cue with only selected parameters as well.

### Example:

You have written cue 1, which is a multipart cue and is active. Part 2 includes channels 1 through 5 referencing intensity palette 2 which is set at 25%. Select channels 1 through 5 and change the intensity value to 21%. The data in Live will indicate the new levels in red, and an "R" is displayed to indicate the reference has been broken.

To update cue 1 part 2, including the new intensity levels, breaking the reference to the intensity palette, press:

- **[1] [Thru] [5] {Make Absolute} [Enter]**
- **[Update] <Cue> <1> [Part] [2] [Enter]**

To update cue 1 part 2 **and** the referenced palette with the new levels:

- **[1] [Thru] [5] {Intensity} [Update] <Cue> <1> [Part] [2] [Enter]**

### **Example:**

When cue 2 is active, select channels 1 through 5 and set new levels for the color scrollers. Update only part 4 of the multipart cue 2 with the new scroller levels.

- [1] [Thru] [5] [Scroller] [Update] [Part] [4] [Enter]

## **Storing a Multipart Cue in Blind**



**CAUTION:** *Edits in Blind take effect immediately, they do not require a [Record] or [Update] command.*

### **Changing a Single Part Cue to a Multipart Cue**

When working in Blind, often you will be breaking a single part cue into a multipart cue.

It is quite possible to create a new cue in Blind and follow the exact same process, except in addition to pulling channel parameters into parts, you will also be providing them with move instructions or block commands. It is worth noting that tracked instructions do not belong to any specific part of a multipart cue.

Select the cue you wish to break apart and specify the first part you wish to create. Part 1 is generally where the body of the cue resides. Therefore, if you specify any part other than part 1, all of the move instructions in the cue are placed in part 1.

Begin by selecting any channels that you wish to move into some part other than part 1.

- [1] [Thru] [5] [Part] [2] [Enter]
- [6] [Thru] [1] [0] {Intensity} [Part] [3] [Enter]
- [6] [Thru] [1] [0] {Color} [Part] [4] [Enter]

As you create each part, that part is now selected. It is possible to select the channel parameter you want and press **[Part] [Enter]** to pull that data into the selected part.



**Note:** *When breaking a cue into a multipart cue in blind, the [Part] button is a required instruction. Channel selection will not automatically assign a channel into a part. Use of the [Part] key allows you to add only specific channel parameters to the part. For example: [5] [Thru] [9] {Color} [Part] [Enter].*

### **Changing a Multipart Cue to a Standard Cue**

To change a multipart cue to a standard cue, delete all of the parts of the cue.

### **Example:**

Cue 4 is a 3 part cue that include channels 1 through 20. To change cue 4 back to a standard single cue:

- [Delete] [Part] [1] [Thru] [3] [Enter]

### **Creating Multiple Cue Parts in a Range**

**[Thru] [Thru]** can be used in blind to create multiple cue parts in a range.

- **[Cue] [1] [Part] [1] [Thru] [Thru] [4] [Enter]** will create parts 1 through 4.

If you were to use just **[Thru]** instead of **[Thru] [Thru]**, you would create parts 1 and 4.

## **Deleting a Part from a Multipart Cue**

When you delete parts of a multipart cue, any move instructions in the deleted part are moved to the first available part. If you want to delete move instructions out of a cue part, you have to select the channels and [At] [Enter] or null them.

- [Delete] <Cue> [1] [Part] [1] [Enter] [Enter]
- [Delete] <Cue> [6] [Part] [1] [Cue Only/Track] [Enter] [Enter]
- [Delete] [Part] [1] [+] [2] [Enter] [Enter]
- [Delete] [Part] [1] [Thru] [3] [Enter] [Enter]



# Chapter 18

## Effects

---

About Effects .....	296
The Effect List .....	296
Effects Editor .....	297
Effect Status Display .....	301
Effect Channel Display .....	303
Step Effects .....	304
Absolute Effects .....	306
Effect Background Value Modification .....	309
Beats Per Minute .....	309
Multiple Intensity HTP Effects .....	311
Relative Effects .....	311
Preprogrammed Rainbow Effects .....	314
Apply an Existing Effect .....	314
Editing Effects Live .....	314
Stop an Effect .....	314
Query and Group Effect .....	315
Using Offset .....	315
Replace With .....	315
Deleting an Effect .....	315
Recording an Effect to a Preset .....	315
Recording an Effect in a Cue .....	316
Effects on Faders .....	316
Delaying Effects .....	318
Effects Variables .....	318

## About Effects

Effects are a method within Ion Classic to provide dynamic, repetitive action to channels. This chapter explains the different types of effects, and how to use them.

Effects are manual control functions that can be applied to a channel parameter and then included in presets, cues, or submasters. Cues can contain both standard transitions for some channels/parameters and effects for the same or other channels/parameters.

Intensities can have different effects running at the same time but they must be from different sources. You can have an intensity effect running on a cue and those same channels can be impacted by an intensity effect on a submaster. See [Multiple Intensity HTP Effects \(on page 311\)](#)

Effects have user defined properties and attributes which are applied to the effects whenever they are used in cues. Effects also have cue level overrides, which allow you to use an effect in multiple locations, and modify its size, shape and/or rate in individual cues. See [Effect Channel Display \(on page 303\)](#) for more information.

Effects are broken up into three fundamental behavior types:

- **Step Effects** - are chases for one or more parameters. Intensity is the default. Step effects are On/ Off behavior. The ON value determines what the associated channel should do when the step is active, while the OFF value determines what the channel should do when the step is not active. See [Step Effects \(on page 304\)](#)
- **Absolute Effects** - are progressive behavior, rather than on/ off states of step effects. However, unlike relative effects, which are also progressive, you are determining exactly the behavior that you want to have for each transition in the effect. See [Absolute Effects \(on page 306\)](#)
- **Relative Effects** - are math based effects that provide a continuous offset from the current parameter value. There are three different types of relative effects: Focus, Linear and Color. See [Relative Effects \(on page 311\)](#)

There are four different displays for viewing and editing effects:

- **Effect List** - displays all of the recorded effects. See [The Effect List \(below\)](#)
- **Effect Editor** - displays in the CIA when the Effect List is open. The editor will display the attributes and properties of a selected effect for editing. See [Effects Editor \(on the facing page\)](#)
- **Effect Status** - displays information in the CIA about the currently running effects. See [Effect Status Display \(on page 301\)](#)
- **Effect Channels** - displays all of the channels in the currently running effects so you can override certain effect properties. The effect status display will also open while in the effect channel display. See [Effect Channel Display \(on page 303\)](#)

## The Effect List

At any time you may press **[Effect] [Effect]** or **[Tab] [1][3]** to view the effect list. Any recorded effects will be displayed here. The effect list is a blind view and any changes made in this view are automatically stored; a record command is not required.

You can also use the command line search to see a list of effect names while in live or blind. See [Command Line Search \(on page 19\)](#) for more information.

Notice that there are effects existing in this list prior to any being recorded. Effects 901-918 are preprogrammed relative effects that are automatically available to you (see [Relative Effects \(on page 311\)](#)).

To navigate this list use the navigation keys as described in [Display Control and Navigation \(on page 28\)](#) or select the effect number you wish to work with. Notice that when you select the effect list, the CIA changes to display the information for the currently selected effect.

Effect	Label	Type	Entry	Exit	Dur/Cyc	Scale
5	Now That's What I Call Music! 73	Absolute	Immediate	Immediate	Infinite	
899	Circle	Focus	Immediate	Immediate	Infinite	25
900	Clover	Focus	Immediate	Immediate	Infinite	25
901	Circle	Focus	Immediate	Immediate	Infinite	25
902	Square	Focus	Immediate	Immediate	Infinite	25
903	Figure 8	Focus	Immediate	Immediate	Infinite	25
904	Can Can	Linear	Immediate	Immediate	Infinite	25
905	Triangle	Focus	Immediate	Immediate	Infinite	25
906	Spiral	Focus	Immediate	Immediate	Infinite	25
907	Reverse Sqr	Focus	Immediate	Immediate	Infinite	25
908	Reverse Circle	Focus	Immediate	Immediate	Infinite	25
909	Ballyhoo	Linear	Immediate	Immediate	Infinite	25
910	Color Smooth	Linear	Immediate	Immediate	Infinite	25
911	Color Fade Linear	Linear	Immediate	Immediate	Infinite	25
912	Color Step	Linear	Immediate	Immediate	Infinite	25
913	Bump Color	Linear	Immediate	Immediate	Infinite	25
914	Hue-Sat Fade	Color	Immediate	Immediate	Infinite	25
915	Ramp	Linear	Immediate	Immediate	Infinite	25
916	Inverted Ramp	Linear	Immediate	Immediate	Infinite	25
917	Rainbow RGB	Linear	Immediate	Immediate	Infinite	100
918	Rainbow CMY	Linear	Immediate	Immediate	Infinite	100
919	PAN WAVE	Linear	Immediate	Immediate	Infinite	25

13 Effects

## Effect List Navigation

Using the [Next]/[Last] keys will only move between effects in the effect list display. To navigate the effect editor, you will need to use the page arrow keys.

You can use [Page ◀] or [Page ▶] when in the effect list display to begin navigating in the effect editor. This only works for step or absolute effects. You can press [Escape] to return focus to the effect list display.

## Effects Editor

When viewing the effect list, the selected effect is displayed in the CIA. The effect properties/attributes are shown in categorized buttons in the CIA. To change any property/attribute, press the corresponding button and enter data as required.



**Note:** Some effect properties, such as rate and size, can only be modified in the [Effect Status Display](#) and in the [Effect Channel Display](#).

The properties display of the effects editor is shown below and definitions of properties follow:



## Type

Defines the effect type: step-based, absolute, or relative (linear, focus, or color). To change the type, press **{Type}** and then press the desired effect type in the buttons to the left.

- <Effect> [1] {Type} {Step based} [Enter]

## Scale

Applies only to relative effects. This modifies the amount the pattern is offset from the current parameter values. The scale is expressed as a percentage increase or decrease (25 = 25% of the programmed value).

- {Scale} [3] [0] [Enter] or you may adjust this using the "Scale" encoder.

## Cycle Time

Provides a cumulative time to complete one full iteration of an effect. In relative effects, the cycle time determines the length of time required for one channel to complete the cycle.

In absolute and step-based effects, the cycle time determines the time required to complete one full iteration of the effect. In these effect types, modifying the cycle time changes the timing values proportionally within the effect itself.

To change the cycle time, press **{Cycle Time}** and then enter the desired time (in minutes and seconds) from the keypad, followed by **[Enter]**. This can also be adjusted from the encoder.

## Duration/Cycle

This determines the length of time an effect will run. To specify, press **{Duration/Cycle}** and then choose the desired method from the buttons that appear to the left. The options are:

- **{Infinite}** - for step and absolute effects, the effect will run until the channel is provided a new instruction or the effect is stopped,. Relative effects with an infinite duration will run until a stop flag is applied.
- **{Duration}** - the effect will run for a set amount of time given in minutes and seconds. Enter the time from the keypad.
- **{Num cycles}** - the effect will run for a set number of iterations. Enter the number using the keypad.
- **{Duration/Cycles} {Num Cycles} [1] [0] [Enter]**

When an effect with duration is running in a cue, the effect will display in light blue while it is running and dark blue when it has finished. This is only displayed in the Live Summary View.

## Parameters

This allows you to select which parameters will be involved in the selected effect, by default. By entering a value here, you do not need to specify the required parameter when placing an effect on a channel group.

To add/ remove parameters to the effect, press **{Parameters}** and then select the desired parameters from the buttons that appear to the left.

- **{Parameters} {Iris} [Enter]**

## Attributes

These determine the basic behavior of the effect. Attributes include behaviors such as forward, reverse, bounce, positive, negative, and random grouping/ random rate. The attributes are slightly different between step, absolute, and relative effects.

- **Bounce** - effect will run first in forward, then in reverse. Subsequent passes alternate between forward and reverse.
- **Forward** - the effect will run in the programmed direction (the arrow on the pattern editor indicates "forward" for pattern effects, and step/ absolute effects will follow numerical order).
- **Reverse** - effect will run in the opposite direction of forward or reverse numerical direction. Forward and Reverse are mutually exclusive settings.
- **Random Group**- channel distribution or step order (depending on the type of effect) is applied in a continuously random fashion.
- **Random Rate** - This overrides the cycle time of the effect. Random Rate is applied in a range (for example 5 through 150).
- **Continuous Run** - the effect will keep running until there is a stop effect command. By default, **{Continuous Run}** is disabled for all step and absolute effects. It is enabled by default for relative effects. See [Assigning a Stop Effect Command \(on page 314\)](#) for more information.
- **Repeat on Go** - the effect will not restart unless **{Repeat on Go}** is used.
- **Build** - keeps values at their on-state, even when the step is no longer active.
- **Positive** - effect will run the steps (on state and off state) as programmed. Step effects only.
- **Negative** - inverts the on state and off state for the effect. Step effects only.
- **Break Mode** - mimics a scroll across a static background. All but the last action scroll one channel at a time across the selection. The final action appears on all channels not affected by the other actions. Absolute effects only.
- **Bounce Channels** - runs the effect on the channels first in forward, then in reverse.

Play with these behaviors to see how they alter your effect.

## Entry

Establishes at what time and how channels will enter the effect. To change the entry method press **{Entry}** and then choose a method from the buttons to the left. Entry modes vary by effect type. The options are:

- **{Cascade}** - channels enter the effect according to the trail and cycle time values (if applicable).
- **{Immediate}** - all channels enter the effect instantaneously.
- **{Fade by Size}** - The effect will achieve its full value as allowed by the pattern or step/absolute values using the In Time.
- **{Fade by Rate}** - increases the rate of the effect as it enters. If an effect submaster has an entry mode of **{Fade by Rate}**, the submaster will control the rate between 0 to 100.

- **{Fade by Size and Rate}** - the effect will achieve its full value as allowed by the pattern or step/absolute values and ramp up to full speed using the In Time.

## Exit

Establishes at what time and how channels will exit the effect. To change the exit method press **{Exit}** and then choose a method from the buttons to the left. Exit modes vary by effect type and how the effect is stopped. The options are:

- **{Fade by Size}** - when the effect is exited, values will return to their background state while still running using the exit time.
- **{Fade by Rate}** - decreases the rate of the effect as it exits.
- **{Fade by Size and Rate}** - when the effected is exited, channels will stop running the effect and return to their background state using the exit time.
- **{Stop and Fade}** - when the effected is exited, channels will stop running the effect and return to their background state using the exit time.
- **{Stop and Hold}** - when the effect is exited, channels will halt exactly where the effect left them.

## Time (Entry or Exit)

These fields establish the length of time for channels to enter/exit the effect. It can be entered in minutes and seconds from the keypad. These timing values are applied to the entry and exit modes. Cue level timing is the default for these. Press **{EnterTime} [Enter]** or **{Exit Time} [Enter]**. To reset to defaults, press **[Time] [Enter]**.

## Grouping

Grouping is used only in relative and absolute effects. This determines how channels currently running the effect will be grouped throughout the pattern. To change this press **{Grouping}** and then enter the number of lights you want grouped together.

Grouping defaults to **{Spread}**. This means that every light the effect is applied to will act as an individual element, moving through the effect sequentially based on the channel selection order, cycle time, and trail times. You can enter any number from 1 through 2000. A grouping of 2 means that every other light in the selection list when the effect is applied will move together through the effect. Grouping of three means every third light, and so on.

Your options are 1 through 84 or **{Spread}** which will distribute each channel in the effect evenly and treat it as a separate group.

- **{Grouping} [2]** - every other channel (in a range of channels) will be grouped when running the effect.

When an effect is applied to a group in live, that group is distributed by order, using this grouping function. If a group list is created and an effect applied, each group is considered an individual element within the effect.

## Trail

Trail is applicable to relative and absolute effects. Trail determines how channels are to follow each other through the effect; it is a percentage of the cycle time. Trail can be any value from 0-200%, even, or solo. The default is even. For example:

- **{Even}** - The groups will be distributed evenly throughout the pattern. This is calculated by dividing the cycle time of the effect by the number of groups of channels.
- **{10%}-{200%}** - When the first group is 10% through the effect, the second group will start the effect, and so on through the remaining groups. Therefore, the groups will trail n% behind each other, as a percentage of the cycle time.

- **{Solo}** - The first group will execute the entire pattern. When done, the second group will execute the entire pattern, and so on.

## Confirming Effect Changes

When using [Page ▼] to create a new effect step/ action in the Effects Editor display, you will first be asked to confirm the new step/ action number before continuing. This is to prevent new step/ action from being created by mistake.

## Using Encoders With the Effect Editor

When any effect is specified in the command line, the encoder display automatically repaints to display the following properties:

- Cycle Time - Default is 5 seconds for relative effects
- Scale
- Shape (Vertical or Horizontal as defined by the **{Mode}** button)
- Axis

At any time, you may use the encoders to adjust these properties within the effects editor for the specified effect.

## Effect Status Display

To view the effects currently running, you may press [Displays]>**{Effect Status}** to open the effect status display in the CIA.

This display shows you any currently running effects and gives you the ability to edit the effect while running. When an effect is selected, the encoders and encoder screen change to allow you to manipulate the effect according to rate, size, horizontal form, vertical form, and axis.

### Example:

To edit an effect, select the effect using the command line or select it directly from the CIA.

- [Effect] [9] [0] [2] [Enter]

The encoder screen and softkeys will repaint so that they now control the five attributes in the columns of the effect status display:

- Rate - modifies cycle time. Default is 100% and can be modified from 0%-2000%.
- Size - modifies scale. Default is 100% and can be modified from 0%-2000%.
- Shape (Vertical or Horizontal as defined by the **{Mode}** button) - Default is 100% and can be modified from 0%-2000%.
- Axis - Default is 0° and can be modified by +/- 180°.

Use the encoders or softkeys to adjust the effects while watching the effect on stage.

### Example:

Effect 1 is a step effect with the On State set to 50 and the Off State set to 10. If Size is set to 50, the On State will be set to 50% of 50 and the Off State will be 50% of 10. So On would be 25 and Off would be 5.

Effect	Source	Part	Channels	Delay	Rate	BPM	Size	HForm	VForm	Axis
Effect	Attributes			Duration	Entry	Exit	Group...	Trail		
S				Infinite	Fade by Size	Fade by Size		Spread	Even	

The effect itself can be accessed for editing from this display by pressing {Edit} - any changes made directly in the effect status display are made to the effect itself and must be stored. Cue level overrides also must be stored or updated to the required cue, but do not impact the basic effect itself.

Effect attributes modified in the effect status display can be reset to their previous values using the softkeys:

- {Rate} [Enter] - resets the rate to the previous value.

The properties of an effect that can be modified at a cue or sub level will display at the bottom of the Effect Status display and in the [Effect Channel Display \(on the facing page\)](#) (which is access by pressing [Shift] & [Effect]). Click on a column to make changes from a list of available options.

Several color indicators are used in the Effect Status Display. Those colors and their meanings are:

- Grey - property is drawn directly from the effect.
- Red - property has been manually modified but not stored.
- Blue - property is an override to the saved effect.
- Magenta - property is tracking from a previous cue.

Clicking on the Attributes column will open the Effect Attribute Override display. From that display, you can access most of the same properties as those found in the Effect Editor. This display allows you to make modifications to properties, and store those modifications in a cue or submaster.

Bounce	Random Group	Build			
Forward	Random Rate	Break Mode			
Reverse					
Continuous Run		Bounce Channels			
Repeat On Go					
Restart Effect					
	Red		Amber		
<b>LIVE: Cue 1 : Effect 5 Attributes</b>					
	Intensity	Focus	Color	Form	Image
	Shutter			Presh	1

**{Restart Effect}** is an attribute that can only be accessed from this display. When enabled, **{Restart Effect}** will cause an effect to restart whenever the cue is fired. This attribute is applied to the cue that the effect is stored in and not in the effect itself.



**Note:** *{Repeat on Go}* is similar to **{Restart Effect}** but it is applied to the effect. For more information on **{Repeat on Go}**, see [Effects Editor \(on page 297\)](#).

## Effect Channel Display

In the Effect Channels Display, you can override certain effect properties per channel at the cue level. To open this display, press **[Shift] + [Effect]**, **[Tab] [8]**, or select the effect channel icon from the display management home screen.

Effect	Source	Part	Channels	Delay		Rate	BPM	Size	HForm	VForm	Axis
901	Man		61>64 71>78			100		100	100	100	0
Effect	Attributes			Duration	Entry		Exit		Group...	Trail	
901				Infinite	Fade by Size		Fade by Size		Spread	Even	
Effect	Channel	Rate	BPM	Size	Axis	HForm	VForm				
E 901	61										
	62										
	63										
	64										
	71										
	72										
	73										
	74										
	75										
	76										
	77										
	78										

The following properties can be overridden:

- Rate
- BPM
- Size
- Axis (Focus Effects Only)
- H Form (Focus Effects Only)
- V Form (Focus Effects Only)



**Note:** To add a channel level override, first you will need to be in the Effect Channel display with the effect running.

**[2][6]<Effect><1>{Rate}[6][Enter]** - to change the rate for just channel 26. With the effect running, the console will default to the running effect number. You may need to select the effect first (**[Effect] [n] [Enter]**). This will open the effect status display, and you will have access to the effect softkeys.

In the effect status display, an “+” will display by any effect property that has a channel level override.

You can then store these channel overrides in a cue by using **[Record]** or **[Update]**.

## Step Effects

In step effects, each step contains an on-state and an off-state. The on-state is the action the channels in the step should take when the step is active. The off -state is the action the channels in the step should take when the step is not active. Step effects are a quick and easy way to build simple chases.

When building step effects, channels must be defined for each step. This is different from absolute and relative effects.

Once complete, you may play back the effect on all channels embedded in it by pressing [Recall From] [Effect] [x] [Enter]. Or you may specify only certain channels to play back from the embedded channel list.

A step effect is displayed in a chart with the following columns:

- **Step** - indicates the step numbers.
  - **Channels** - displays the channel(s) in the step.
  - **Param** - displays the parameter (if other than intensity) controlled by the step.
  - **Step Time** - time from triggering the associated step to triggering the next step.
  - **In Time** - the length of time for the channels to fade to the "on-state".
  - **Dwell Time** - the length of time the step remains in an "on-state".
  - **Decay Time** - the length of time it takes for the channels to fade to the "off-state".
  - **On State** - the parameter level (in%), or referenced data to be used for the on-state.
  - **Off State** - the parameter level (in%) or referenced data to be used for the steps off-state.
- If you want the "off-state" to be the background state from playback, select the column and press [At] [Enter].

All times are entered from the keypad in minutes and seconds, tenths and hundredths.

Step	Channels	Param	Step Time	In Time	Dwell Time	Decay Time	On State	Off State
1	26 36 46		1.8	1.8	0	1.8	100.0	(+)-30.0
2	27 37 47		1.8	1.8	0	1.8	100.0	(+)-30.0
3	28 38 48		1.8	1.8	0	1.8	100.0	(+)-30.0
4	29 39 49		1.8	1.8	0	1.8	100.0	(+)-30.0
5	30 40 50		1.8	1.8	0	1.8	100.0	(+)-30.0
6	31 41 51		1.8	1.8	0	1.8	100.0	(+)-30.0

**Effect 1 :Step Up 2: The Streets**

Type StepBased	Scale [-30.0]	Entry Cascade Fade by Size	Exit Immediate Fade by Size
Cycle Time 10.8	Duration Infinite	Time Cue/Sub	Time Cue/Sub
Parameters	Attributes Forward Positive		

If an effect step is on the command line or indicated in the blue text to the left of the command line, entering a number on the command line will default to selecting a step for the current selected effect.

If no step is displayed, the command line will default to an effect number.

## Programming a Step Effect

Below is the process used to program a step effect.

## **Example:**

To open the effects list press:

- [Effect] [Effect]

Establish the number of the effect by pressing:

- <Effect> [1] [Enter]

The CIA will repaint with unpopulated fields for the new effect. Assign the effect as "step" by pressing:

- <Type> {StepBased}

The effect will appear in the list and the CIA will repaint with the default entries for the effect and a step chart for the effect. Define the number of steps by pressing:

- {Step} [1] [Thru] [6]

The steps will populate the chart and will remain selected. To make identical changes to all steps at once, you may now use the page arrow keys to navigate the chart. To make changes to only a single step, specify only one step in the command line, default values are drawn from the previous step.

After paging to the "Channels" column, specify the channels for the effect.

- [1] [Thru] [1] [2] [Enter]

Channels 1 through 12 will be broken up and distributed through the steps in the chart. Choose the parameter you would like in the effect by pressing:

- {Parameters} <Intensity> (Intensity is assumed unless another parameter is specified)

All steps are now intensity based. Use the page arrows to access the "Step time" column. Enter the desired step time:

- [1]

Page arrow to the Dwell Time (In time is left at 0) column and enter a dwell time:

- [1]

Page arrow to the Decay Time column and enter a decay time:

- [.] [2] [5]

Page arrow to the On State column and enter the on state percentage:

- [1] [0] [0]

Page arrow to the Off State column, or use the softkeys to go to the desired field, and enter the off state percentage:

- [5]

Adjust any of the effect details on the right side of the CIA by pressing the appropriate detail button and making changes (see [Effects Editor \(on page 297\)](#)).



**Note:** The cycle time is an aggregate of all of the timing in the effect and indicates how long it will take to make one full pass through the effect. If the cycle time is modified by the keypad or the encoder, it proportionally adjusts all of the timing within the effect.

## **Range for On State and Off State**

You can apply a range of levels to the on state and off state for the steps. You can either apply a range using the percentage or by using a palette.

### **Example:**

Using the above example, select steps 1 through 6.

- {Steps} [1] [Thru] [6] [Enter]

Page arrow to the On State column and enter the on state range:

- [1][0] [Thru] [1][0][0] - assigns the range starting at 10 and ending at 100 to steps 1 through 6. The range between 10 and 100 will be evenly divided between the available steps.

-or-

- [Intensity Palette] [1] [Thru] [5] - assigns intensity palettes 1 through 5 to the steps 1 through 6. Steps 1 through 5 will be assigned to palettes 1 through 5. Step 6 will be assigned to intensity palette 1. The range will wrap to fill any available steps.

## **Inserting a Step**

To insert a step anywhere in the effect, specify the step you wish the new step to be inserted before.

- [Effect] [1] {Step} [4] {Insert} [Enter] - Inserts a new step before step 4. If step four does not exist, it also creates the steps necessary to have "step 4" and then places a step ahead of it as well.

Inserted steps result in all succeeding steps to be bumped one place lower in the effect. In the above example, by inserting before step 4, step 4 would become step 5, step 5 would become 6 and so on. The inserted step would become the new step 4.

## **Deleting a Step**

To delete a step from a step-based effect, specify the effect in the command line and press delete:

- [Effect] [1] {Step} [4] [Delete] [Enter] [Enter]
- [Effect] [1] {Step} [4] [Thru] [8] [Delete] [Enter] [Enter]

## **Absolute Effects**

Absolute effects are a listing of sequential actions that channels are to take. They differ from step effects in that there is no on/ off state, rather they define progressive behavior from one action, to the next, to the next, and so on. The best example of this is that palettes and presets can be used as actions in absolute effects.

Absolute effects differ from relative effects (which are also progressive) in that you are specifying exactly what actions you want the lights to take, rather than mathematical offsets from the current state (relative effects).

Absolute effects also do not contain an embedded channel list. Therefore, the effect must be applied to channels in order to be played back.

Absolute effects are displayed in a chart with the following columns:

- **Action** - displays the action number.
- **Param** - displays the parameter (if other than intensity) controlled by the action.
- **Step Time** - time from triggering the associated action to triggering the next action.
- **Time** - the time for the action to fade in.
- **Dwell** - the duration of the action before moving to the next action.
- **Level** - indicates either the level of the parameter specified in the effect, or the referenced value for the channel(s) to perform (Palette or preset as defined in the command line).

Effect 5 :Now That's What I Call Music! 73					
Action	Param	Step	Time	Dwell	Level
1		1.5	1	0.5	IP 9
2		1.5	1	0.5	FP 1
3		1.5	1	0.5	CP 4
4		1.5	1	0.5	CP 3
5		1.5	1	0.5	FP 1
6		1.5	1	0.5	75%
7		1.5	1	0.5	FP 1
8		1.5	1	0.5	FP 3
9		1.5	1	0.5	Full
10		1.5	1	0.5	IP 9
11		1.5	1	0.5	FP 1
12		1.5	1	0.5	CP 7

Type	Scale
Absolute	
Cycle Time	Duration
18	Infinite
Parameters	
Attributes	
Forward	
Entry	
Immediate	Fade by Size
Exit	
Immediate	Fade by Size
Time	
Cue/Sub	Cue/Sub
Grouping	
Spread	Trail
Cycle Time	
18	Play

In the above image, actions 1 through 7 indicate referenced values in the “Level” column (palettes or presets), though these values can be absolute data as well.

If an effect action is on the command line or indicated in the blue text to the left of the command line, entering a number on the command line will default to selecting a action for the previous selected effect.

If no action is displayed, the command line will default to an effect number.

Default step times will display in gray and in parentheses, and assigned step times will display in white without parentheses.



**Note:** The default step time is the time value plus the dwell value.

If no step time has been assigned, the action will begin once the fade and dwell times for the previous action have completed. If a step time has been assigned, the next action will begin after that set amount of time has elapsed.

You can also define specific parameters for Absolute effect actions. To apply a parameter to a specific action, click in the Param column and select the desired parameter.

## Programming an Absolute Effect

Below is the process used to program an absolute effect.

## **Example:**

To open the effects list press:

- [Effect] [Effect]

Establish the number of the effect by pressing:

- [Effect] [8] [Enter]

The CIA will repaint with unpopulated fields for the new effect. Assign the effect as absolute by pressing:

- <Type> {Absolute}

The effect will appear in the list and the CIA will repaint with the default entries for the effect and an action chart for the effect. Define the first action by pressing:

- {Action} [1] [Enter]

The action will populate the chart and will remain selected. You can also create a range of actions at once, using the [Thru] button, if desired. Use the page keys to navigate to the different columns

After arrowing to the “Time” column (or using the softkeys), specify the fade in time for the actions.

- [5] [Enter]

Page arrow to the Dwell column and enter a dwell time:

- [5] [Enter]

Page arrow to the Level column and enter the desired referenced target:

- [Color Palette] [5]

Page arrow down and a new action will be created. All fields default to the values in the previous action. Page to the next action in the Level column and enter the referenced target:

- {Color Palette 8}

Page arrow down to the next action in the Level column and enter the referenced target:

- [Color Palette] [2]

Page arrow down to the next action in the Level column and enter the referenced target:

- {Color Palette 4}

Adjust any of the effect details on the right side of the CIA by pressing the appropriate detail button and making changes (see [Effects Editor \(on page 297\)](#)).

## **Range for Level**

You can apply a range of levels to the actions. You can either apply a range using the percentage or by using a palette.

### **Example:**

Using the above example, select actions 1 through 6.

- {Actions} [1] [Thru] [6] [Enter]

Page arrow to the level column and enter the range:

- [1][0] [Thru] [1][0][0] - assigns the range starting at 10 and ending at 100 to actions 1 through 6. The range between 10 and 100 will be evenly divided between the available actions.

-or-

- [Color Palette] [1] [Thru] [3] - assigns color palettes 1 through 3 to the actions 1 through 6. Actions 1 through 3 will be assigned to palettes 1 through 3. Action 4 will be assigned to color palette 1. The range will wrap to fill any available actions.

## **Effect Background Value Modification**

For Step and Absolute effects, you can use [+], [-], and [/] to adjust the background value .



**Note:** When using [-], you will need to preface the command with [+] if you want to remove from the current value.



**Note:** [/] is used to scale the value by a percentage. See the example below.

### **Example:**

- Effect 1 is a step effect with the on state set to 100 and the off state set to -50% for all steps. To set the step off state to -50%, you would use the following syntax [Effect][1] [Step] [1], click on the Off State column in the Effects editor, then type [+][-]/[5]<0> [Enter]. If the channels in the effect have a background value of 50, the off state for each step would be 25.
- Effect 2 is an absolute effect. To set a level at +20 of the background, you would use the following syntax, [Effect][2] {Action} [1], click the Level column in the Effects editor, then type [+][2]<0> [Enter]. If the channels in the effect have a background value of 50, the level 1 in the effect would be at 70.

## **Beats Per Minute**

For step-based and absolute effects, you can set a beats per minute (BPM). For step-based effects, BPM affects the Step, In, Dwell, and Decay times, and for absolute effects, this affects the time/ dwell. Note that BPM impacts the effect directly.

There are two different ways for assigning BPM to effects:

### **Directly setting BPM**

If you know the BPM, you can assign that directly to the effect by using the {BPM} softkey, which is available when in the effect editor display.

- [Effect] [1] {BPM} [1][9][0] [Enter] - sets the BPM of effect 1 to 190. The step times will be adjusted for step-based effects, or the time/ dwell will be adjusted for absolute effects.

The BPM will display on the right side of the effect editor beside the effect number/ label. Editing the cycle time, the step time for a step-based effect, or the time/ dwell for an absolute effect will remove the BPM.

## Learning BPM

If you don't know the desired BPM, you can learn the BPM.

From Live, with the effect running:

- **[Effect] [1] [Learn] [Time]** - posts Effect 1 Learn Time Sample BPM to the command line, and opens the effect editor display.

While in this mode, press **[Enter]** to establish the BPM. The console will use an average of the last three times you press **[Enter]** in this mode to calculate the BPM. Pressing **[Learn]** again will stop this mode.

In this mode, every time the BPM changes, a live running effect will be modified accordingly without stopping.

## Learning Discrete Step Time

In learning discrete step time mode, every time you press **[Enter]**, the time since the last press of **[Enter]** is used to set the next step's step time for a step-based effect, or the next step's fade/ dwell time of an absolute effect.

- **[Effect] [1] [Learn] [Time] [Time]** - posts Effect 1 Learn Time Discrete Steps to the command line, and opens the effect editor display.

Pressing **[Learn]** again will stop this mode.

Instead of pressing **[Enter]**, you can press **[At]** while in this mode to add new steps to the end of the effect. Pressing **[Enter]** will send you back to the first step in the effect.

## BPM as a Cue Level Override

BPM can be applied to an effect or individual channels as only a cue level override in Live and Blind. As a cue level override, the effect step/ action times will not be affected.



**Note:** The effect editor cannot be open when applying a cue level override. The effect status display does need to be open though. You can open the effect status display from the home screen or by pressing **[Effect]** while in live.

With an effect recorded into a cue and playing back in live, **[Effect] [1] {BPM} [3][0] [Enter]** will change the BPM of the effect running. This change will happen immediately but the step or action times will not change. You can see the BPM value, which will be in red, in the Effect Status display.

When the cue is updated or recorded with the new BPM, an "\*" will appear next to the effect number in the Ext Links column of the PSD and the cue list. The BPM value in the effect status display will now be displayed in blue.

**[1] [Effect] [1] {BPM} [3][0] [Enter]** will only change the BPM for channel 1. A "+" will display in the BPM column of the effect status display, and the BPM will display in red in the effect channel display.

Once the cue is updated or recorded, the BPM will display in blue in the effect channel display. The "+" will still be displayed in the effect status display, and an "\*" will appear next to the effect number in the Ext Links column of the PSD and the cue list.

## Multiple Intensity HTP Effects

Multiple intensity HTP effects are either step or absolute effects running on HTP submasters or cue lists. For multiple intensity HTP effects to run correctly, they must be recorded and played back from different sources.

For example, you create three separate step effects. Each effect impacts the same channels. For the three separate effects to run correctly you need to record them to three separate effect submasters or cues in separate cue lists. Either method will allow for each effect to run together according to the rules of HTP. But, for example, if you were to have three separate effects running on three separate effects submasters and you try to record that into one cue, the cue will only run the effects that were currently at the highest level at the moment of the record.

## Relative Effects

A relative effect is an offset from the current state of a channel parameter. There are three different types of relative effects: [Focus Effects \(below\)](#), [Color Effects \(on the next page\)](#), and [Linear Effects \(on the next page\)](#). Each of these effect types have a graphic editor designed specifically for the parameters involved.

Relative effects have many of the same properties and attributes as step-based and absolute effects.

Ion Classic is preprogrammed with 16 relative effects which represent some of the most commonly used patterns and parameters. These are automatically visible in the effects list and can be manipulated using the encoders to conform to your needs. You may also custom build relative effects.

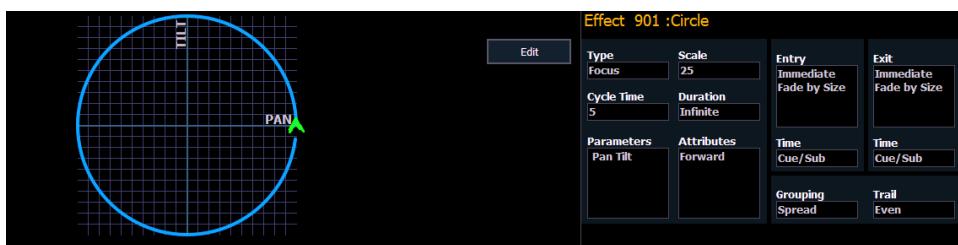


**Note:** As you learn to use the effects editor with relative effects, it is recommended that you experiment with the preprogrammed effects until you understand the fundamentals and how effects can be altered.

## Focus Effects

Focus effects are designed to impact a channel's pan and tilt parameters. These are represented in the horizontal and vertical axes of the graph in the effects editor. They can be created from live or blind and the properties can be set in the effects editor as any other effect (see [Effects Editor \(on page 297\)](#)).

New focus effects default to a circle. You can clear this and draw your own shape by pressing {Edit}>{Clear} and drawing on the graph with your finger or the mouse. Press {Apply} when you are done. Other pre-made focus effects can be modified in the same manner. The green arrow indicates default direction of motion, which can be modified in attributes.

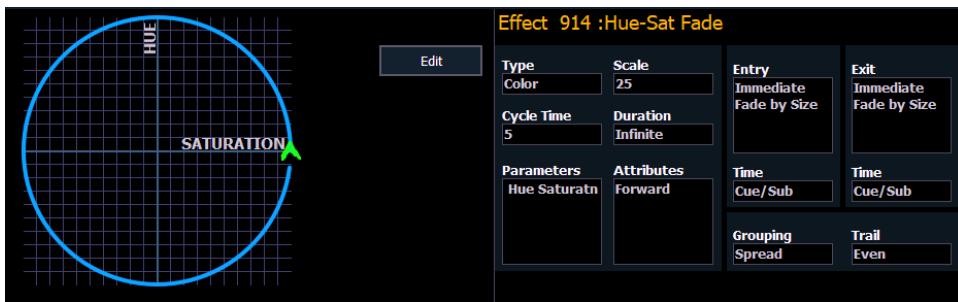


When adjusting the form of a focus effect, you can hold down [Shift] while using the horizontal encoder to change the vertical form.

## Color Effects

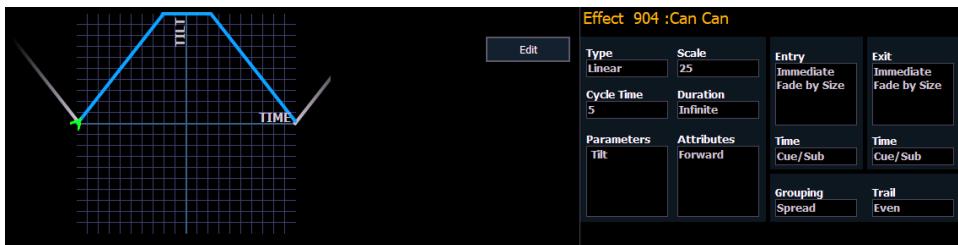
Color effects impact only color parameters. Hue and saturation offsets can be used which are represented in the horizontal and vertical axes of the graph in the effects editor. The **{Parameters}** key within a color effect displays the various color mechanisms used in any patched channels.

New color effects default to a circle. You can clear this and draw your own shape by pressing **{Edit}>{Clear}** and drawing on the graph with your finger or the mouse. Press **{Apply}** when you are done. Other pre-made color effects can be modified in the same manner. The green arrow indicates default direction of color shift, which can be modified in attributes.



## Linear Effects

A linear effect does not have to be parameter specific. Rather it can simply be a reference to a linear diagram which can be applied to any parameter. You can redraw the linear diagram for an existing linear effect by pressing **{Edit}>{Clear}** and then tracing the diagram on the graph with the mouse or your finger. Press **{Apply}** when you are done.



## Define a Pattern Shape

Shapes can be defined for any relative effect (focus, color, or linear). You can either draw a pattern from scratch or use one of preexisting patterns as a starting point.

To define a shape, press the **{Edit}** softkey beneath the pattern editor. The softkeys will change to **{Apply}**, **{Restore}**, **{Clear}**.

1. Press **{Clear}** to clear the pattern.
2. Draw a new pattern using your finger (or the mouse), or select a preexisting pattern. If you want to return to the original pattern, press **{Restore}** before pressing apply.
3. When you have the proper pattern drawn, press **{Apply}**. The pattern will be applied to the effect.



**Note:** If you delete a preprogrammed effect (for example, after making changes to it) the effect will return to its default value. You can also copy effects to another effect

- **[Effect] [904] [Copy To] [8] [Enter]**



The following tools are also available to edit the curve with the mouse or touchscreen:

- **Draw** - draw a new line for linear effects or append points to focus effects
- **Select** - select points of the curve (if no points are selected, all are changed)
- **Move** - move selected points, can also phase-shift the curve of linear effects in steps of 30 degree (only if no partial selection was made)
- **Scale** - scale linear effects on y-axis or focus effects separately on x- and y-axis
- **Gamma** - apply a log function to the curve (linear effects only)
- **Size** - scale focus effects on both axis
- **Rotate** - rotate focus effects around the center of the selected points

The following actions are available when editing the curve:

- **Select All** - selects all points
- **Smooth** - smooths the selected points
- **Mirror Hor. / Vert.** - mirrors the curve
- **Subdivide** - adds one point on each selected segment (useful to move that point or change the behavior of smooth)
- **Remove** - removes the selected points
- **Undo** - undoes the last operation
- **Redo** - redoes the last operation

## Programming a New Relative Effect

Below is the process used to program a new relative effect.

### Example:

To open the effects list press:

- [Effect] [Effect]

Establish the number of the effect by pressing:

- [Effect] [4] {Type} {Linear/Focus/Color} [Enter]

The effect will appear in the effect list and the CIA will repaint with the effect details visible. Manipulate the effect using the encoders, effect graph, and/or property fields so that the effect meets your needs (see [Effects Editor \(on page 297\)](#) for details on effect properties and encoders).

## Preprogrammed Rainbow Effects

Two preprogrammed rainbow linear effects are available in the effect list. Effect 917 is a Rainbow RGB effect, and effect 918 is a Rainbow CMY effect. These effects are for a rainbow on native color parameters that will fade hue from 0 to 360 with saturation at full, when the parameters are at their default levels. 0 is the default for CMY, and Full is the default for RGB.

## Apply an Existing Effect

Once an effect has been created, it will appear in the effects list. To apply an existing effect, press:

- [Select Channels] **[Effect]** [x] **[Enter]**

or using the direct selects

- [Select Channels] **{Effect}** x

The selected channels will begin their changes as programmed in the effect.



**Note:** Since step based effects have an embedded channel list, those effects can be recalled by **[Group]** **[Effect]** n **[Enter]** or **[Recall From]** **[Effect]** n **[Enter]** without selecting channels.

## Editing Effects Live

To edit an effect while it is running, press:

- **[Displays]** **{Effect Status}**

The effect status display will open in the CIA and any currently running effects will be visible in the display. Selecting the effect number in the status display will select the effect for editing. Select the effect you want to edit live by pressing:

- **[Effect]** [x] **[Enter]**

Adjust the attributes as described in [Effect Status Display \(on page 301\)](#). Adjustments are cue overrides and don't impact the core effect. Changes made to effects in the effect status display impact only that instance of the effect. The changes will then need to be recorded or updated.

To edit other properties of the effect in live, press **{Edit}** and the effects editor will open (See [Effects Editor \(on page 297\)](#)). Changes made in the editor will impact the effect itself and all instances in which the effect is used.

## Stop an Effect

Pressing **[Fader Control]** **{Stop Effect}** **[Enter]** will stop all running effects.

To stop a specific effect, press: **[Effect]** [x] **[At]** **[Enter]**.

You may also stop effects on specific channels by **[selecting channels]** **[Effect]** **[Enter]**.

You may also remove an effect instruction by **[selecting channels]** **[Effect]** **[At]** **[Enter]**. This command will work in live or blind. You can also stop the whole effect by pressing **[Effect]** [x] **[At]** **[Enter]**.

## Assigning a Stop Effect Command

A **{Stop Effect}** command can be assigned to a list of channels in a cue without an effect tracking into it, or to a list of channels in a submaster.

- <channel> [1] [Fader Control] {Stop Effect} [Enter] - will create a stop effect instruction for all selected parameters, if there isn't an effect running on any of the parameters.
- <channel> [1] [Effect] [Enter] - will only stop the currently running effect.

## Query and Group Effect

You can use {Query} [Effect] [n], {Query} [Effect], and [Group] [Effect] [n] to select the channels currently running in the selected effect.

Using {Query} will select the channels in numeric order. [Group] will select the channels in the order that they were originally selected.

{Query} [Effect] will select all channels currently running effects.

### Example:

- [3][1] [+][2][6] [+][3][0] [+][2][7] [+][2][9] [+][2][8] [Effect] [1] [Enter]

Using {Query} [Effect] [1] will select the channels currently running effect 1. Using [Next], the channels will be selected in numeric order starting with channel 26.

Using [Group] [Effect] [1] will select the channels currently running effect 1. However, pressing [Next], the channels will be selected in the order they were originally selected. In this example, channel 31 would be first, then channel 26.

## Using Offset

You can use the {Offset} softkey to aid in channel selection of an effect. For an explanation of the offset options, see [Offset \(on page 177\)](#).

- [Select Channels] {Offset} {Random} [Effect] [1] [Enter]

## Replace With

{Replace With} allows you to replace an effect with another one. All overrides will be preserved.

- [Effect] [1] {Replace With} <Effect> [2] - all channels that were running effect 1 will now be running effect 2.

## Deleting an Effect

To delete an effect, press [Delete] [Effect] [n] [Enter] [Enter]. If you delete one of the default effects (901 through 918), that effect will return to its default values.

## Recording an Effect to a Preset

Effects can be stored in a preset, and those presets can be used to create submasters and cues. However, the effect's data is only copied to the submaster or cue, it is no longer referenced through the preset.

For more information, see [Effects In Presets \(on page 210\)](#).

To apply an existing effect, press:

- [Select Channels] [Effect] [x] [Enter]

Recording to a preset, press:

- [Record] [Preset] [x] {Plus FX} [Enter]

Pressing [Effect] after [Record] [Preset] [x] will append {Plus FX} to the command line.

- [Record] [Preset] [x] [Effects] [Enter]

## Recording an Effect in a Cue

To apply an existing effect, press:

- [Select Channels] [Effect] [x] [Enter]

Recording to a cue, press:

- [Record] [Cue] [x] [Enter]

Recording to a cue part, press:

- [Record] [Cue] [x] [Part] [x] [Enter]

## Effects on Faders

Channels running effects can be loaded onto a submaster. By default pressing the bump button of the submaster starts or stops the effect.

For the submaster to control the rate and/ or size of the effect, it can be configured as an effects submaster. To configure an effects submaster, see [Submaster Properties \(on page 327\)](#).



**CAUTION:** When a submaster is defined as effect, only the effect information is stored.

---

There are several submaster button and fader configuration options that affect how effects run. See [Submaster Fader and Button Configuration \(on page 331\)](#) for more information about those options.

## Configuring an Effect Submaster

To configure an effect submaster, press:

- [Sub] [x] {Properties} [Enter]



**Note:** The {Properties} softkey will open the submaster properties display in the CIA. For more information, see [Submaster Properties \(on page 327\)](#).

## Recording an Effect to a Submaster

To apply an existing effect, press:

- [Select Channels] [Effect] [x] [Enter]

Recording to a submaster, press:

- [Record] [Sub] [x] [Enter]

A submaster can be configured to be an effect submaster. You can configure at the same time as you record the submaster. Before you hit [Enter], hit the softkey for {Properties} to open the submaster properties display in the CIA. Select **Effect** as the mode. For more information, see [Submaster Properties \(on page 327\)](#).

## Running an Effect from a Submaster

The way effects are played back from a submaster depends on its mode, and whether the submaster is set to be a proportional fader or an intensity master.

Below is an example of four different submasters, in different modes, with the same effect stored to them.

## **Effect on an Additive/ Proportional Submaster**

The submaster contains the intensity, pan/tilt data, along with the effect. Pressing the bump button starts the effect. The fader controls values not affected by the effect. Pressing the bump button again stops the effect.

## **Effect on an Additive/ Intensity Master Submaster**

Pressing the bump button marks the lights, and starts the effect. The fader brings up any intensities stored in the submaster. Pressing the bump button again stops the effect.

## **Effect on an Effect/ Proportional Submaster**

Pressing the bump button starts the effect. The fader controls the rate and/ or size based on the effect's entry behavior. Pressing the bump button again stops the effect.

## **Effect on an Effect/ Intensity Master Submaster**

Pressing the bump button starts the effect. The fader controls the rate and/ or size based on the effect's entry behavior. Pressing the bump button again stops the effect.

In other words, there is no difference between a proportional fader and an intensity master when the submaster is configured to be an effect submaster.

## **Global Effects Fader**

A fader can be mapped as global effects in the [fader configuration display](#), [Tab] [3][6]. This fader type is used to master all effects or specific effects based off of the current filtering applied to the fader.



**Note:** You can use multiple global effects faders.

The following filters can be applied to effects running on:

- **Cue lists** - you can specify certain cue lists or select {All} or {None}.
- **Submasters** - you can specify certain submasters or select {All} or {None}.
- **Channels** - you can specify certain channels that will be affected by the global effects fader. See [Channel and Parameter Filters on Faders \(on page 64\)](#)
- **Parameters** - you can specify certain parameters that will be affected by the global effects fader. See [Channel and Parameter Filters on Faders \(on page 64\)](#)
- **Effects** - you can specify certain effects or select {All} or {None}.
- **Manual** - when on, the global effects fader will only affect manually run effects. By default, this is off.



**Note:** If no filters have been applied, the fader will master all effects.

## **Fader Options**

The following fader options are available for a global effects fader:

- **Effect Rate** - fader centers to home. It controls the rate of any running effects (same behavior as using rate via the Effect Status Display). Min is 0, and Max is 200.
- **Effect Size** - similar to Effect Rate but for effect size. Min is 0, and Max is 200.
- **Fader Disabled** - no action is assigned to the fader.
- **Effect Master** - masters the entry/ exit mode of the effects (size, rate or both).

## **Button Options**

The following options are available for global effect buttons:

- **Bump** - plays back the effect at 100% of the recorded level. It will continue to do so until released.
- **Freeze** - halts all effect activity on the fader.
- **Start Stop Effect** -starts the effect while ignoring dwell times. Will stop effects if any are running.
- **Button Disabled** - no action is assigned to the button.
- **Macro** - allows you to assign a macro as a button action.

## **Delaying Effects**

A delay can be placed on an effect in a cue or submaster by using the syntax **[Effect] [n] [Delay] [n] [Enter]**. **[Effect] [n] [Delay] [Enter]** removes the delay.



**Note:** If an effect delay is set in live, the cue or submaster must be recorded to include the delay.

The Effect Status display has a delay column to show when a delay has been applied to an effect. When an effect is in delay mode, the column will display the countdown for the delay.

When an effect is delayed, a "\*" will display by the effect number in the playback status display FX column.

## **Effects Variables**

Eos v3.0.0 introduced variables for StepBased and Absolute effects, which give additional options for altering effects on the fly.

### **Using Variables in Effects**

First, insert one or more variables into a StepBased or Absolute effect using the **{Variable}** softkey. Available fields are Timing, On State, and Off State for StepBased effects, and Level and Timing for Absolute.

Action	Param	Step	Time	Time	Dwell	Level
1		Var 1	Var 2	0		Var 3
2		Var 1	Var 2	0		Var 4
3		Var 1	Var 2	0		(+) Var 4
4		Var 1	Var 2	0		CP V5

Variables can be substituted for any number in an effect, including for relative timing, and to define the number of a target, such as a Color Palette. Variables can also be used more than once in the same effect.

Variables need to be defined before the effect can be run. This can be done in the Effects editor by selecting the **Attributes** field.

Bounce	Random Group	Build	Variable 1		<b>Effect 1</b>	
Forward	Random Rate	Break Mode	Variable 2		Type Absolute	Scale
Reverse			Variable 3		Cycle Time Variable	Duration Infinite
Continuous Run		Bounce Channels	Variable 4		Parameters	Attributes Forward Variable 1 = 4 Variable 2 = 6 Variable 3 = 75 Variable 4 = 85 Variable 5 = 18
Repeat On Go			Variable 5		Entry	Immediate Fade by Size
					Exit	Immediate Fade by Size
					Time	Cue/Sub
					Time	Cue/Sub
					Grouping	Trail Even

Define your variables by selecting each one and giving them a value.

## Altering Effects in Progress

Variables can also be defined in the Effects Status Display (ESD) before an effect is run, or redefined after an effect is already running.

Effect	Source	Part	Channels	Delay	Rate	BPM	Size	HForm	VForm	Axis
1	Cue 1		1>16		100					
<hr/>										
Effect	Attributes			Duration	Entry	Exit		Groupi...	Trail	
1	Variable 1 = 4 Variable 2 = 6 Variable 3 = 75 Variable 4 = 85 Variable 5 = 18			Infinite	Fade by Size	Fade by Size		Spread	Even	

Select **{Attributes}** to define or redefine variables. If variables are redefined in an already-running effect, the ESD will show the effect in red, with an asterisk (\*) next to the effect number to indicate that it was modified. Store any manual changes using **[Record]** or **[Update]** as normal.



# Chapter 19

## Park

---

About Park .....	322
Park Display .....	322
Parked Values in Live .....	322
Scaled Parked Values in Live .....	323
Parked Addresses in Live .....	323
Park Values from the Park Display .....	324

## About Park

The park instruction allows you to set a channel or parameter to a specific value and have it remain at that level on stage (live mode), prohibiting manual control override, cue or submaster playback modification. Park may also be used to place a scaling instruction on the intensity output of a channel.



**Note:** A parked channel intensity is not impacted by grandmaster or blackout operations.

Parked values are withheld from all record targets, but you can manually set levels for parked channels and parameters and store those values into record targets. Keep in mind that the values set and stored in live do not actually output to the system if the parameter is parked.

When channels or parameters are parked, the LED on the [Park] button illuminates and the live display will indicate “Parked Channels” or “Parked Dimmers” in the top right corner. In addition, any parked channel or parameter will be indicated with a white channel number and a “P” will be visible in the channel. When the parked channel or parameter is unparked, it reverts to the level the console is currently providing, or its default value if there is no current instruction.

Park instructions are not subject to partition control. Any programmer/ operator may park and unpark channels/ parameters as needed. Parked parameters set by radio focus remotes (RFR) will automatically unpark when the associated device goes offline.

Channels, parameters and outputs can be parked and unparked from live and from the park display.



**Note:** Output from parked channels or parameters is not displayed in [Augment3d \(on page 393\)](#).

## Park Display

You can access the park display by pressing or **[Tab] [2][0]**. The park display shows all parked channels and parameter values on the top half of the screen and all parked addresses (dimmers) on the bottom half of the screen. Parked channels displayed on the top of the screen can be displayed in the summary and table views seen in live /blind by using the **[Format]** key.

When a channel intensity is parked, the parked value will be indicated in white text. When a channel has a non-intensity parameter that is parked, that parameter will also be indicated with white text. The display also provides detail of which user parked the channel and /or parameter (when multiple users are on the system).

When an address is parked, it will appear in the bottom half of the park display. The address, parked value, affected channels and parameters are indicated.

## Parked Values in Live

Channels and parameters may be parked and unparked from the live display. Following are some examples:



**Note:** To park a channel to a specific dimmer intensity level must be accomplished from the Parked Channel display. Access the Parked Channel display by pressing **[Tab] [2][0]** or **{Park}[Park][Park]** twice.



**Note:** Parked values will be displayed in the park display and in [About] & [Park].

To park a channel, parameter, or group from live:

- [2] [At] [5] [0] [Park] [Enter] - parks channel 2 intensity at 50%
- [2] {Intensity} [Park] [Enter] - parks the intensity of channel 2 at its current value
- [2] [Park] [Enter] - parks all parameters of channel 2 at their current settings



**Note:** If a channel list is constructed in which some channels are parked and some are unparked, [Park] [Enter] will unpark them all. A confirmation will be required.

- [2] [At] [Park] [Enter] - if channel 2 is unparked, this command parks intensity at the current value. If the intensity for channel 2 is parked, this command unparks intensity.
- [2] [Color Palette] [8] [Park] [Enter] - parks the color for channel 2 in color palette 8.
- [Group] [Cue] [6] [Park] [Enter] - parks all the channels stored in cue 6 at their current levels.
- [Park] [Enter] - clears all parked channels and scaled park instructions (see [Scaled Parked Values in Live](#)). A confirm is required. When a channel is unparked, it reverts to the level the console is currently providing, or its default value if there is no current instruction. A confirmation will be required.

You can use [Recall From] [Park] to set a channel or parameter to the same level as the current park value. See [Recall From Park \(on page 268\)](#) for more information.

## Scaled Parked Values in Live

A scaled parked value allows the intensity output (only) to be modified proportionally in live. Scaled park values are ignored when storing a record target. The setting on the display indicates what should be stored, not the actual scaled value. An example of how to set a scaled parked value in live includes:

- [3] [At] [/] [1] [2] [5] [Park] [Enter] - sets a scaled value of 125% on channel 3 intensity. In other words, whenever channel 3 is active, it will be active 25% higher than its current setting.
- [3] [At] [/] [8] [5] [Park] [Enter] - sets a scaled value for channel 3. Whenever channel 3 is active, it will playback 15% lower than its current setting.

Remove the scaled parked value:

- [3] [Park] [Enter] - unparks a scaled intensity for channel 3.
- [Park] [Enter] - unparks all parked channels.

A channel can have both a scaled parked value and a parked intensity value. Keep in mind that the parked intensity has priority over (and overrides) scaled park values.

## Parked Addresses in Live

DMX addresses can be parked in Live. Below are some examples of parking an address in Live:

- {Address} [5] [At] [5] [0] [Park] [Enter] - parks output 5 at 50% intensity.
- {Address} [5] [Park] [Enter] - unparks output 5.
- {Address} [Park] [Enter] - unparks all parked outputs.

## Park Values from the Park Display

You can park and unpark channel parameters or addresses from the park display. Open the display by pressing [Park] [Park] or [Tab] [2] [0]. While in this display, it is assumed that you want to park channels or parameters, therefore the use of the [Park] key is not necessary when parking, but is used for unparking. You can also use [At] [Enter] to unpark.



Following are examples for parking channel parameters from the park display:

- [3] [At] [4] [5] [Enter] - parks channel 3 at 45%.
- [3] [Color Palette] [4] [Enter] - parks color for channel 3 at color palette 4.

You can use the {Offset} softkey to aid in channel selection. For a list of the {Offset} options, see [Offset \(on page 177\)](#).

Following are examples for clearing parked values while in the park display:

- [Select Active] [Park] [Enter] - clears all parked channel parameter values.
- [channel list] [Park] [Enter] - unparks channels in the list.
- [channel list] [At] [Enter] - unparks channels in the list.

Below are examples for parking addresses in the park display:

- [Address/Patch] [5] [At] [5] [0] [Enter] - parks address 5 at 50% intensity.
- [Address/Patch] [5] [At] [Enter] - unparks address 5.



**Note:** When parking a range of addresses in Park, using [Thru] will only park the intensities. If you want to park all of the addresses and parameters within the selected range, you will need to use [Thru] [Thru].

# Chapter 20

## Submasters

---

About Submasters .....	326
Recording a Submaster .....	326
Submaster List .....	327
Editing Submasters .....	327
Submaster Properties .....	327
Submaster Fader and Button Configuration .....	331
Submaster Information .....	332
Labeling a Submaster .....	332
Loading Submasters .....	333
Using Bump Button Timing With Submasters .....	333
Controlling Subfades Manually .....	334
Execute List .....	334
Freeze and StopEffect on Submasters .....	334
Moving and Copying Submasters .....	335
Releasing Content From a Submaster .....	335
Updating a Submaster .....	335
Deleting a Submaster .....	336

## About Submasters

Submasters can store any parameter data for channels. When storing from Live, Record Only and Record can both be used to determine what contents are stored. You can copy cues, presets, or palettes to a submaster as well. Channels running effects can be loaded onto a submaster. See [Effects on Faders \(on page 316\)](#)

Submasters can be controlled by faders or by the keypad. Faders can be configured as submasters (see [Submaster Properties \(on the facing page\)](#)) or they can be defined while programming.



**Note:** You can record up to 1000 submasters.

In Blind, submasters can be created by using the [Thru] [Thru] syntax.

- [Sub] [1] [Thru] [Thru] [1] [0] [Enter] - will create subs 1 through 10.

When set as a submaster, the bottom buttons beneath the fader can be configured for different functions. See [Submaster Fader and Button Configuration \(on page 331\)](#) for more information.

It is possible to program upfade, dwell, and downfade times in association with the submaster bumps. See [Submaster Properties \(on the facing page\)](#) for more information.

## What does a Blinking LED Mean?

When a submaster bump LED is blinking, it means that the submaster must be homed due to either changes to its content or to its mode. In either case, reset the submaster by dropping it to zero and the moving it back to the desired position. The LED will also blink when the submaster is in a "Hold" state via bump button timing.

## Recording a Submaster

You can record current stage contents directly to a submaster. To do this, set levels in live as needed then record them to the submaster. See the following examples:

- [Record] [Sub] [5] [Enter] - records all current values to submaster 5.
- [Record Only] [Sub] [5] [Enter] - records the manual values of the current stage state to submaster 5.
- [Record Only] [Sub] [5] [Label] [xxxx] [Enter] - as above, with a label.
- [Record] [Sub] [5] {Properties} - opens the [submaster properties](#) window so you can select properties while recording your submaster.
- [Record] [Both Bump Buttons] - records all current values to the fader associated with the bump buttons. Submaster will be stored with the number associated with the chosen fader.

You can also record selected channel data to submasters as well.

- [Channel List] [Record] [Sub] [5] [Enter] - records all data for the channel list to submaster 5.
- [Channel List] [Record Only] [Sub] [5] [Enter] - records manual data for the channel list to submaster 5.

Submasters can also be recorded using selective storing, which allows you to specify only the channels that you want stored.

- [6] [Thru] [1][0] [Record] [Sub] [3] [Enter] - records only channels 6 through 10 to submaster 3.

- [1] [Thru] [5] {Blue} [Record] [Sub] [6] [Enter] - records only the blue color for channels 1 through 5.
- [1] [Thru] [1][0] {Offset} {Odd} [Record] [Sub] [4] [Enter] - records channels 1, 3, 5, 7, 9 into submaster 4. For more information on using Offset, see [Offset \(on page 145\)](#)

If a submaster already has data stored to it, selective store will act as a merge function. Using the above example of channels 6 through 10 stored to submaster 3, if you were to then store channel 5 to submaster 3, that would be added to the current content so that channels 5 through 10 are now stored.

If you don't want the data to merge, you can either first delete the submaster to remove the original content (see [Deleting a Submaster \(on page 336\)](#)), or you can selective store while using [Rem Dim].

- [5] Record] [Sub] [3] [Rem Dim] [Enter] - records channel 5 to submaster 3 and removes any previous data from the submaster.

## Submaster List

You can access the submaster list by pressing [Sub] [Sub], [Tab] [1][5] or through the browser (**Record Target Lists>Submaster List>[Select]**). Either of these commands will open a new tab for the submaster list or if it is already open on a tab, will bring focus to the list.

The list view includes a list of all submasters including their labels and all properties. You can navigate within the list by using the [Next] and [Last] buttons or by selecting the desired submaster from the command line.

## Editing Submasters

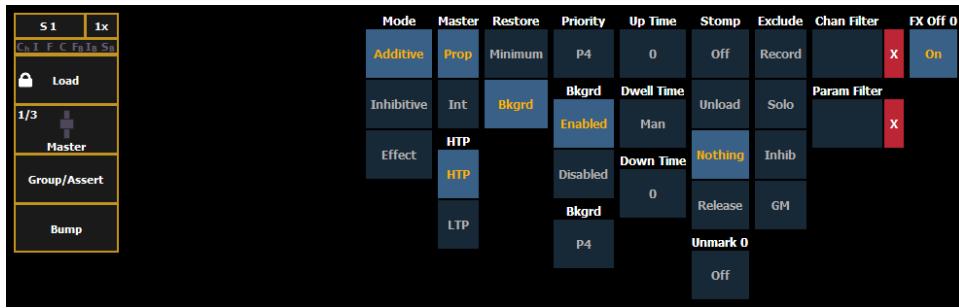
While in the Submaster list, if you want to edit the contents of the submaster, you can select the submaster and press {Edit}. This changes focus to the Live/ Blind tab and places you into the Blind edit mode for the specified submaster. You may also press [Blind] and select the required submaster from the command line.

Any changes made in this screen are automatically stored. A [Record] or [Update] command is not required.

## Submaster Properties

Faders can be mapped to a submaster in the fader configuration display, or by recording or loading a submaster. See [Fader Configuration \(on page 59\)](#), [Recording a Submaster \(on the previous page\)](#), or [Loading Submasters \(on page 333\)](#) for more information.

If a fader has been configured for default mapping in the fader configuration display, the fader will receive its configuration from the **Submaster List**. Changes made to a submaster in the submaster list will be shared with any default mapping faders loaded with that submaster. If changes are made to a fader set to default mapping in the fader configuration display, those changes will also happen in the Submaster List. If set to Local, any changes made in the fader configuration display will impact only that instance of the content.



The following options are available when a fader is configured as a submaster:

## Mode

You may define your submaster as additive (contributes to the live output), inhibitive (limits live output) or an effect submaster. Ion Classic defaults to submasters being additive.

Additive submasters are indicated by a green LED and a yellow fader icon in the fader ribbon.

Inhibitive submasters display these indicators in red. Channels mastered by an inhibitive submaster are indicated with an "I" next to the intensity value in the channel display in live. Inhibitive submasters do not provide levels to the stage picture, they limit them (similar to a grandmaster). It is possible to put non-intensity parameters onto an inhibitive submaster, but it must be done from blind.

For more information about effect submasters, see [Effects on Faders \(on page 316\)](#).

## Master

A fader can be assigned as a Master. When it is a master, its behavior as a Proportional Master or Intensity Master (I-Master) is drawn from this setting.

### **Proportional Master**

When a submaster is proportional, the slider will control all contents of the submaster (intensity and non-intensity parameters) when moved from zero. When a proportional sub is returned toward zero, channel will be returned to their previous level.

The bump button can be used to bump all values to their recorded levels in the submaster, or, by assigning timing values, fade the contents of the submaster up or out. Ion Classic defaults to submasters as proportional.

### **Intensity master**

When set to intensity master, the slider will control intensity only. The bump button can be used to preset (mark) non-intensity parameters stored to the submaster. If the bump is not pressed before the slider is moved, the slider will also fade the non-intensity-parameters to their recorded values. Once the non-intensity-parameters are at their end state, the slider only controls intensity. When dropped toward zero, controlled intensities will be faded toward zero.

When non-intensity parameters on a intensity master submaster have been marked using the bump button, the LED on its bump button will blink to tell you that the non-intensity parameters have been marked.

Pressing the bump button for an intensity master submaster that is currently bumped will release the non-intensity parameters using the bump button timing. Its bump button LED will also be turned off.



**Note:** For channels that have been set to GM Exempt in Patch, Intensity Master control will not impact the intensity of those channels. See [Attribute Display and Settings \(on page 101\)](#) for more information.

## HTP

Intensity playback behavior can be set to HTP (highest takes precedence) or LTP (latest takes precedence). Non-intensity parameters are always LTP. Ion Classic defaults all submasters to HTP. For more information on HTP and LTP see [HTP vs. LTP \(on page 9\)](#).

## Restore

Submasters can be placed into restore modes of minimum or background, which is the default. When a submaster is in the restore to background mode, the restore column of the submaster list display will be blank. When in minimum mode, 'Min' will display in the restore column.

The restore mode of background means that when the submaster is returned to zero, control will be restored to the background value, such as another submaster or a cue.

The restore mode of minimum means that when the submaster is faded down, control does not go to the previous background state but to the parameters' minimum value.

## Priority



**Note:** Priority was previously called Independent.

There are 10 levels of priority for submasters. 1 is the lowest and 10 is the highest. The default priority level is 4.

## Shielded

Submasters can be shielded, which means that their content is automatically made exclusive and can't be controlled by anything other than that submaster and park, including by manual control. Shielded has a higher priority than 10.

Channels stored to shielded submasters will display in yellow with a superscript 's' beside it.

If channel parameters stored to shielded submasters were previously stored to cues or other submasters, those instructions will be ignored on playback.

If the same channels are assigned to more than one shielded submaster, control of those channels will be shared on either a LTP or HTP basis depending on the settings for the submasters.

## Background

Submasters can have their background states disabled. Background states are enabled by default. When enabled, the content of the submaster will act as a background or previous state for other cues and submasters.

When a submaster has its background state disabled, a "D" will be displayed in the Submaster List background column.

### **Example:**

Cue 1 has channel 10 at 25%. Submaster 1 is raised and has channel 10 at 50%. Submaster 2 is then brought up and has channel 10 at Full. When submaster 2 is lowered to zero, control will be returned to submaster 1. If submaster 1 is lowered to zero, control will return to cue 1.

Using the above example, if submaster 1 has its background state disabled, which makes its content unavailable as a background state, then when submaster 2 is lowered to zero, control would return to cue 1 and not to submaster 1.

## **Background Priority**

Background can have a priority assigned to it. Background priority releases to the highest priority content that previously had ownership, provided that content has not been turned off or released.

There are 10 levels of background priority for submasters. 1 is the lowest and 10 is the highest.

## **Up Time**

This is the time for the submaster to fade from its home position to its target position (0 to Full if additive, Full to 0 if inhibitive). The default time is 0.

## **Dwell Time**

This is the time the submaster look will hold before starting the downfade. This can be set to a specified time, or to "Hold" or "Manual". "Hold" time maintains the submaster values until the bump is pressed a second time. "Manual" time applies the submaster values only as long as the bump is held. The default is "Manual".

## **Down Time**

This is the time for the submaster to fade from its target position to its home position. The default time is 0.

## **Stomp Mode**

Stomp happens when all the content owned by a submaster is now being controlled by other targets. The submaster is being removed from the background, and once that happens, it would not be eligible to fade back. You can assign behavior that will happen when a submaster is stomped.

The following are Stomp Mode options:

- **Off When Stomped** - puts the content into an off state, the same behavior encountered when pressing {Off} & [Load].
- **Unload When Stomped** - unloads the fader.
- **Nothing When Stomped** - no action happens to the submaster.
- **Release When Stomped** - This function behaves the same as Off When Stomped.

## **Unmark at 0%**

When this option is on, marked content controlled by the submaster will automatically be released when the fader reaches 0%. When the bump button is next pressed, the submaster will fire. If this option is off, you would need to first press the bump button to reset the submaster before pressing the bump again to fire it.



**Note:** This option is for submasters that are set to Intensity Master.

## Exclude

Those exclusions include:

- **Exclude From Record** - output is not recorded into any other record target.
- **Exclude From Grandmaster** - content cannot be mastered by a grandmaster.
- **Exclude From Inhibitive Sub** - content cannot be mastered by an inhibitive submaster
- **Exclude From Solo** - content will ignore solo. See [Submaster Fader and Button Configuration \(below\)](#) for more information on solo.

## Channel and Parameter Filters

Channel and Parameter Filters can be used to allow only specified data to be played back. These are playback filters, and do not impact how data is recorded.

For submasters, channel and parameter filters can be set in the following areas:

- Submaster List
- In Live using the **{Properties}** softkey

Tap or click on **{Chan Filter}** to assign channels or groups. Tap or click on **{Param Filter}** to open a list of available parameters that you can filter.



**Note:** Filters will travel with their assigned submasters wherever they are mapped.

When a filter has been applied, an indicator will display in the fader ribbon. C will display for channel filter, and F is for parameter filter.

Press the red [X] to clear the channel or parameter filters listed.

## FX Off 0

Starts the effect when master fader is moved from 0, stops the effect when it is moved to 0. This is enabled by default.

## Submaster Fader and Button Configuration

Click or tap on the virtual buttons or fader to see a list of available configuration options.



## Button Options

The following options are available for submaster buttons:

- **Bump** - plays back the submaster at 100% of the recorded level. It will continue to do so until released, unless the submaster has a time assigned or the **{Hold}** property set.

- **Group/ Assert** - selects all the channels associated with the submaster, if the submaster is inactive. If the submaster is active, the contents of the submaster will be asserted.
- **Assert** - regains control of all of the channels associated with the submaster.
- **Group Select** - selects the channels stored in the submaster. This is the same as **[Group] [Sub] [n]**.
- **Freeze** - halts all effect activity on the fader.
- **Off** - removes the content and if the fader is set to Master, the fader will remain where it currently is.
- **Release** - removes the content and if the fader is set to Master, the fader will reset to 0.
- **Start Stop Effect** -starts the effect while ignoring dwell times. Will stop effects if any are running.
- **Button Disabled** - no action is assigned to the button.
- **Mark NPs** - If no non-intensity parameters are owned by the submaster, it will fade the parameters on any dark channels in bump up time. If any non-intensity parameters are owned by the submaster, it releases the non-intensity parameters in bump down time. Dwell time and mode are ignored.
- **Solo** - suppresses any intensity values not provided by the associated content while the solo button is held down. When the button is released, intensity values are restored. Priority and HTP are ignored. Shielded, park and pixel mapping outputs are not affected by the solo button.
- **Back** - fades to the previous cue when fader is assigned to a cue list.
- **Macro** - allows you to assign a macro as a button action.

## Fader Options

The following options are available for a submaster fader:

- **Master** - fader will be a proportional master, a manual master, or an intensity master.
- **Effect Rate** - fader centers to home. It controls the rate of any running effects (same behavior as using rate via the Effect Status Display). The adjusted setting from this control cannot be stored.
- **Effect Size** - similar to Effect Rate but for effect size.
- **Rate Master** - homes to center. It adjusts the cue rate, just like rate and load.
- **Fader Disabled** - no action is assigned to the fader.
- **Master Only** - fader is used to set a level for content to fade to. The slider can be used to live adjust levels when the fader has been activated via the bump button. See [Master Only \(on page 63\)](#) for more information.
- **Effect Master** - masters the entry/exit mode of the effects (size, rate or both).
- **Levels Only** - masters the levels without mastering the effect.

## Submaster Information

In the display window of any programmed submaster, you will see the following:



**Note:** Inhibitive submasters display in red and additive submasters in yellow.

- 
- Submaster number
  - Submaster label (if any)
  - Priority flag (if any)
  - I-Master flag (if any)
  - Current submaster value

## Labeling a Submaster

Submasters can be labeled using the **[Label]** key.

- [Sub] [6] [Label] [xxxx] [Enter] - labels submaster 6.
- [Sub] [6] [Label] [Label [Enter]] - removes the label.



**Note:** If you would like your label to word wrap, use // to create a line break between words.

## Loading Submasters

Submasters can also be loaded with cues, presets, or palettes. You can convert an empty fader to a submaster without configuring it in fader configuration display. Any fader can be configured and loaded with a submaster if:

- the fader is not configured
  - or-
  - the fader is configured as a playback but has no cue list loaded to it
    - or-
    - the fader is configured as a submaster, but that submaster is empty.

Regardless of the fader configuration, if the above conditions are met, the fader can be loaded with the submaster or target specified on the command line.

If data already occupies the fader, that fader must be unloaded before another target can be loaded. See [Releasing Content From a Submaster \(on page 335\)](#)

- [Sub] [5] [Load] - loads submaster 5 to the fader associated with the load button.
- [Int Palette] [1] [Load] - loads intensity palette 1 to the submaster associated with the chosen load button.
- [Cue] [5] [Sub] [4] [Enter] - loads the contents of cue 5 to submaster 4 (a {CopyTo} command will appear within the syntax on the command line).
- [Cue] [5] [Load] - loads cue 5 to the submaster associated with the chosen load button.
- [-] [5] [Cue] [5] [Sub] [6] [Enter] - loads the contents of cue 5, minus channel 5, to submaster 6.
- [Cue] [1] [Thru] [5] [Sub] [1] [Thru] [4] [+] [7] - sequentially loads cues 1 through 5 to subs 1, 2, 3, 4 and 7.
- [Cue] [1] [Thru] [5] [Sub] [1] [Thru] [Enter] - sequentially loads cues 1 through 5 to subs 1 through 5 (a {CopyTo} command will appear within the syntax on the command line).

## Using Bump Button Timing With Submasters

Each submaster bump can have three different timing values: Up fade, Dwell, and Down fade (see [Submaster Properties \(on page 327\)](#)). The default timing is set so that the bump functions as an “on” flash key for additive submasters and an “off” flash key for inhibitive submasters. Effects on submasters will follow submaster timing, unless timing has been placed in the effect itself.



**Note:** At any time, the fader can be used to manually override fade progression or a submaster triggered with time.

To add bump button timing live:

- [Sub] [8] [Time] [3] [Time] [4] [Time] [3] [Enter] - adds a 3 second up fade, 4 second dwell and 3 second down fade to submaster 8.

- [Sub] [2] [Time] [Time] {Manual} [Time] [3] [Enter] - adds a manual dwell time and a 3 second down fade time to submaster 2. When the bump is pressed and held, it will flash on and stay on until the button is released. It will then begin the down fade.
- [Sub] [4] [Time] [3] [Time] {Hold} [Enter] - adds a 3 second up fade time, and a hold dwell time. When the bump is pressed, the up fade starts. Once at the target value it will remain there until the button is pressed again. The down fade will bump to zero.
- [Sub] [3] [Time] [Enter] - resets all time for submaster 3 to default (Up = 0, Dwell = Manual, Down = 0).

## Controlling Subfades Manually

It is possible to take control of submasters even if they have recorded time. To capture the fade, you must push the fader past the current fade level. Once this is done, control is transferred to the fader for full manual control.

You may then use the fader to increase or decrease the submaster level as needed.

## Execute List

The execute list for submasters can be used to trigger actions such as macros, snapshots, MIDI Raw, Serial Strings, and cues. This works similar to the External Links for cues.

There is an **{Execute}** softkey that is available after you press the **[Sub]** button in either Live, Blind, or the sub list display.

When you press **{Execute}**, the softkeys will change to **{String}**, **{Macro}**, **{Relay}**, **{On}**, **{Off}**, **{Snapshot}**, and **{MIDI Raw}**.



**Note:** Macros can also be assigned as a button action. See [Submaster Fader and Button Configuration \(on page 331\)](#)

## Triggering an Action

Pressing the bump button of a submaster will trigger any actions assigned to its execute list.

### Adding a Trigger

- [Sub] [1] {Execute} {Macro} [2] [Enter] - triggers macro 2 when submaster 1's bump button is pressed.

### Removing a Trigger

- [Sub] [1] {Execute} {Macro} [Enter] - removes the trigger from submaster 1's execute list.

## Freeze and StopEffect on Submasters

### Freeze

[Fader Controls] **{Freeze}** can be used to halt all effect activity on any active submaster. To activate a freeze for only a specific submaster, press **[Fader Controls] {Freeze} & [Load]**.

There are two ways to remove the freeze command:

- Press **{Freeze} & [Load]** again for the specific faders to unfreeze the activity.
- Press **[Assert] & [Load]** or **[Go]** or **[Stop/Back]** for the specific faders to resume the activity.

## StopEffect

The **[Fader Control] {Stop Effect}** button can be used to stop all effects from operating on any or all faders, or it may be used with the control keypad to stop a specific effect.

- To stop all effects on a fader, press **[Fader Control] {Stop Effect} & [Load]** of the associated fader.
- To stop a specific effect regardless of the fader it is operating on, press **[Effect] [2] [Fader Control] {StopEffect} [Enter]**.

When an effect is stopped, all impact of the effect is removed and the stage output is as though the effect had never been activated.

## Moving and Copying Submasters

You can move a submaster using **Move To**. Press **[Copy To]** twice to put **Move To** on the command line.

### Example:

- **[Sub] [2] Move To [Sub 9] [Enter][Enter]** - moves the contents, label, and timing data from submaster 2 and places it in submaster 9. Submaster 2 is removed.

You can copy the contents of a submaster by using the **[Copy To]** button.

- **[Sub] [2] [Copy To] [Sub 9] [Enter][Enter]** - copies the contents, label, and timing data from submaster 2 and places it in submaster 9.
- **[Sub] [2] [Copy To] [Sub 9] {Attrs Only} [Enter][Enter]** - copies all of the submaster properties from submaster 2 and places it in submaster 9. Levels, effects, and labels are not copied when using the **{Attrs Only}** softkey.
- **[Sub] [2] [Copy To] [Sub 9] {Labels Only} [Enter][Enter]** - copies only the label from submaster 2 and places it in submaster 9.

## Releasing Content From a Submaster

To release content from a submaster, use one of the following methods:

- **[Fader Control] {Off} & [Load]** - stops any running effects and fades out according to the **{Restore}** mode of the submaster.
- **[Fader Control] {Release} & [Load]** - behaves in the same way as **{Off}**. **{Release}** no longer unmaps the fader.
- **[Shift] & [Load]** - behaves like **{Off}** and **{Release}** except that it will also unmap the fader.

## Updating a Submaster

It is possible to make changes to a submaster in Live mode. **[Update]** is used to store changes to a submaster.

- **[Update] [Sub] [5] [Enter]** - updates submaster 5 to include changes in live output only for channels already in submaster 5. You can also press the bump button for submaster 5 to select it.
- **[Channel list] [Update] [Sub] [5] [Enter]** - adds only the specified channels to submaster 5.

## **Deleting a Submaster**

You can delete a submaster using the **[Delete]** key. When a submaster is deleted, the fader remains configured as a submaster, but it will be empty, unless the **{Unmap Faders}** softkey is used.

- **[Delete] [Sub] [5] [Enter] [Enter]** - deletes the contents of submaster 5.
- **[Delete] [Sub] [5] {Unmap Faders} [Enter] [Enter]** - deletes the contents of submaster 5 and unmaps any faders that are currently mapped to submaster 5.

# Chapter 21

## Using About

---

About [About] .....	338
[About] .....	339
{What's New} .....	339
[About] System .....	340
[About] Channel .....	341
[About] Address .....	342
[About] Cuelist .....	345
[About] Cue .....	345
[About] Curves .....	345
[About] Effects .....	346
[About] Groups .....	346
[About] Submaster .....	346
[About] Macro .....	346
[About] IFCB Palettes .....	347
[About] Presets .....	347
[About] Color Path .....	347
[About] Live .....	347

## About [About]

[About] provides detailed information regarding selected elements.

Pressing [About] puts the console in about mode, which allows you to examine about information indefinitely, simply by selecting the element you are interested in. When opened, it appears in the CIA and remains open until closed or until another action forces it to close.

You can also open an About display in a tab by using [Tab] [2][9].

Press the Link icon to break the link to the command line for the current About display. When the link is broken, the About display will be forced to keep showing the type of information currently being displayed, such as channel, address, or presets. When linked, the About display will be linked to the command line, and will update based on which target is selected.



Press {.a[A]} to zoom. There are three zoom sizes: small, medium, & large. Medium is the default size.

When in about mode, selecting a channel will reveal information about that channel. Below are examples of the Current Values view (see below) of information that is presented when selecting conventional or automated fixtures. For more information about the About Channel display, see [\[About\] Channel \(on page 341\)](#)

Parameter	Source	Value	Abs	DMX	Delay	Time	Marked In
Intens	Q1/1	50	50	77			
Pan	Q1/1	56	55.5	39503 (154, 79)			
Tilt	Q1/1	63	83.099	52938 (206, 2 ...)			
X Focus	Q1/1	0	0				
Y Focus	Q1/1	0	0				
Z Focus	Q1/1	0	0				
Red		100	100	255			
Green		100	100	255			
Blue		100	100	255			
Iris		100	100	0			
Edge	Q1/1	72	72.101	47251 (184, 1 ...)			

## [About]

When [About] is pressed when the command line is clear, the CIA presents the following information:

- System address count
- Software version
- Fixture library version
- Copyright notifications
- Device name
- Assigned as (Primary/Backup/Client/Offline)
- User ID
- Priority (ACN and Net2)
- IP Address(es)
- Number of defined parameters
- Number of patched addresses
- Number of unpatched defined parameters
- Number of pixel mapping addresses
- Number of patched channels
- Number of cues (The number of cues is a count across all cue lists. Multipart cues are only counted once.)
- Allowed output addresses

There are also buttons for [{What's New} \(below\)](#) and [\[About\] System \(on the next page\)](#).

## Parameters and Addresses

The defined parameters field references the number of parameters that have been defined in patch. This includes parameters that have been patched to output addresses and those that have not.

The field below defined parameters, patched addresses, only calculates the number of addresses that have been used in patch (which counts toward available outputs).

The unpatched defined parameters field is useful because even unpatched, but defined, parameters must be displayed and calculated in the fade engine. If you are running a large show, it is helpful to delete defined, but unpatched channels. This is where the [Query] {Unpatched} command is helpful.

## Allowed Output Addresses

Allowed Output Addresses is a range or ranges of addresses that can be assigned to limit the number of output addresses. Allowed Output Addresses is a setting in the ECU. Go to [Settings>Network>Output Protocols>Allowed Output Addresses](#) to make changes if needed.



**Note:** If you have created ranges for the Allowed Output Addresses, those will display in [About] as well.

## {What's New}

In the [About] display, tap on the {What's New} button to open the user documentation on the console. The documentation will open in Tab 100.



**Note:** Only one instance of the documentation can be open at a time.

## [About] System

When {About System} is pressed, the CIA displays a list of all network devices that are connected to Ion Classic. These network devices include:

- Consoles
- RPU and RPU3
- Net3 RVI and RVI3
- ETCnomad and ETCnomad Puck
- Net3 Show Control Gateways
- Net3 I/O Gateways
- Legacy Unison CMEi processors
- Unison Paradigm processors
- CEM+, CEM3, FDX 2000/ 3000
- Net3 Gateways
- ETCNet2 Nodes

Each network device will display the following information:

- Device Type
- Name/Component
- Status
- Connected
- IP Address



**Note:** Devices may appear more than once in this list if they have multiple roles on the network.

---



**Note:** If any errors or warnings are present at the rack, the CEM+ / CEM3 will display in red.

---

Clicking on a CEM+ / CEM3 in the {About System} list will open the About Rack display, which shows the following information about the rack:

- Rack Name (displays as the title)
- Type
- Ambient Temperature
- Phase A,B,C Voltages
- Frequency
- System Number
- IP Address
- Software Version
- Rack Errors



**Note:** Clearing CEM+ / CEM3 errors from Ion Classic will be temporary unless the errors have been fixed at the CEM+ / CEM3. Errors displayed on Ion Classic will clear on their own once they have been cleared from the CEM+ / CEM3. Some CEM+ / CEM3 errors can only be cleared at the CEM+ / CEM3.

---

Clicking on a FDX rack in the {About System} list will open the About Rack display, which shows the following information about the rack:

- Rack number
- Rack Type

- Phase A,B,C Voltages
- Frequency
- System Number
- IP Address
- Software Version

Buttons available in the About Rack screen are {Activ. Preset}, {Deactiv. Preset}, and {Clear Errors}.

## [About] Channel

Press [About] to put the CIA into About mode. When a channel is selected, the information below is displayed. You can select the information you wish to view from the buttons located on the right side of the CIA. The buttons are:

{Current Value} displays information that indicates:

- Channel number
- Device Type
- Most recent intensity move (cue number)
- Next intensity move
- What the channel is inhibited by (if anything)
- Keywords
- Notes
- A list of all parameters on the channel showing the current value and its source, the DMX value, the absolute value, delay and timing information, marking information, and any parked values.

{Background} displays similar information:

- Channel number
- Device Type
- Keywords
- Notes
- A list of all parameters on the channel showing the background value and its source, which shows what the parameters will go to if the current control source is removed. The background data will be represented by the standard color coding scheme.

{Moves} displays information that shows:

- Parameters
- Previous move in the cue list that currently has ownership
- Value of the previous move (preset, palette, or absolute data)
- Next move
- Value of the next move (preset, palette, or absolute data)

{Usage} displays information on how the channel is used, such as:

- Maximum Intensity
- Cue lists it is used in
- Total number of cues it appears in (based on intensity)
- Total number of intensity moves
- List of submasters that include the channel
- List of cues that have move instructions for the channel
- List of cues with dark moves for the channel
- List of cues that the channel is active in
- List of groups that include the channel



**Note:** While in the {Usage} screen for About Channel, if another channel is selected, you will need to hit the {Refresh Usage} button to see the information for the new channel.

{Patch} displays the following information:

- Address range
- Proportional patch level
- Curve (if any)
- GM exempt
- Preheat information (if any)
- Swap/invert pan/tilt status
- Keywords
- Notes
- List of all parameter values with their address, home value, snap parameter, DMX value, and parked value (if any)

Parameter	Address	Home	Snap	Curve	
Intens	385 [1/385]	0			

{Fixture Notes} displays information found in the fixture library such as:

- Revision Number
- Release Date
- Alternate Names
- Usage Notes

{Lamp Controls} displays controls for the lamp, available RDM commands, or other parameters of the device (if it is an automated fixture).

## [About] Address

Press [About] to put the CIA into About mode. When an address is selected, the information below is displayed. You can select the information you wish to view from the buttons located on the right side of the CIA. Additional buttons may display based on RDM and Sensor Feedback if enabled. The buttons are:

{Address} displays the following information:

- Address number (displayed as straight address and port/ offset)
- Dimmer label (if any)
- Associated channel number, which is a hyperlink to the [About] channel display.
- Part number (if any)
- Notes
- Output value (sACN, Net2, ArtNet, Avab UDP, or DMX)
- Current output value and source of output

- Parameter controlled by the address
- Home Value
- Basic patch information
- Extended patch information (if available)
- If it is a scroller, color/ gobo wheel, the assigned scroll or wheel is indicated
- Information stored in the Text 1 through10 and the Notes fields in **Patch>Database**

**{Next Part}** and **{Last Part}** will advance to the next part or go back to the previous part. This only displays for addresses with parts.

**{Go To Patch}** is a shortcut to edit the patch for the address selected. This will open up the patch display.

**{Fixture Notes}** displays the following information:

- Revision number
- Release date
- Open issues list (if available)
- Usage notes including switch settings and configuration (if available)
- Alternate fixture names (if any)

**{Lamp Controls}** displays controls for the lamp or other parameters of the device (if it is an automated fixture).

**{Next/ Last Unpatched}** will allow you to see what addresses closest to the current address are currently unpatched.

**{Dimmer Feedback}** - appears when the current address is patched to a dimmer in an ETC Sensor rack with a CEM+ or CEM3. Sensor feedback must be enabled. See *Interface Protocols (on page 486)* and *Errors and Warnings (on page 108)* for more information.



**Note:** For Sensor feedback, the CEM+ must be running software version 3.0 or later.

**{Dimmer Feedback}** displays the following information:

- Name (dimmer name)
- Module type
- Rack/Position
- Rack dimmer level (displayed as a percentage)
- Rack dimmer source
- Recorded load
- Actual load

**{Dimmer Feedback}** displays the following information, which can be modified from Ion Classic by clicking on the value and entering in a new value:

- Firing Mode
- Control Mode
- Curve
- Threshold
- Scale Minimum
- Scale Maximum
- Preheat Enable
- Preheat Timing
- Advanced Features (AF) Enable

Ion Classic support the following softkey commands from this display:

- {Ignore Errors}
- {Clear Errors}



**Note:** Clearing CEM+ or CEM3 errors from Ion Classic will be temporary unless the errors have been fixed at the CEM+ or CEM3. Errors displayed on Ion Classic will clear on their own once they have been cleared from the CEM+ or CEM3. Some CEM+ or CEM3 errors can only be cleared at the CEM+ or CEM3.

**{Device Details}** - appears when the current address is patched to a RDM device. RDM devices must be enabled through the ECU and discovered through the patch. See [RDM \(on page 487\)](#), [{Patch} Display and Settings \(on page 99\)](#), and [Errors and Warnings \(on page 108\)](#).

**{Device Details}** displays the information that it receives from the device and allows some changes to be made to:



**Note:** Changes may take a few seconds to make. They will propagate to the RDM device and then back to the console's patch and about displays.

- Device Label (displayed at the top by the address number)
- DMX Address (can be changed in this display by clicking on the property or value)



**Note:** Changing the address can not cause any part of the fixture to move to a different universe or communication with the device may be lost. The universe is set into the gateways port configuration.



**Note:** Details displayed will vary based on the device.

- DMX Label (same as the device label, but the label can be changed here by clicking on the property or value)
- Type
- Manufacturer
- Device ID
- Footprint
- Version
- Lamp State
- Lamp Hours
- Head DC Voltage
- Lamp On/Off
- Gel Distance Traveled
- Gel2 Distance Traveled
- Fan RPM
- Ambient Temperature
- Gel Temperature
- Device Errors (will only display if there are current errors)
- Clear Errors

Device Errors are displayed in four different colors depending on severity.



**Note:** Color severity is determined by the device manufacturer.

- Gray - unknown or not an error
- White - Advisory
- Yellow - Warning
- Red - Error

## [About] Cuelist

The following information will be displayed when a cue list is selected:

- Cue List Attributes
- Active Cue
- The number of cues in the list (Multipart cues are only counted once)
- First cue in the list
- Last cue in the list
- Partition
- Playback number and physical fader location of the cue list
- Channels currently controlled in live by the cue list
- Channels with any intensities above 0 in the cue list
- Channels with Parameters stored in the cue list but no intensities

## [About] Cue

**Cue 1**

Timing	- Up: 5 Down: 5 Focus: 5 Color: 5 Beam: 5
Flags	- Mark: None Block: None Assert: None Allfade: No Preheat: None
Attributes	- Follow: None Link: None Loop: None Curve: None Rate: 100%
Num Moves	- Intensity: 24 Focus: 0 Color: 98 Beam: 14
Status	- Running On Fader Master (U1) (0.0 Remaining)

[.]aA

Intensity Moves	Live NP Moves	Dark NP Moves	Effects	External Links	Discrete Time/Delay
1>10 31>39 41>45	31>39	41>45			
<					>

The following information will be displayed when a cue is selected:

- the cue number
- timing data for the cue (including discrete timing)
- flags
- attributes
- number of moves per IFCB provided by the cue
- current status of the cue
- intensity moves
- live NPs moves
- dark NPs moves.
- any effects running
- external links
- all the channels in that cue that have discrete or delay times

## [About] Curves

When a curve is selected, the following information will be displayed:

- curve number
- the curve label (if any)

- the channels that use the curve in patch
- the channels that use the curve as a fan curve
- the cues/cue parts that use the curve

## [About] Effects

When an effect is selected, the following information will be displayed:



**Note:** To view About Effect in live, the effect must be running.

- 
- effect number
  - effect label (if any)
  - list of submasters that use the effect
  - list of cues that use the effect
- 



**Note:** Any cues or submasters that have overrides, such as rate, for the effect will display an \*.

---

## [About] Groups

When a group is selected, the following information will be displayed:

- group number
- the group label (if any)
- the channels in the group

The {Ordered} and {Numerical} softkeys can be used to change the display view in About Groups.

## [About] Submaster

The following information will be displayed when a submaster is selected:

- The submaster number
- Label (if any)
- Current value
- Mode (additive, inhibitive, or effectsub)
- Fader (proportional or intensity master)
- HTP or LTP
- Exclusive
- Priority
- Timing
- Fader Pages
- Channels in Submaster
- Effects assigned

## [About] Macro

[About] Macro display shows a list of cues that will execute a selected macro. To view this display, you must be in the Macro Editor Display. While in that display, press [About] and then select the macro by using a mouse or touchscreen.

## [About] IFCB Palettes

The following information will be displayed when an intensity, focus, color, or beam palette is selected:

- the number of cues the palette is used in
- the number of presets the palette is used in
- the number of channels
- the first cue the palette is used in
- the last cue the palette is used in
- the number of cue lists that use the palette

{Usage} displays the following information about palettes:

- Number of cues that move
- List of channels that use the palette in a cue
- List of channels stored in the palette that are not used in a cue
- List of cues in which the palette have a move instruction
- List of effects that use the palette
- List of presets that the palette is stored in

## [About] Presets

When a preset is selected, the following information will be displayed:

- the number of channels
- the first cue the preset is used in
- the last cue the preset is used in
- the number of cue lists that use the preset

{Usage} displays the following information about presets:

- Number of cues that move
- List of channels that use the preset in a cue
- List of channels stored in the preset that are not used in a cue
- List of cues in which the preset have a move instruction
- List of effects that use the preset

## [About] Color Path

The following information will be displayed when a color path is selected:

- The color path number
- Label (if any)
- Channels that use the color path
- Cues that have moves that use the color path
- Number of cue lists the color path is used in

See [Color Path \(on page 159\)](#) for more information.

## [About] Live

Pressing [Live] while holding [About] will display currently active DMX values, instead of a percentage value.

Double-tapping [Live] while holding [About] will latch this view. Press [About] to disable it again.



**Note:** An asterisk after levels indicates that fixture is patched outside of your current partition, or above the current allowed output count.

---

# Chapter 22

## Curves

---

About Curves .....	350
Creating a Curve .....	351
Editing Curves .....	351
Applying a Curve To Channels In Patch .....	352
Curves Applied to Cues .....	352
Applying a Curve To Scroller Fans .....	353
Delete a Curve .....	353

## About Curves

A curve is a relationship between the timing of a fade and the output level of a cue, cue part or dimmer at each point of time during that fade. By using a non-linear curve, you can create a variety of effects, accommodate variations and deficiencies in your lighting equipment, alter the transition ramp and protect equipment from stress.

You may apply curves to dimmers in patch. Curves may also be applied to cues, to cue parts, and to scroller fans. When applied to a cue, the curve impacts only the intensity moves in that cue. When applied to a cue part, the curve impacts all parameter moves stored in that cue part.

When applied in patch, the intensity transition will follow the ramp defined by the curve during its fade. This value is determined by referencing the output value of the curve at that percentage and outputting the curved level rather than the percent level. Up to 100 points of delineation can be established in a curve, each with its own intensity value if desired.

When applied to a cue, the “percent completion” of the cue is determined by applying the curve’s output level as the percent completion for all fade calculations. For single-part cues, the calculation applies only to intensity. For multipart cues, however, the curve applies to all parameters in the part.

When applied to a scroller fan, the output of the fan will be controlled by the intensity of the channel.

Curves can also be applied to fixtures with non-intensity parameters (NPs). When a channel with NPs is selected in **Patch > Attributes > Curve**, individual buttons for each available parameter will be displayed in the CIA. Click one or more buttons to apply a curve to the desired parameter(s).

The screenshot shows the Ion Classic CIA interface. On the left, there's a navigation bar with tabs like Patch, Attributes (which is currently selected), Database, Augment3d, and Device List. Under Attributes, there are buttons for color channels: Amber, Blue, Indigo, White, Cyan, Red, Green, and Saturation. To the right of these buttons is a large grid of curve mapping options. The columns are labeled with curve numbers and descriptions: 905 (Full At 1%), 910 (Inverted), 901 (IES Square), 906 (Out At 100%), 911 (Incandescent), 902 (Slow Bottom), 907 (Preheat At 5%), 903 (Fast Bottom), 908 (Preheat At 10%), 904 (Fast Top), and 909 (Hot Patch). A vertical scroll bar is visible on the right side of the grid. To the far right, there's a panel titled "Attributes" with several settings: Preheat (GM Exempt, Disabled), Proportion (Invert Pan), Curve (Invert Tilt, C), Fan Curve (Swap P/T), and LD Flags (Color Path, Enabled). At the bottom of the CIA, a status bar reads "Patch Channel: Chan 31 Red Curve".

Ion Classic provides ten pre-programmed, commonly used curves. They can be edited or copied to a new curve location. When a pre-established curve is deleted, it will return to its original state.

The curve editor can be accessed by pressing **[Tab] [2] [1]** or **[Displays] {Curve}** or from the browser, **Browser>Record Target Lists>Curves**. When selected, the curves list will open as a separate tab and the CIA will show the graphical output of the first curve in the list.

You can scroll through the list using the **[Next]** and **[Last]** keys, or you can specify a curve in the command line.

- **{Curve} [9] [0] [4] [Enter]** - selects curve 904 from the list and displays its shape in the CIA.



## Creating a Curve

When you have opened the curves display (see [About Curves \(on the previous page\)](#)), you can select a curve or create a new curve by pressing:

- {Curve} [x] [Enter]

If the curve is already stored, the contents are displayed in the CIA. If this is a new curve, a linear curve is displayed.

## Editing Curves

### Using the Keypad

Once selected and displayed in the CIA, you can edit a curve from the keypad. Points are established in increments of five. You can add more points from the keypad.

- [3] [At] [1] [Enter] - adds control input point "3" and sets its curve level at 10%.
- [7] [7] [At] [Full] [Enter] - adds control input point "77" and sets its curve level at full.

You can specify points and adjust their levels in the command line or you may use the keys below to alter the curve:

- [Page ►] - selects the next fade completion point.
- [Page ◀] - selects the previous fade completion point.
- [Level Wheel] - adjusts the output level of the selected point.
- [Page ▲] - raises the selected point's output by 1%.
- [Page ▼] - lowers the selected point's output by 1%.
- [Full] - sets the selected point's output to full.
- [Out] - sets the selected point's output to zero.
- [At] [+] [+] - raises the selected point by the amount for +% established in setup.
- [At] [-] [-] - lowers the selected point by the amount for -% established in setup.

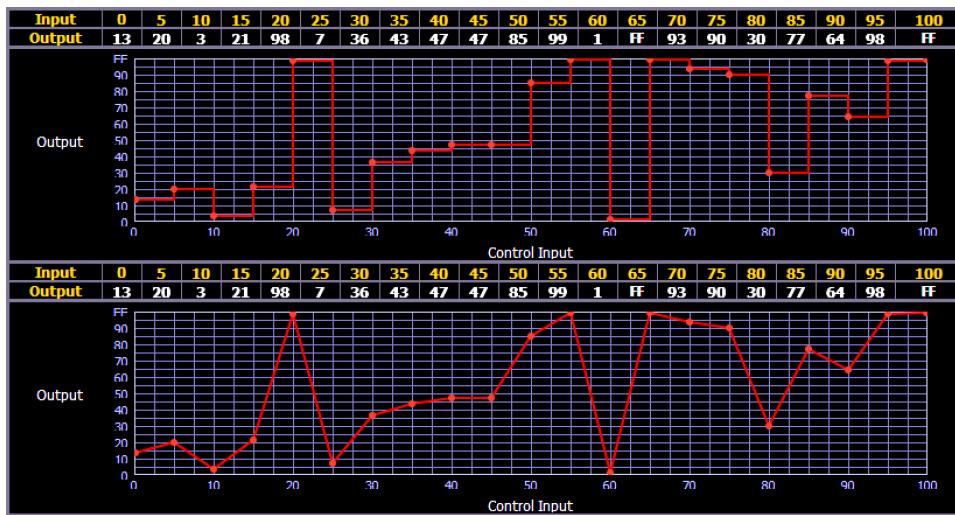
### Using a Touchscreen

Once a curve is displayed in the CIA, you can press {Edit} to edit the curve in the editor display.

In the curve editor you can trace the desired shape of the curve using your finger or a mouse on the touchscreen. As you progress through drawing the curve, intensity values will be added for existing points on the curve. If you add points to the curve (from the keypad) those points will be adjusted as well.

You can also toggle between an "interpolated" or "stepped" curve shape. Ion Classic defaults to "interpolated". To switch to "stepped", press the {Stepped} softkey. Once pressed, this softkey changes to {Interpolated}, which allows you to switch back.

Below are two examples of the same curve. The first is stepped and the second is interpolated.



## Clearing the Curve

At any time, you can clear a curve from the curve editor display by pressing the {Clear Points} softkey. This will return the curve to its original linear shape or to its default shape if it is a pre-established curve.

## Applying a Curve To Channels In Patch

Curves can be applied to any intensity parameter in patch. Once added, the curve number appears in the channel's "Curve" column of the patch display. Pressing {Curve} in Patch>Attributes will display a list of available curves.



**Note:** On Ion, you can also access the patch display by pressing [Displays] {Address} {Address}.

- [Patch] {Attributes} [1] {Curve} [9] [0] [1] [Enter] - applies curve 901 to channel 1 intensity.
- [Patch] {Attributes} [2] [Thru] [8] {Curve} [2] [Enter] - applies curve 2 to intensity for channels 2 thru 8.
- [Patch] {Attributes} [1] {Curve} [At] [Enter] - removes the curve from channel 1.

When a curve is applied to a Focus, Color, or Beam parameter, an F, C, or B indicator will appear.

## Curves Applied to Cues

Curves can also be applied to cues or cue parts in Live/ Blind. This affects the percent completion of the cue/ part by applying the curve's output level as the percent completion for all fade calculations. Once added to a cue, the curve number appears in the cue's "Curve" column of the cue list in the playback status display.

- [Cue] [5] {Attributes} {Curve} [4] [Enter] - applies curve 4 to cue 5.
- [Cue] [4] [/] [6] [Thru] [9] {Attributes} {Curve} [9] [0] [6] [Enter] - applies curve 906 to cues 4/6 through 4/9.
- [Cue] [5] {Attributes} {Curve} [At] [Enter] - removes any curve from cue 5.
- [Cue] [8] [Part] [3] {Attributes} {Curve} [6] [Enter] - applies curve 6 to part 3 of cue 8.

## Applying a Curve To Scroller Fans

Curves can also be applied to a scroller fan. When applied to a scroller fan, the output of the fan will be controlled by the intensity of the channel. To apply a curve to a scroller fan, go to **Patch>Attributes>{Fan Curve}**. See [Scroller Fan Curves \(on page 97\)](#)

## Delete a Curve

While in the curve display, you can delete a curve in the following ways:

- **[Delete] {Curve} [3] [Enter] [Enter]** - deletes curve 3 from the list.
- **[Delete] {Curve} [9] [0] [1] [Enter] [Enter]** - since curve 901 is a pre-established curve, this command will return curve 901 to its default state, thereby removing any edits to it.
- **[Delete] [Enter]** - deletes the currently selected curve.



# Chapter 23

## Snapshots

---

About Snapshots .....	356
Recording Snapshots .....	356
Recalling Snapshots .....	357
Editing Snapshots .....	358
Deleting Snapshots .....	358

## About Snapshots

Snapshots are record targets that store the current state of the Ion Classic external monitor configuration. These can then be recalled to instantly reset the displays to the state stored in the snapshot. You can choose which parts of the displays you wish to store as a part of the snapshot.

When you record a snapshot, aspects of the Ion Classic user-interface, based on user-preference, are stored so that you can recall them in the future. This allows you to bring the console back to a desired state quickly.

Snapshots can be used on RPPUs or RVIs to change what is currently displayed on the external monitors and how that information is displayed.

Snapshots contents are global. They can be stored and recalled on any control interface, other than Net3 RFRs. When recorded, they store the relevant settings of the device initiating the record. When recalled, they recall only the controls that are appropriate on the device the snapshot is recalled.



**Note:** Snapshots that store the faders do **not** include the active cue in a fader. They only include pending cues and fader attributes.

Snapshots of just a single monitor can also be recorded. See [Single Monitor Snapshots \(on page 32\)](#) for more information.

## Recording Snapshots

To store the current state of the console, record a snapshot.

- [Record] {Snapshot} [1]

When recording a snapshot, you will see a preview of all of the displays as they will be recorded in the snapshot. You can choose to select/deselect various components, monitors, frames, etc from your snapshot.



From the snapshot menu, the following options are available:

- **Visible Workspaces** - includes only the visible workspaces.
- **All Workspaces** - include all workspaces, including those not visible at the time of recording.
- **Faders** - captures the current state of the faders including: fader page mapping, position of all submasters, and pending cues based on configuration.

- **Encoders** - records the current page of the encoders.
- **Filters** - records the current setting of the record filters.
- **Direct Selects** - when used without visible workspaces selected, this option will recall all direct select tabs and their settings.
- **Favorite** - the snapshot will display in the quick access window. See [Quick Access](#) for more information.
- **Custom DS** - a snapshot will recall the targets that each of the custom direct select buttons are mapped to, unless the snapshot does not have custom direct select button mapping.
- **Reset** - sets the menu back to its defaults.



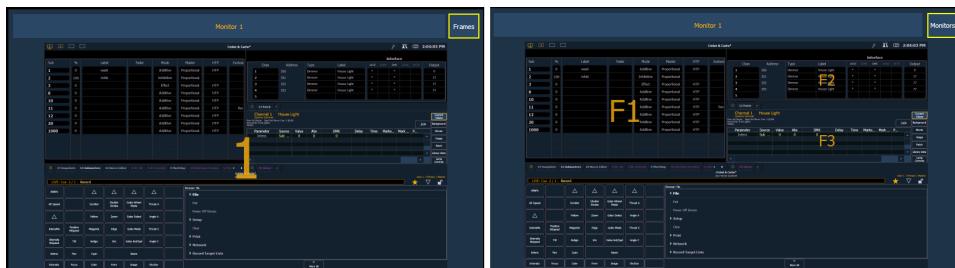
The **Faders** and **Encoders** options are not available on Element 2.

You can choose to include or exclude monitors, frames, and tabs in the area below the snapshot menu by checking or unchecking in the list.

When a frame or tab has been excluded, an - icon will display to indicate that not everything on that monitor will be saved. A checkmark icon will display when everything on the monitor will be saved.



Monitors and frames can also be selected or deselected in the preview area. Use the **{Frames/Monitors}** button to select whether you will see monitor or frame numbers in the preview area.



When a monitor or frame has been deselected, it will be greyed out. Deselected frames will also have a small red circle with a slash on them.

See [Workspace Layout Menu \(on page 29\)](#) for information about arranging your monitors for better control when creating snapshots.

## Recalling Snapshots

When snapshots are recorded, you can view them in the snapshot list. To view the list:

- Press **{Snapshots} {Snapshots}**
- Press **[Tab] [1] [9]**

- Navigate to **Browser > Record Target Lists > Snapshots**.
- Select the Pop-up Snapshot Browser from the top-right menu icons

Snapshots can be recalled in the following ways:

- From the keypad /command line - **{Snapshots} [5] [Enter]**
- From cues using the execute list
- From a recorded macro instruction
- From the direct selects - **{Snapshot 4}**

Since snapshots can be recalled from any device (except RFRs) on the Eos Family network, snapshots may be affected by the type of device they are recalled on. If the recalling device does not have the same physical layout or has other limitations that differ from the recording device, Ion Classic will map the snapshot to the best of its ability.



**Note:** *In a system with multiple users, it is recommended that you allot discrete snapshot numbers for each user. Since snapshots are global and can be recorded/recalled from most devices, assigning numbers for each user will ensure their snapshots are stored and edited properly for their device.*

## Editing Snapshots

To edit or preview the contents of a snapshot, open the snapshot list.

- press **{Snapshots} {Snapshots}**
- or-
- press **[Tab] [1] [9]**
- or-
- navigate to **Browser>Record Target Lists>Snapshots**.

You can use **[Next]** and **[Last]** to navigate the list or you may specify a snapshot in the command line.

Once a snapshot is specified, the list displays five columns, one for each element. You may change the enabled elements by pressing the CIA buttons or the softkeys found beneath the CIA. If an element is added to the command line using the softkeys, it will be enabled when **[Enter]** is pressed. All other elements will be disabled.

Snapshots can be labeled in the snapshot list by selecting the snapshot and pressing **[Label]** or by selecting the Label column.

### Example:

- **<Snapshots> [3] {Monitors} [Enter]**

This command will enable the monitors for snapshot 3 and disable any other elements.

## Deleting Snapshots

You may delete snapshots using the following syntax:

- **[Delete] {Snapshots} [2] [Enter]**
- **[Delete] {Snapshot 5}** - selects a snapshot from the direct selects to delete it.

# Chapter 24

## Macros

---

About Macros .....	360
Store a Macro from Live .....	360
Using the [Learn] key .....	360
Macro Editor Display .....	361
Create a New Macro from the Display .....	363
Edit an Existing Macro .....	363
Play a Macro .....	364
Stop a Macro .....	364
Delete a Macro .....	365

## About Macros

Ion Classic provides you with the ability to record macros, which allow you to compose a series of programming actions and be able to execute them later by recalling the macro.

Macros are comprised of any series of button presses (both hard and softkeys), screen commands and events. Ion Classic provides you with the macro feature to simplify complex or repetitive console programming and operating tasks that you perform often.

When you record the series of button presses to a new macro, you can later play it back by simply pressing the macro direct select button, running it from a linked cue, accessing it from a connected show control system, remotely triggering the macro, or running it from another recorded macro.

You may create up to 99,999 macros either from live, using the macro **[Learn]** mode to record a sequence of keystrokes as you perform the operation, or you can create a macro from within the macro editor display, entering and editing keystrokes into the macro content editor without actually executing the instructions.

The macro editor display contains a listing of all recorded macros including labels and the contents of the macros stored. All macro editing is accomplished from the macro editor display.

### Store a Macro from Live

The most effective way to store a macro is from live mode using the macro **[Learn]** mode to record a sequence of button presses as you enter them. You can include any button press on the console (hard key or soft key), except **[Macro]**, the arrow keys, **[Escape]**, **[Select]**, and **[Learn]**.

### Using the **[Learn]** key

Pressing the **[Learn]** key while in live mode places the console in macro learn mode. The **[Learn]** key flashes and the CIA displays "Learning" above the command line. Assign a number identifier (from 1 to 99,999) to the Macro using the control keypad and press **[Enter]**. The CIA flashes "Learning Macro #####" above the command line. This indicates that the console is ready to record the macro.



**Note:** It is helpful if you plan your macro content in advance of the macro record process. While in learn mode, each button press is recorded as content, even the **[Clear]** button if you have mistaken a keystroke. There is no way to fix a content error in live mode, but you can rerecord the macro as needed, or you can edit the recorded macro in the macro editor, removing any unneeded commands. See [Edit an Existing Macro \(on page 363\)](#)

---

Begin writing the sequence of button presses and events for the macro record. When you have finished with the series of events and button presses, press the **[Learn]** key again to exit macro learn mode.

Examples of a macro record function include:

- **[Learn] [1] [Enter] [Go To Cue] [Out] [Time] [0] [Enter] [Learn]** - records macro 1 with the go to cue out command.
- **[Learn] [5] [Enter] [1] [Full] {Chan Check} [Enter] [Learn]** - records macro 5 with channel 1 at full in channel check mode. To check the next channel in the list, press **[Next]**.
- **[Learn] [4] [Enter] [-] [Sub] [Record] [Learn]** - records macro 4 with instructions to record a target excluding all submaster data.
- **[Learn] [2] [Enter] [-] [Group] [6] {Color} [Record] [Learn]** - records macro 2 with instructions to record a target excluding the color data from group 6.

You can also create a macro in live that bumps submasters across fader pages but first you must have content assigned to the submasters.

### Example:

Write submasters 1 through 5 and 15 through 17, each with its own channel selections at 100%. Then press:

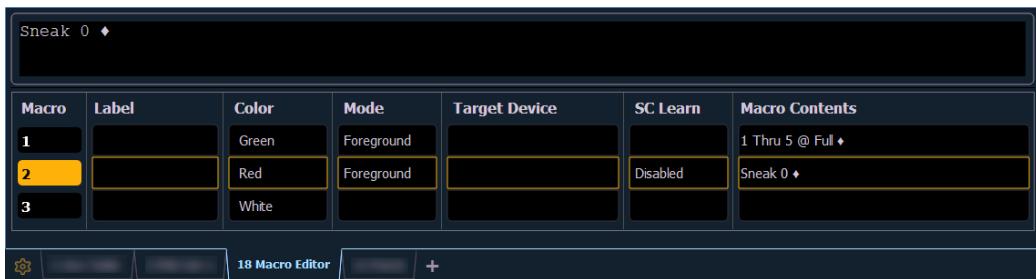
[Learn] [1] [Enter] [Bump1] [Bump2] [Bump3] [Bump4] [Bump5]  
[Fader Page]  
[Bump15] [Bump16] [Bump17] [Learn]

Once you have created the macro from Live in [Learn] mode, you can easily edit the sequence from the macro editor display. See [Macro Editor Display \(below\)](#).

## Macro Editor Display

Macro editing is accomplished from the macro editor display. As an alternative to recording your macro in live, you may create it from this display instead. Open the macro editor display by pressing [Macro] [Marco], from the browser by navigating to **Record Target Lists > Macro Editor**, or press [Tab] [1] [8].

The display is divided horizontally, the top portion displays the macro contents in detail while the bottom portion lists all macros, including the label and contents.



While in the macro editor display, any numeric entry on the command line is assumed to be a macro number. If the macro number entered already exists and [Enter] is pressed, the macro list will page to the selected macro and the macro content detail section will display all of the contents of the selected macro. If the macro number entered does not exist in the list and [Enter] is pressed, an empty macro will be created with the specified macro number.

While in the macro editor display, the following functions may be performed using the control keypad and softkeys:

- [Label] - when a macro is selected and [Label] is pressed, the alphanumeric keypad will display on the CIA. Label the macro and press [Enter].
- [1] [Label] <name> [Enter] - labels macro 1
- {Color} - assign colors ({Red}, {Green}, or {White}) or {Dark} to a macro. {Dark} assigns no color to the macro. The colors will display beside the macro name in a direct select, and/or if that macro has been assigned to one of the customizable hardkeys on Eos Ti, Gio, Gio @5, and RPU.
- There is also a {Toggle Blink} softkey. By default a customizable hardkey will blink when the macro assigned to it is running. This softkey will turn off the blinking if it is enabled and a BD will display in the color column when blinking is disabled.

- **[Delete]** - when a macro is selected and **[Delete] [Enter]** is pressed, you will be prompted to confirm the deletion of the selected macro. To confirm press **[Enter]**, to abort press **[Clear]**.
- **[1] [Delete] [Enter]** - deletes macro 1 from the list.
- **[Copy To]** - when a macro is selected and **[Copy To]** is pressed, you will be prompted to enter the macro number that you want to copy the contents of the selected macro to. You will be prompted to confirm the copy process, press **[Enter]** to confirm or **[Clear]** to abort the copy to process.
- **[1] [Copy To] [6] [Enter]** - copies the entire contents of macro 1 to macro 6.
- **{Edit}** - when a macro is selected and **{Edit}** is pressed, you will have entered edit mode for the selected macro. See [Edit an Existing Macro \(on the facing page\)](#) for more information. Three notable changes to your macro editor display include:
  - a blinking cursor in the macro content detail portion (top) of the display.
  - "Press **[Select]** to save or **[Escape]** to cancel changes" displays above the command line.
- **{Move To}** - allows you to move and reorganize your macros anywhere in the macro list numerically. You can access **{Move To}** by pressing **[Copy To]** twice.
- For instance, if you have macros 1 through 5 in the list, and you want to move/ change macro 1 to macro 6 so that your most commonly used macros are first in the list, you would press **[1] {Move To} [6] [Enter]**. This leaves only macros 2 through 6 in the list.
- **{Mode}** - allows you to assign different modes for the macro to run in. There are three modes: **background**, **foreground**, and **default**.
  - **{Default}**
    - When a macro in default mode is run manually, it runs in the foreground(i.e., the command line) on the device that fired it. When a macro in default mode is executed by a cue or via show control, it runs in the background on the master device.
    - Running a macro on a master device only matters when the macro changes the displays of the device it runs on such as snapshot and flexichannel macros.
  - **{Background}**
    - When a macro in background mode is run manually, it runs on the device that fired it but will not affect its command line.
    - A macro in background mode that is run from a cue or via show control will run on the master device but will not affect the master's command line.
    - When a background macro is running and includes a link to another macro, or is currently waiting, pressing the **[Macro]** button will stop it.
  - **{Foreground}**
    - When a macro in foreground mode is run manually, it runs on the device that fired it and affects its command line.
    - If a foreground mode macro is fired via show control, it runs on the master device and will affect its command line.
    - If a cue fires the macro, it will run on the device whose user last pressed **[Go]** on that playback. If a foreground macro is fired from a cue that is executed from another cue list, the macro will run on the device that last pressed **[Go]** on the cue's playback but not the playback that triggered the executed cue.
- **{Target Device}** - A macro can have a Target Device assigned to it. This allows a cue to execute a macro only on a certain console.
- The Target Device can be a device name or User ID. These are assigned to a macro in the Macro Display by using the **{Target}** softkey and either selecting **{Device}** and **{User}**. Pressing **{Target}** will also display a list of connected devices and additional target options.

{SC Learn} - enables or disables excluding specific macros from being learned as show control events. See [Adding Events using Learn Mode \(on page 505\)](#) for more information.

## Create a New Macro from the Display

From the macro editor display, enter any unrecorded macro number from 1 to 99,999 and press [Enter]. Your new macro number will display in the macro list in numerical order but will not have a label or any contents.

To store the macro contents, select the macro and press {Edit}. A cursor appears flashing in the macro content detail portion of the display, ready for you to add the macro content.

### For Example:

Create macro 3. Write the instruction to set all active channels to 50%, then sneak them to their original levels over 10 seconds and last, link to macro 5.

- <Macro> [3] [Enter]
- {Edit}
- [Select Active] [At] [5] [Enter]
- [Sneak] [Time] [1] [0] [Enter]
- [Macro] [5] [Enter]
- [Select]

While in macro edit mode, all keys are entered as content except the macro editor softkeys, arrow keys, [Escape], [Select] and [Learn] keys.

## Edit an Existing Macro

When you have created a macro using macro learn mode from live or otherwise, you can edit the content of your macro by removing or adding commands and special macro softkey functions (such as wait, loop, and so on).

From the macro editor display, select an existing macro number and press [Enter]. The selected macro contents will display the detail section. Press {Edit} to make changes to the content.

When in edit mode, the browser changes to display all softkeys available for the system that would otherwise be difficult to find when recording a macro. You can also choose from a list of the most common macro commands.

△	From Absolute	CEL	Go After Loop	Go To Cue 0	Greater Than	Green	Group Cells	Height	HForm	High Priority
▽	Highlight	Hold	HS	HTP	In Time	Infinite	Input String	Insert	Insert After	Insert Before
	Interleave	Internal	Interpolate	Intime Effect	Invert	Is In	Isn't In	Jump	Labels Only	Lamp Controls
Common	Last Ref	Last Time	Learn Events	Less Than	Level By Address	Linear	Link	List Partition	Live	Live Moves
Softkeys ➤	Lock	Loop	Low Priority	Macro	Macro Entry Delete	Macro Loop Begin	Macro Loop End	Macro Mode	Macro Wait	Magic Sheet
Lamp Controls	Magic Sheet Apply	Magic Sheet Edit	Make Absolute	Make Manual	Make Null	Manual	Manual Override	Mapped To	Mark	Marking

Next to the softkeys display are paging buttons to page through the available softkeys. When used, these paging buttons will not be stored as content in your macro.

In addition, a new set of macro editor softkeys are displayed while in edit mode including:

- **{Loop Begin}** - inserts a loop start command
- **{Loop End}** - inserts an end command for a loop with a limited number of iterations. An infinite loop is assigned when you use "0" for the iterations.
- **{Wait}** - inserts a pause for a period of time. This needs to be followed with a whole number of seconds.
- **{Delete}** - removes commands from the macro
- **{Wait for Entr}** - inserts a pause in the macro that waits for the **[Enter]** key. Pressing **[Enter]** will resume the macro.
- **{Wait for Input}** - inserts a pause in the macro to allow you to enter data. The pause lasts until you press the **[Macro]** key again. Then the remainder of the macro will be completed.
- **{Done}** - exits macro edit mode. You may also use the **[Learn]** key to enter and exit edit mode.

In edit mode, the cursor in the macro content detail section of the display provides use of the arrow keys to navigate through the existing content list. Use of the arrow keys will not be stored to the macro content.

To add content, place the cursor in the section that you want to insert, then add the command. To delete a command, place the cursor ahead of the content to be deleted, then press the **{Delete}** softkey.

Press **[Select]** when you have completed all editing. Press **[Escape]** to abort.



**Note:** Macros for options with a toggle action between enable and disable, such as AutoMark in setup, can use the **{Enable}** and **{Disable}** softkeys for creating absolute actions instead of toggles.

## Play a Macro

You can play a macro from the command line, from the direct selects, run it from a linked cue, or from another macro.

To play macro 5 from the command line press **[Macro] [5] [Enter]**. "Running Macro 5" displays above the command line in live while the macro is running.

To run macro 5 from the macro direct selects simply press **{Macro 5}**. "Running Macro 5" displays above the command line in live while the macro is running.

To run macro 5 from cue 1 press:

- **[Cue] [1] {Execute} [Macro] [5] [Enter]**

If you would like to run multiple macros from cue 1, press:

- **[Cue] [1] {Execute} [Macro] [6] [Enter]**
- **[Cue] [1] {Execute} [Macro] [7] [Enter]**

Each macro has to be entered individually. The previous example would result in macros 5 through 7 being executed from cue 1.

To run a macro from another macro, see the example under [Create a New Macro from the Display \(on the previous page\)](#).

## Stop a Macro

If you need to stop a Macro while running (for example, during an infinite loop) you may press **[Escape]** and the macro will stop.

## Delete a Macro

You can delete a macro from the Macro Editor display by selecting the macro and pressing **[Delete] [Enter]**. You will be prompted to confirm the deletion. Confirm by pressing **[Enter]** again, or abort by pressing **[Clear]**.

### Example:

Delete macro 5 from the macro list.

- **[5] [Enter]**
- **[Delete] [Enter] [Enter]**

Or from any display:

- **[Delete] [Macro] [5] [Enter]**



# Chapter 25

## Magic Sheets

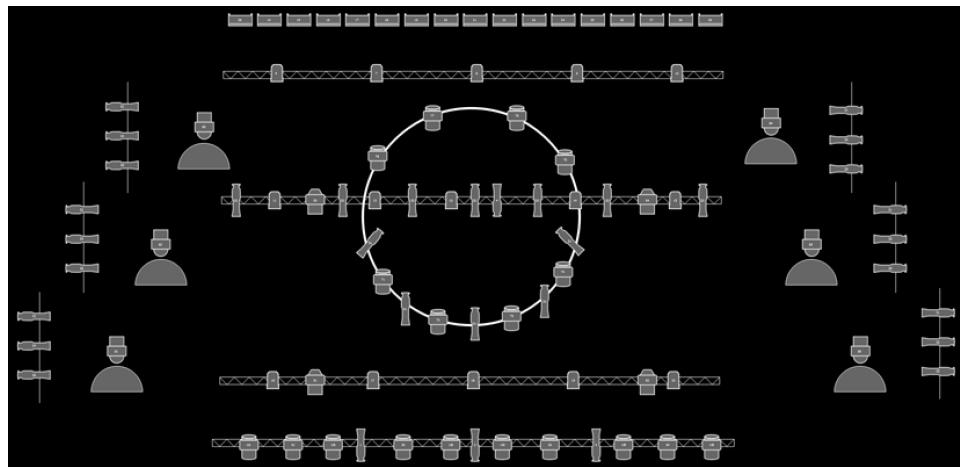
---

About Magic Sheets .....	368
Magic Sheet Browser .....	368
Magic Sheet List .....	369
Display Tools .....	370
Navigating a Magic Sheet .....	371
Creating and Editing Magic Sheets .....	372
Limited Expand Mode .....	389
Examples of Magic Sheets .....	390

## About Magic Sheets

Magic Sheets are user created interactive displays that offer customizable views for displaying data and programming. Magic Sheets are comprised of objects that are tied to show data, such as channels and palettes.

The following are two examples of magic sheets. For additional examples, see [Examples of Magic Sheets \(on page 390\)](#).



## Magic Sheet Browser

Open the magic sheet browser by pressing **[Tab] [3]**, or by selecting the magic sheet browser icon from the home screen.

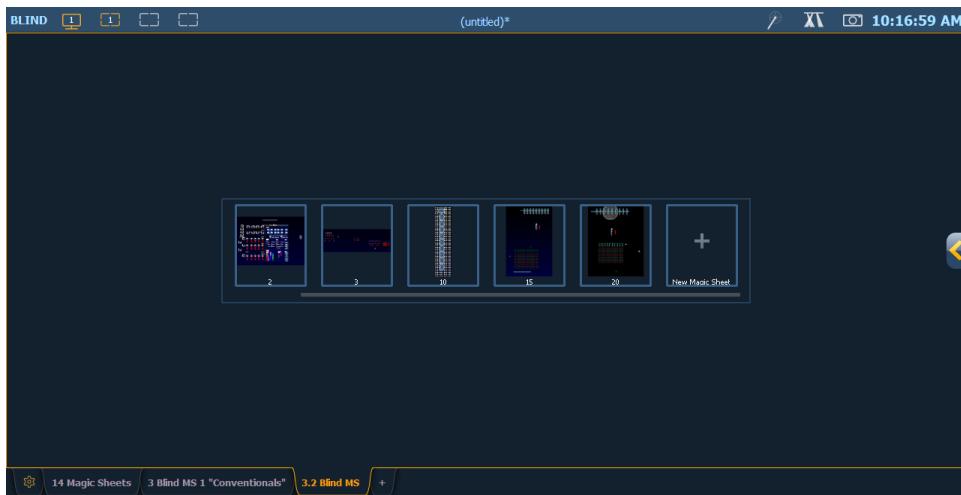


If no magic sheets exist in the show file, the magic sheet browser will be blank except for the New Magic Sheet icon. Click on the icon to open the magic sheet editor.



After you have created a magic sheet, you can recall a specific magic sheet, by pressing [Displays] {Magic Sheet} [#] [Enter] or you can navigate to Displays> Record Targets>Magic Sheet and press [Select] to open the magic sheet list (see [Magic Sheet List \(below\)](#)).

All available magic sheets will also be shown in the magic sheet browser.



## Direct Selects

Magic Sheets can also be accessed from the direct selects. Clicking on a magic sheet direct select will open the Magic Sheet tab and display the selected magic sheet. Pressing a different magic sheet direct select will change the displayed sheet. See [Using Direct Selects \(on page 51\)](#)

## Magic Sheet List

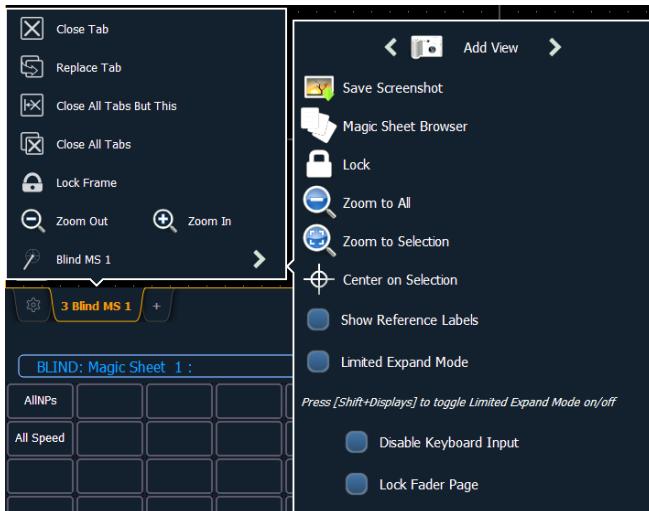
The magic sheet list can be opened by double pressing {Magic Sheet}, pressing [Tab] [1] [4], navigating within the browser to Displays> Record Targets> Magic Sheet and pressing [Select] , or using CTRL+S on an external keyboard. The magic sheet list displays a list of all created magic sheets, their labels, and how many views have been saved for each magic sheet. See [Display Tools \(on the next page\)](#) for more information about views.

To label a magic sheet, use the syntax {Magic Sheet} [#] [Label] <name> [Enter].

Pressing [**Label**], when a label has already been applied to a magic sheet, will display the label on the command line for editing. Pressing [**Label**] a second time will clear the label, or you can press [**Clear**] to remove the label one character at a time.

## Display Tools

The display tools for Magic Sheets are available by either right clicking or double tapping on the Magic Sheet's tab. The tab will also indicate if the Magic Sheet is in Live or Blind.



**Note:** You can click and hold or tap and hold on the Magic Sheet's tab to do a zoom to all of the Magic Sheet display.

These tools include:

- **Add View** - different views of the same magic sheet can be saved and recalled. Zoom and pan the display to change the view, and then click {**Add View**} to save. To change views, you can use the arrows in the display tools or multi-touch gestures. You can also press {**Magic Sheet**} [1] [/] [2] [**Enter**] to view Magic Sheet 1, View 2. See [Multi-Touch Gestures \(on page 372\)](#)
- **Save Screenshot** - saves a .png screenshot of the magic sheet to a hard drive or an attached USB drive.
- **Magic Sheet Browser** - opens the magic sheet browser, which displays thumbnail images and labels for the created magic sheets. The browser can also be opened using multi-touch gestures. See [Multi-Touch Gestures \(on page 372\)](#)
- **Lock** - locks the magic sheet so it cannot be zoomed or panned. This is useful for a customized direct select layout, where you want the buttons to always be in the same spot.
- **Zoom to All** - zooms to show all objects.
- **Zoom to Selection** - zooms to show all selected objects.
- **Center on Selection** - centers the display on the selected objects without changing the zoom level.
- **Show Reference Labels** - when enabled, channel objects that reference record targets (such as presets or palettes) with labels will have their labels displayed in the Magic Sheet rather than their target type and number. [**Shift**] & [**Label**] can be used to temporally toggle between views.

- **Limited Expand Mode** - allows a magic sheet to be displayed at fullscreen. See [Limited Expand Mode \(on page 389\)](#) for more information.

The following options are only available while in Limited Expand Mode:

- **Disable Keyboard Input** - disables input from the facepanel and an external keyboard. Fader and macro buttons will still work.
- **Lock Fader Page** - locks the fader page to the currently displayed one.

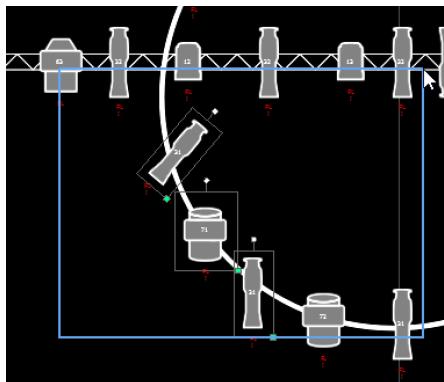
## Navigating a Magic Sheet

Magic sheets can be navigated using a mouse, a keyboard, a touchscreen, or a multi-touch touchscreen. The drag and drop function for placing objects is a single touch action or done using a mouse.

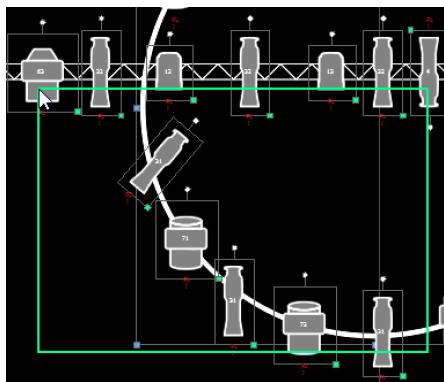
Additional mouse commands include:

- **Left Click** - selects an object.
- **Right Click** - pans the display.
- **Wheel** - zooms the magic sheet.
- **[Shift] & Wheel** - provides a fine zoom of the magic sheet.

Selecting from left to right will open the blue window selection box. This selects any object that is completely inside the box. This can be done with a single touch or using a mouse.



Selecting from right to left will open the green crossing selection box. This selects any object that either crosses the boundary line of the box or is completely inside of it. This can be done with a single touch or using a mouse.



## **Multi-Touch Gestures**

The following multi-touch gestures can be used with an external multi-touch touchscreen or the on-board monitors on Eos Ti, Gio, and Gio @ 5. Multi-touch is not available on the on-board monitors of Eos.

- **Scroll** - touch with two fingers to move around the page.
- **Zoom Out** - touch with two fingers and then move your fingers toward each other.
- **Zoom In** - touch with two fingers and then move your fingers away from each other.
- **Zoom to All** - double tap with two fingers.

The following multi-touch gestures can be used with monitors that support 3 or more simultaneous touches:

- **Jump to Previous View** - use three fingers to swipe upwards or to the right.
- **Jump to Next View** - use three fingers to swipe downwards or to the left.
- **Magic Sheet Browser** - tap with three fingers to open the browser.

## **Keyboard Shortcuts**

With an external alphanumeric keyboard attached, the following keyboard shortcuts can be used:

- ARROW KEYS - move selected item or navigate when nothing is selected.
- SHIFT - move/rotate item without snapping to grid.
- SHIFT + mouse wheel - provides a fine zoom of the magic sheet.
- CTRL+S - double tap to open the magic sheet list.
- CTRL+A - select all
- CTRL+C - copy
- CTRL+V - paste
- CTRL+X - cut
- CTRL+G - group
- CTRL+SHIFT+G - ungroup
- DELETE - delete
- ESC - finish line/polygon creator or close tab.

## **Creating and Editing Magic Sheets**

Pressing the edit button on the right hand side of the magic sheet display will open the editing tools.



The main area of the magic sheet will display a grid to aid with layout. The editing tools will be displayed on the right side of the magic sheet. The editing tool window is divided up into three areas: layout tools, the MS Object Library, which is made up of four tabs that contain the MS Objects, and the MS Object Properties.



**Note:** To see a description of a tool or object, hover your cursor over it. Its title will display after a second or two.

You can drag and drop objects onto the magic sheet, or you can use the layout tools to create arrays of objects.



**Note:** Holding down [Shift] while placing an object will bypass the snap to grid behavior.

## Quick Save

Clicking on the {Quick Save} button allows you to save an undo restore point for the magic sheet you are working on. Once saved, a green check mark will temporarily appear next to the {Quick Save} button.



It is recommended that you click {Quick Save} before making any major changes to the magic sheet that you think you might want to undo. [Undo] [Enter] will take the magic sheet back to the last undo restore point. An undo restore point is also set whenever you exit the editor.

Quick saving a magic sheet will also send any changes made to the magic sheet to all the devices in a multi-console system.

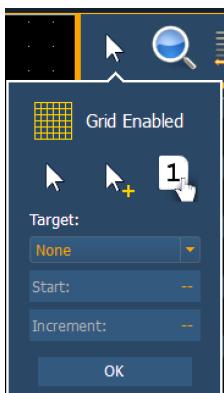
## Layout Tools

The layout tools are divided into four areas:

- [Edit Mode \(on the next page\)](#)
- [Zoom \(on the next page\)](#)
- [Alignment \(on page 375\)](#)
- [Ordering \(on page 378\)](#)

## Edit Mode

Clicking on the arrow will open the edit mode options, which include:



- **Grid Enabled** - toggles between a grid being displayed and no grid. With the grid enabled, the magic sheet will also have a snap to grid behavior when placing objects.
- **Normal** - allows for dragging and dropping of objects from the object list.
- **Quick Layout** - allows you to place more instances of a selected object. When finished, click the {Done} button or change the layout mode to normal.
- **Quick Target** - used to quickly change the target and / or number of an object. While in quick target mode, clicking on an object will assign the selected target and increment the numbers as specified in the target section of edit mode.

### Target

Target is used to specify the object, starting target number, and incrementation for use in quick target mode.

- **Object** - assigns the object from the list.
- **Start** - assigns the starting target number.
- **Increment** - assigns what incrementation the target numbers will use after the start number.

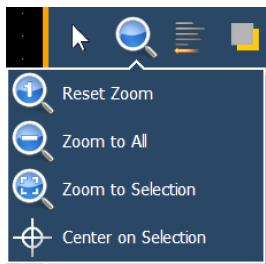
### Example:

When incrementing multicell fixtures on a magic sheet, the following methods can be used:

- **Start: 1.1 Increment: 1**
  - Gives you these channel numbers: 1.1, 2.1, 3.1...
- **Start: 1.1 Increment: 0.1**
  - Gives you these channel numbers: 1.1, 1.2, 1.3...
- **Start: 1.1 Increment: 1.1**
  - Gives you these channel numbers: 1.1, 2.2, 3.3...

### Zoom

Clicking on the magnifying glass will open the zoom mode options, which include:



- **Reset Zoom** - sets the zoom level to 1:1 and centers the magic sheet.
- **Zoom to All** - zooms to show all objects.
- **Zoom to Selection** - zooms to show all selected objects.
- **Center on Selection** -centers the display on the selected objects without changing the zoom level.

## Alignment

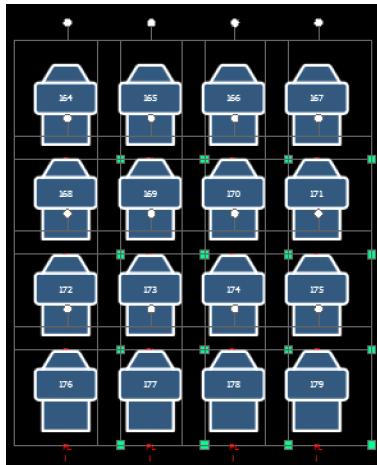
Clicking on the alignment icon will open the alignment options menu.



## Create Array

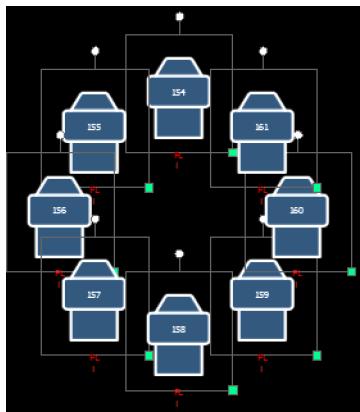
Allows you to create arrays of objects. After placing one object of your choice, click on {Create Array} to open an additional window for choosing what array type you want to use.

### *Rectangle*



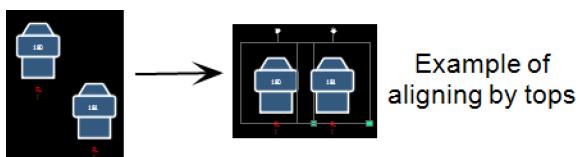
Lays out a rectangle array of objects. You can define the rows, columns, and spacing.

### *Circle*



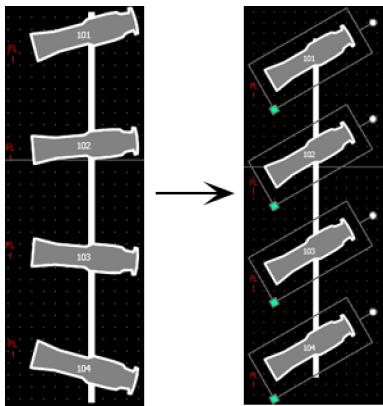
Lays out a circle array of the objects. You can define the numbers of objects and the size of the circle.

### **Align Settings**



Allows you to align objects either to the left, right, center, or top, middle, bottom.

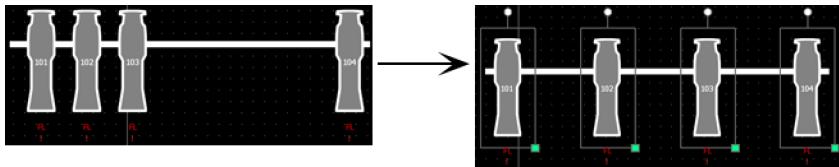
## Align Rotation



Allows you to select multiple objects and align their rotation to the first object selected.

## Distribute Horizontally

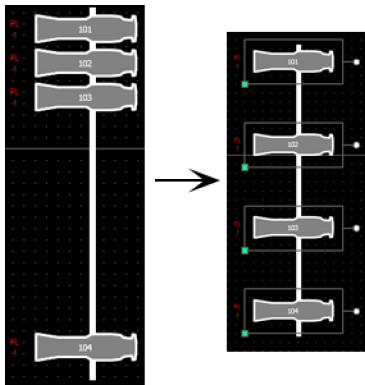
Allows you to distribute objects horizontally at an equal distance apart between two objects.



Set the distance you would like by placing the first and last objects. Then with all objects selected that you wish to distribute (including the first and last ones you positioned), click the {Distribute Horizontally} button.

## Distribute Vertically

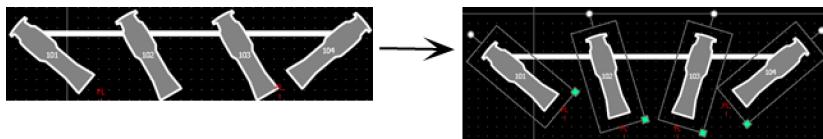
Allows you to distribute objects vertically at an equal distance apart between two objects.



Set the distance you would like by placing the first and last objects. Then with all objects selected that you wish to distribute (including the first and last ones you positioned), click the {Distribute Vertically} button.

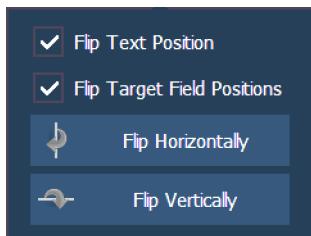
## Distribute Rotation

Allows you to distribute objects at an equal rotation between two objects.



Set the level of rotation you would like by placing the first and last objects at a rotation. Then with all objects selected that you wish to rotate (including the first and last ones you positioned), click the {Distribute Rotation} button.

## Flip

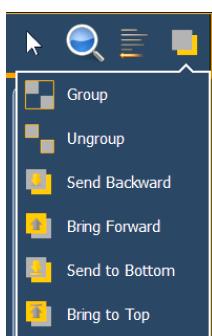


Allows you to flip objects horizontally or vertically. You have the option of also flipping the text position and / or the target field positions.

## Ordering

The objects can either be placed on their own or stacked on top or beneath of each other.

Clicking on the order icon will open the ordering options, which include:

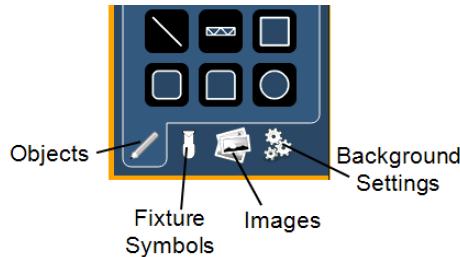


- **Group** - allows you to group objects together so they can be moved and rotated like a single object.
- **Ungroup** - removes grouping.
- **Send Backward** - will send an object back.
- **Bring Forward** - will send an object up.
- **Send to Bottom** - will send an object beneath all other objects.
- **Bring to Top** - will stack an object on top of all other objects

## Magic Sheet Object Library

The objects section of the editing tools has four tabs:

- [Magic Sheet Objects \(below\)](#)
- [Fixture Symbols \(on the next page\)](#)
- [Images \(on page 381\)](#)
- [Background Settings \(on page 382\)](#)



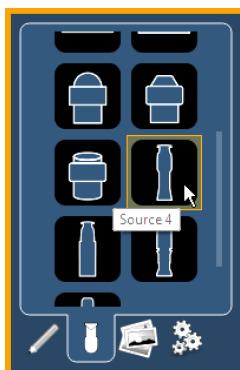
## Magic Sheet Objects

The following table contains the various magic sheet objects located in the first tab, and a brief description of what they do. Settings for objects can be adjusted in the [MS Object Properties \(on page 385\)](#) area.

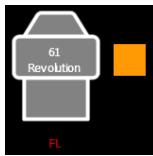
Channel		acts as a direct select for a channel.
Group		acts as a direct select for a group.
Preset		acts as a direct select for a preset.
Palettes		acts as a direct select for a palette.
Macro		acts as a direct select for a macro.
Blank		can be assigned a target.
Tombstone		mirrors the channel indicators from the live/blind summary view.
Fader		assigns a virtual fader. If the virtual fader is assigned to an existing one, their settings will be the same.
Command Line		mirrors the command line. Can be assigned to mirror the command line for any user. Multiple command lines for different users can be used.

Text		places descriptive text on the sheet. The text can also be assigned a target.
Clock		adds a clock.
Response Analog IO		displays the status of a connected Response Analog IO gateway.
TimeCode		displays the status of a specified event list's time code.
sACN Input		displays the sACN input values.
Foundation Motor		Adds a Foundation Motor item to sync with an actual Foundation.
Line		draws a line. Examples of use could be as a pipe for fixtures or a divider between buttons.
Truss		places truss.
Shapes		draws shapes that can have a target assigned to them or could be used to represent set pieces.
Points		allows for free form creation of objects.

### ***Fixture Symbols***



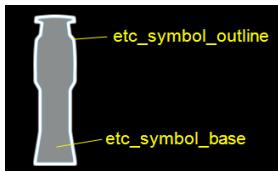
From the second tab, fixture symbols can be placed on a magic sheet. The symbols can be tied to a channel number. Information about that channel can be displayed with the symbol, such as intensity, FCB data, and error indicators. See [MS Object Properties \(on page 385\)](#) for more information on the customizing options available.



An example of a fixture showing the channel number, fixture type, intensity, and a color swatch.

## Importing Fixture Symbols

Additional fixture symbols can be imported. The symbol must be saved as a .svg image file, and needs to be tagged properly. These tags can be linked to the channel's color, intensity or both.



The outline section needs to be tagged as `etc_symbol_outline0`, `etc_symbol_outline`, and/or `etc_symbol_outline2`. The base section needs to be tagged as `etc_symbol_base0`, `etc_symbol_base`, and/or `etc_symbol_base2`. Tags can be layered, and they will render in the order listed below:

- `etc_symbol_base0` - uses fill color intensity link (not color)
- `etc_symbol_base` - uses fill color and intensity link
- `etc_symbol_base2` - uses fill color intensity link (not color)
- `etc_symbol_outline0` - uses outline intensity link (not color)
- `etc_symbol_outline` - uses outline color and intensity link
- `etc_symbol_outline2` - uses outline intensity link (not color)

Tags that only link to intensity will cause the base or outline to dim based on the channel's intensity.

The edits to the tags in the .svg file can be made in any text editor program, such as Notepad, or in a .SVG editor program, such as Inkscape.

See [Images \(below\)](#) for import steps.

## Images

Images from the third tab can be imported into magic sheets for two different purposes. They can be used as background images or as icons.

You can use a graphics image file as a background or icon. The following is a list of accepted image formats: .bmp, .gif, .ico, .jpg, .pbm, .pgm, .png, .ppm, .svg, .svgz, .tga, .tiff, .xbm, and .xpm. The maximum image size allowed is 1920 x 1920. Larger images will be scaled to this size.



## Importing Images

You will need to have the images on a USB drive to import them into the desk.

Once an image has been imported, it is saved with the show file.

To import an image:

1. Click on the import image icon. A separate window will open displaying any found USB drives.
2. Select the appropriate drive.
3. Navigate to the file you use to upload.
4. Click on the file and then press **{Ok}**. It will now appear in the images tab.

Click on an image to select it. To use as an icon, drag and drop the image onto the magic sheet. You will be able to resize it. See [Editing Objects on the Magic Sheet \(on page 388\)](#).

Background images need to be set in the background settings tab. You can also adjust the background settings there. See [Background Settings \(below\)](#).

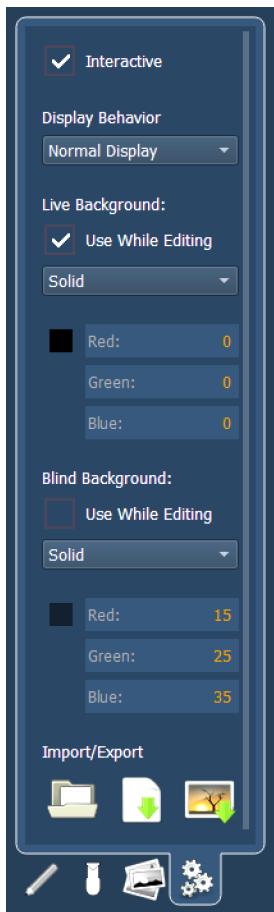
## Deleting Unused Images

Unused images that have been previously imported can be deleted from the console by clicking on the **{Delete Unused}** button.

A message will appear letting you know that "This action will close and save all Magic Sheets open for edit, then delete all unused Magic Sheet images." Select **{Ok}** to delete images or **{Cancel}** to exit out of this option.

## Background Settings

In the fourth tab, you can adjust the settings for the background. Three options are available for background types; you can either use a solid color, a gradient of two colors, or a image.



## Interactive

Toggles interactivity on or off for the entire magic sheet. If toggled on, all objects will respect their per-object settings for interactivity. If toggled off, no objects will be interactive, regardless of their per-object settings.

## Display Behavior

The following display behaviors are available:

- **Normal Display** - The display will behave the same as a Display Tab.
- A locked tab will not be skipped.
- A single click on the tab will draw focus to that tab.
- **Channel Display** - This mode uses the following rules:
  - When focus is drawn to the playback status display, a magic sheet channel display will be brought to the front.
  - Using **[Shift] & [Live]** cycles through the magic sheet channel displays as well as the Live channel displays.
  - Pressing **[Live]** or bringing a Live tab into focus will restore your last focused magic sheet channel display.
  - Magic sheet channel displays in the locked frame will not be skipped when using the **[Tab]** key to cycle through tabs.
- **Control** - The display will behave the same as a Controls Tab.

- Locked tabs will be skipped.
- A single click will not draw focus.
- A double click will draw focus to the tab.

## Live and Blind Backgrounds

You can select live and blind backgrounds for magic sheets. These backgrounds can either use a solid color, gradient of two colors, or an image. One of these backgrounds will be used when editing a magic sheet. Select the **{Use While Editing}** button to use either the live or blind background.

### *Solid*

When solid is selected, you will have the chance to select a color for the magic sheet background. You can either click on the color square in the tab, which opens a color selection window, or you can manually enter the RGB values.

### *Gradient*

When gradient is selected, you will have the chance to select a two color gradient for the magic sheet background. You can either click on the color squares in the tab, which open a color selection window, or you can manually enter the RGB values.

### *Image*

With image selected, you can adjust the size, opacity, and invert the colors of the selected background image.

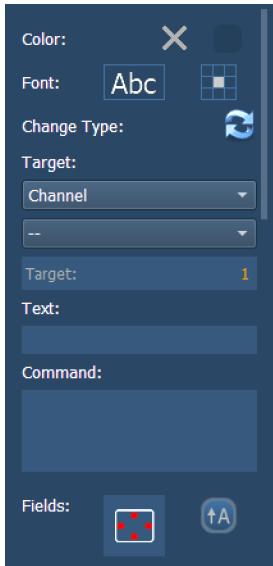
You can select or import an image directly from this tab by pressing the choose a background image icon, if no previous image had been chosen, or by pressing the thumbnail icon of the selected image to change it.

## **Exporting and Importing Magic Sheets**

Magic Sheets can be exported and imported in .xml format. The export and import icons are located at the bottom of the background settings tab.



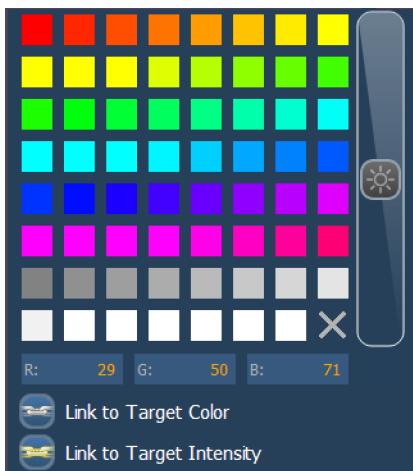
## MS Object Properties



You can customize MS objects and fixture symbols in numerous ways found in the MS Object Properties area. With an object selected, you can modify its options.

### Color

The object's outline width, outline and fill colors can be adjusted here. The object can be linked to the target's color and / or intensity.



**Note:** If any object's outline color is set to Link to Channel Intensity, the brightness of the outline color will be tied to the DMX level of the address. The higher that the DMX value is the brighter the outline color will be.

### Font

The font used for a text object can be changed and adjusted as needed here. You can select font type, size, color, bold, italic, underline, and justification.

## **Target**

Selects the target of the object. Most objects default to a target type, but that can be changed. The targets available are:

- None
- Address
- Beam Palette
- Channel
- Channel (by Address)
- Color Palette
- Cue
- Cue - Active
- Cue - Pending
- Effect
- Fader
- Focus Palette
- Group
- Intensity Palette
- Macro
- Magic Sheet
- Pixel Map
- Preset
- Response IO Relay
- Scene
- Snapshot
- Submaster
- User
- Console Button
- Softkey
- Command
- Zoom
  - When clicked, the view will zoom in to show all object within that object's group.
- Selection
  - When clicked, all other objects within that object's group will be selected.



**Note:** Only applicable targets for the specified object type will display in the Target selection dropdown menu.

---

## **Text**

Changes the text for a text object.

## **Command**

Assigns a command to be executed. The target type needs to allow command options.

## **Fields**

Up to six different fields of custom information can be displayed per objects.



## Orientation

The orientation of fields around the object can be adjusted by pressing the field orientation icon. You can also choose to keep text upright by pressing the icon to the right of the orientation icon.

There are three options for orientation:

- **Exterior Bounds** - fields will be exterior to the object and will remain at a position regardless of the rotation of the object.
- **Interior** - fields will be in the interior of the object. This orientation is useful for desk buttons.
- **Exterior Shape** - fields will be exterior to the object and will move in relation to the object's rotation.

## Other Field Properties

The justification of each field around the object can be adjusted. If multiple fields have the same justification, they will be stacked in field order. The text and color used for each field can also be adjusted. A scroller indicator bar can be added. Fields can display the following data:

- Target ID
- Fixture Type
- Target Name
- Label
- Text 1 through 10
- Text Gel
- Intensity
- Intensity Bar
- Color Swatch
- Summary
- Focus
- Color
- Beam
- Status
- Prev Move

- Next Move
- Channel
- Address
- Port/ Offset
- DMX
- DMX Bar

### **Interactive**

This checkbox toggles whether or not the object is interactive. Interactive objects can be selected in the same way as a direct select or virtual fader. Objects set to not-interactive cannot be selected, and will only display information. This checkbox is unavailable for any inherently non-interactive objects (such as a command line).

### **Position**

Shows the position of the object on the magic sheet. Position can be manually entered here.

### **Size**

Shows the size of the object. Size can be manually entered here.

### **Rotation**

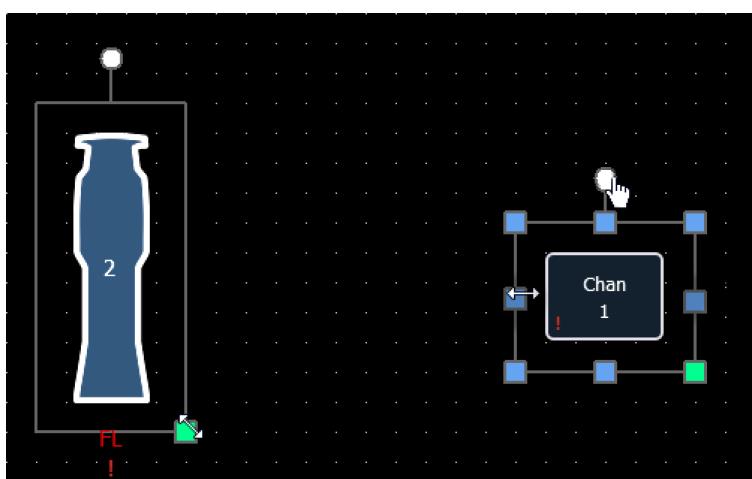
Shows the rotation of the object. Rotation can be manually entered here.

### **Items**

Refers to the number of objects selected for editing. Multiple objects can be edited at the same time.

## **Editing Objects on the Magic Sheet**

In addition to using the editing tools, objects can be manipulated on the magic sheet using a touchscreen or a mouse. For selection methods for multiple objects, see [Navigating a Magic Sheet \(on page 371\)](#).



- The blue handles are used to resize objects without keeping the object's aspect ratio.
- The green handles are used to resize an object while preserving the aspect ratio.
- The white handles are used to rotate the object.

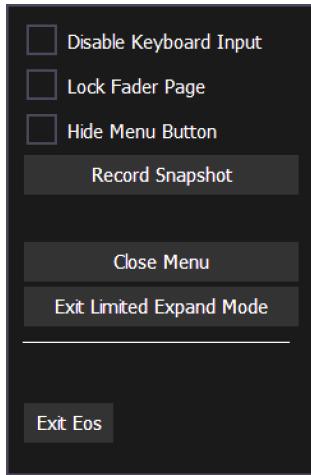
## Limited Expand Mode

Limited Expand Mode allows for a magic sheet to be viewed fullscreen. To enter into this mode, you can either select it from the magic sheet display tools ([Display Tools \(on page 370\)](#)) or you can use [Shift] & [Displays]. [Shift] & [Displays] is also used for exiting this mode.

While in this mode, the monitor with the magic sheet will not display a tab number, command line, or status bar. If there were other tabs open on that monitor, they will close when the magic sheet goes into limited expand mode. If tabs 1 or 2 are open, they will move to a different monitor.

## Limited Expand Menu

Magic sheets are not editable in this mode, but certain options are available from the gear menu in the lower-left.



The following options are available in this menu:

- **Disable Keyboard Input** - disables input from the facepanel and an external keyboard. Fader and macro buttons will still work.
- **Lock Fader Page** - locks the fader page to the currently displayed one.
- **Hide Menu Button** - hides the gear menu. When the icon is hidden, [Shift] [Displays] is the only way to exit Limited Expand Mode.
- **Record Snapshot**
- **Close Menu**
- **Exit Limited Expand Mode**
- **Exit Eos**

## Limited Expand

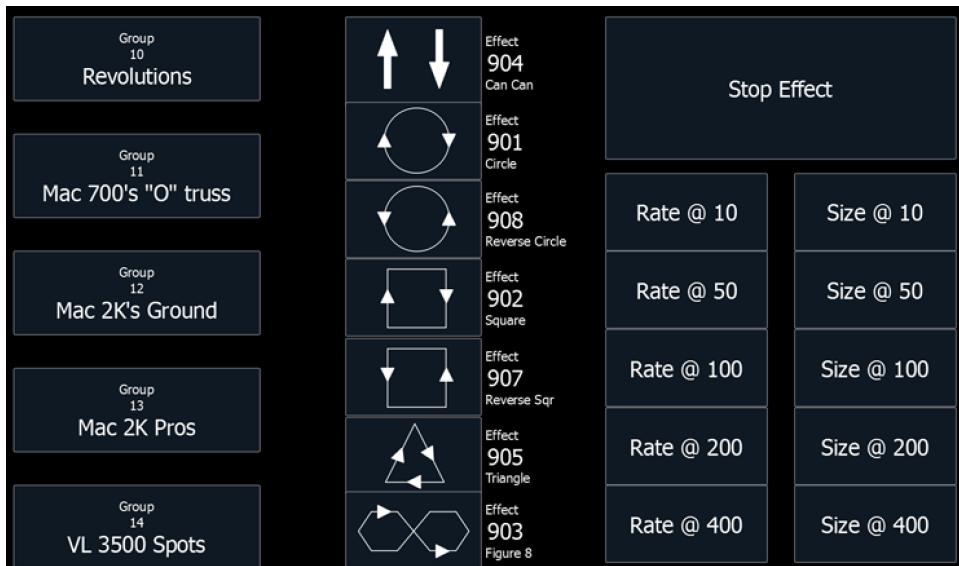
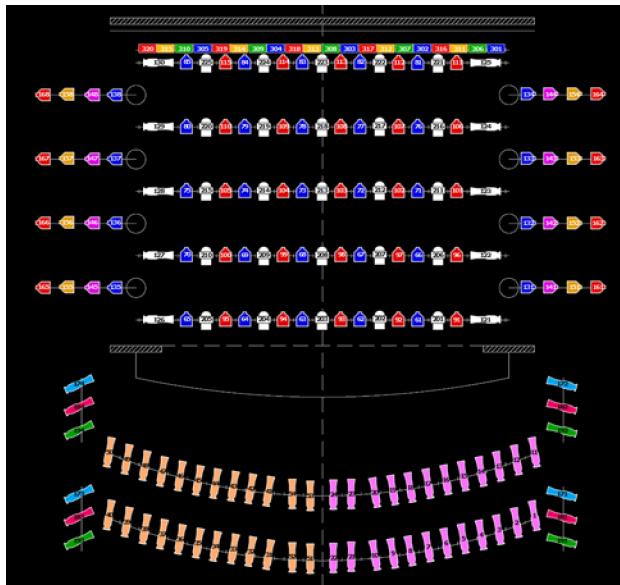
The monitor will display a three dot heartbeat indicator in the top right hand corner. The indicator will move between three dots to show that your console is operating as expected.

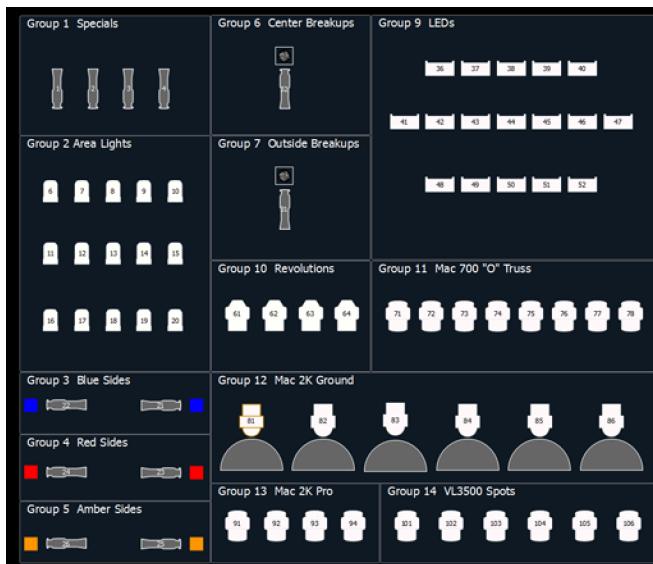
The following indicator colors will be used for multi-console activity:

- **Yellow** - system is operating as expected.
- **Red** - master or backup has gone offline.
- **Green** - master or backup has reconnected.

## Examples of Magic Sheets

The following are examples of magic sheets created using the magic sheets feature. These examples use a variety of objects provided in the software along with user-generated images.







# Chapter 26

## Augment3d

---

About Augment3d .....	394
Hardware and Software Requirements .....	395
Running Augment3d .....	396
Navigation in Augment3d .....	398

## About Augment3d

Augment3d is an Eos tool that allows you to configure and focus virtual representations of your fixtures in a 3D environment, as well as program and visualize looks.

# Hardware and Software Requirements

## Console

Augment3d on Eos Family consoles requires Eos Family Software v3.0 or greater, and a console with at least one DisplayPort connector.

## PC / Mac

For the most up-to-date specifications for Augment3d on PC or Mac, please visit [etcconnect.com/etcnomad/performance/](http://etcconnect.com/etcnomad/performance/).

## iOS / Android

Augment3d includes a feature inside of the iRFR and aRFR mobile apps. iRFR requires iOS 11 or later. aRFR requires Android OS 7.0 (Nougat, sdk 24) or later.



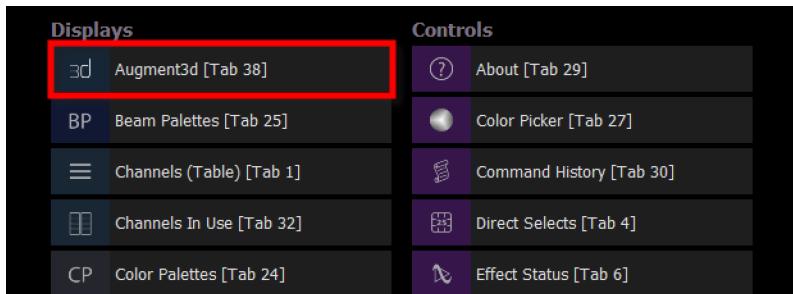
**Note:** Focus wand also requires ARKit/ARCore functionality. Check your device's specifications to ensure compatibility, or reference the Augment3d Reality Support field in the app's About menu.

---

# Running Augment3d

## Console / PC / Mac

Eos Family consoles and computers that meet the hardware and software requirements can run Augment3d natively (see [Hardware and Software Requirements \(on the previous page\)](#)).



Either open a new tab and select {Augment3d} from the Displays list, or hold down [Tab] and type [38].



**Note:** In console implementation, Augment3d render quality is limited to Low or Medium.

## PC / Mac (Tether Mode)

You can also run Augment3d on a separate computer, connected to a console using tether mode. Augment3d tether is an extension of the console it is connected to, rather than a standalone client.

The setup for this mode is identical to that of an ETCnomad client computer in a networked system of consoles. An ETCnomad dongle is not required for Augment3d tether.



**Note:** ETCnomad Puck is considered a console, and is subject to the console restrictions above.

1. Ensure the computer is running the version of ETCnomad that matches the software version installed on the connected console.
2. On the console, enable Augment3d for your user number. In the CIA, navigate to **Setup > System Settings > Users**.

The image shows a screenshot of the Eos CIA 'User Settings' screen. On the left, there's a sidebar with 'System', 'Cue Settings', 'Show Control', 'Output', 'Remotes', 'Partitions', and 'Users' (which has a yellow arrow pointing right). The main area has three panels: 'User Settings' (with 'User ID' and '1'), 'User' (with columns 'User', 'Online', and 'Augment3d'), and 'Name' (with a single row). The 'Augment3d' column for User ID 1 is highlighted with a red box.

3. Connect your computer using an Ethernet cable through a network switch. Ensure that the computer's network information is in a compatible range with the console.
4. Launch ETCnomad and select {Augment3d Tether}. Augment3d will launch in its own window, and try to connect to the console.
5. Choose the correct tether device on the console (see [Augment3d \(on page 135\)](#)).

	Status	Name	Address
✓	Available	Augment3d Tab	Local
✓	Connected	Augment3d	10.101.50.128

To exit tether mode, click the {X} in the corner. To exit when in Edit mode, choose **File > Exit**.

### **Tether Command Line**



A command line can be displayed on the tethered device, which will mirror the command line on the connected console.

With the keyboard button toggled on, both Eos and Augment3d commands will be sent from the tether to the console. When toggled off, only Augment3d commands will be sent.

Click the {X} to disable the tether command line entirely, or toggle it from **Window > Command Line**.

### **Standalone ETCnomad**

Augment3d can be run on a PC or Mac in a local tab as part of ETCnomad v3.0.0+ and used without a connected Eos Family console. Once ETCnomad v3.0.0+ is installed, no additional installation is necessary.

# Navigation in Augment3d

## Keyboard

In [Augment3d Control Mode \(on page 399\)](#), use the standard arrow keys to move the camera around the Augment3d space. In [Augment3d Edit Mode \(on page 400\)](#), both the standard arrow keys and WASD keys may be used.

- W / UP - moves the camera up.
- SHIFT + W / UP - moves the camera forwards in the direction it is current facing.
- A / LEFT - moves the camera to the left.
- S / DOWN - moves the camera down.
- SHIFT + S / DOWN - moves the camera backwards in the direction it is currently facing.
- D / RIGHT - moves the camera to the right.

Tap any key to increment or decrement the camera position, or hold the key down to move smoothly.

## Mouse

- RIGHT MOUSE - drag to rotate the camera to look around the model.
- CENTER MOUSE - drag to pan the camera in the current perspective.
- ALT + RIGHT MOUSE - drag for orbital control.
- CTRL + RIGHT MOUSE - drag to pan the camera in the current perspective.



**Note:** Use keyboard and mouse controls simultaneously for optimal navigation control.

---

## Eos Snapshots

Camera view and other Augment3d settings can be saved directly in Eos Snapshots for quick playback.

## Augment3d Control Mode

Control Mode is the default Augment3d view, allowing for visualization and navigation of your space, fixtures, and objects.



Collectively, the Augment3d virtual environment is referred to as the model. All fixtures and objects must be part of the model in order to be configured.

In Control Mode, a command line can be toggled on or off on a connected Augment3d tether. For more information, see [Tether Command Line \(on page 397\)](#).

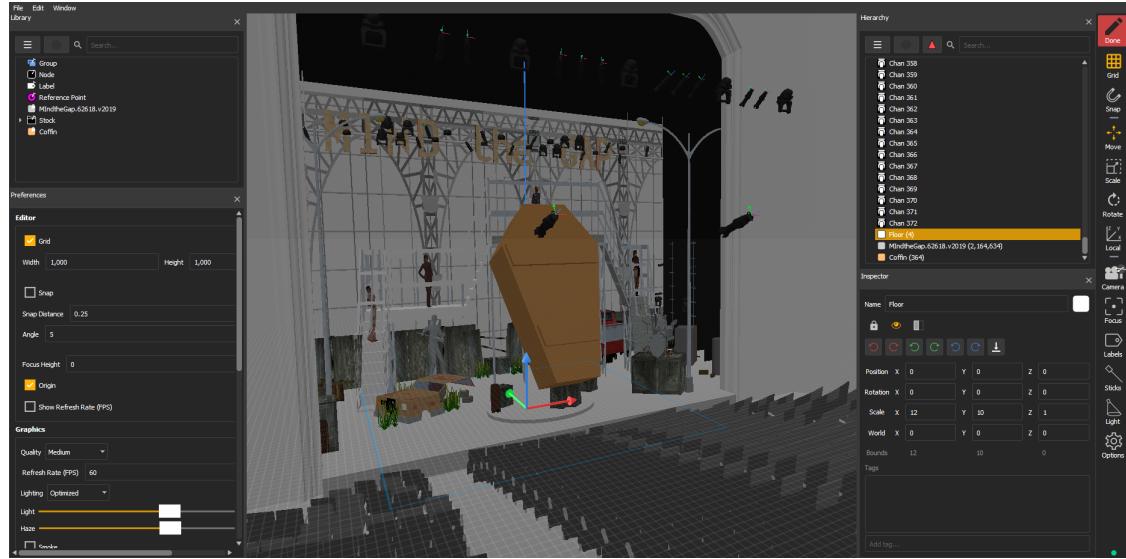
### Toolbar

Limited toolbar options are available in Control Mode:

- [Camera Tool \(on page 411\)](#)
- [Focus Tool \(on page 412\)](#)
- [Labels Tool \(on page 412\)](#)
- [Sticks Tool \(on page 413\)](#)
- [Light Tool \(on page 413\)](#)
- [Options Tool \(on page 414\)](#)

## Augment3d Edit Mode

Edit Mode is the secondary Augment3d view, allowing for editing and configuration of your space, fixtures, and objects.



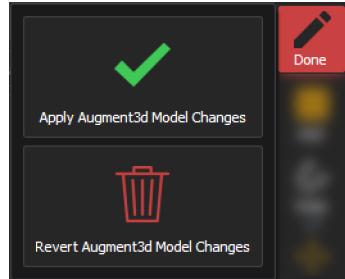
Surrounding the central workspace are primary windows to assist in fixture and object manipulation: the Library, Preferences, Hierarchy, and Inspector. These windows can be freely dragged, rearranged, re-sized, and closed.

### Using Edit Mode

To enter Edit Mode, press the **{Edit}** button in the upper-right corner.



**Note:** Only one console in a multi-console system can be in Edit Mode at a time.



To exit Edit Mode, select **{Done}**. Choose whether to apply the changes you have made to the Augment3d model, or revert them and exit without saving changes.

In a multi-console system, only one console can edit the Augment3d model at once. If a connected console is already in Edit Mode, the option to force revert changes appears. This option will revert all changes made by the console currently in Edit Mode and exit all consoles from Edit Mode. It is not possible to undo or recover reverted changes.

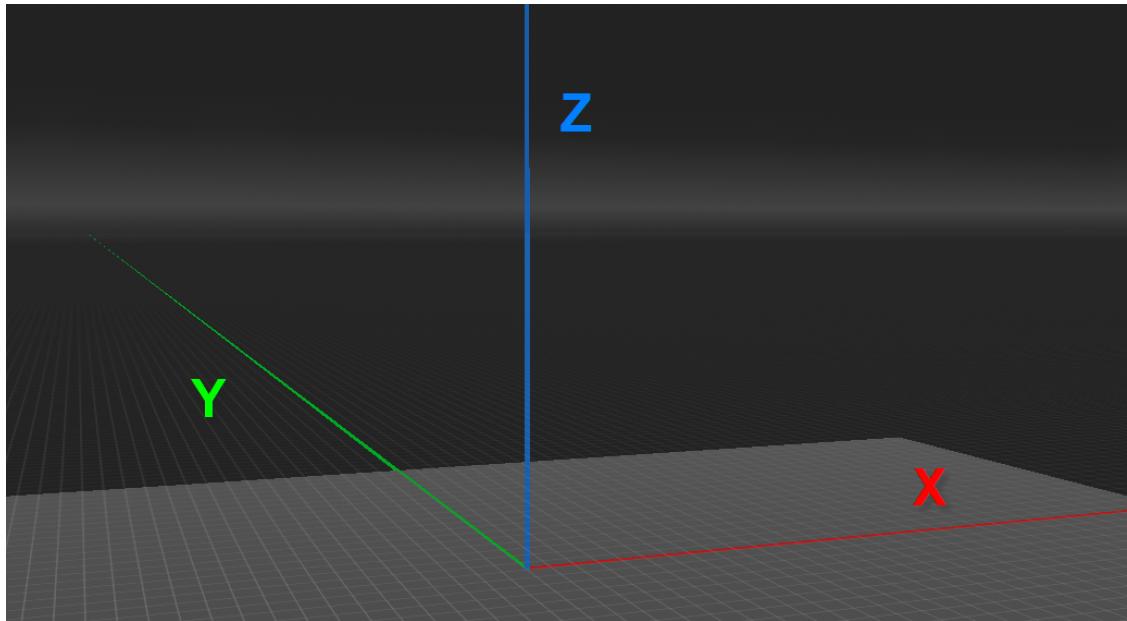


**CAUTION:** Do not use Eos Undo operations via the command line while editing an Augment3d model, as it can alter your show data unexpectedly. Full Undo options for Augment3d will be implemented in a future Eos software release.

---

## XYZ & Origin

In Edit Mode, Augment3d models are arranged around three axes; horizontal X (red) and Y (green), and vertical Z (blue).

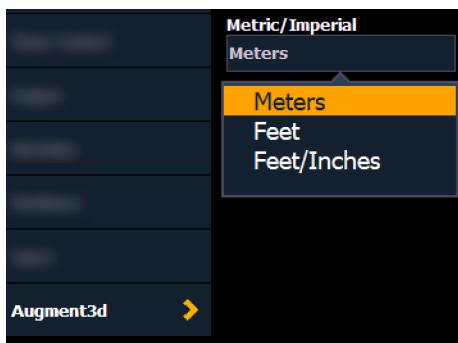


The point at the intersection of these axes (0,0,0) is the origin. This virtual point in Augment3d must correspond to a real point in your space, ideally on the floor. This could be in the center of your stage, in a corner, or any convenient point.

All other measurements in Augment3d reference the origin. To improve the accuracy of your model, choose a physical point that is easily accessible for measurements.

## Units

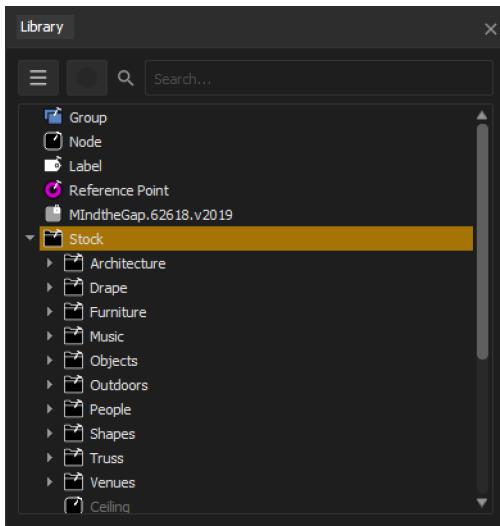
By default, Augment3d measures distance in metric (meters). This can be changed in **Setup** > **System Settings** > **Augment3d**.



Available options are meters, decimal feet, or feet and inches.

## Library

The Library contains all of the non-fixture items in an Augment3d project and comes preloaded with a large number of stock objects for your convenience. You can also import your own Augment3d objects (see [Importing Augment3d Objects \(on page 435\)](#)).



Drag objects to add them from the Library into your model at the origin. Use the Search function to quickly locate specific items. Create folders from the dropdown to organize Library items.

### Library Items

#### Objects

Any objects contained in the Stock folder can be added to an Augment3d model (see [Augment3d Objects \(on page 433\)](#)).

Any custom objects imported into Eos will also appear here (see [Importing Augment3d Objects \(on page 435\)](#)).

#### Nodes

Nodes can be associated with one or more Augment3d objects in the [Hierarchy \(on page 408\)](#). This allows those objects to be controlled together; for example, as patched scenic elements (for more information, see [Scenic Elements \(on page 437\)](#)).

Scenic elements can be given intensity values, moved, rotated, etc. This allows you to change the visibility and position of Augment3d objects using cues, submasters, and so on.

#### Groups

A group is an Augment3d object designed to be the parent of other objects which have their own unique coordinates. Fixtures that have a group parent will display their relative coordinates in Patch.

A group cannot be scaled, but can be moved and / or rotated. Moving or rotating the group node will move or rotate all of its child objects.

#### Labels

Labels are floating text that can be positioned anywhere in your Augment3d model.

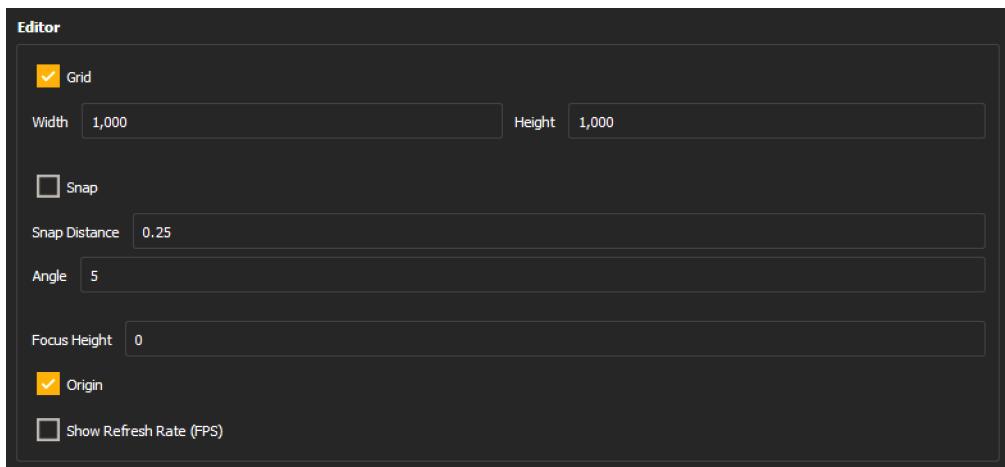
## Augment3d Preferences

Preferences contains all the settings for your Augment3d model.



**Note:** Many of these options can also be changed from the toolbar. For more information, see [Augment3d Toolbar \(on page 411\)](#).

### Editor



#### Grid

Toggles the grid on or off. Also available in **Toolbar > Grid**.

#### Width / Height

Sets the overall dimensions of the grid.

#### Snap

Toggles object placement snapping to the grid on or off. Also available in **Toolbar > Snap**.

#### Snap Distance

Sets the distance increment for the spacing of the grid, along with object placement snapping (in the chosen global unit).

#### Angle

Sets the angle increment for object placement snapping (in degrees).

#### Focus Height

Sets the Focus Height offset. Also available in **Toolbar > Focus**.

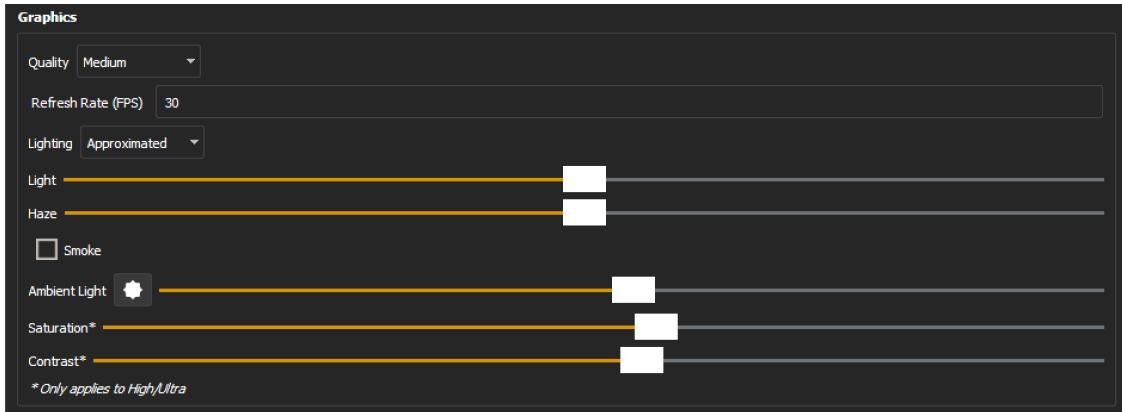
#### Origin

Toggles the origin point marker on or off.

#### Show Refresh Rate

Toggles visible frame rate monitoring on or off.

## Graphics



### Quality

The following graphics quality options are available:

- **Low** - no realtime lighting, simple beam indicator, low-texture resolution, no anti-aliasing, no shadows
- **Medium** - realtime lighting, low beam quality, medium-texture resolution, no anti-aliasing, no shadows
- **High** - realtime lighting, medium beam quality, high-texture resolution, anti-aliasing, medium-resolution hard shadows
- **Ultra** - realtime lighting, high beam quality, high-texture resolution, anti-aliasing, high-resolution soft shadows



**Note:** In console implementation, Augment3d render quality is limited to Low or Medium.

### Refresh Rate (FPS)

The maximum refresh rate attempted by Augment3d. By default, this is set to 30 frames per second. This can be adjusted higher or lower, but will be ultimately limited by the graphics processor on the device running Augment3d.

### Lighting

The following lighting options are available:

- **Pass-Through** - light passes through objects. Least resource-intensive.
- **Approximated** (default) - light will pass through an object if all corners of the beam do not hit that object. Moderately resource-intensive.
- **Realistic** - accurately-modeled light. Most resource-intensive.



**Note:** Console output will stay consistent regardless of Augment3d performance.

### Light

Sets the overall intensity of the simulated light. Also available in **Toolbar > Light**.



**Note:** This only affects the intensity of the simulated light beams in Augment3d, not the intensity values of the fixtures themselves.

## Haze

Sets the overall haze level. Also available in **Toolbar > Light**.

## Smoke

Toggles animated haze smoke particles on or off.

## Ambient Light

Sets the color and level of ambient light. Also available in **Toolbar > Light**.

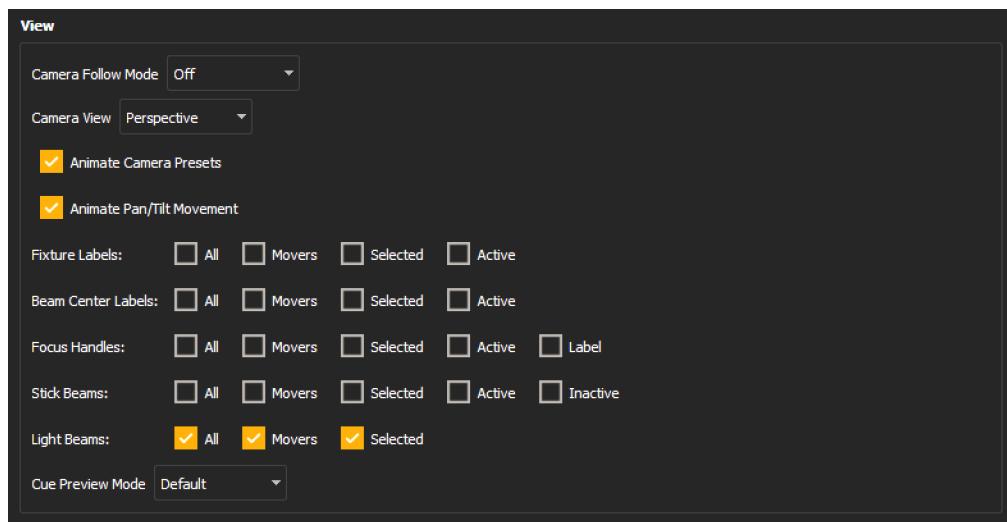
## Saturation

Sets the overall saturation of colors in the Augment3d model.

## Contrast

Sets the overall contrast of the Augment3d model.

## View



### Camera Follow Mode

Toggles Camera Follow Mode between Off and Fixture POV, which switches the camera view to that of the first selected fixture. Also available in **Toolbar > Camera**.

### Camera View

Toggles between Perspective and Orthographic view. Also available in **Toolbar > Camera**.

### Animate Camera Presets

Toggles animation while moving between camera presets.

## **Animate Pan/Tilt Movement**

Toggles animation of automated fixtures. Also available in **Toolbar > Focus**.

## **Fixture Labels**

Toggles labels over the fixture body for all, automated, selected, and / or active fixtures. Also available in **Toolbar > Labels**.

## **Beam Center Labels**

Toggles labels in the center of the simulated beam for all, automated, selected, and / or active fixtures. Also available in **Toolbar > Labels**.

## **Focus Handles**

Toggles beam-end handles for all, automated, selected, and / or active fixtures, and text labels for each handle. Also available in **Toolbar > Labels**.

## **Stick Beams**

Toggles Stick Beams for all, automated, selected, active, and / or inactive fixtures. Also available in **Toolbar > Labels**.

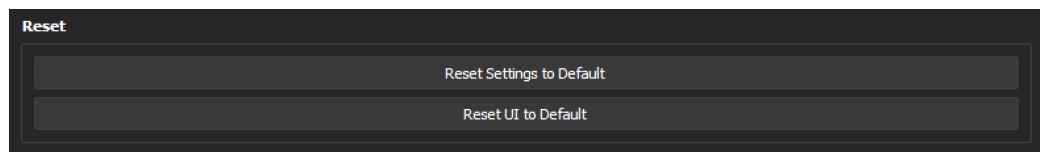
## **Light Beams**

Toggles beams for all, automated, or selected fixtures. Also available in **Toolbar > Light**.

## **Cue Preview Mode**

Toggles Cue Preview between Default (off) and Pending Cue. Pending Cue mode allows Augment3d to display a virtual preview of the look used in the next upcoming cue. Also available in **Toolbar > Options**.

## **Reset**



### **Reset Settings to Default**

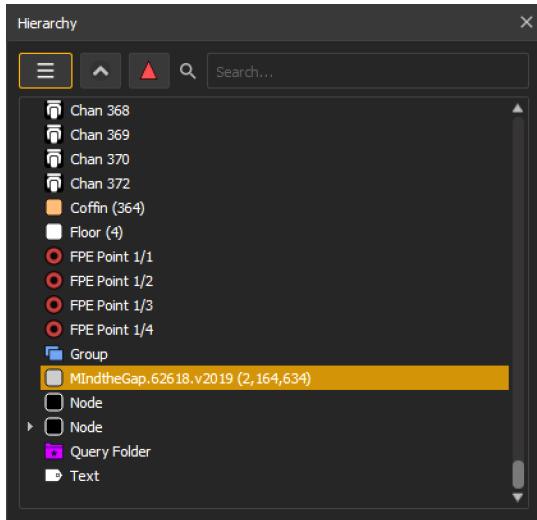
Resets all settings in Preferences back to defaults.

### **Reset UI to Default**

Resets the Augment3d window size and layout back to defaults.

## Hierarchy

The Hierarchy lists the objects and fixtures currently in your Augment3d model. This includes all objects that have been manually added and all fixtures automatically added via Patch.

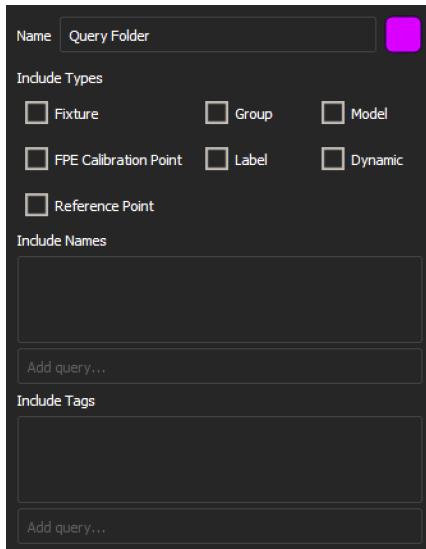


The dropdown menu allows you to add query folders, as well as the option to create new objects and groups without using the Library.

The search bar allows you to search for objects by name or tag. This is useful for editing large, complicated models, which can have hundreds of objects and fixtures.

## Query Folders

Query folders are smart folders that update their contents automatically. Once a Query Folder is created from the Hierarchy, the [Inspector \(on page 410\)](#) will display options for the folder.



Available options are:

- **Include Types (Fixture, Group, Model, FPE Calibration Point, Label, Dynamic, Reference Point)** - toggling any combination of these options will include all objects of

- that type in the folder.
  - Dynamic objects (currently Pipes, Trusses, and Curtains) proportionally adjust to scaling.
- **Include Names** - includes all objects of a specific name in the folder.
- **Include Tags** - includes all objects with a specific tag in the folder.

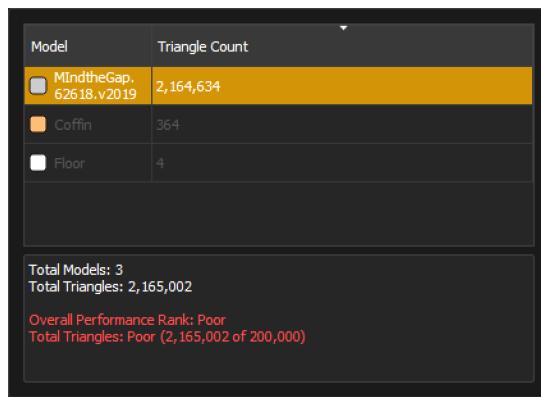
## Refining Query Folders

You can further refine the Names and Tags options using wildcards. An asterisk (\*) will replace multiple characters, and question mark (?) will replace single characters. For example, three Person 1 objects have been added to the model, named "Alex," "Chris," and "Kim." A search for "\*i\*" will return Chris and Kim, (which both contain an "i"), while a search for "?i?" will only return Kim, (which is the only three-character option containing an "i").

## Sorting and Reordering

Use the **Sort** button to organize the contents of the Hierarchy between A-Z, Z-A, and unsorted. In unsorted mode, Hierarchy objects can be freely dragged and reordered. This order is temporarily stored, but may not be maintained.

## Triangle Count



This option provides an overview of the objects using the most triangles, which may negatively impact performance.

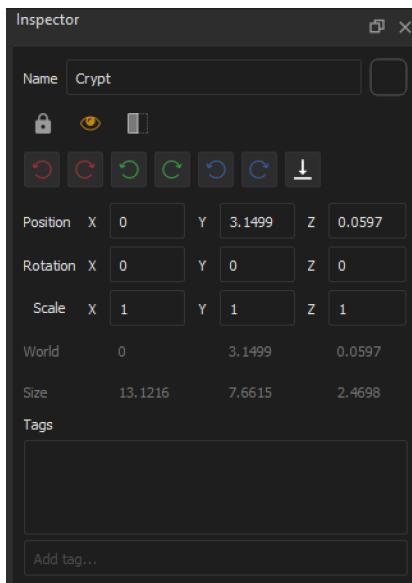
## Nesting Objects

Nesting objects within the Hierarchy associates multiple "child" objects with a "parent," allowing you to create sets of objects that can be moved, shown, and hidden in unison. Nest objects to a Scenic Element or Scenic Element Movable Channel so that they can be moved, shown, and hidden during cue playback.

To nest objects, select the desired child objects in the Hierarchy by clicking while holding SHIFT (for consecutive objects) or CTRL (for individual objects). Once selected, simply drag them over the parent object in the Hierarchy and release when the parent is highlighted to nest them underneath. Select and drag child objects out from under their parent to separate them again.

## Inspector

The Inspector window contains a variety of controls for modification of any selected objects.



You can rename objects and assign them a color swatch that will appear in the Hierarchy.



**Note:** Color swatches are for identification only, and do not alter the color of the associated object.

The quick buttons allow for:

- Locking objects to prevent them from being altered
- Controlling object visibility
- 90 degree rotations across all axes
- Moving objects to the ground plane

You can also set object focus behavior between the following options:

- **Always Focus** - if this object is clicked on, it is used as the point for click-to-focus.
- **Never Focus** - this object is ignored when using click-to-focus.
- **Selective Focus** - object is used as the point for click-to-focus. If CTRL is held while clicking, the object is ignored.

Finally, you can enter position, rotation, and scale data, and add tags to objects, making them easier to search for in large models via the Hierarchy.

### Position

Position refers to the physical location where the item is placed in the space in relation to the origin, if the item is not nested to any other object. If the item is nested to another object, the position data represents the physical location where the item is placed in relation to its parent's origin.

The world position is always the physical location where the item is placed in the space in relation to the origin of the model.

## Augment3d Toolbar

The toolbar contains different options for altering Augment3d fixtures and objects.



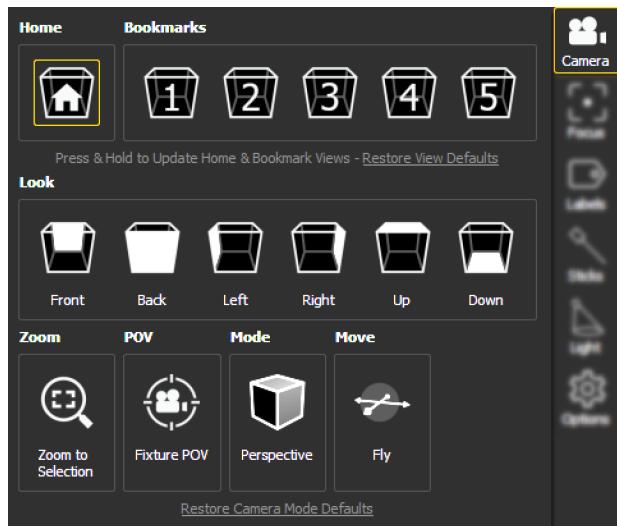
**Note:** Certain tools are only available in Edit Mode. See [Edit Mode-Only Tools \(on page 415\)](#).

### Camera Tool

Camera provides several options to change your view and position in Augment3d. Reset all options to default by clicking **Restore Camera Mode Defaults**.



**Note:** In a multi-console system, the Augment3d camera view is synced between devices assigned to the same user ID. All other Augment3d settings are set and adjusted per-device.



#### Home

Returns you to the default camera position. This can be updated to the current position by holding down the Home bookmark, or reset by clicking **Restore View Defaults**.

#### Bookmarks

You can record up to five custom camera positions as bookmarks. Like Home, these can be updated by holding, or reset by clicking **Restore View Defaults**. Updated bookmarks can be stored and recalled using Eos Snapshots that include the Augment3d tab or tether (see [About Snapshots \(on page 356\)](#)).

#### Look

The Look buttons provide shortcuts to different camera positions, oriented around the current camera position.

#### Zoom

Zooms the camera view to whatever fixtures or objects are currently selected in Augment3d.

## **Fixture POV**

Positions the camera from the point of view (POV) of the gate of the first selected fixture. Exiting POV mode returns the camera to its previous position. When enabled, a Fixture POV symbol will overlay the **Camera** icon. Also available in **Preferences**.

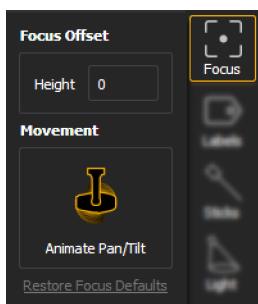
## **Mode**

Toggles between Perspective and Orthographic camera modes. In Perspective mode, objects that are further away are smaller than nearby objects. In Orthographic mode, all objects are the same scale. Also available in **Preferences**.

## **Move**

Toggles between Fly and Orbit camera modes. In Fly mode (indicated by a Fly symbol overlaying the **Camera** icon), the mouse alters the angle of the camera. In Orbit mode (indicated by an Orbit symbol overlaying the **Camera** icon), the mouse moves the camera around a center point. Movement is still possible via keyboard controls in either mode. Hold ALT to temporarily reverse the behavior.

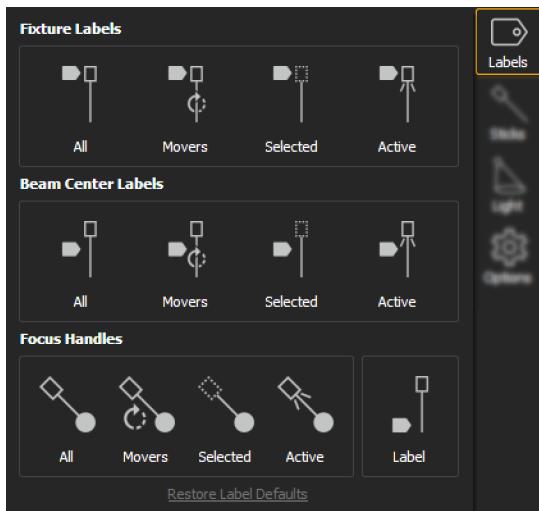
## **Focus Tool**



Provides options to edit the Focus Offset height and toggle automated fixture animation on or off. LEFT MOUSE + CENTER WHEEL will also adjust the height. Also available in **Preferences**.

## **Labels Tool**

Labels provides options to toggle various informational overlays on or off. Reset all options to default by clicking **Restore Label Defaults**. All label options are also available in **Preferences**.



## **Fixture Labels**

Toggles labels overlaying fixture bodies for all, automated, selected, and / or active fixtures.

## **Beam Center Labels**

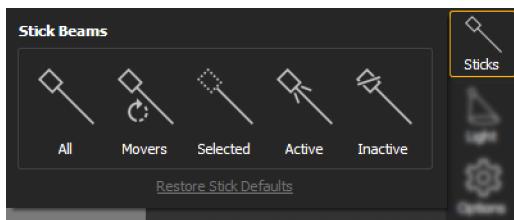
Toggles labels overlaying fixture beams for all, automated, selected, and / or active fixtures.

## **Focus Handles**

Toggles focus handles for all, automated, selected, and / or active fixtures. Spherical handles may be moved to proportionally refocus automated fixtures. Cubic handles indicate a conventional fixture, but cannot be used to refocus. Labels overlaying focus handles can also be toggled.

## **Sticks Tool**

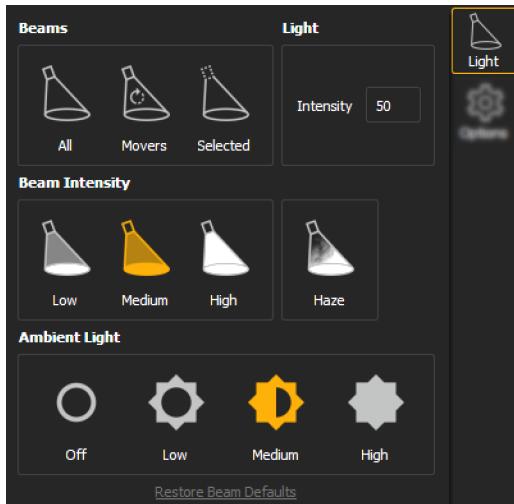
Stick beams can be toggled to see where a fixture is pointed (even if it is not currently outputting), or for differentiating between multiple fixtures focused on the same location.



Toggle stick beams for all, moving, selected, active, or inactive fixtures. Reset all options to default by clicking **Restore Stick Defaults**. Also available in **Preferences**.

## **Light Tool**

Provides options to configure the simulated light in an Augment3d model. Reset all options to default by clicking **Restore Beam Defaults**. All light options are also available in **Preferences**.



## **Beams**

Toggles simulated light beams for all, moving, or selected fixtures.

## **Light**

Adjusts the overall intensity of the simulated light.



**Note:** This only affects the intensity of the simulated light beams in Augment3d, not the intensity values of the fixtures themselves.

## **Beam Intensity**

Toggles between low, medium, and high intensity simulated beams. Toggle Haze on to increase the realism of the beams.

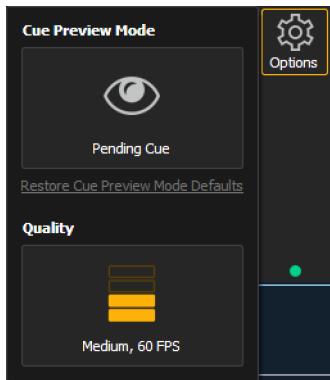
## **Ambient Light**

Toggles between no, low, medium, and high overall ambient light levels in the Augment3d model.

## **Options Tool**

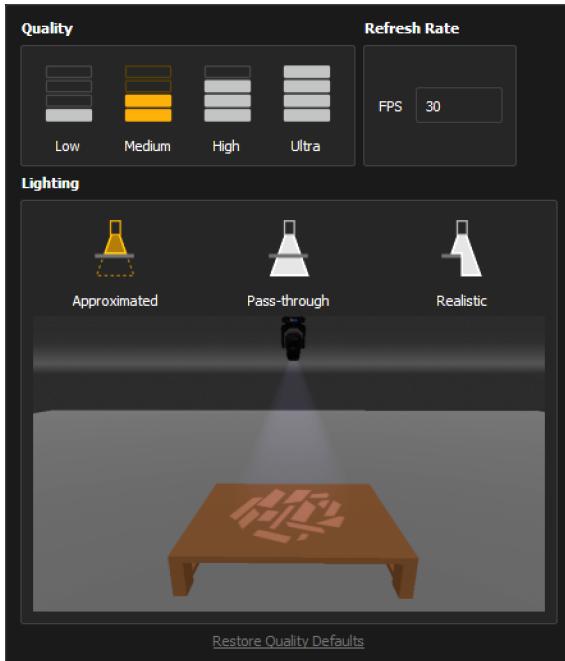
### **Pending Cue Mode**

This mode allows Augment3d to display a virtual preview of the look used in the next upcoming cue.



Reset Cue Preview by clicking **Cue Preview Mode Defaults**. An eye will appear on the **Options** icon when in Cue Preview mode. Also available in **Preferences**.

## Quality



Allows you to adjust the quality of the Augment3d render, the FPS, and the Lighting mode. Also available in [Preferences](#).



**Note:** Augment3d render quality on consoles is limited to Low or Medium.



**Note:** When using Augment3d on a Mac running ETCnomad, an additional option for Resolution Scale will appear in the Quality menu.

## Edit Mode-Only Tools

### Grid Tool



Toggles the grid on or off. Also available in [Preferences](#).

### Snap Tool



Toggles object snapping to the grid on or off. Also available in [Preferences](#).

### Move Tool



Allows you to move objects along the X/Y/Z axes. Handles have conical ends.

### Scale Tool



Allows you to resize objects along the X/Y/Z axes. Handles have cubic ends. Use the center handle to resize all dimensions proportionally.

## **Rotate Tool**

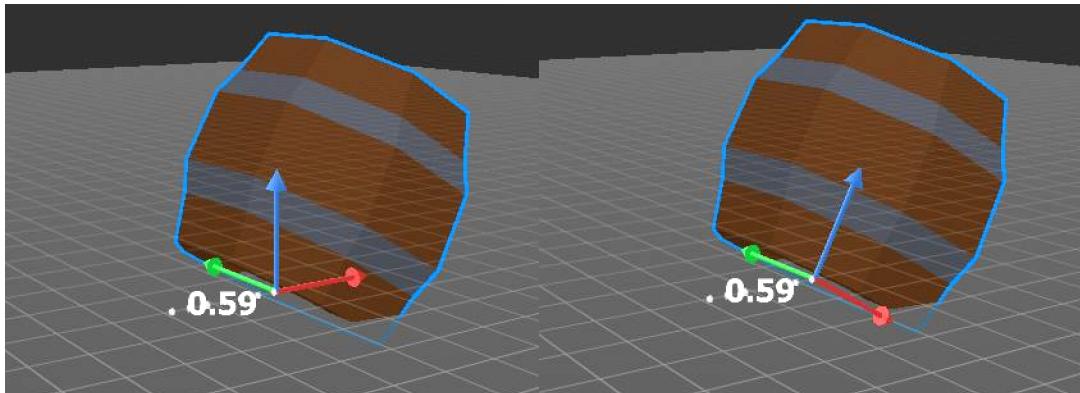


Allows you to rotate objects around the X/Y/Z axes.

## **Local Tool**



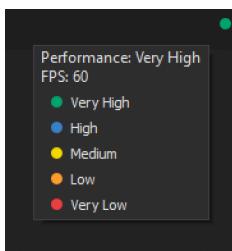
Toggles Move and Rotate object tools between global XYZ orientation and object XYZ orientation. Scale is always performed relative to the object's Local XYZ orientation.



- On the left barrel, Local is toggled off, so the Move tool orients itself based on the Augment3d model.
- On the right, Local is toggled on, so the Move tool orients itself relative to the position of the barrel itself.

## **Performance Indicator**

This color-coded section of the toolbar indicates Augment3d's current quality and performance level.



- **Very High** - 25 FPS and higher.
- **High** - 20 to 24 FPS.
- **Medium** - 15 to 19 FPS.
- **Low** - 10 to 14 FPS.
- **Very Low** - 10 FPS and lower.

## **Fixtures in Augment3d**

Fixtures must be patched in Eos and then added to an Augment3d model before they can be displayed and controlled.

### **Adding Fixtures Manually**

If fixture position and orientation data is already known, fixtures can be manually added via the Augment3d tab in the Eos Patch screen.

For more information, see [\*Manually Adding Fixtures \(on the next page\)\*](#)

### **Adding Fixtures Automatically**

Alternatively, if fixture position data is not available, Augment3d can calculate the rotation and XYZ position of fixtures using calibrated points placed at known locations throughout your space.

For more information, see [\*Fixture Pose Estimation \(FPE\) \(on page 421\)\*](#).

### **Adding Fixtures from Vectorworks**

Finally, fixtures can be imported into an Augment3d model from a Vectorworks file. For more information, see [\*Vectorworks Augment3d Plug-in \(on page 438\)\*](#).

## Manually Adding Fixtures

If you already know the position and orientation of your fixtures, you can manually add them to Augment3d through the Eos Patch screen on a channel-by-channel basis.

In Patch, certain fixtures will appear with the Augment3d "3d" logo next to them. This symbol indicates profiles with an Augment3d model.



**Note:** Fixtures requiring a profile update will display with an asterisk (\*). For more information, see [Update Profile \(on page 109\)](#).

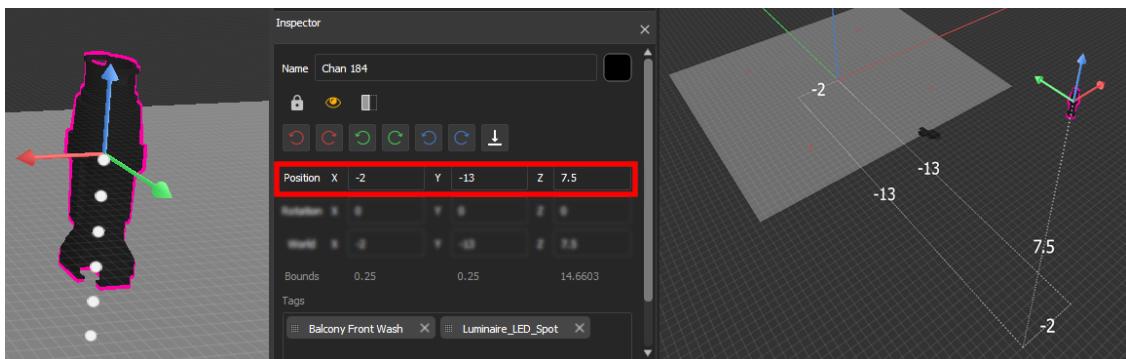


**Note:** Moving Mirror fixtures are not currently supported.

### Position and Orientation Data

#### Position

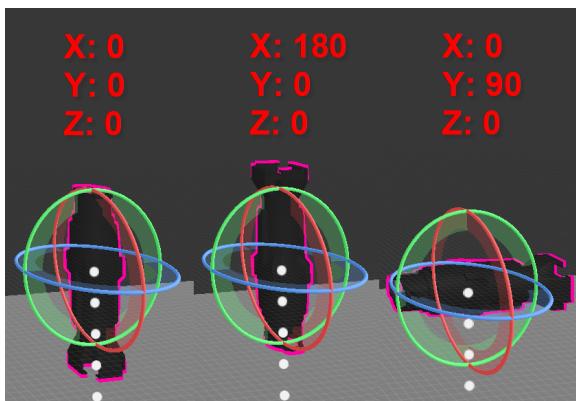
Position data is either local or world. For more information, see [Inspector \(on page 410\)](#).



In the above example, the fixture patched to Channel 184 is -2 meters offset on the X axis, -13 meters offset on the Y axis, and 7.5 meters offset on the Z axis.

#### Orientation

Orientation data reflects how the fixture is rotated. The values for X, Y, and Z represent a rotation in degrees around that axis in relation to the global XYZ axes.



The above left example shows the default orientation of 0/0/0, or pointing straight down. The center shows a rotation of 180° about the X axis, pointing the fixture straight up. The final example shows a rotation of 90° about the Y axis, pointing the fixture to the side.

## Adding Fixtures Manually



Under the Augment3d section in Patch, fixtures have fields for XYZ Position & Orientation. You can also enter information for Beam Angle, Shutters, and Gobo Rotation.

## Entering Fixture Position & Orientation Data

Select the channel of a fixture for which you have position and orientation data, and navigate to the Position & Orientation section of the Augment3d tab in Patch. Selecting one of the position or orientation fields opens a keypad to input specific values.

Alternatively, keyboard syntax can be used. Use [/] to separate X, Y, and Z when typing in multiple values, and [Thru] to enter information for multiple fixtures at once.

- [Chan] [1] [Select] [5] [/] [5] [/] [5] [Enter] sets the position of Channel 1 to 5,5,5.
- [Chan] [1] [Select] [/] [2] [/] [Enter] sets the Y coordinate of Channel 1 to 2. No changes are made to the X and Z coordinates.
- [Chan] [1] [Select] [+] [3] [/] [/] [Enter] adds 3 to the current X coordinate of Channel 1. No changes are made to the Y and Z coordinates.
- [Chan] [1] [Select] [+] [/] [1] [/] [-] [5] [Enter] adds 1 to the current Y coordinate of Channel 1, and subtracts 5 from the Z coordinate. No change is made to the X coordinate.
- [Chan] [1] [Thru] [5] [Select] [0] [/] [0] [/] [5] [Thru] [10] [/] [10] [/] [5] [Enter] sets the position of Channel 1 to 0,0,5 and the position of Channel 5 to 10,10,5. The positions of Channels 2, 3, and 4 are evenly distributed between the two.
- [Group] [10] [Select] [5] [/] [/] [Thru] [10] [/] [/] [Enter] distributes the X coordinate of all channels in Group 10 between 5 and 10. No changes are made to the Y and Z coordinates.

All trailing slashes are optional. [Chan] [1] [Thru] [10] Position [5] [Thru] auto-completes to [Chan] [1] [Thru] [10] Position [5] [/] [\*] [/] [\*] [Thru].

The corresponding fixture is automatically added to the Augment3d model. Repeat the process for any additional channels or fixtures, or edit fixture position and rotation using tools available in the toolbar or the Inspector.

Position [@] [Enter] will remove the position of the selection. Orientation [@] [Enter] will reset the orientation of the selection to (0,0,0).

## Editing Fixture Position and Rotation

Fixture position and rotation can also be edited in [Augment3d Edit Mode \(on page 400\)](#) using tools available in the toolbar or in the Inspector.

Any changes made to fixture position in Augment3d will automatically update the values in Patch. Similarly, any change made via Patch will automatically update the fixtures in Augment3d.

### ***Setting Orientation for Conventional Fixtures in Patch***

The Orientation property for conventional (non-automated) fixtures is used to aim static lighting fixture at the correct point.

1. Navigate to [Patch] > Augment3d > Position & Orientation.
2. Select conventional fixtures via the command line, or by selecting them in Augment3d. The fixtures will light up to indicate their selection.



***Note:*** You do not need to enter Augment3d Edit Mode to select fixtures.

3. Aim the fixtures at their intended target using a long selection, or SHIFT + left mouse.

## Fixture Pose Estimation (FPE)

Eos can automatically configure the location and orientation of automated fixtures in Augment3d using a process called Fixture Pose Estimation (FPE).

### Setting Up FPE

FPE associates four or more points in your space with corresponding Focus Palettes in order to estimate the location and rotation of your automated fixtures.

If you are setting up your fixtures for the first time, it is generally easier to choose FPE points first and then record Focus Palettes for each one. However, if you have existing Focus Palettes it may be possible to use those focus locations for your FPE points instead.

### FPE Points

Each point is a known physical location in a space, measured in relation to the [XYZ & Origin \(on page 402\)](#). It is recommended to choose at least four points on the floor encompassing the origin and as much of your space as possible.

For best results, the four points should be on the same plane (have the same Z coordinate). If differing Z coordinates must be used, list the points in a clockwise direction from the point of view of the fixtures. While four points is the minimum requirement, additional points may increase FPE accuracy.

1. Determine the X and Y coordinates of these points by measuring outwards from the origin point.

Patch	Position & Orientation		FPE		
	FPE Set	Label	Point	FP #	(X, Y, Z)
Attributes	FPE Set 1		1	901	(-3, 3, 0)
Database	FPE Set 2		2	902	(3, 3, 0)
Augment3d	FPE Set 3		3	903	(-3, -3, 0)
Device List			4	904	(3, -3, 0)
	Add FPE Set	Delete FPE Set		Add FPE Point	Delete FPE Point

Once you have your points chosen and measured, enter the coordinates for each point.

2. Navigate to the Eos Patch screen. Click the Augment3d tab and select the FPE section.
3. Enter the measured coordinates of each point. Augment3d will automatically place an FPE Point at each location.

Updating XYZ coordinates in Patch will alter the FPE Point's location in the Augment3d model.

An error will appear if the points chosen are suboptimal. For help, see [Troubleshooting FPE \(on page 424\)](#).

### Focus Palettes

Once you have chosen, measured, and entered the coordinates of your points, associate each point with a Focus Palette.

1. Focus your fixtures at one of your FPE points and record a Focus Palette.



**Note:** Fixture beams must be centered on the FPE point. Focusing fixtures one at a time, sharpening the beam edge, and narrowing the iris to create a smaller-sized beam may help you center the beam. Using a gobo with an easily-identifiable center point (such as a crosshair) may also help.

2. In Patch, enter the Focus Palette number into the "FP#" column that corresponds with the point on which you focused.
3. Repeat this process until all your FPE points have associated Focus Palettes.

This association between FPE Points and Focus Palettes is crucial to the accurate rendering of fixtures in Augment3d.

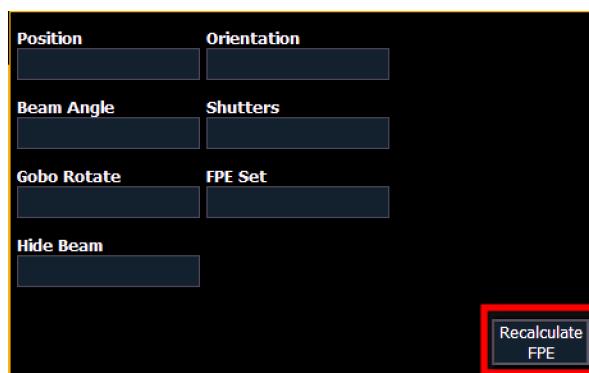
### FPE Sets

If multiple sets of FPE calibration data are needed, FPE Points can be arranged in up to ten sets. Each set has its own FPE Points, allowing you to maintain FPE data for multiple spaces within the same Eos showfile. Each FPE set can then be assigned to a channel or range of channels. The fixtures patched to those channels will then use the FPE Points in that set for their calibration and focusing.

Multiple FPE sets can be useful for consoles that control more than one space, or for touring shows working in multiple venues. This can also be useful if all the fixtures in your space cannot focus on the same set of FPE points.

### Calculating FPE

Once you have at least four FPE Points matched to Focus Palettes, you are ready to calculate FPE.



Press **Recalculate FPE**, then **Confirm FPE** to commit your changes.

Chan	Notes	FPE Position	Position Change	FPE Orientation	Orientation Change
✗ Set 1	Duplicate Coordinate				
✓ Set 2	Valid Set				
✓ Set 3	Valid Set				

At the bottom of the table are two buttons: 'Accept FPE Changes' in a green box and 'Cancel' in a red box.

A window will appear summarizing any FPE changes and / or a table of errors.

---



**Note:** Any errors must be resolved before proceeding. It is not possible to undo an FPE calculation.

---

Press **Accept FPE Changes** to proceed.

If calculating FPE for the first time, this will automatically generate fixtures in your Augment3d model. You can also make subsequent FPE edits or recalculations the same way.

### Selective FPE

With nothing selected in the command line, FPE will recalculate positions for all patched fixtures in a show file. If specific fixtures or ranges of fixtures are selected, the FPE calculation will only affect the selection.

## **Troubleshooting FPE**

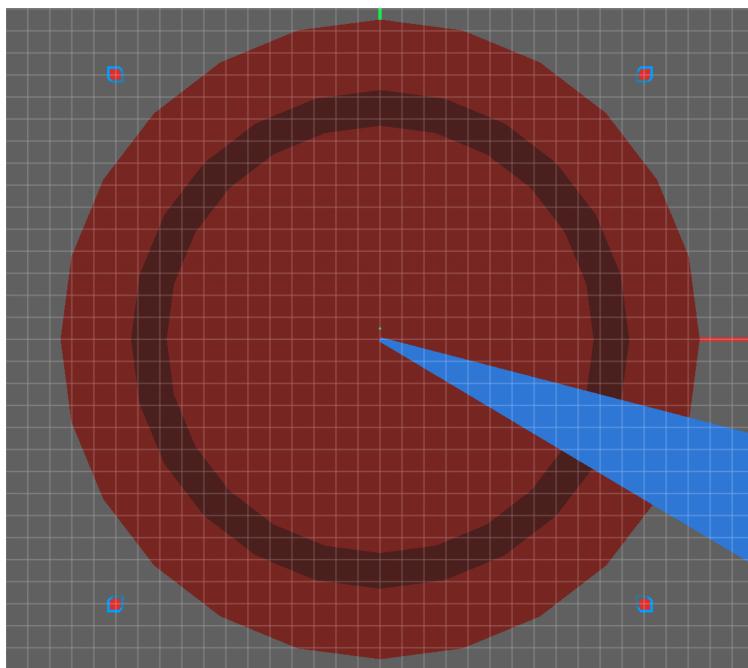
### **Accuracy**

There are several ways to calculate the positions and rotations of the fixtures in your show. There are several factors that can also impact the accuracy of this estimation, including:

- Fixture profile inaccuracy
- Poor FPE point selection
- FPE point measurement error
- Slack in automated fixture belts
- Asymmetry about the tilt axis
- Fixture-to-fixture pan / tilt variations

FPE accuracy is dependent on profile information and user-supplied data. If the data is inaccurate, the computation will either fail or give poor results. Adequate care should be taken to ensure that profiles do not have errors and that the positions of FPE points are accurately measured.

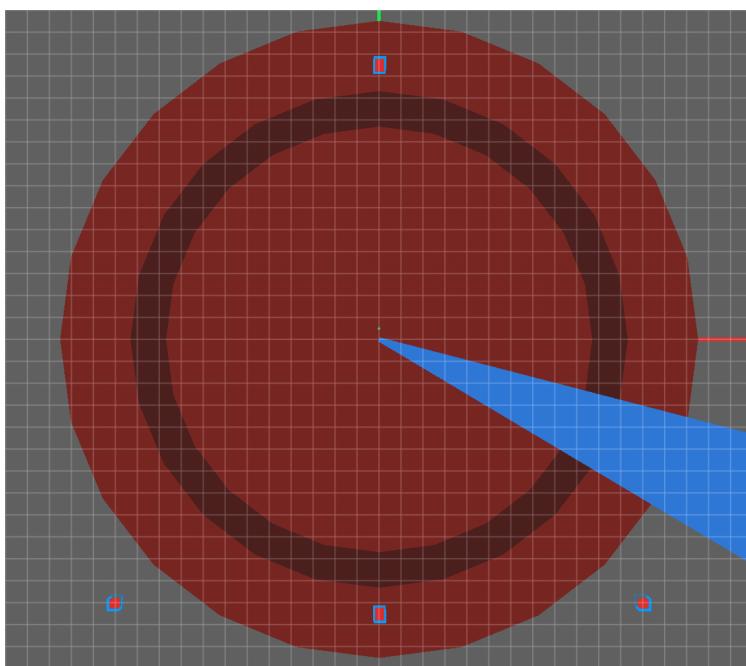
### **Best Practices**



There are many ways to select FPE Point positions. The preferred method is to use at least 4 points close to the bounds of your space, as in the example above. Larger angles between points reduces the possibility of redundant information being used in the calculation. It may help to think of the points as outlining the base of a 3D shape that should cover as much of your space as possible.



One example of a poor configuration is shown above, with all FPE points in a line. The two center points are redundant, as they are part of the line from the two end points. Additionally, there is no coverage of the stage space possible with all points arranged in a line.



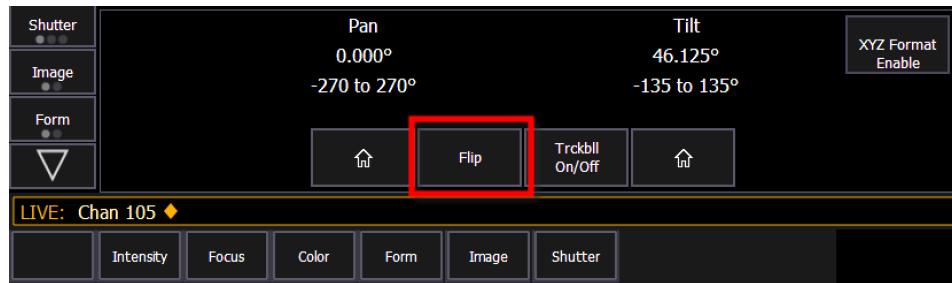
A better (but still problematic) configuration is pictured above. Since one of the points is in a line between two others, the data from that point is redundant and cannot be used to calculate the fixtures' positions.

## Troubleshooting

If fixture response is inaccurate or if fixtures are not generated correctly in Augment3d, check the following:

- Ensure your fixture profiles are up to date, and update if not (see [Update Profile \(on page 109\)](#)).
  - This is likely to fix the problem if fixtures of one type respond accurately and fixtures of another type do not.
- Ensure the measured ground points in your space match how they were entered in Eos, and that the X and Y coordinates were not accidentally swapped.

- Verify you are using the correct units of measurement.
- Replay your Focus Palettes.
  - Did they record correctly?
  - Were they assigned to the correct Reference Point?
- Do any of the fixtures pan more than 180 degrees? If so, press {Flip} and re-record (or update) the Focus Palette



- Add an additional FPE Reference Point and Focus Palette. Recalculate FPE. Is fixture response more accurate?

## Other Common Issues

The following are some of the issues that most often affect the FPE calculation.

### *Beam Centering*

The calculations expect the optical center of the beam to be at the measured ground points. If this is hard to see with the naked eye, using a crosshair gobo (or any gobo with an easily identifiable center point) can aid in lining up the beam more accurately over the ground point.

### *Fixture Profiles*

Some automated fixtures may have pan and/or tilt settings that are incorrectly calibrated in their profile. These profiles must be corrected in order to accurately work with FPE. For more information, see [Fixture Profile Correction \(below\)](#)

### *User-Definable Pan / Tilt*

Some fixtures have user-definable pan / tilt ranges that may cause inaccuracies. Check the settings of your fixture and ensure any parameter ranges set on the fixture match the ranges set in the fixture profile.

### *Fixtures*

Some automated fixtures may be subject to mechanical defects that cause them to behave inaccurately when compared to their profile or other fixtures of the same model. Unless a custom profile is created that matches the specifications of that fixture, it will not work correctly with FPE.

## **Fixture Profile Correction**

If FPE has been checked and run correctly, continuing issues may be due to inaccuracies in a fixture profile or the physical fixture itself.

Before continuing, please ensure that your fixture profile library is updated to the current version (see [Update Profile \(on page 109\)](#)).



**Note:** If you correct inaccuracies in a fixture profile, please report the necessary updates via the ETC Augment3d forums at [community.etcconnect.com](http://community.etcconnect.com). When possible, please include a copy of the fixture manual.

## Pan / Tilt Inversion

If a fixture in Augment3d pans and / or tilts in the opposite direction as it does in the real world, either parameter may be inverted.

### Testing for pan / tilt inversion

1. Set the fixture's pan to 0° and tilt to +90°. Increment the pan in either direction. Does the virtual fixture rotate in the same direction as the physical fixture?
2. Set the fixture's pan and tilt to 0°. Increment the tilt in either direction. Does the virtual fixture point in the same direction as the physical fixture?

### Correcting pan / tilt inversion

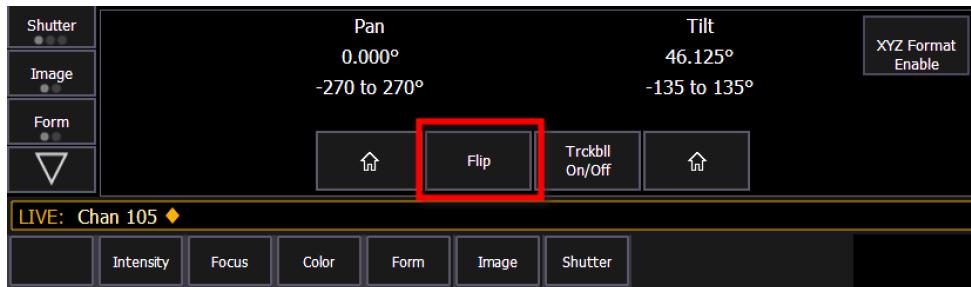
If you find that the pan or tilt value did not move in the correct direction, use the range editing tools in the [Fixture Editor \(on page 110\)](#) to invert the DMX range, or swap the DMX and User Min/Max at the same time.

## Pan Range

If the pan direction is correct, but the virtual fixture pans further in either direction than the real fixture, the fixture's physical pan range or values may not match its profile.

### Testing pan range

1. Aim your fixture at a point on your stage. Press the "Flip" button. Does the fixture return to the same point? If so, pan is mapped correctly. If not, set the fixture's tilt to +90°, or until the fixture is pointing forwards.



2. Test with pan values of -90°, 0°, and +90°. The fixture should point to the left, straight forwards, and to the right, respectively. If so, pan is mapped correctly. If not, follow the steps below to correct the pan range in the Fixture Profile Editor.

### Correcting pan range

1. First, find the correct zero value for pan.
  - a. Set pan to 0° and tilt to +90°.
  - b. Increase or decrease pan, using the smallest value possible, until the optics are pointed away from the UI of the fixture.

- c. [Using About \(on page 337\)](#), find the raw DMX values for pan (including course and fine), and note them.

Current Values ➤		Channel 105 FOH Mover High End Systems SolaFrame Theatre					
		Parameter	Source	Value	Abs	DMX	Delay
Background		Intens		0	0	0 (0, 0)	
Moves		Intensity Ma...		0	0	0	
Usage		IMacroRt		0	0	0	
Patch		Intensity Ma...		0	0	0	
Lamp Controls		Pan		0	0	32768 (128, 0)	
Fixture Notes		Tilt		46	46.125	43963 (171, 187)	
		X Focus		-6	-6.1935		

- d. Set this new raw DMX level as your pan 0 value in the [Fixture Editor \(on page 110\)](#).
2. Then, using the new zero value, calculate the maximum.
- Set your pan value to minimum and select a tilt value that targets a point in your venue.
  - Increase your pan value 360° until the fixture is pointing at the same point again.
  - Calculate the raw DMX values of the correct minimum and maximum pan.
    - min pan value =  $(360 \div (\text{found pan} - \text{minimum pan})) * (\text{minimum pan} - \text{pan 0 value})$
    - max pan value =  $(360 \div (\text{found pan} - \text{minimum pan})) * (\text{maximum pan} - \text{pan 0 value})$
3. Set the raw DMX values as your new minimum and maximum.
4. Recalculate FPE (see [Calculating FPE \(on page 422\)](#)) and test for accuracy.

## Tilt Range

If the tilt direction is correct, but the virtual fixture tilts further in either direction than the real fixture, the fixture's physical tilt range or values may not match its profile.

### Testing tilt range

- Aim your fixture at a point on your stage. Press the "Flip" button. Does the fixture return to the same point? If so, tilt is mapped correctly. If not, set the fixture's pan and tilt to 0°.
- Pan the fixture in a circle. Does the fixture beam remain stationary, pointed straight down? If so, tilt is mapped correctly. If not, follow the steps below to correct the tilt range in the Fixture Profile Editor.

### Correcting tilt range

First, find the correct zero value for tilt.

- Set your tilt to 0°. Pan clockwise 360°, then counterclockwise 360°, and repeat.
- Slowly increase or decrease your tilt value until the fixture spins with no wobble in the beam during the sweep.
- Set the raw DMX value as your tilt zero value in the [Fixture Editor \(on page 110\)](#).

Then, using the new zero value, calculate the maximum.

- Set your tilt to your new zero value.
- Begin increasing tilt until the fixture head is approximately perpendicular to its base.

3. Calculate the raw DMX values of the correct minimum and maximum tilt.
  - a. min tilt value =  $(90 \div (\text{found tilt} - \text{tilt 0 value})) * (\text{minimum tilt} - \text{tilt 0 value})$
  - b. max tilt value =  $(90 \div (\text{found tilt} - \text{tilt 0 value})) * (\text{maximum tilt} - \text{tilt 0 value})$
4. Set the raw DMX values as your new minimum and maximum.
5. Recalculate FPE (see [Calculating FPE \(on page 422\)](#)) and test for accuracy.

## Fixture Defects

If none of the troubleshooting or profile correction steps help, there may be an issue with the fixture itself.

Certain mechanical defects may cause an automated fixture to behave inaccurately when compared to their profile or other fixtures of the same model. Unless a custom profile is created that matches the specifications of the fixture, it will not work correctly with FPE.

For more information, see [Creating a New Fixture \(on page 110\)](#).

## Working with Fixtures

Once fixtures are added to your model, you can begin using Augment3d to focus and control them. There are a variety of tools available to help with this.

### Fixture Selection & Focus

#### Selecting Fixtures

To select fixtures in Augment3d, either select them via the Eos command line or use a mouse. Click on a fixture to select it. You can also drag, or hold shift to select multiple fixtures.

There are three colors used for selection:

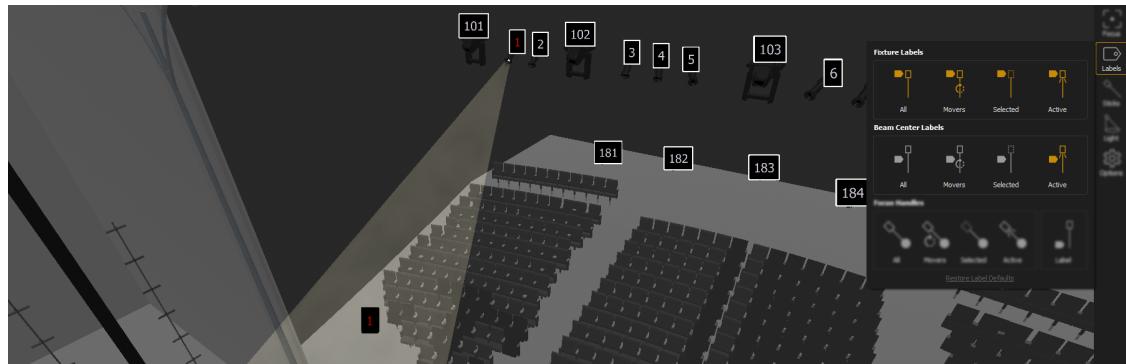
- Gold - fixtures selected in Eos
- Blue - fixtures selected in Augment3d Edit Mode
- Pink - fixtures selected in both Eos and Augment3d

#### Focusing with Click-To-Focus

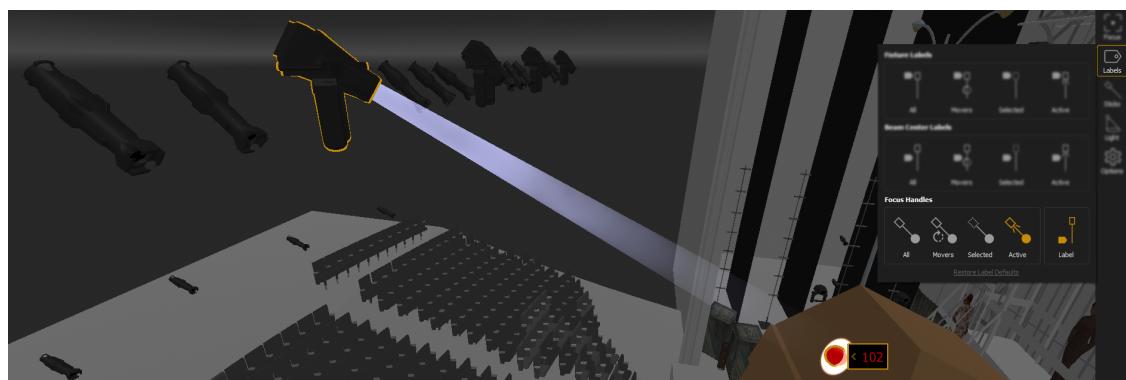
Selecting and holding on an object or plane in your Augment3d model will focus the selected fixture on that spot. Pressing SHIFT + LEFT MOUSE will also activate Click-To-Focus. You can also drag around the model to move the fixtures. Fixtures without pan / tilt parameters must be selected while in Patch for Click-to-Focus to work.

#### Other Useful Tools

##### Labels Tool



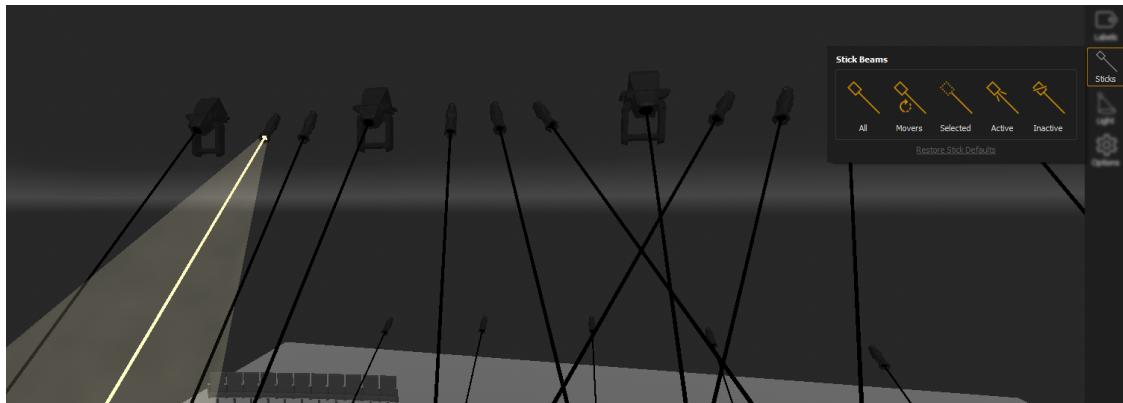
Fixture Labels display the channel number of the fixture. This can be useful in identifying which fixture is creating a particular beam of light.



Focus Handles create a controllable point at the end of the beam of an automated fixture, which can be dragged to focus a single fixture, or multiple fixtures together while maintaining their spatial relationships.

For more information, see [Labels Tool \(on page 412\)](#).

## Sticks Tool



Stick Beams draws a line from the fixture to wherever the beam lands. Stick Beams do not require intensity and can be used to focus a fixture that is not currently outputting.

For more information, see [Sticks Tool \(on page 413\)](#).

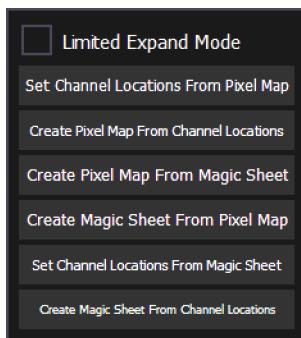
## Focus Tool

Use the Focus Height feature to set a vertical offset from the location that is being focused on, in order to adjust focus to an actor's chest or face, instead of on the floor where they are standing.

For more information, see [Focus Tool \(on page 412\)](#).

## Augment3d with Magic Sheets & Pixel Maps

Right-click on the Augment3d tab to reveal the context menu, which contains options for working in tandem with pixel maps (see [About Virtual Media Server \(on page 444\)](#)) and magic sheets (see [About Magic Sheets \(on page 368\)](#)).



## Augment3d with Pixel Maps

### ***Set Channel Locations From Pixel Map***

This option allows you to pull fixture locations from an existing pixel map in your show file.

Specify the pixel map number and any X/Y/Z constraints. Select {Confirm} to place fixtures in your show at the same locations they exist in the pixel map.

### **Create Pixel Map From Channel Locations**

This option allows you to use your existing Augment3d fixture locations to create a pixel map.

Specify the camera direction that the fixture locations will be pulled from and a pixel map number. Select {Confirm} to create a pixel map with fixtures at the same locations they exist in the Augment3d model.



**Note:** This option is governed by fixture selection. If no fixtures are selected, all fixtures in the Augment3d model will be added to the pixel map.

### **Create Pixel Map From Magic Sheet**

This option allows you to create a Pixel Map from an existing magic sheet.

Specify the pixel map to create and the magic sheet to pull from. Select {Confirm} to create a pixel map with fixtures at the same locations they exist in the magic sheet.

## **Augment3d with Magic Sheets**

### **Create Magic Sheet From Pixel Map.**

This option allows you to create a magic sheet from an existing pixel map.

Specify the magic sheet to create and the pixel map to pull from. Select {Confirm} to create a magic sheet with fixtures at the same locations they exist in the pixel map.

### **Set Channel Locations From Magic Sheet**

This option allows you to pull fixture locations from an existing magic sheet in your show file.

Specify the magic sheet number and any X/Y/Z constraints. Select {Confirm} to place fixtures in your show at the same locations they exist in the magic sheet.

### **Create Magic Sheet From Channel Locations**

This option allows you to use your existing Augment3d fixture locations to create a magic sheet.

Specify the camera direction that the fixture locations will be pulled from and a magic sheet number. Select {Confirm} to create a magic sheet with fixtures at the same locations they exist in the Augment3d model.



**Note:** This option is governed by fixture selection. If no fixtures are selected, all fixtures in the Augment3d model will be added to the magic sheet.

## Augment3d Objects

Objects are any non-fixture element of your Augment3d model.

### Adding Objects

There are two ways to add an object to the Augment3d model.

#### From the Library

Objects can be dragged from the [Library \(on page 403\)](#) and placed into the model. You can also right-click, select **Create**, and choose the object you wish to add.



**Note:** Objects are created with a (0,0,0) position on the XYZ axes when added to the model.

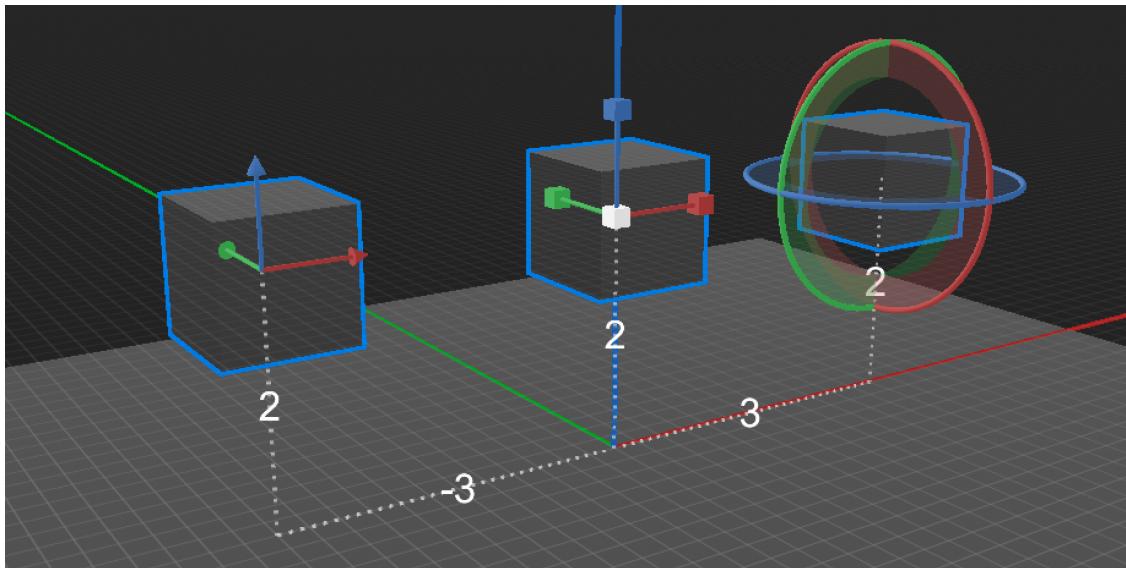
#### From the Hierarchy

To add objects from within the Hierarchy, right-click, select **Create**, and choose the object you wish to add.

### Modifying Augment3d Objects

The Position, Scale, and Rotation of any object in an Augment3d model can be modified using one of the associated tools in the toolbar (see [Edit Mode-Only Tools \(on page 415\)](#)).

Selecting one of the modification tools from the toolbar puts the selected object or objects into the corresponding modification mode (Move, Scale, and Rotation, as seen left-to-right below).



These parameters can also be modified using the quick buttons in the [Inspector \(on page 410\)](#).

#### Position

Select the Move tool. Drag on any of the X/Y/Z axes to move the object in that direction. Objects that have been moved away from their 0,0,0 default position will display a trail and distance measurement back to the Origin.

## ***Scale***

Select the Scale tool. Drag on any of the X/Y/Z axes to enlarge the object in that direction. Drag on the white center box to scale all dimensions proportionally.

## ***Rotation***

Select the Rotate tool. Drag on any of the X/Y/Z axes to rotate the object in that direction.

## Importing Augment3d Objects

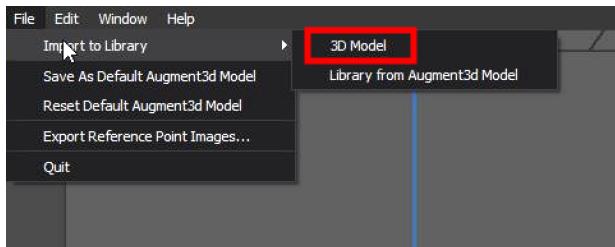
Custom 3D objects can be imported into the Augment3d Library using the **File > Import > Augment3d Scenic Models** menu.

For a full list of supported 3D file types, see [Supported 3D File Formats \(on page 438\)](#).



**Note:** Custom objects can only be deleted from the Library if they are not used in the current model.

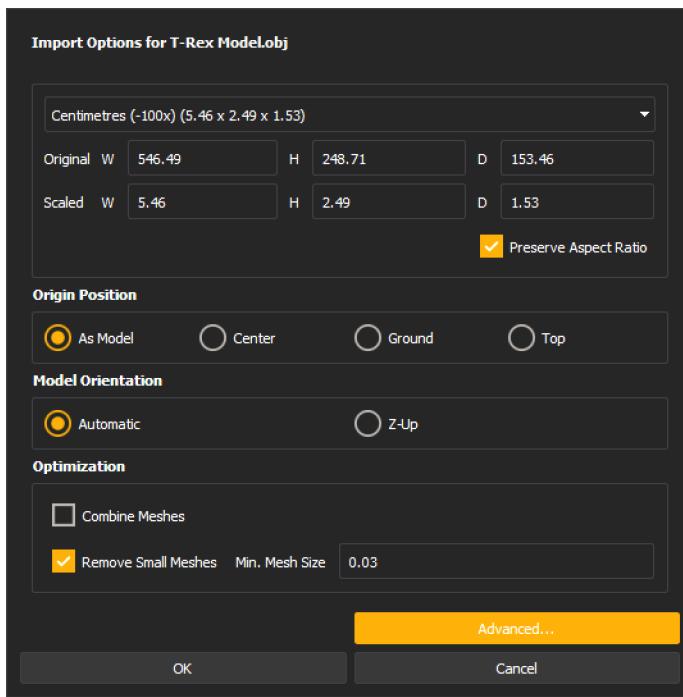
If a tether and a console are connected, objects must be imported from the tether device.



On the tether, navigate to **File > Import to Library > 3D Model** to proceed with object import.

### Import Options

After choosing an object, you will be presented with a file browser to choose your desired file. After a file is selected, the Import Options panel will display.



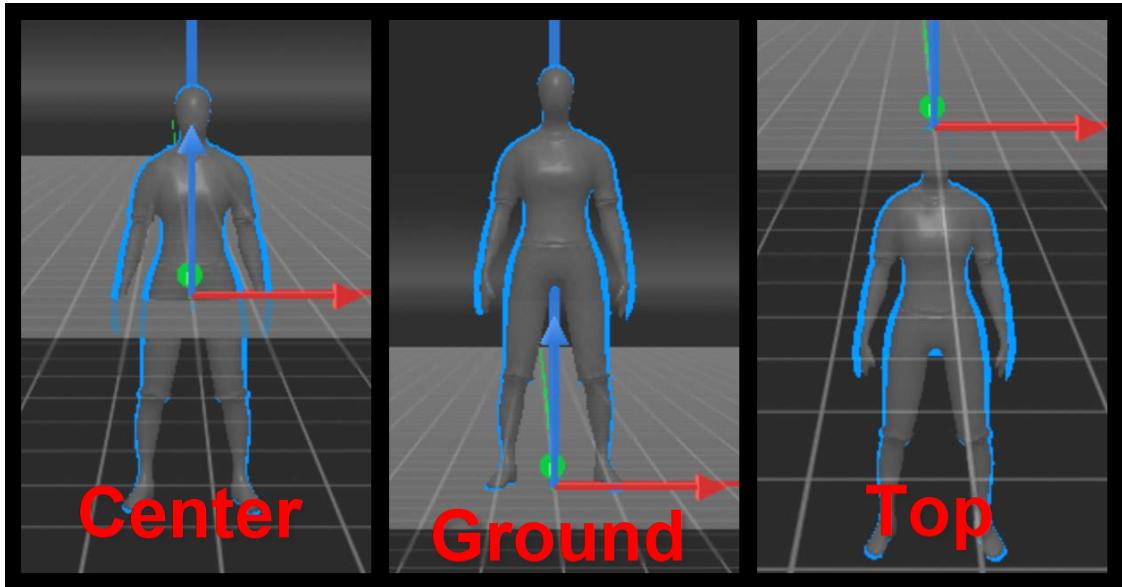
Use the available options to configure the import to correctly represent your file in Augment3d.

#### Scale

Select the desired units to use for the size of the object being imported.

## Origin Position

Determines the position of the object relative to the origin when added to the model from the Library.



- **As Model** - the object will be placed using the origin point defined in the object model.
- **Center** - the object will be centered on the origin.
- **Ground** - the object's base will be aligned with the origin.
- **Top** - the object's top will be aligned with the origin.

## Model Orientation

Unlike some 3D modeling software, Augment3d uses the Z plane for up / down positioning.

**Automatic** uses the coordinate assignments from the source software. **Z-Up** assigns Z to up / down.



**Note:** If your model imports sideways, reimport using Z-Up.

## Optimization

Provides options for optimizing the object for better Augment3d performance. Neither option can be undone after import is complete.

- **Combine Meshes** - combines all meshes in the object.
- **Remove Small Meshes** - removes meshes from the object below a specified size.

## After Importing

Once imported, the file will appear in the Library. Drag it into your workspace to add it to your model.



**Note:** Vectorworks converts objects to metric on export even when drawn in imperial. It is best to select meters on import, but check scaled values for accuracy.



**CAUTION:** Custom objects imported into the Library but not added to the Augment3d model will be removed upon shutdown of Augment3d.

## Scenic Elements

You may wish to change the visibility and position of Augment3d objects using cues, submasters, and so on. Two new profiles are available in Patch in order to accomplish this, under {Type} > {Manufctr} > {ETC Fixtures} > {Scenic Element}.

### Scenic Element

Objects nested to a channel and patched as Scenic Element can be given intensity values to show or hide them on a cue-by-cue basis.

An example would be an object that is onstage in Act I but is removed for Act II. Instead of removing the object from Augment3d, simply hide it by giving it a 0 intensity value in the Act II cues.

### Scenic Element Movable (SEM)

Objects nested to a channel and patched as Scenic Element Moveable can be given intensity values, but also have the option to have their position, orientation, and rotation changed from cue-to-cue.

An example would be an object that remains onstage for the duration of the show, but changes position between Acts I and II.

Position, orientation, and rotation of SEM channels and any objects nested to them are controlled entirely from Eos and not from the Augment3d tab. Relative positions are maintained when objects are nested to the SEM channel; to reflect the world position of the nested object with the SEM parameters, place both the object and SEM at 0,0,0 before nesting.



**Note:** Objects patched as Scenic Elements are exempt from Grandmaster and [Select Active] control.

## Supported 3D File Formats

### Optimal 3D Formats

These file formats have been found to work optimally for import into Augment3d:

- .dae
- .zae
- .fbx

DAE files, also known as Collada files, are the optimal export format for Augment3d from AutoCAD and Vectorworks.

### All Compatible 3D Formats

This is a comprehensive list of all 3D file formats compatible with Augment3d:

.3d	.enff	.mdc	.raw
.3ds	.fbx	.mdl	.scn
.3mf	.glb	.mesh	.sib
.ac	.gltf	.mesh.xml	.smd
.ac3d	.hmp	.mot	.stl
.acc	.ifc	.ms3d	.skp
.amf	.ifczip	.ndo	.ter
.ase	.irr	.nff	.uc
.ask	.irrmesh	.obj	.vta
.assbin	.lwo	.off	.x
.b3d	.lws	.ogex	.x3d
.blend	.lxo	.pk3	.x3db
.bvh	.md2	.ply	.xgl
.cob	.md3	.pmx	.xml
.csm	.md5anim	.prj	.xml
.dae	.md5camera	.q3o	.zae
.dxr	.md5mesh	.q3s	.zgl



**Note:** SKP imports from SketchUp will include colors and models only, and exclude materials.

## Vectorworks Augment3d Plug-in

This installation guide provides information on the installation and setup of the Augment3d Plugins for Vectorworks 2019 and 2020, intended for use with Eos v3.0.0 and later. This is an ETC-made plug-in for the Vectorworks program intended to export fixtures from Vectorworks for import into Augment3d.



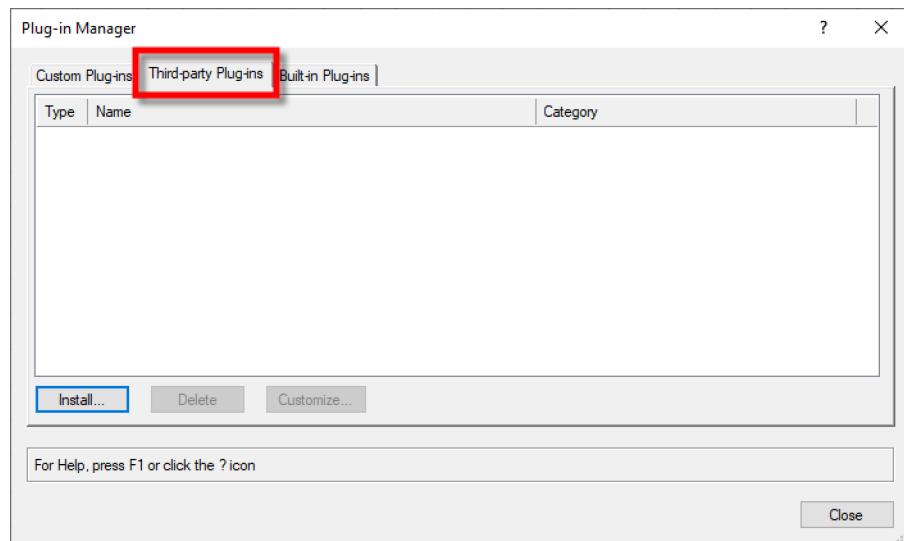
**Note:** There are separate plug-ins for Vectorworks 2019 and 2020. Download the correct Vectorworks Augment3d plug-in for the version of Vectorworks you have installed.

## Vectorworks System Requirements

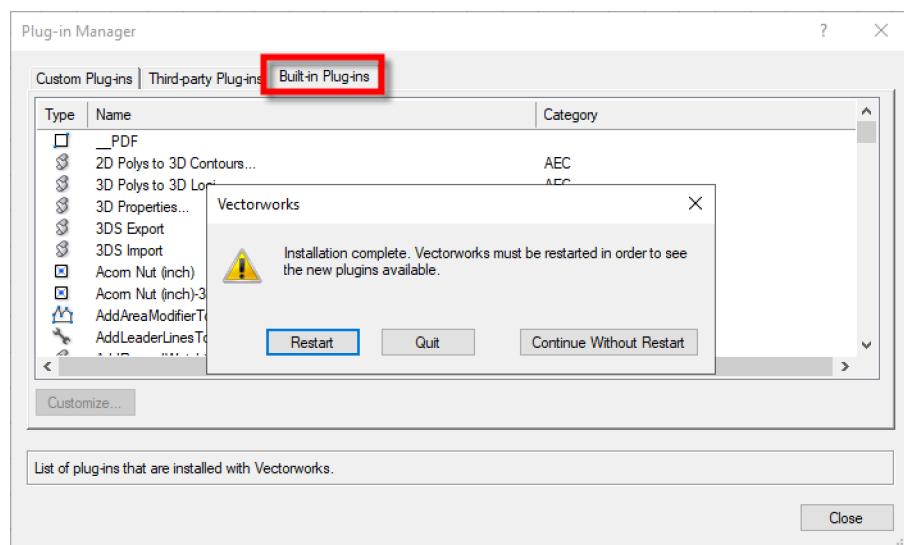
For the most up-to-date requirements, please reference [vectorworks.net/sysreq](http://vectorworks.net/sysreq).

## Installing the Vectorworks Augment3d Plug-in

1. Download the appropriate zipped plug-in file from [etcconnect.com](http://etcconnect.com). Do not extract it.
2. Open Vectorworks. Navigate to Tools > Plug-ins > Plug-in Manager > Third-party Plug-ins.

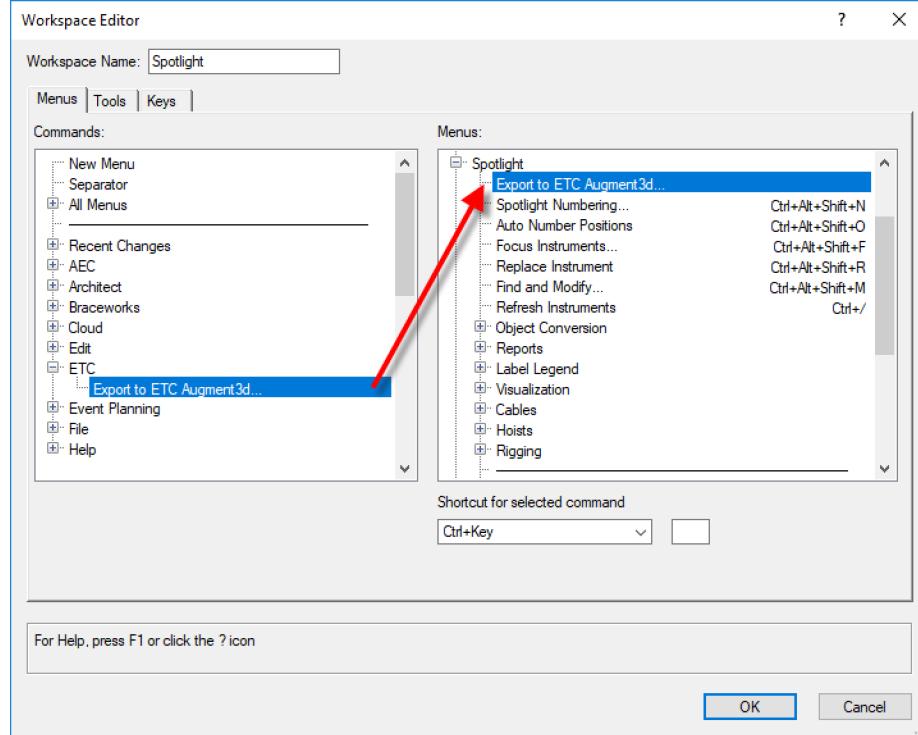


3. Select {Install} and choose the downloaded plug-in file.
4. Restart Vectorworks when prompted. After relaunch, the installed plug-in will appear in the Built-in Plug-ins tab.



## Configuring Vectorworks to use the Augment3d Plug-in

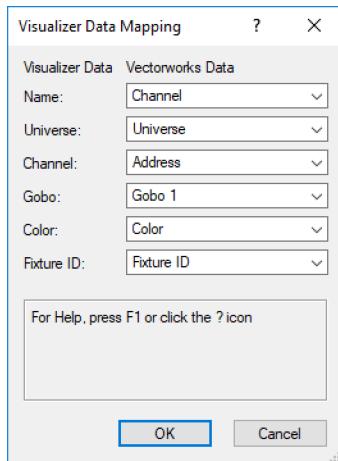
1. Launch Vectorworks.
2. Configure your Vectorworks workspace.
  - a. Open the Workspace Editor. Navigate to **Tools > Workspaces > Edit Current Workspace**.
  - b. Expand the ETC node in the Commands panel:



- c. Drag "Export to ETC Augment3d" to the Spotlight node.
- d. Select **{OK}** to close the Workspace Editor.

3. In Vectorworks 2019, you must map the information you want to export to Augment3d. (Vectorworks 2020+ does not have this option; skip to step 4.) If exporting for the first time, or to change export preferences, navigate to **File > Document Settings > Spotlight Preferences**.

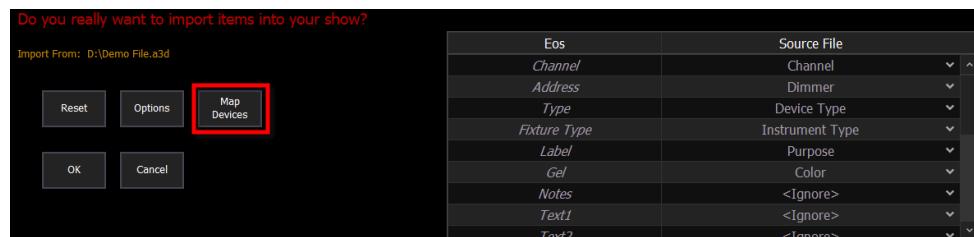
- a. Select **Edit Visualizer Data Mapping**. Recommended mapping below:



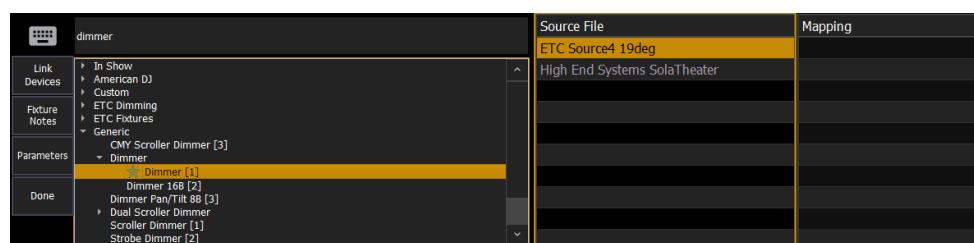
- b. Select {OK} to close the Data Mapping window.
4. Navigate to **Spotlight > Export to ETC Augment3d** and follow the prompt.

## Importing to Eos

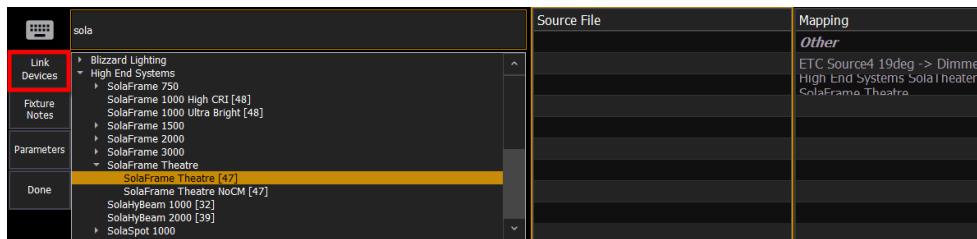
1. Open Eos and select **File > Import > Augment3d (from Vectorworks)**. Select your .a3d file.
2. Click **{Map Devices}**. For more information on mapping devices for import, see [Lightwright Import \(on page 77\)](#).



3. Select a device from the Source File column and choose its matching Eos fixture profile.



4. Click {Link Devices}.



5. Repeat steps 4 and 5 until all devices have been associated with fixture profiles.
6. When complete, click {Done}, then {OK}. Your devices and their associated position information will now appear in Patch and Augment3d.

Chan	Address	Type	Label	Position	Orientation
1	1/1	Dimmer			
2	1/2	Dimmer			
3	1/3	Dimmer			
4	1/4	Dimmer			
11	2/1-47	SolaFrame Theatre		(-3.0504, 0.079, 6.096)	(0, 0, 0)
12	2/51-97	SolaFrame Theatre		(-1.38, -0.291, 6.096)	(0, 0, 0)
13	2/101-147	SolaFrame Theatre		(0.2903, -0.9226, 6.096)	(0, 0, 0)
14	2/151-197	SolaFrame Theatre		(1.9607, -0.291, 6.096)	(0, 0, 0)
15	2/201-247	SolaFrame Theatre		(3.631, 0.079, 6.096)	(0, 0, 0)



## Exporting Scenic Elements

The Vectorworks Augment3d Plug-in only supports the export of fixtures.

Follow the steps below if you have scenic elements in your Vectorworks file that you would also like to export.

1. Hide all fixtures in the Vectorworks workspace.
2. Expose only the elements you wish to export, then export the remaining scenic elements as a Collada file by navigating to **File > Export > Export COLLADA (3D Only)**.
3. In Augment3d, import the Collada file. See [Importing Augment3d Objects \(on page 435\)](#).

# Chapter 31

## Virtual Media Server

---

About Virtual Media Server .....	444
Media Content .....	444
Exporting Media Content .....	445
Setting Up Pixel Maps .....	446
Setting Pixel Map Features .....	447
Working with the Virtual Media Server .....	448
Effect Layers .....	453
Pixel Mapping in a Multi-Console System .....	455

## About Virtual Media Server

The virtual media server feature of Ion Classic is comprised of two areas, the virtual media server and its virtual layers, and pixel maps. These areas are completely dependent on each other.

The virtual media server is a feature used to create layouts of fixtures, known as pixel maps, which then applies media content (images, movies, text, and procedurally generated effects) by way of virtual media layers to the pixel map.

A pixel map is a layout of fixtures onto a grid, which determines order of playback and how the data will be interpreted and outputted to create the desired image or effect. A pixel map creates relationships among the channels in an X-Y grid so that the channels and their parameters can be associated with pixels in an image.

A virtual media layer contains one piece of media content. A pixel map can contain up to 12 virtual media layers, which can be stacked on top of each other or used separately.

## Media Content

Images, movies, text, and html files can be applied to a pixel map. A stock library of media is provided when the Eos Family Pixel Mapping Installer is installed. see the Eos Family Pixel Mapping Installer v1.0.1 Release Note for installation instructions.

Additional media content can be installed. Supported media file formats are:

- Images - .png, .jpg, .gif, .tiff, and .svg
- Movies - .3gp .3gpp .3gpp2 .3gp2 .3g2 .3p2 .flc .h264 .hdmov .m4a .m4b .m4p .moo .moov .mov .movie .mp4 .mpg4 .mpg4 .mqv .mv4 .pic .pict .qif .qt .qti .qtif .tvod .vid
- Text - .txt
- HTML - .htm, .html

## Importing Media Content

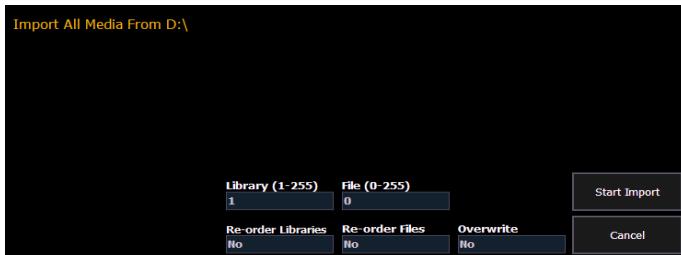
There are three ways to import media. Those methods are:

- Import All Pixel Map Media - An automatic method for importing media.
- File Manager - A manual method for importing media.
- Import Show Pixel Map Media - An automatic method of importing all media needed for the current show file. Used by backup and clients. For more information on synchronizing media content, see [Synchronizing Media Archives \(on page 456\)](#).

File names for media content need to follow the naming convention of file number\_filename. For example, 002\_Volcano.mov is a file name that would be recognized. When importing by using the file manager, you need to number the files prior to importing. However using Import All Pixel Map Media allows you to specify the library and file numbers, and the console will autonumber the file names as needed during the import process.

## Using Import All Pixel Map Media

To import go to **Browser>File>Import> Pixel Map Media>All Pixel Map Media** and select the device with the media on it.



Options in this display include:

- **{Library (1-255)}** - selects the library to import media.
- **{File (0-255)}** - selects the file number.
- **{Reorder Libraries}** - specify whether or not the library on the source device will be renumbered. If the source device's library is not numbered, it will be assigned the specified library number.
- **{Reorder Files}** - specify whether or not the file(s) on the source device will be renumbered. If the source device's file(s) is not numbered, it will be assigned the specified file number.
- **{Overwrite}** - overwrite the existing media files.
- **{Start Import}** - begins the import process. A progress bar will appear to indicate the status of the import process. When finished, click **{Done}**.
- **{Cancel}** - stops the import, and exits the display.

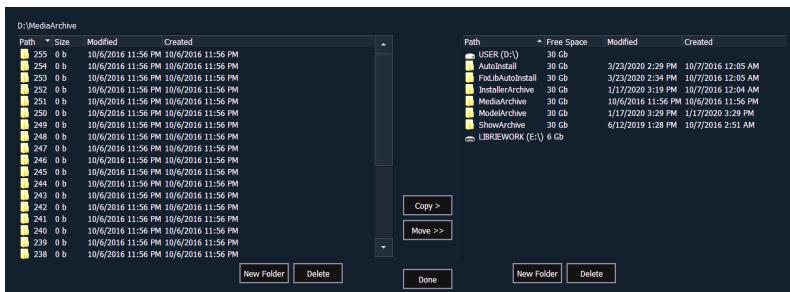
## **Importing with the File Manager**

To import go to **ECU>Settings>Maintenance>File Manager**.



**Note:** Make sure your files follow the naming convention of file number\_filename. If the files do not, they will not be recognized as media files. You can always import using Import All Pixel Map Media instead.

Select the device with the media on it in one window and in the other window select the MediaArchive folder. Inside the MediaArchive folder, you will see numbered folders. Those folders correspond to libraries. You can copy or move files.



## **Exporting Media Content**

There are two ways to export media. Those methods are:

- Export Pixel Map Media - An automatic method for exporting media.
- File Manager - A manual method for exporting media.

## Using Export Pixel Map Media

This is an automatic method of exporting all the media used in the current show file. This includes any pixel map media stored in cues, presets, submasters, etc.

To export, go to **Browser>File>Export>Show Pixel Map Media**. Select the device you want to export the media content to.

There are only two options available in this display:

- **{Start Export}** - begins the export process. A progress bar will appear to indicate the status of the import process. When finished, click **{Done}**.
- **{Cancel}** - stops the export and exits the display.

## Using File Manager

Exporting with the file manager is very similar to importing with it. You select the files in the MediaArchive folder that you wish to export, and you can either copy or move them to your device.

## Setting Up Pixel Maps

A pixel map is a layout of fixtures onto a grid, which determines order of playback and how the media content will be interpreted and output to create the desired image or effect. A pixel map creates relationships among the fixtures in an X-Y grid so that the channels and their parameters can be associated with pixels in an image.

Limitations of pixel maps include:

- 40 pixel maps per show file
- 12 layers per pixel map
- 16,384 pixels per pixel map grid

Open up the pixel map display via **[Displays] > {More SK} > {Pixel Maps}**. The display can also be opened from the home screen, or by using **[Tab] [9]**.



**Note:** Hovering your cursor above the pixel map will display the column and row location for the pixel.

In the pixel map display, any numeric entry is assumed to be a pixel map. Each pixel map must have a unique number.

To create a pixel map, type in the number you want to assign to it and hit **[Enter]**.

## Assigning Layers

The virtual media server and layer(s) need to be assigned to the pixel map.

Pixel Map	Server Channel	Label	Interface	Width	Height	Media Layer Channels	Fx Layer Channels	Pixels	Fixtures	Available Output
1	1001		sACN DMX	32	32	1002	1003	400	400	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Address (patched)</li><li>Address (unpatched)</li><li>Channel (patched)</li><li>Channel (unpatched)</li></ul>

Using the softkeys, select **{Server Chan}**, **{Media Layer Chan}**, and **{Effect Layer Chan}**, and associate them with the channels you want to patch. If those channels are unassigned, Eos will automatically patch them accordingly. An error will appear if any channels are assigned to a different device type.

If you prefer to assign Pixel Map layers in Patch first, profiles are available under {Type} > {Manufctr} > {ETC Fixtures} > {Virtual}.

---



**Note:** No addresses need to be assigned in Patch for the pixel map layers.

---

In this display you can also label the pixel map, assign the interfaces it will use, and adjust the width and height. Column and row guides can be created numerically in either the pixel map or in the Edit displays. The guides can aid in viewing a pixel map.

## Setting Pixel Map Features

After layers have been patched, press the {Edit} softkey to select the fixtures.

In the Edit screen, you will be able to define the array and types of fixtures. To do this, you can select pixels from the map by using a touchscreen or by holding down the left button on a mouse and dragging across the pixels you wish to select.

Once the pixels have been selected, you need to select their fixture type and then assign the starting address or starting channel.

- When either {Starting Channel} or {Starting Address} is selected, both fields will be cleared.
- Address-based pixels can not overlap with channel-based pixels. This includes the entire DMX fixture footprint.
- If using {Starting Channel}, any overlapping channel-based pixels will be removed and any overlapping address-based fixtures will be unpatched.
- If using {Starting Address}, any overlapping address-based pixels will be removed and any overlapping channel-based fixtures will be unpatched.
- When the [Data] key is latched, the address for channel-based pixels will display.
- When [Format] is pressed, the address will toggle between port/offset and address number.

By default, the addresses will be organized in rows starting from the left to the right and top to bottom. The edit screen shows a representation of the current mapping. The pixels are color coded based on if they have been patched or not. A color coding guide is provided on the screen.

---



**Note:** Any pixel can have its size adjusted for better representation of the actual fixtures. This is done by selecting the pixel and then dragging the vertical and/or horizontal borders.

---



**Note:** A pixel map can be moved within the edit display by holding down the right mouse button. The map can be zoomed either by using a mouse wheel or by holding down [Format] and moving the level wheel.

---

Options available for changing the mapping:

- {Horizontal Order} - toggle state from left to right to right to left
- {Vertical Order} - toggle state from top to bottom to bottom to top
- {Direction} - toggle state from rows to columns
- Click the {Apply} button to see the changes made while still in the edit display.

In the edit display, the softkeys will repaint to the following mapping options:



**Note:** To see the changes made by using the softkey mapping options, you don't need to press {Apply}.

- {Rotate 90}
- {Flip V}
- {Flip H}
- {Invert}

The {Flash} button can be used to check the address output while still in the edit display. {Flash} works the same as it does in Live.

When editing is finished, press the {Done} softkey to exit the edit display.

## Working with the Virtual Media Server

Before you begin working with the Virtual Media Server, you will want to open the Pixel Map Preview display from the home screen or by using [Tab] [1][0]. For manipulating the pixel maps, you can use either the encoders or the ML Controls, which can be opened from the home screen, by using [Tab] [5], or by using the quick access tools.



**Note:** For any output, the Server Channel must be set to a level along with any layers you are using.



**Note:** You can use Park and Address Check for Virtual Media Server outputs.

## Server Channel Controls

When working with the Server Channel, the following controls will be available:

- {Intensity}
- {Pan} and {Tilt} - used to adjust layers within the frame.
- {Color} - filters color for all layers.
- {FoView} - field of view, or perspective.
- {Crossfade} - used to adjust the priority when devices in the pixel map are also used as desk channels. -100 gives the pixel map priority, and +100 give the desk channel priority. At 0 (the default) the output is calculated HTP for intensity and LTP for NPs. The Virtual Media Server crossfade parameter level will display in subscript beside the intensity.
- {Blend} - is a smoothing function for crossfades. It is a linear parameter that defaults to zero.
- {Scale} - adjusts Scale of all layers.
- {Aspect Ratio} - adjusts aspect ratio of all layers.
- {XYZ Rotation Controls} - rotation control for all layers

## Layer Channel Controls

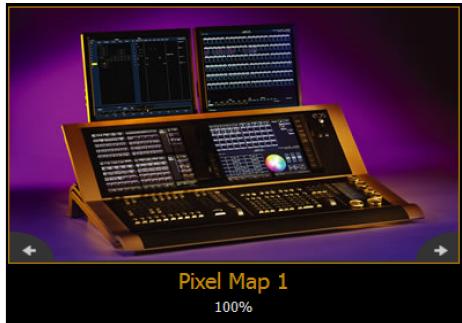
When working with the Layer Channels, the following controls will be available:

- {Intensity}
- {Pan} and {Tilt} - used to adjust the image of the individual layer within the frame.
- {Color} - filters the color of the content. For example, if all the colors are set to full, the content will play all colors normally. However if blue is at 0, then only the red and green pixels of the content will play. The color and gel pickers can be used to select color filtering quickly.

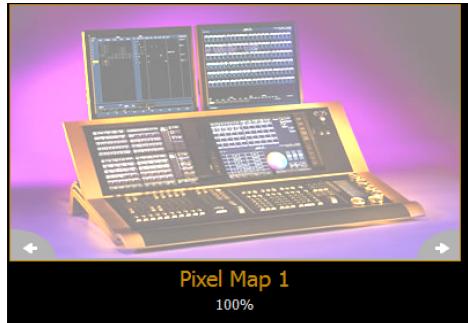
- **{Negative On/Off}** - with negative on, the output is the negative of the content. With it off, the content plays back normally.
- **{Image Brightness}** - this varies from intensity. The following images illustrates the differences between image brightness and intensity.



**Note:** All Virtual Media Layers operate in 16-bit color mode.



0% Brightness, Full Intensity



50% Brightness, Full Intensity

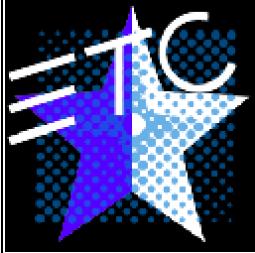
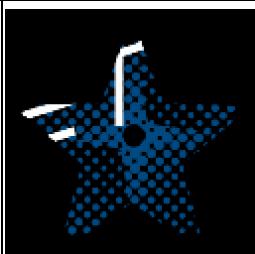
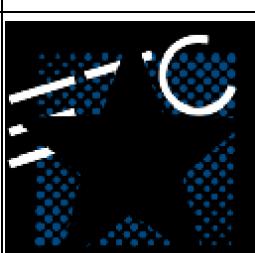
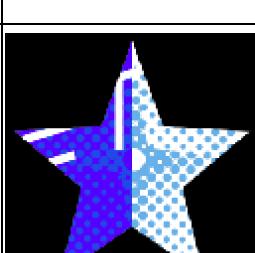
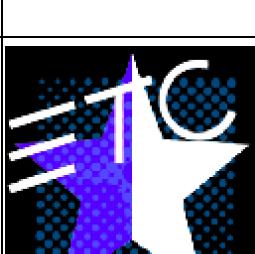
- **{Playback Mode 1}:**
- **{Display Centered}**
- **{Display In Frame}**
- **{Display Out Frame}**
- **{Play Loop Forward}**
- **{Play Loop Reverse}**
- **{Play Once Forward}**
- **{Play Once Reverse}**
- **{Stop}**
- **{Playback Speed}**
- **{In Point}** - determines where in the clip (frame number) you want to enter in.
- **{Out Point}** - determines where in the clip (frame number) you want to exit.
- **{Mix Modes}** - sets how the layers will interact. The following table shows the various mixer modes available. To illustrate the modes, the following layers were used:



Top Layer

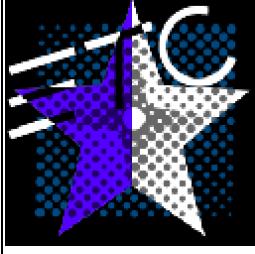


Bottom Layer

Mode	Description	Result
{Over} (Default)	Top layer blended with bottom layer	
{In}	Top layer with opacity reduced by opacity of bottom layer	
{Out}	Top layer with opacity reduced by inverse opacity of bottom layer	
{Atop}	Top layer with opacity reduced by opacity of bottom layer and then blended with bottom layer	
{Add}	Top and bottom layers color and opacity added together	

Mode	Description	Result
{Subtract}	Top and bottom layers color and opacity subtracted from each other	
{Multiply}	Top and bottom layers color and opacity multiplied together	
{Screen}	Top and bottom layers colors inverted and then multiplied together	
{Overlay}	Does a multiply or screen effect based on the lightness or darkness of the bottom layer	
{Lighten}	Top layer's color merges with bottom layer's color, with the lighter color winning	

Mode	Description	Result
{Darken}	Top layer's color merges with the bottom layer's color, with the darker color winning	
{Dodge}	Bottom layer's color brightened to reflect top layer's color	
{Burn}	Bottom layer's color darkened to reflect the top layer's color	
{Hard Light}	Does a multiply or screen effect on the lightness or darkness of the top layer	
{Soft Light}	Darkens or lightens colors depending on the top layer	

Mode	Description	Result
{Xor}	Top layer with opacity reduced by inverse opacity of bottom layer, and then blended with the bottom layer with opacity reduced by the inverse opacity of the top layer	

- {Library} - selects the image library.
- {File} - selects the media file within the selected library.
- {Mask On/Off} - masks takes a lower layer and a higher layer, finds only the non-transparent pixels they have in common, and then displays the common pixels of the higher layer.
- {FoView} - perspective.
- {Loop In} - sets the starting point of a gradient.
- {Loop Out} - sets the ending point of a gradient.
- {Scale} - changes the scale of the content to either be larger or smaller than the standard content playback.
- {Aspect Ratio} - stretches or shrinks the content only along the X axis, making it wide or squished looking. Z Rotate can be used to modify the aspect ratio along the Y axis.
- {XYZ Rotation Controls} - rotation control for all layers.

## Effect Layers

The Virtual Media Server allows you to use procedurally generated content. This is content that is created algorithmically in real time, instead of rendering file based media.

In order to use procedurally generated content, you must patch the pixel map layer as a virtual effect layer instead of a virtual media layer. Setting up the pixel map is the same as for using virtual media layers. There are two versions of the effect layer, **{Effect Layer Ver 1.0}** and **{Effect Layer Ver 1.1}**.

## Types of Effects



There are three main effect types:

- **Two color gradients** - adjustable gradients with start and end colors
- **Rainbow gradients** - fixed gradient, full hue spectrum
- **Perlin noise** - good for animating random color effects, adjustable gradients

The effects are stored in file 1. File 1:0 is a home position of no effect. 1 through 3 are perlin noise effects, 4 is a perlin noise/ rainbow gradient, 5 through 9 are rainbow gradients, and 10 through 19 are two color gradients.

Effects have various options of additional control.

## **Using Two Color Gradients**

For the effects that use two color gradients (two color and perlin noise), there are several options for control of the gradients. The two colors are known as the start and end colors. Those options include:

- **{Intensity}** and **{Intensity 2}** - specifies the opacity of the start and end colors respectively for Virtual Effect Layer 1.0. If you want to fade a two color effect using this layer, you will need to fade both **{Intensity}** and **{Intensity 2}**.
- **{Intensity 2}** and **{Intensity 3}**- specifies the opacity of the start and end colors respectively. **{Intensity}** is a master opacity control for the entire layer. This is for Virtual Effect Layer 1.1. If you want to fade a two color effect using this layer, you can just fade the **{Intensity}**.
- **{Red}**, **{Green}**, **{Blue}** or **{Hue}** and **{Saturation}** - specifies the start color. You can also use the Start Color picker.
- **{Red 2}**, **{Blue 2}**, and **{Green 2}** - specifies the end color. You can also use the End Color picker.
- **{In Point 1}** and **{Out Point 1}** - changes the distribution of the two colors in the gradient. In Point 1 moves the start color position closer to the end color. Out Point 1 moves the end color position closer to the start color.
- **{Playback Mode 1}** - basic animation, forward or reverse.
- **{Playback Speed 1}** - speed of animation.
- **{Layer Effect}** - adjusts the number of repeats in the gradient. Layer Effect has a range of -100% to 100%. At the home value of 0%, one full gradient is shown. Moving toward 0%, you will see less of the gradient and moving toward 100%, you will see up to four repetitions of the gradient.



**Note:** The button **{Layer Effect 2}** is for use with perlin noise effects.

---

## **Using Rainbow Gradients**

For Rainbow Gradients, the colors cannot be adjusted. But the number of repeats can be adjusted by using **{Layer Effect}**. **{Playback Mode 1}** and **{Playback Speed 1}** work in the same way as for two color gradients.

## **Using Perlin Noise**

For perlin noise effects, there are different options for control:

- **{Playback Mode 1}** - basic animation of noise, forward or reverse.
- **{Playback Speed 1}** - speed of animation.
- **{Layer Effect}** - adjusts the amount of noise. -100% equals very little noise, and 100% equals a lot of noise.
- **{Layer Effect 2}** - adjusts the horizontal scrolling speed. -100% equals a fast left scroll, 0% equals no scrolling, and 100% equals a fast right scroll.

## **Effects Color Pickers**

The effect layers have a two color pickers for selecting the start and end colors.



Using the buttons located between the two color pickers, you can also copy the start color to the end color, swap the start color and the end color, or copy the end color to the start color.

## Pixel Mapping in a Multi-Console System

When using file based media in a multi-console environment, the primary console should be used as the 'base' media archive.

Media can be imported to the primary, and the backup console and/or any other clients can then synchronize their own, local media archives with the primary. The backup must synchronize media with the primary in the event that the backup must take control as the master. For clients, synchronizing the media is optional but useful if you wish to see the media playing back in the Pixel Map Preview display.

## Steps for Configuring a Multi-Console System

Once the Eos Family Pixel Mapping Installer has been installed on all consoles, follow these steps to configure your multi-console system:

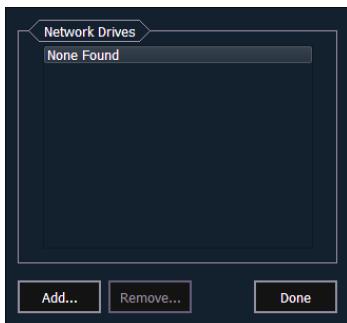
### Setting up the Primary

1. On the primary console, exit to the Eos Configuration Utility (ECU).
2. Press the **{Settings}** button.
3. Press **{General}** if needed.
4. Make sure that the **{Share Media Archive}** box is checked. This will allow for sharing of the primary's media archive. Copy the path name, you will need it to setup the backup and/or client.

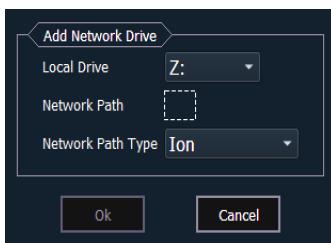


5. Setting up the Backup and Clients
6. On the backup or client, exit to the Eos Configuration Utility (ECU).
7. Press the **{Settings}** button.

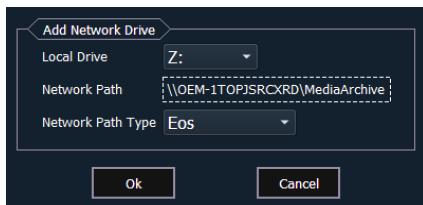
8. Press {Maintenance}.
9. Press {Network Drives}.



10. In the Network Drives display, click the {Add} button.
11. In the Add Network Drive display, choose a drive letter for {Local Drive}.



12. Enter in the {Network Path}. The path name is listed next to the primary's {Share Media Archive} checkbox.
13. Select the appropriate console type for the {Network Path Type}.



14. Click {Ok}. You will now be able to access the primary's media archive from the backup or client. This new drive will appear in the browser like a USB drive.
15. Click {Done} and launch the Eos application.

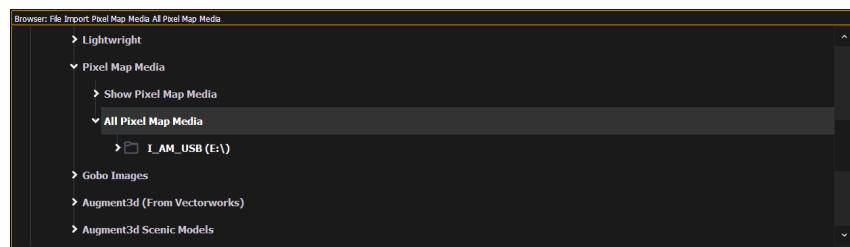
## Synchronizing Media Archives

To view media playback in the Pixel Map Preview display, you will need to first import the required media into your backup and/or client's local media archive. This is done from the browser. There are two options for importing media:

- Import Show Pixel Map Media - This import function should be used by the backups and clients. It is the easiest way to ensure that your console will have all of the media required by the current show file.
- Import All Pixel Map Media - This import function should be used by the primary to load the base media content and later to load media on the fly as required. This import function provides more complex options, like targeting which Library and File the media data will be imported into. See [Importing Media Content \(on page 444\)](#).

Steps for Synchronizing Show Pixel Map Media

1. On the backup or client, navigate to the browser.
2. Expand **File>Import>Import Pixel Map Media>Import Show Pixel Map Media**.



3. Select the appropriate network drive.
4. The Import Show Media display will open. Press the **{Start Import}** button.
5. A progress bar will appear to indicate the status of the import process. When finished, click **{Done}**. You will now be able to see the media playing in the Pixel Map Preview display on the backup and/or clients.



# Chapter 32

## Partitioned Control

---

About Partitioned Control .....	460
How to Use Partitions .....	460
Setting Up Partitioned Control .....	460
Partition List .....	460
Creating New Partitions .....	460
Deleting Partitions .....	461
Using Partitions .....	461
Partitions in Playback .....	461
Partitions on Cue Lists .....	461
Flexichannel in Partitioned Control .....	462

## About Partitioned Control

Partitioned control allows discrete control and programming of channels between multiple programmers.

When multiple programmers are working on an Eos Family system, partitioned control can be used to restrict a specific user's access to certain channels. This can help avoid overlapping control of channels by multiple programmers at once.

Channels can be included in more than one partition.

## How to Use Partitions

The primary use of partitioned control is to allow more than one programmer to work on a show file at the same time without the risk of one user storing data for another user's partitioned channels.

The most common example of this situation is when one user is programming automated fixtures while another user programs conventional fixtures. Partitioned control allows these users to divide the channels between them so they may work simultaneously. If one user stores data using record or record only, partition control will guarantee that only data for their partitioned channels will be stored. Data for channels not in their partition will be ignored when performing any store commands.

## Setting Up Partitioned Control

Partitioned Control is enabled or disabled in **Setup>System>Partitions** (see [System Settings \(on page 126\)](#).) Partition defaults to "Disabled". Enabling or disabling partitioned control is a system-wide setting.

## Partition List

To view the partition list display, press the **{Partitions}** button in **Setup>System**. This display lists all existing partitions. There are four pre-programmed partitions in Ion Classic, they are:

- **Partition 0** - No channels and no fader control. This is the default for all users when partitioned control is enabled for the first time on a show. To gain control, you must select a different partition.
- **Partition 901** - All channels. Allows the user access to all channels.
- **Partition 902** - Single Parameter Channels. Allows the user access to only channels with a single parameter.
- **Partition 903** - Multiple Parameter Channels. Allows the user access to only channels with multiple parameters.

To select a partition in the list, enter it in the command line.

- **{Partition} [9][0][2] [Enter]**

If partitioned control is enabled, this will now be your assigned partition.

## Creating New Partitions

To create a new partition, press:

- **{Partition} [x] [Enter]** - where "x" is a number that does not yet exist in the partition list.

This will create a new partition, highlight it in the list, and (if partition is enabled) assign it as your partition.

To assign channels to that partition, enter them in the command line:

- **[1] [Thru] [9] [6] [Enter]**

You can also use **[+]**, **[-]**, and **[Group]** to further modify the channels in the partition. When adding/ subtracting channels to a partition, if you do not use **[+]** or **[-]** before channel numbers, the numbers will replace the channels in the partition, rather than adding to or subtracting from them. This overwriting does require a confirmation (if enabled in setup).

## Deleting Partitions

To delete any partition, simply type the syntax in the command line:

- **[Delete] {Partition} [5] [Enter] [Enter]** - deletes partition 5 from the list.

Preprogrammed partitions cannot be deleted.

## Using Partitions

Partitions are set on a user level. See [Assigning User ID \(on page 467\)](#) for more information.

When partitions are enabled and a partition is selected, you may only control and record data for the channels included in the partition, with the exception of parking and unparking channel parameters or playing back cues. If you try to control a channel that is not in your partition, Ion Classic will post an advisory that this channel is outside of the partition, and you must confirm that you want to control that channel. You will not, however, be able to store information for that channel.

When you record a target (cue, preset, palette), only those channels that are partitioned to you are recorded. Other programmers' record actions to the same target can add to it (they do not replace it) unless channels are shared. When shared, the last value provided at the point of the record action will be stored.

## Partitions in Playback

In Ion Classic, how faders are configured and what is loaded to those faders is shared across all control devices, with the exception of the master playback. As such, if the leftmost fader on page 1 is configured as submaster 1, all devices will display and control submaster 1 on that fader.

When content is played back from any device, it will be recalled in its entirety. If you wish to limit playback on cues, partitions can be assigned to cue lists. See [Partitions on Cue Lists \(below\)](#) for more information. Additionally, filters can be placed directly on the playbacks to restrict what is recalled on that fader. Filters are system wide.

Ion Classic allows each user to assign different cue lists to their master fader pair. Using this feature, programmers can work within their partitions, using the master fader pair for their specific cue list, without affecting the cue list that is loaded to the master fader of another user.

## Partitions on Cue Lists

A partition may be assigned to a cue list. If a partition has already been applied to a cue list, any channels not in the cue list's partition will not be included in cues when they stored or replayed.

Any data for a cue list that already existed before a partition is applied, will be maintained, including data for channels not included in the partition. If data existed before the partition was assigned, in blind, channels that are not in the partition will display without a channel graphic, any levels will be in gray, and a small superscript N will display with it.

Assigned partitions will display at the top of the cue list index and in the PSD.

To assign a partition to a cue list:

- **[Cue] [n] [/] {Partition} [n] [Enter]**

To remove a partition from a cue list:

- [Cue] [n] [/] {Partition} [Enter]

## Flexichannel in Partitioned Control

When partitioning is enabled, a flexi mode, “Partitioned” is available as a softkey. When this is enabled, the flexi mode is limited to only those channels defined in the current partition. This mode may be further modified by use of the remaining flexi states. See [Using Flexichannel \(on page 44\)](#) and [Flexichannel Views in Patch \(on page 83\)](#) for more information.

# Chapter 33

## Multi-Console

---

About Multi-Console .....	464
Definition of terms .....	464
Multi-console Setup .....	464
Synchronized Backup .....	467
Mirror Mode .....	469

## About Multi-Console

This chapter outlines the procedures required to use multiple Eos Family control devices simultaneously on a network. It outlines the setup, configuration, and behavior that is entailed in an Eos Family multi-console scenario.



**Note:** Only Intel-based Macs can connect as a client.

Multi-console functionality is also used to provide synchronized backup of your show while running multiple devices on the network.

## Definition of terms

Familiarize yourself with these terms prior to setting up a multi-console system.



**Note:** Eos Ti, Eos, Gio, Gio @ 5, Ion Xe, Element 2, Ion, and Element consoles, RVIs, RPUs, ETCnomad Puck, or ETCnomad may all be considered active units on an Eos Family network. For the sake of brevity, the term Eos is used to represent any /all of these options in the following descriptions.



**Note:** Net3 RVIs can not be configured to be a primary or a backup.

- **Primary** - When an Eos is configured as a primary, other Eos devices can connect and synchronize with it. If using a backup processor, the primary is the Eos that will be backed up. By default, all Eos Family consoles will start up as a primary.
- **Backup** - The Eos capable of taking control of the system if the primary fails. You may input data and run your show from a backup. There can only be one backup in an Eos network and you must specify which primary it is backing up.
- **Client** - Any online Eos that is not the primary or backup is a client. Client data is sent and received over the network, and clients will synchronize with a designated primary.
- **Offline** - Any Eos controller that is disconnected from the Eos network. Changes to show data performed on an offline Eos will not affect the rest of the Eos network or the lighting system.
- **Master** - The Eos that is currently sending control data to the lighting system is the master. In most circumstances this is also the primary. Should a primary fail and a backup takes control, then the backup will be acting as the master.
- **Tracking** - Any device that is synchronized with a master is tracking. Once a backup takes control it becomes a master and is no longer tracking.
- **User** - A user is an Eos defined by a user ID. If it has a unique user ID, the Eos will operate separate from other Eos devices on the network, but still track show data. If it shares a user ID, Eos will synchronize with like IDs. See [About User ID \(on page 466\)](#)
- **System** - One primary Eos, one backup Eos, and (if available) multiple clients synchronized together.
- **Mirror Mode** - A mode for mirroring the displays of another device. See [Mirror Mode \(on page 469\)](#)

## Multi-console Setup

When using multiple Eos devices on the network, you should adjust some of the settings to ensure optimal functionality.

Additional requirements for multi-console setup include:

- Software versions must match exactly between all devices.
- All devices have to use the same fixture library. See [Update Profile \(on page 109\)](#).
- The language settings in the ECU must match. See [Language \(on page 477\)](#)
- The keyboard language setting in the ECU must match. See [Keyboard \(on page 477\)](#)



**Note:** It is recommended that you perform the following setting changes **before** connecting your device(s) to the network. After the changes are complete, connect to the network and reboot the device.

## Designate Primary

By default, all Eos devices will boot as a primary. When using multiple Eos devices on the network, only one should be designated as a primary. Other Eos devices should be configured as the backup (only one per system) or clients. There can be a maximum of 12 Eos devices connected to a master.

To change this setting, you must exit the Eos software (**Browser>Exit**) and then designate the Eos device as primary, backup, or client in the ECU Welcome Screen (see [Welcome Screen \(on page 474\)](#)).

## DHCP Server

DHCP server supplies IP addresses to network devices. Only one Eos device (typically the Primary) on the network is necessary to do this properly. Therefore you should disable the DHCP server on all Eos devices except for the intended primary.

To disable the DHCP server on your Eos device, go to **ECU>Settings>Network>DHCP Service**. See [Local Area Connection \(on page 482\)](#) for more information.

## Change Device Name

To easily identify your Eos on the network, change the device name to be representative of the device (such as "Booth Primary" or "Tech Backup"). This is done in **ECU>Settings>General**. See [General Settings \(on page 476\)](#) for more information.

## Backup Auto Switch

Switches to the backup automatically if the primary should go offline. This is enabled in **ECU>Settings>Network>Output Protocols**. See [Backup Automatically Takes Control \(on page 486\)](#) for more information.

## Backup at Higher Priority

This enables the backup device in a multi-console system to take over at one priority higher than the master if the master goes offline. This is enabled in **ECU>Settings>Network>Output Protocols**. See [Backup Takes Over At Higher Priority \(on page 486\)](#) for more information.

## Network Type

This setting adjusts the timeout period before a backup device will take control from the master. This is done in **ECU>Settings>Network>Interface Protocols**. See [Network Type \(on page 486\)](#) for more information.

- **Standard** - After five seconds of no response from the master, the backup will assume the master has disconnected and will then take control.
- **Engineered** - After 1.6 seconds of no response from the master, the backup will assume the master has disconnected and will then take control.

## Change IP Address

Each Eos device on the network should be given a unique IP address. If running multiple devices of the same type (for example - two consoles, or two RPUs), you must alter the default static IP addresses to ensure proper functionality. For a list of the default IP addresses for Eos devices, see [IP Address \(on page 483\)](#)

Changing the static IP address is done through the ECU (see [Network Settings \(on page 482\)](#)). Manually change the IP address of any non-master Eos device by clicking in the IP Address field and entering the new number from the keyboard. When done, press [Enter].



**Note:** It is recommended that you alter the very last digit of the static IP address by an increment of one for each additional Eos device on the network. Therefore, if the master ends in "101", change the backup to end is "102", a client to end in "103" and so on.

## Output in Client Mode

Consoles in client or backup mode by default will not output on their local DMX ports. This option is found in **Setup>System>Output>Local DMX Options**. Click on **{Output in Client mode}** to enable the ability to output.

## Multiple Users

Ion Classic can be set to act as a separate user from other consoles in the system, or it can be set to act as the same user as another console. This is done by changing the user ID.

## About User ID

When multiple users are on the Eos Family network, they can all act as one combined user, as all separate users, or any of the varying degrees between.

Any Eos, Eos Ti, Gio, Gio @ 5, Ion Xe, and Ion console, RPU, RVI, ETCnomad, and ETCnomad Puck can be a separate user on the Eos Family network. Certain devices work well as independent users while others are intended to share a user ID with another device. For example, consoles and RPUs are likely candidates for working with a unique user ID while RVIs and client PCs can be useful sharing an ID with another device to track programming information from a second location.

Set in the Setup (see [Users \(on page 135\)](#)), User ID is an Eos-specific identifier that can be set uniquely for each Eos device or can be shared between multiple devices allowing for certain data to be shared between consoles. The user ID can be set anywhere from 1 to 99.

The decision to share a user ID is based on the desire to share a common work environment and command line. It is often common for a designer to be the same user as a programmer so his displays and operating modes follow a programmer, and his command line mimics the programmer's. Alternatively, mirror mode of a user can be called. It is also possible to set the designer up as a completely separate user, adding a command line object to a magic sheet to allow a view into programming activities.

Devices sharing User IDs will share certain data, while those with different IDs will not. Below are the differences in multi-console data depending on User ID.

### **Data shared between Eos Family devices with the same User ID**

- command line
- null channels in live
- selected channels
- filters

- selected cue
- live/ blind mode
- Setup>User

### **Data specific to the Eos Family device, regardless of User ID**

- current fader page
- current encoder page
- focus on displays without command line
- display configuration (layout, format, visible parameters, flexichannel)
- paging without changing selected target or channels

### **Data identical between all Eos Family devices, regardless of User ID**

- all stage levels and edits
- all data stored in the show file
- playback, fader and grandmaster contents and progress

The default User ID for any Eos Family device is 1. You may change this based on your preference to allow/ restrict the functionality described above.

**Note:** After you have completed the setting changes described above, connect your Eos device to the network and reboot the device.

## **Assigning User ID**

User ID can be defined in **Setup>System>Users**, see [Users \(on page 135\)](#) for more information.

To quickly change the User ID, you can click on the User ID displayed above the CIA. A pop-up window will open with the available User ID options.

When multiple programmers are working on the system, partitioned control can be used to restrict a specific user's access to certain channels. This can help avoid overlapping control of channels by multiple programmers at once.

For more information on partitioned control, see [Using Partitions \(on page 461\)](#)

## **About Multi-console Backup**

Within an Eos system, you have the added bonus of show data backup. The backup on the system will receive all show data updates and stage levels so that, in the event of a primary failure, the backup will be capable of taking control of the system without a loss of show data or live output. Saving occurs across the whole network.

## **Synchronized Backup**

Once you have changed settings to facilitate a multi-console system on the network, you may activate synchronized backup to ensure show data security.

Eos synchronized backup is designed so that during normal operation the primary device controls the lighting system, and any device configured as backup or client synchronize with the primary. The following activities will synchronize between consoles when operating in a backup system:

- Playback
- Record operations
- Manually set data
- Show file and data

## Setting up Synchronized Backup

Before backup is possible, you must have at least two Eos devices (Consoles or RPUs only) connected to the network. One must be assigned as primary and one as a backup.

### To assign a backup to a primary:

1. Exit the Eos environment (**Browser> Exit Eos**) on the console you wish to act as the backup. This will send you to the ECU welcome screen.
2. Touch or click on the **{Backup}** button in the welcome screen. The console will then startup the Eos software, this time in backup mode. Eos will try to connect to a master console. The CIA will say "Waiting for Master. One moment please...".
3. If the backup doesn't connect after a few moments, press the **{Troubleshoot}** touchbutton in the CIA. This will open the network configure screen in the CIA.



**Note:** If this is the first time that a backup is connecting to this master, you will need to press **{Troubleshoot}** and select the master.

4. Select a master console from the list on the right. If no masters are available in the list, a master console is not connected to the network.
5. Press **{Change Master}**. The backup Eos will synchronize with the master.

Above the CIA Icons of each device, you will see the console's current status.

If the primary goes offline for any reason, the backup will automatically takeover as the master if backup auto switch has been enabled, see [Backup Automatically Takes Control \(on page 486\)](#). Whenever master control changes between the primary and the backup, there will be a dialog window that will be displayed that must be dismissed by the user.

When master control moves between the primary and backup devices, any clients in the system will automatically connect to the current master. Clients will also display a message, but the message will be dismissed after a short period of time. The device status above the CIA icons will also change.



**Note:** A backup may take up to 5 seconds to determine that connection with the master has been lost. This timing can be adjusted based on network type selected in the ECU. See [Network Type \(on page 465\)](#) for more information.

If you enter the **Network>Configure** screen, it will have changed to show that your backup is now acting as the master and is controlling the lighting system.



**Note:** If the primary comes back online, it will **not** retake control of the lighting system. The primary will wait until it is re-designated as the master and the backup is reassigned to it. You can force the backup to release control back to the primary by going to **Browser>Network>Configuration** and pressing the **{Release Control}** button. You can also force the primary to take control away from a backup by going to **Browser>Network>Configuration** and pressing the **{Take Control}** button.

## Backup Scenarios

### Console and console

Two consoles can be used to provide backup. Either can be configured as the primary or the backup. If the master console fails, the second console will take control with full show data intact.

This is a useful scenario for touring multi-user applications.

## **RPU and console**

One RPU and one console can be used as a backup option. In this configuration, it is recommended that you set the RPU as the primary and the console as the backup. In this scenario, should the RPU go offline, you will still have the full functionality of the console user-interface at your disposal.

### **RPU and RPU**

Two RPUs may serve as primary and backup also. A backup system of this type can support many client consoles at once, which you may turn on and off as needed without the need to reset to a different master each time.

This application is ideal for permanent installations requiring synchronized backup.

## **Remote Software Installation**

Within a multi-console system, you can remotely install software to all devices.



**Note:** All devices must be upgraded to version 1.9 before remote software installation is available.

In the ECU, go to **Setting> General> Automatically Update Software** to enable. Once enabled, the devices can be remotely updated with the next version of software. Devices will receive the software update from the Primary. When you install software on the Primary, the software will first be copied to its hard drive.

With the devices synchronized with the Primary, install the new version of software onto the Primary. All devices will lose their connection with the Primary at that time. When the Primary comes back online after installing the software, all the connected devices will be forced to update their software before they can reconnect with the Primary.

## **Remote Power On/Off**

In a multi-console system, it is possible to power on and off devices remotely. Remote Power On and Remote Power Off must be enabled on each device before it can receive the power on and off commands. In the ECU go to **Settings> Network> Enable Remote Power Off** and **Enable Remote Power On**. The default setting for both is "Disabled".



**Note:** Original Eos consoles cannot be remotely powered on.

The Remote Power commands are sent from the browser. The command for Power On is sent from **Browser> Network> Power On MultiConsole System**, and the command for Power Off is from **Browser> Network> Power Off MultiConsole System**.



**Note:** Only devices that synchronize with the Primary will be available for Remote Power On and Off.

## **Mirror Mode**

Mirror Mode is used to mirror the displays of another device. When a device is in mirror mode, the only action allowed from that device is paging via the page keys and shut down/start up. When a device in mirror mode pages, it also pages the host.

Mirror mode is intended primarily to allow a designer or assistant to see the exact same displays as a programmer on the system. It can be used on any device on the network, including the primary processor. Any device being mirrored is referred to as the Host.

The is no limit to the number of mirrored devices a host can have. But a console currently in mirror mode cannot be mirrored.

A device that is currently in mirror mode can select which user number it is mirroring by using the alphanumeric keyboard shortcut ALT + F1 + # (# being the user number). ALT + F2 can be used to leave mirror mode.



**Note:** If a device is not currently in mirror mode, pressing M on an alphanumeric keyboard will post Macro to the command line.

## Using Mirror Mode on a Client without a Dongle

A client without a dongle can connect to the network. When this is done, the client can only operate in mirror mode, and it will always connect to the primary processor. No other options will be available.

### Configuring Mirror Mode

Configuring a device to connect in Mirror mode is done from the Displays menu in the Browser. When [Displays] is pressed, a {Mirror} softkey will be displayed. Pressing {Mirror} will open up a list of potential hosts in the CIA.

The mirror display can be navigated using the arrow keys or a mouse. When the required host is highlighted, press [Enter] or double click with a mouse to confirm the selection. This display can also be opened with the keyboard shortcut of ALT + F1.



**Note:** While in Mirror mode, the display will also have options for exiting and powering off the device.

## Mirror Mode Displays

When a device is placed in mirror mode, monitor 1 on the mirroring device matches external monitor 1 on the host, and monitor 2 matches external monitor 2 on the host. A client will mirror as many monitors as it has available.

All formats used on the host device are shown on the mirroring device including flexichannel states, column widths, chosen parameters, and pages.



**Note:** Desk settings are not mirrored.

The CIA will open on monitor 1. The CIA on the device in mirror mode can be locked open or closed. When left unlocked, the CIA will expand and close as normal. Not all CIA displays shown on the device in mirror mode. The following CIA displays are synchronized:

- About
- Effects
- Effects Status
- Color Picker
- Curves
- Undo

The CIA can be completely hidden when locked by pressing the [Displays] key. Pressing [Displays] again will display and unlock the CIA.

## Exiting Mirror Mode

Exiting mirror mode can be done by selecting {Stop Mirroring} in the mirror display or using the keyboard shortcut ALT + F2. When exiting mirror mode, the device will return to its normal, working state.



**Note:** Clients without a dongle cannot exit mirror mode.

## Shutdown/Start Up in Mirror Mode

When a device is shut down in mirror mode, it will restart in mirror mode mirroring the same host as before. If the host has changed settings, mirror mode will need to be reselected on startup.

## Macros

Macros can be created to configure a device for mirror mode and to exit the mode.

The face panel button configuration in the ECU allows the face panel buttons on RPU and RVI to be populated with these macros.



**Note:** An alphanumeric keyboard will be needed to create this macro.

To create a macro to place a device in mirror mode:

1. Set the User ID of all devices to match the Primary.
2. Press ALT + F1 to open the mirror mode display.
3. Highlight the device to mirror.
4. Press [Learn] [x] [Enter] to record the macro.

To create a macro to exit mirror mode:

1. With the console in mirror mode, press [Learn] [x] [Enter]
2. Press ALT + F2.
3. Press [Learn] to finish recording the macro.

Once the macros are created, you should save the show and set all User IDs back.



# Chapter 34

## Eos Configuration Utility

---

About Eos Configuration Utility .....	474
Eos Configuration Utility Reference .....	474
General Settings .....	476
Network Settings .....	482
Maintenance .....	489
Buttons .....	493
RFR .....	494

## About Eos Configuration Utility

This section covers the Eos Configuration Utility (ECU) and its use. This is a component of the Ion Classic Lighting Control System and is used for both system configuration and performing basic level test functions. This section illustrates how to use the utility, but does not specify what changes to make as these are based on your preferences and can be changed to suit your control needs.

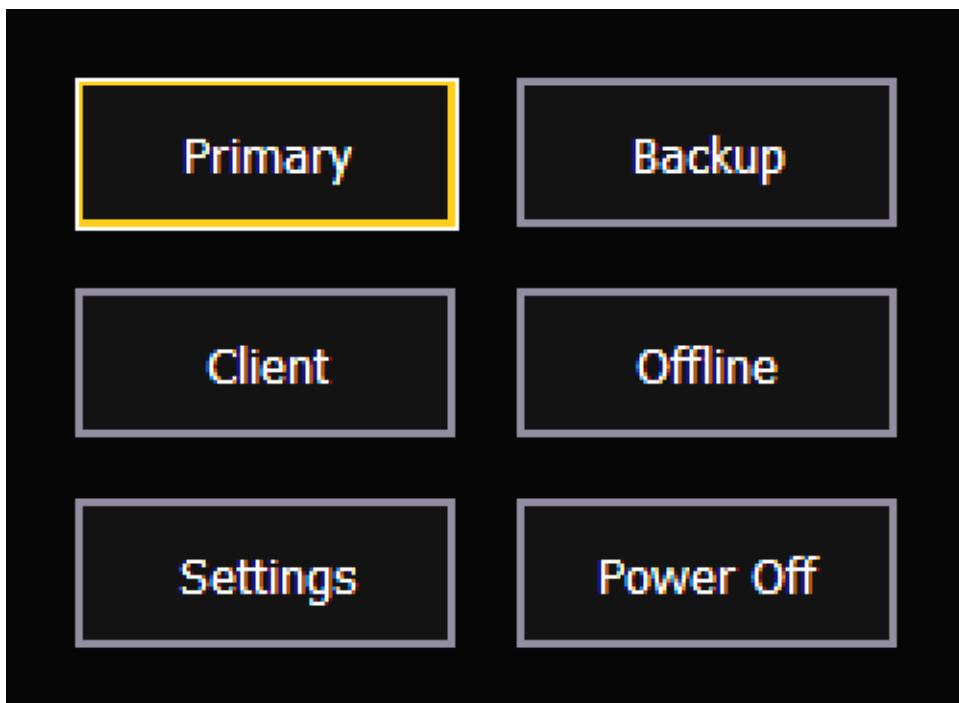
## Eos Configuration Utility Reference

You can force the desk to boot into the utility instead of the main desk application. During the boot process, a countdown timer will appear. You will have 5 seconds to click the timer or to hold down "e", "o" and "s" at the same time on the connected alphanumeric keyboard.

Otherwise, you can enter the ECU from the Ion Classic application by choosing **Browser>Exit**.

If you want the desk to always boot into the utility, make sure **{Open in Shell E.C.U}** is checked. See [Open in Shell E.C.U \(on page 477\)](#).

### Welcome Screen



This is the starting screen of the utility. From here you can choose to boot the desk in one of several different modes, change various settings, or shutdown the desk.

#### **Primary**

Starts the console in Primary mode.

#### **Backup**

Assigns the console as a backup to a console in Primary mode. Consoles in this mode will not have control of the lighting system unless the Primary goes offline.

#### **Client**

Assigns the console as a client to a console in Primary mode.

## ***Settings***

Opens the ECU Settings.

## ***Offline***

Puts the console in Offline mode. Consoles in this mode cannot connect with other devices on the same network.

## ***Shutdown***

Powers the console down following a confirmation.

## ***Primary***

This is the mode for using a single desk in non-networked or networked applications. On a system with multiple desks, the primary is the desk that client and backup desks synchronize with, making it the source of all information a client or backup desk sees on the network.

Primary mode can be run on Eos Ti, Eos, Gio, Gio @ 5, Ion, Ion Xe, Element 2, Element, ETCnomad Puck, ETCnomad with dongle, and RPUs (Remote Processor Unit).

## ***Backup***

Backup mode requires a primary device be online to synchronize. Once this is done, a backup desk intakes all show data for use in the event that it needs to assume control of the lighting system.

The main difference between backup and client modes is what happens in the event of primary processor failure. If the primary fails, a backup will ask if you want it to take control as the master of the system or if you want to troubleshoot the problem. You can set the backup to automatically take control. ([Backup Automatically Takes Control \(on page 486\)](#)) When the primary remains in control, the backup will behave as a client would.

Backup mode can be run on Eos Ti, Eos, Gio, Gio @ 5, Ion, Ion Xe, Element, ETCnomad Puck, and RPUs. For more information on backup systems, see [Multi-Console \(on page 463\)](#)

## ***Client***

A device set to client mode can act as a remote controller or remote video station for a system. A client device cannot output to the lighting system. Only a primary or backup processor can do this.

User ID determines some interaction between the client and other devices. If the client and the primary desk have the same User ID, they will act as one. If they have different User IDs, they will have separate command lines. See [About User ID \(on page 466\)](#)

Client mode can be run on Eos Ti, Eos, Gio, Gio @ 5, Ion, Ion Xe, Element 2, Element, ETCnomad Puck, and ETCnomad with a dongle. Without a dongle, a client can connect in mirror mode. See [Mirror Mode \(on page 469\)](#)

Consoles in client or backup mode by default will not output on their local DMX ports. This option is found at ECU>Settings>Local I/O. Click on {Output in Client Mode} to enable the ability to output.



***CAUTION: ETC does not recommend the use of wireless for show critical functions.***

## Offline

Offline mode puts the software in a state where there is no network activity, no control, no connections with other consoles or any other network devices.

This mode is primarily intended for offline editing of a show file.

Offline mode can be run on Eos Ti, Eos, Gio, Gio @ 5, Ion, Ion Xe, Element 2, Element, ETCnomad Puck, and ETCnomad.

Offline w/ viz mode is available when running ETCnomad software without a dongle. This mode is only intended to be used with visualizer software, and does not output DMX.

## General Settings

The following options are available in this display :

- [Device Name \(below\)](#)
- [24 Hour Format Clock \(below\)](#)
- [Time \(below\)](#)
- [Date \(on the facing page\)](#)
- [Time Zone \(on the facing page\)](#)
- [Language \(on the facing page\)](#)
- [Keyboard \(on the facing page\)](#)
- [Use Shift As Eos Shift \(on the facing page\)](#)
- [Open in Shell E.C.U \(on the facing page\)](#)
- [Automatically Update Software \(on the facing page\)](#)
- [Fullscreen Offline Editor \(on page 478\) \(ETCnomad only\)](#)
- [High DPI Display Scaling \(on page 478\)](#)
- [Show Archive Path \(on page 478\)](#)
- [Media Archive Path \(on page 478\)](#)
- [Share Show Archive \(on page 478\)](#)
- [Share Media Archive \(on page 479\)](#)
- [Latitude \(on page 479\)](#)
- [Longitude \(on page 479\)](#)
- [Calibrate Elo Touchscreens \(on page 479\)](#)
- [Calibrate ETC Touchscreens \(on page 479\)](#)
- [Monitor Arrangement \(on page 479\)](#)
- [Software Update \(on page 480\)](#)

### Device Name

This specifies the name the desk will use to identify itself on the network to other devices. Examples might be Booth Desk and Tech Table.

### 24 Hour Format Clock

The time is displayed in a 24-hour format as HH : MM : SS. By default this is disabled. Click to enable.

### Time

The time the desk is using. This can be changed manually (direct data-entry) or via SNTP (Simple Network Time Protocol) time service. see [Network Settings \(on page 482\)](#) for more information.

The time defaults to 12 hour format. To use 24 hour format, make sure {24 Hour Clock} is checked. See [24 Hour Format Clock \(on the previous page\)](#).

## Date

The date the desk is using. This can be changed manually (direct data-entry) or via SNTP (Simple Network Time Protocol) time service. see [Time Service \(SNTP\) \(on page 489\)](#) for more information.

The date is displayed as DD / MM / YYYY.

## Time Zone

The time zone the desk is using. This is an offset from Greenwich Mean Time (GMT). Each setting in the pull-down list displays the offset, the name of the time zone and a couple of cities in that time zone.

## Language

Allows you to select the display language of Ion Classic. Choices include English, Catalan, Bulgarian, German, Spanish, French, Italian, Slovak, Turkish, Japanese, Korean, Russian, Chinese - simplified, and Chinese - traditional.

## Keyboard

Allows you to select the language for the alphanumeric keyboard within Ion Classic. A wide variety of keyboards are supported.

The keyboard can also be changed in the application when the virtual keyboard is open. Click on the flag icon to see a language drop-down menu.

Press {Sym} to switch the keyboard from alphanumeric to symbols. When in symbol mode, press {Abc} to return to the alphanumeric keyboard.



## Use Shift As Eos Shift

Allows the SHIFT key on an alphanumeric keyboard to be used as the console's [Shift] key. If not selected, the Z key on an alphanumeric keyboard will function as the [Shift] key.

## Open in Shell E.C.U

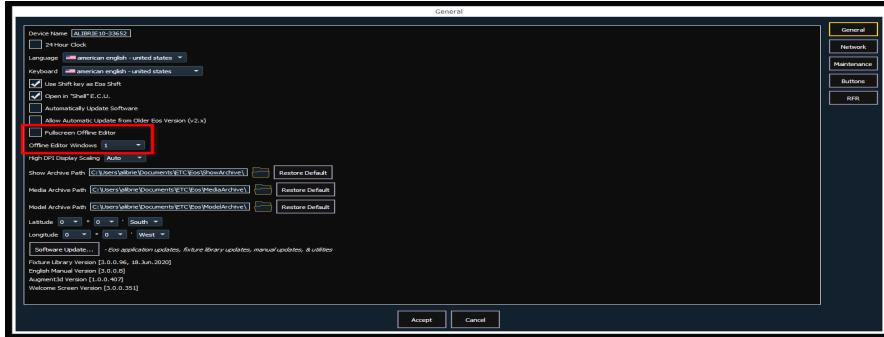
When this is checked, the desk will boot into the Configuration Utility every time instead of booting directly into the main application.

## Automatically Update Software

When this is checked, the desk will receive software updates from the primary if used in a multi-console system.

## Fullscreen Offline Editor

ETCnomad has an additional ECU setting for Fullscreen Offline Editor mode (enabled by default).



When the "Fullscreen Offline Editor" box is checked, ETCnomad will automatically launch fullscreen, on all connected monitors of your computer. Select "1" in the Offline Editor Windows dropdown to show a single fullscreen ETCnomad display on each monitor. Select "2" to further subdivide each fullscreen display into 2 halves.

When Fullscreen Offline Editor mode is disabled, ETCnomad will launch in a standard windowed display. The Offline Editor Windows dropdown allows you to choose to open up to 6 separate windows.

## High DPI Display Scaling

When using a High DPI 4k display, you can set the display scaling to make small text more legible.

The following options are available:

- **Default Resolution** - the software will be scaled up to appear larger on high DPI displays - depends on monitor and Windows support for auto-detecting such displays. This is the default setting.
- **High Resolution** - keeps the software at its native sizes and scaling, which will appear to be very small on High DPI displays.

## Show Archive Path

This is the default location to save show files. The full path must be typed in and specified in a legal Windows format. The default location is a folder on the D: drive.

If you decide to change this setting, it is recommended that you keep this location on the D: drive.

## Media Archive Path

This is the default location to save media files. The full path must be typed in and specified in a legal Windows format. The default location is a folder on the D: drive.

If you decide to change this setting, it is recommended that you keep this location on the D: drive.

## Share Show Archive

Checking this box will enable you to share the show archive folder on the desk with another desk or computer via Windows File Sharing (SMB).

## Share Media Archive

Checking this box will enable you to share the media archive folder on the desk with another desk via Windows File Sharing (SMB).

### Latitude

Allows you to select the latitude the desk is using.

### Longitude

Allows you to select the longitude the desk is using.

## Calibrate Elo Touchscreens



**Note:** Before you calibrate your external touchscreens, you may need to first use the External Monitor Arrangement display. See [Monitor Arrangement \(below\)](#)

Allows you to calibrate an Elo touchscreen. With the touchscreen connected, press the {Calibrate Elo External Touchscreen}.

The first display will have you touch some targets, and the second will have you touch various parts of the display to make sure the cursor follows your finger. If that works fine, press the green checkbox. If you need to return to the previous display, press the blue arrow button.

## Calibrate ETC Touchscreens



**Note:** Before you calibrate your external touchscreens, you may need to first use the External Monitor Arrangement display. See [Monitor Arrangement \(below\)](#)

Allows you to calibrate an ETC touchscreen. With the touchscreen connected, press the {Calibrate ETC External Touchscreen}.

The first display will have you touch various parts of the display to make sure the cursor follows your finger and the second will have you touch some targets.

## Monitor Arrangement



**Note:** The selected monitor will display in yellow. External monitors can be dragged to any of the surrounding black boxes to mimic actual monitor layout. Internal monitors are locked in relationship to each other and cannot be changed.

The Monitor Arrangement Tool will dictate how and where the pointer moves from one screen/monitor to another. Generally speaking, you will want the logical placement on this screen to match your physical placement.

Buttons available in the External Monitor Arrangement display are:

- {Calibrate} - see Calibrate Touchscreens (on page 1).
- {Reset Calibration} - restores default calibration data for selected display.
- {Identify} - displays the video port numbers that your monitors are connected to on the physical monitors to confirm where you have placed them.
- {Enabled} - When checked, the monitor is available for use. The desk will display the {Enabled} box checked for any monitors it recognizes.
- {Primary} - selects which monitor will display the Eos Configuration Utility and Central Information Area (CIA).

- **{Resolution}** - sets how many pixels the monitor will display.
- **{Color Depth}** - sets how many colors will be displayed.
- **{Refresh Rate}** - sets the number of times in a second the monitor refreshes.
- **{Orientation}** - sets the monitor layout.
- **{Apply}** - will save and use your settings. A window will open asking if you want to **{Keep Changes}** or **{Revert}** back to the defaults. **{Revert}** will be selected within 15 seconds if nothing else has been selected first.
- **{Close}** - will close the display. **{Close}** will not save any settings if **{Apply}** has not been used.
- **{Configure Touchscreens}** - is used to map the touch screens to the displays.
- **{Elo Monitor Settings}** - opens the properties window for the monitor. See [Calibrate Elo Touchscreens \(on the previous page\)](#).
- **{ETC Monitor Settings}** - opens the properties window for the monitor. See [Calibrate ETC Touchscreens \(on the previous page\)](#)



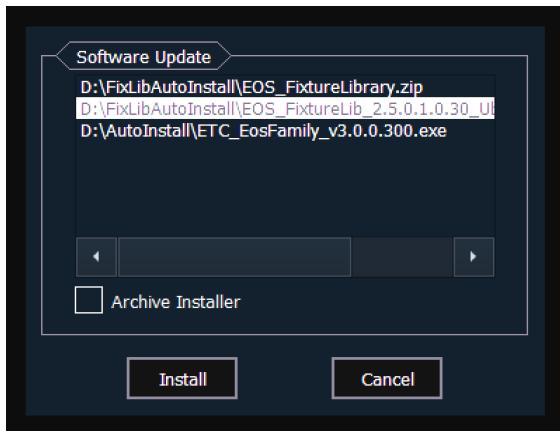
**Note:** Only supported options will display. Monitor options may vary. While it is possible to assign a resolution lower than the minimum (1280x1024), it is recommended to be at 1280x1024 or higher.

## Software Update

Software Update allows the installation of Eos Family Software and other ETC-approved software (GCE and NCE). Updating Eos Family Software does not affect or update the software in any other networked device such as a Net3 Gateway.

When you click on **{Software Update}**, the desk looks at the root directory of any connected USB drive for an Eos Family desk software update file. You will be shown the names of any updater files found on the drive. Select the file you would like to install and click the **{Install}** button, or click **{Cancel}**. The software will first save to the hard drive before opening the installer.

You will also receive a message if no software update file can be found.



## Installer Archive

Ion Classic has an installer archive, which saves selected installers directly onto the console's local hard drive. You can save multiple software versions onto your console's hard drive in case you wish to downgrade.

While installing the software, you can archive the installer used. Check the Archive Installer box for the selected version, and it will archive while installing the software. If you would like to archive installers without installing their software, you can do that by using the File Manager utility in **ECU>Settings>Maintenance**.

You can also retrieve these versions from the archive to save them to a USB drive by using the File Manager.



**Note:** On new consoles, some versions are preselected to be archived when it initially ships from ETC. This includes the version of software that is currently installed from the factory as well as any patches to that version (if available). For future release, you will need to download the Eos Family software from the ETC website, [etcconnect.com](http://etcconnect.com).

## Fixture Library Updates

{Software Update} also recognizes .zip files provided by ETC, which contain fixture library files.

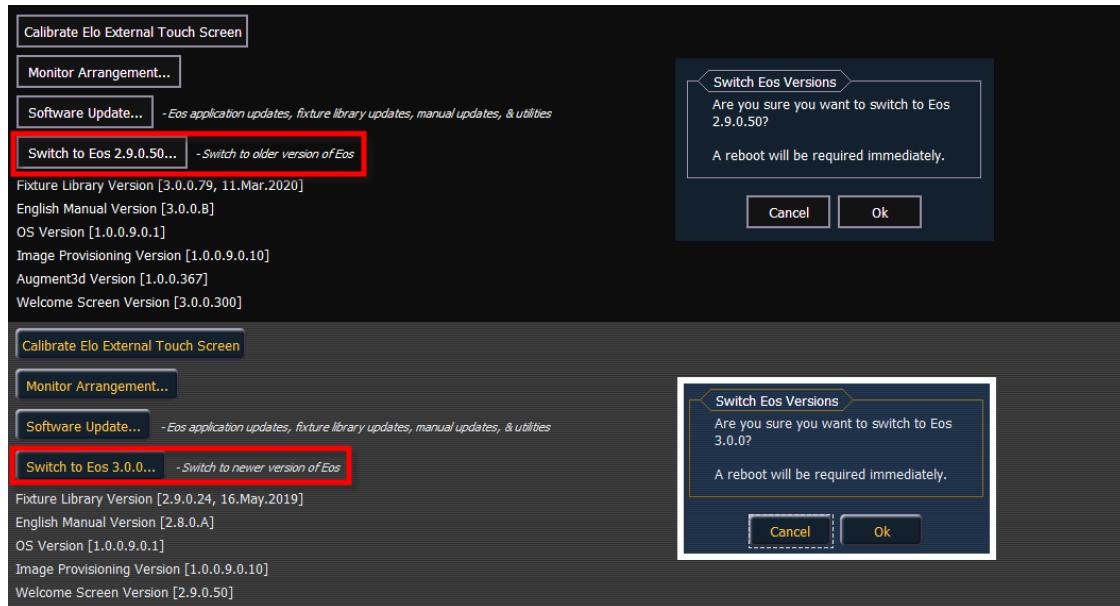
Fixture library update files are distributed as a .zip file, which can be installed on Eos Family consoles, ETCnomad PC, and ETCnomad Mac devices.

### Updating with a .zip file

1. Select the desired .zip file from the Software Update window.
2. You will be asked to confirm that you want to install the selected file. Click {Yes} to continue or click {No} or {Cancel} to return to the Software Update window.
3. A window will open showing the progress of extracting the .zip file. The installer will then launch after the file has been extracted.

## Switch Software Versions

Eos v3.0.0 introduced the ability to switch between v2.9.X and v3.0.0+. If v2.9.X is already installed, installing v3.0.0+ automatically retains the previous version of software.



Use the "Switch to" button to alternate between versions. A restart will be required before any changes can take effect.



**Note:** If a console is updated to v3.0.0+ from a version prior to v2.9.X, you will be able to revert from v3.0.0+ to the prior version. However, you will be unable to return to v3.0.0+ without first updating to v2.9.X.

## Network Settings

The following options are available in this display :

- [Local Area Connection](#)
- [Enable Remote Startup/ Shutdown](#)
- [Network Interface Delay](#)
- [Ping](#)
- [Output Protocols](#)
- [Interface Protocols](#)
- [DHCP Service](#)
- [Update Service \(TFTP\)](#)
- [Time Service \(SNTP\)](#)

### Local Area Connection

These are the settings that determine the **method** to get an IP address and/or the **actual** IP address information that Ion Classic uses for network communication.

Device	Port 2	Port 1
Status	Offline	Offline
Obtain an IP automatically	<input type="text" value="10.101.97.101"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
IP address	<input type="text" value="255.255.0.0"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Subnet mask	<input type="text" value="10.101.97.101"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Default gateway	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Physical address	00-07-32-32-88-05	88-88-88-88-87-88
Required	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> Remote Startup		
<input type="checkbox"/> Remote Shutdown		
Ping...		

(Required = delay Eos launch until the specified network interfaces are online)



**Note:** Eos Ti, Gio, Gio @ 5, Ion Xe, Element 2, RPU3, and RVI3 have dual NICs. Ion and Element Classic have a single NIC.

### Status

This reports if the port is “Online” (configured, connected to a network and operational). It reports as “Offline” if any one of the above conditions is not true.

### Obtain an IP Automatically



**Note:** ETC recommends the use of a static IP address for compatibility with other ETC devices, though the needs of your particular installation may vary.

Clicking in the enable box will set the desk to get its IP address dynamically from a DHCP server. While the desk is starting, it will ask for an IP address from a DHCP server. If one responds, it will use the assigned IP address.

If no DHCP server is available, the desk will default to a self-generated link-local IP address in the range of 169.254.x.y. The IP address used by the desk in this configuration may change dynamically as needed. A change should typically only occur when there are changes to the network configuration or to resolve an IP address conflict.

Enabling or disabling the DHCP setting will require you to reboot the desk for the new setting to take affect.



**Note:** You cannot set the desk to receive an IP address via DHCP and act as a DHCP server at the same time. It can either send dynamic addresses or receive them, but not both at the same time.

## IP Address

If DHCP is **disabled**, you set the IP address here. This is a static IP address and will remain set until changed by a user.

The following is a list of the default IP addresses:

Console	Port 1	Port 2
Eos	10.101.90.101	NA
Eos RPU	10.101.95.101	NA
RVI	10.101.85.101	NA
Eos Ti	10.101.92.101	192.168.92.101
Gio	10.101.91.101	192.168.91.101
Gio @ 5	10.101.98.101	192.168.98.101
RPU3	10.101.93.101	192.168.93.101
RVI3	10.101.86.101	192.168.86.101
Ion	10.101.100.101	NA
Ion Xe	10.101.100.20	192.168.100.20
Ion Xe 20	10.101.100.30	192.168.100.30
Ion Xe RPU	10.101.96.201	192.168.96.201
Element	10.101.97.101	NA
Element 2	10.101.99.101	192.168.99.101

If DHCP is **enabled**, this field will display the IP address that is being used by the desk (whether it is served via DHCP or a self-generated link-local IP address).

## Subnet Mask

If DHCP is **disabled**, you set the subnet mask here. This is a static setting and will remain set until changed by a user. The default subnet mask is 255.255.0.0.

If DHCP is **enabled**, this field will display the subnet mask that is being used by the desk (whether it is served via DHCP or a self-generated link-local IP address).

## Gateway

If DHCP is **disabled**, you set the gateway IP address here. This is a static gateway IP address and will remain set until changed by a user.

Eos consoles controlling a Net2 system should use the IP address as the default gateway. All other consoles should default to 10.101.1.1.

If DHCP is **enabled**, this field will display the gateway IP address that is being used by the desk (whether it is served via DHCP or a self-generated link-local IP address).

## Physical Address

The physical address is the MAC address. This address is a unique identifier and cannot be modified.

## Enable Remote Startup/ Shutdown

It is possible to remotely power on and off some devices, such as RVIs, RPUs, and client desks.

{Remote Startup} and {Remote Shutdown} must be enabled on each device before it can receive the power on and off commands. The default setting for both is Disabled.

The Remote Power commands are sent from the browser. The command for Power On is sent from **Browser>Network>Power On MultiConsole System**, and the command for Power Off is from **Browser>Network>Power Off MultiConsole System**.



**Note:** Only devices that synchronize with the Primary will be available for Remote Power On and Off.

## Network Interface Delay

When {Required} is enabled, the console will wait for the network connection to be fully initialized before launching the Eos application.



**Note:** This option is not available on ETCnomad.

The screenshot shows a configuration window for a network interface. It includes fields for Port 2 and Port 1, and a table with rows for Status, Obtain an IP automatically, IP address, Subnet mask, Default gateway, Physical address, and Required. The 'Required' row contains two checkboxes. A tooltip for the 'Required' row states: '(Required = delay Eos launch until the specified network interfaces are online)'. Below the table are three buttons: 'Remote Startup', 'Remote Shutdown', and 'Ping...'.

Device	Port 2	Port 1
Status	Offline	Offline
Obtain an IP automatically	10.101.97.101	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
IP address	255.255.0.0	<input type="checkbox"/>
Subnet mask	10.101.97.101	<input type="checkbox"/>
Default gateway	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Physical address	00-07-32-32-88-05	88-88-88-88-87-88
Required	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

(Required = delay Eos launch until the specified network interfaces are online)

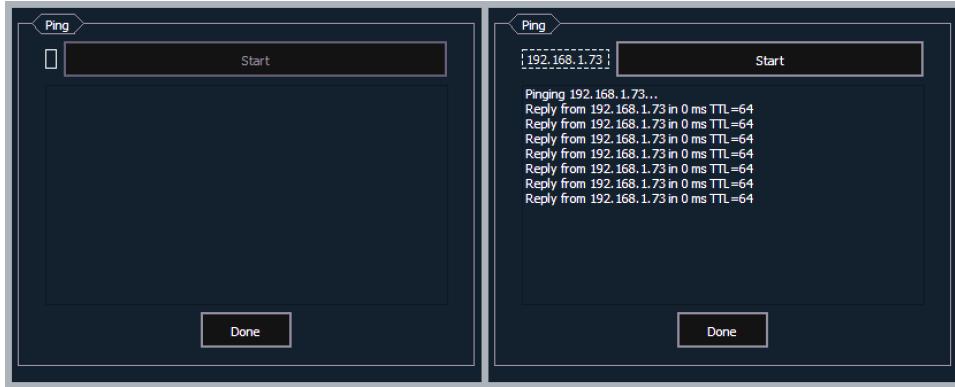
Buttons: Remote Startup, Remote Shutdown, Ping...

When enabled, a launching window will display on start-up. If a network connection is not made, you will have the option to {Start Anyway}, {Start Offline}, or to {Cancel}.

- {Start Anyway} - launches without a network interface. Only User 1 is displayed above the CIA.
- {Start Offline} - starts in offline mode.
- {Cancel} - remains in start-up without launching into the Eos application.

## Ping

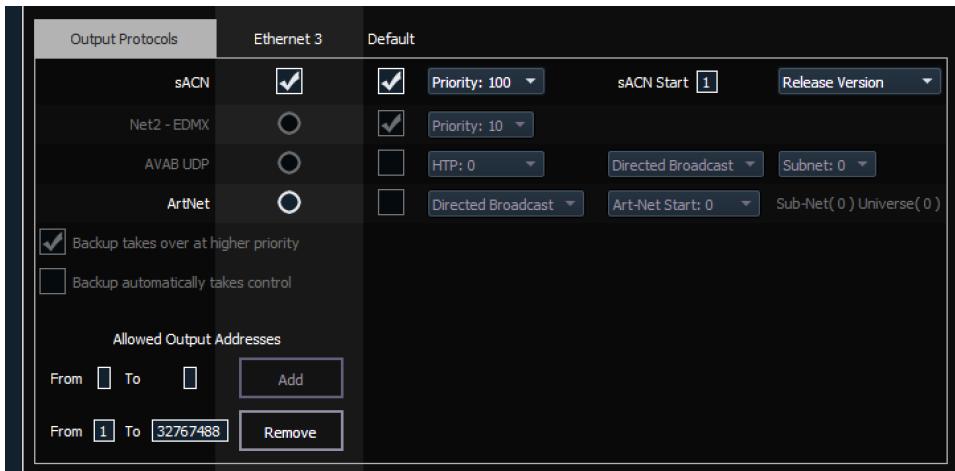
Ping is used to test the network connection between two devices.



1. Click the empty box on the left, and enter the IP address of the device you want to ping.
2. Press Start. You will either see replies from the device, or "response timed out," indicating the device is not responding to the ping.

## Output Protocols

This is for selecting which protocols the desk will output and which ones are included in the default.



**Note:** sACN can be output on both ports. All other output protocols can only be output on a single NIC.

### sACN

This sets the control priority and the starting address for sACN data from your console. The valid range for this setting is 1 (lowest) to 200 (highest). This is the reverse of EDMX.

Ion Classic allows you to use any sACN universes from 1-63,999. The address range equals 1 to 32,767,488, which is 63,999 times 512.

Ion Classic and the Net3 Gateways support two versions of sACN, the draft version and the final ratified version. The ratified version is outputted by default unless this is selected.

## **Net2-EDMX**

This sets the control priority for EDMX data from this desk. The valid range for this setting is 20 (lowest) to 1 (highest). This is the reverse of sACN.

## **Avab UDP**

This sets the subnet for Avab UDP data from this desk. The priority levels range from 0-200. The default is 0, which is no priority level. 1 is the lowest priority level and 200 is the highest. When set to no priority level (0), the data will merge according to HTP.

A backup desk will receive its Avab UDP priority level from the primary. The backup will then output at one priority higher than the primary, unless the primary was set to the highest priority of 200.

## **ArtNet**

This sets the subnet for ArtNet data from this desk. The valid ArtNet Start range for this setting is 0-255.

## **Broadcast Type**

- **Directed Broadcast** - Broadcast packets are directed to a subnet based on the IP address and subnet mask of the sender.
- **Limited Broadcast** - The limited broadcast address is 255.255.255.255. It is limited because routers will never forward datagrams with that destination address. This means that datagrams with the limited broadcast address are confined to the particular network segment on which they originate.

## **Backup Takes Over At Higher Priority**

This enables the backup device in a multi-console system to take over at one priority higher than the master if the master goes offline.

## **Backup Automatically Takes Control**

Switches to the backup automatically if the primary should go offline.

## **Allowed Output Addresses**

A range or ranges of addresses that can be assigned to limit the number of output addresses. The default setting is to allow addresses 1 through 32767488.

## **Interface Protocols**

### **MultiConsole**

Clicking in the enable box will allow for multi-console communication on the selected port. See [Multi-Console \(on page 463\)](#).

### **Network Type**

This setting adjusts the timeout period before a backup device will take control from the master.

- **Standard**- After five seconds of no response from the master, the backup will assume the master has disconnected and will then take control.
- **Engineered** - After 1.6 seconds of no response from the master, the backup will assume the master has disconnected and will then take control.

## File Transfer

This setting adjusts the show file transfer speed between devices. The default setting is Fast File Transfer.



**Note:** If you are experiencing connection issues between devices, you can change the setting to Normal File Transfer for a slower transfer speed.

## Enable Sensor/ FDX3000 Feedback

Clicking in the enable box will allow your console to receive feedback over the network from a CEM+, a CEM3, or FDX3000. This option is "Enabled" by default. See [\[About\] Address \(on page 342\)](#) for more information.

## RDM

RDM can be enabled to allow Ion Classic to perform RDM functionality including device discovery for each ethernet port on a console. By default, RDM is enabled.

See [{Patch} Display and Settings \(on page 99\)](#) and [\[About\] Address \(on page 342\)](#) for more information.



**Note:** RDM requires use of a Net3 or Response Gateway. Net3 Gateways must be using version 5.1 or higher.

## FDX2000 Feedback

Clicking in the enable box will allow your console to receive FDX2000 dimmer feedback over the network.

## Broadcast Type

- **Directed Broadcast** - Broadcast packets are directed to a subnet based on the IP address and subnet mask of the sender.
- **Limited Broadcast** - The limited broadcast address is 255.255.255.255. It is limited because routers will never forward datagrams with that destination address. This means that datagrams with the limited broadcast address are confined to the particular network segment on which they originate.

## WiFi Remote

Select to allow WiFi RFRs, like the iRFR or aRFR, to connect to Ion Classic.

## UDP and OSC Strings

Clicking in the enable box will allow the selected port to send UDP and OSC strings.

## OSC

Select the OSC TCP mode. By default, OSC 1.0 is selected.



**Note:** Check the documentation for the OSC device you wish to use over a TCP connection to see which mode it supports.

- OSC 1.0 (packet-length headers)
- OSC 1.1 (SLIP)

## DHCP Service

---



**Note:** All settings in this section require a reboot of the desk before they will take effect.

---

If this section is grayed out, or you are unable to change any settings, you don't have Net3 Services installed on your desk. Net3 Services are installed by the installer for ETC's Gateway Configuration Editor (GCE) software. GCE is available for download from the ETC website.

Ion Classic can provide a DHCP (Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol) address server. DHCP is a TCP/IP protocol that dynamically assigns an IP address to a network device when it requests one.

This is a small and simple DHCP server that is intended to be used on non-routed networks. It will not serve IP addresses across a router.

---



**CAUTION:** There should only be a single DHCP server active on a network. It is possible to start more than one DHCP server on a single network (nothing is built-in to DHCP servers to prevent this from happening). If this occurs, it will result in unstable conditions and possibly result in network communications failures.

---

Clicking in the enable box will start the DHCP server in the Ion Classic desk. It will use the settings below to determine which IP addresses it gives out.

- **First IP Address**- This sets the starting IP address of the range of IP addresses the DHCP server will give out.
- **Number of Addresses** - This sets how many IP addresses the DHCP server will give out. A setting of 500 means it will give out IP addresses to the first 500 devices that ask for an IP address.
- **Subnet Mask** - This sets the logical network size vs. the device address. ETC's default is 255.255.0.0 (class B). This is the subnet mask that the DHCP server will give to network devices.
- **Routed** - If checked, you can use the default gateway box, below, to specify the gateway you would like DHCP devices to use. If unchecked, the DHCP server will serve the same value for both the devices IP address and gateway, which is a suitable configuration for non-routed networks.
- **Default Gateway**- This specifies the IP address of a router if one is present on your network. This is the gateway IP address that the DHCP server will send to network devices to use. **If you are on a flat or non-routed network**, the Gateway IP address should match the IP address of the device. In order to configure this DHCP server to send out matching gateway IP addresses, **configure this gateway IP address to match the IP Address Pool field**. Then the DHCP server will give out a gateway IP address that matches the IP address.

### Learn Network Devices

Clicking this button will trigger the DHCP service to search the network for existing devices, and add them to its table of known addresses. If you have equipment with statically assigned IP addresses in your network, this will ensure the DHCP service does not serve out any IP addresses which conflict with those devices.

### Update Service (TFTP)

Clicking in the enable box will start the TFTP (Trivial File Transfer Protocol) server.

- **Update File Path** - This sets the directory where files are to be served through TFTP. This must be the full path to the directory, including drive letter. For example: C:\etc\nodesbin

## Time Service (SNTP)

Clicking in the enable box will start the SNTP (Simple Network Time Protocol) service. You determine if the service is running as a client (receiving time messages) or as a server (sending time messages).

- **Client/ Server** - When configured as a client, a desk will attempt to synchronize its time with the rest of the devices in the system, by listening for time information and altering its own clock. When configured as a server, a desk will serve out time to other devices on the network, acting as a time "master"
- **ETC Net2 Time** - With ETC Net2 Time enabled, the time server will periodically broadcast (as a server) or receive (as a client) the current time, which is required by devices running the ETCNet2 protocol, for example, Legacy Unison systems.
- **External Time Server** - The External Time Server option allows you to synchronize your desk to a third party time system at a specific IP address using the NTP or SNTP protocols. This allows use of a specific time clock for time sync. This requires a high accuracy time clock on your network.
- **External Server IP** - If External Time Server is enabled, you will need to specify the IP address of your external NTP or SNTP time server in this field.

## Maintenance

The following options are available in this display:

- [Deep Clear](#)
- [Save Logs](#)
- [Backup Show Archive](#)
- [Restore Show Archive](#)
- [Backup and Restore System Settings](#)
- [Face Panel Test](#)
- [File Manager](#)
- [GCE](#)
- [Concert](#)
- [UpdaterAtor](#)
- [Touch Screen Test](#)
- [Upgrade Console](#)
- [Upgrade I/O Firmware](#)
- [Network Drives](#)
- [Shared Folders](#)
- [Log Off](#)
- [Firmware Update](#)

### Deep Clear

{Deep Clear} functions in much the same way that "New" does from the File menu or "Reset System" does from the Clear menu (both are found within the Browser). A deep clear is automatically performed when new software is installed. Sometimes it is useful to perform a deep clear between updates.

The advantage of deep clear is that you can clear all desk data before reloading the desk's current state during boot. This is helpful if you are moving a new desk onto the network and don't want it to suddenly take control of a system or if you somehow end up with a corrupt show file that is causing issues upon boot.

It's worth noting that Deep Clear (like Reset System and **File>New**) does not reset any of the settings in the Eos Configuration Utility (ECU) like its operational mode or IP address settings. Everything in the ECU remains as it was last configured.

## **Save Logs**

Clicking on the **{Save Logs}** button displays a dialog box prompting you to save the desk log files for troubleshooting purposes. You have the option to select/ deselect any of the various individual log files to be saved.

By clicking on the **{Advanced}** button, you can select or deselect any of the various individual log files to be saved.

Clicking **{Next}** you will be able to provide additional information, the date, and time of the issue.

Clicking **{Next}** again you will see a drop down menu to select the target export location from any available write-enabled removable media such as a USB drive.

If you experience software problems with your system that we are unable to reproduce, sending these log files to ETC Technical Services (see *Help from ETC Technical Services (on page 3)*) can help us isolate the issue.

## **Backup Show Archive**

**{Backup Show Archive...}** allows you to either backup the most current version of each show file or every version of each file to a USB drive.

## **Restore Show Archive**

**{Restore Show Archive...}** allows you to restore show files from a USB drive.

## **Backup and Restore System Settings**

These settings allow you to backup and restore all of the ECU system settings, including Net3 services.

This is useful for sharing settings between consoles, including ETCnomad.

## **Backup System Settings**

**{Backup System Settings}** will open a window that allows you to save .ini file to a selected drive. To backup settings, select a drive from the drop down menu, and press **{Accept}** to save or **{Cancel}** to exit without saving.

## **Restore System Settings**

**{Restore System Settings}** will open a window that allows you to select a saved.ini file. Select the desired file and press **{Ok}** to restore settings. Press **{Cancel}** to close the window without restore settings.

## **Face Panel Test**

**{Face Panel Test}** provides a way to verify the functional state of all of the keys, encoders, and faders on the Ion Classic. Press/ move every key, encoder, and fader to verify that those events register on the diagnostic test screen.

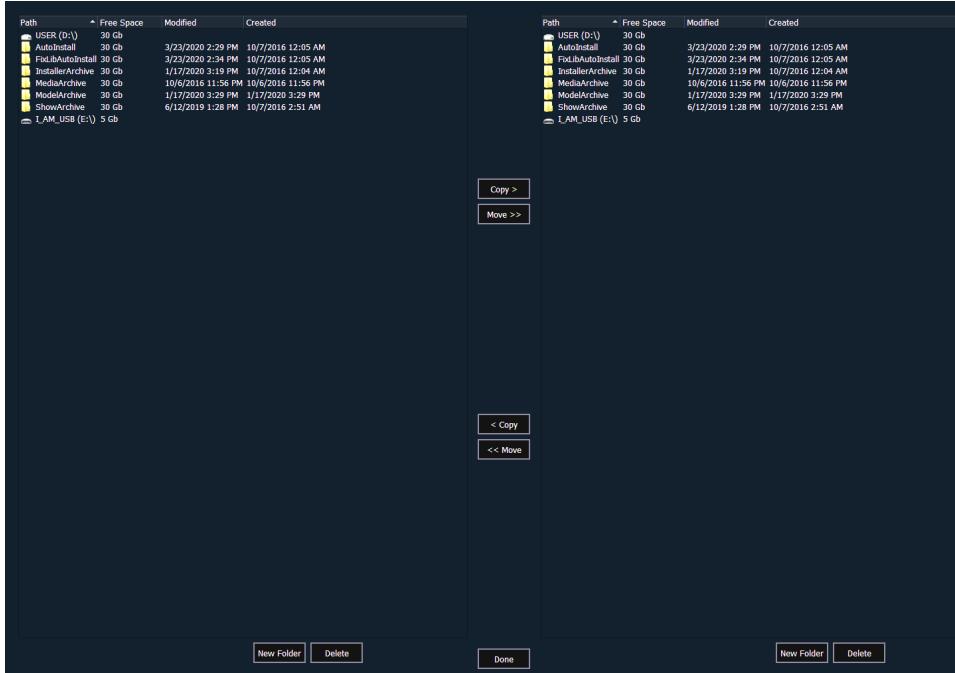
## **Classic Peripheral Test**

**{Peripheral Test}** allows you to test peripherals such as fader wings.

## File Manager

{File Manager} provides a way to manage Show files. You can create and delete new folders, move, and copy files between the desk and USB drives.

The file manager display will show the ShowArchive folder on your desk as well as any external USB drives that are detected. The display is split into two windows, so you can see two different folders at the same time for copying or moving data between them.



## GCE

If installed on your console, the {Gateway Configuration Editor (GCE)} button will display.

## Concert

If installed on your console, the {Net3 Concert} button will display.

## UpdaterAtor

If installed on your console, the {UpdaterAtor} button will display.

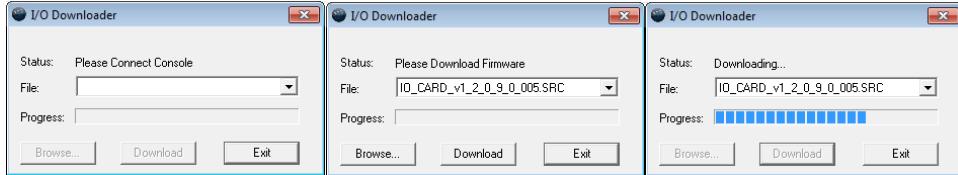
## Touch Screen Test

{Touch Screen Test} opens an application for testing your touchscreens.

## Upgrade Console

{Upgrade Console...} is used for upgrading the desk's outputs.

## Upgrade I/O Firmware



**Note:** This option is for use with older I/O cards.

{Upgrade I/O Firmware} is used to upgrade the firmware in the desk's I/O card.

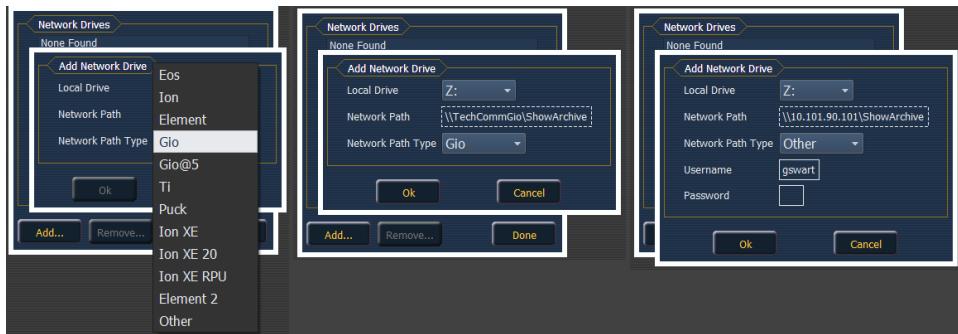
When you first open the I/O Downloader, it will look for the connected console. This may take a second or two.

Once the console is found, the downloader will search for the needed files. If it finds the file, it will list it and you can click {Download}. If it doesn't find the file, you can use {Browse} to look for the needed file and selected it. Once finished, click {Exit}.

## Network Drives

{Network Drives...} allows you to select an alternative show file storage location on another desk or computer. After setting this location, it will appear as an option within the save and open dialogs in Ion Classic.

In the {Network Drives...} dialog box, there is a {Add} button for mapping a network drive. In the Add Network Drive dialog box, select the drive letter that is appropriate, the network path, and the path type. The network path can use either the IP Address or the Device Name. (Example: \\10.101.90.101\ShowArchive or \\YourDeviceName\ShowArchive) The network path type can be Eos, Eos Ti, Gio, Gio @ 5, Ion, Ion Xe, Ion Xe 20, Ion Xe RPU, Element, Element 2, or ETCnomad Puck. If Other is selected, you will have additional fields to fill out for Username and Password.



## Shared Folders

{Shared Folders...} allows you to see if any folders are currently being shared by the desk. You can select the folder and click {Don't Share} if you no longer want to share the folder. By selecting {Don't Share} here, you will also uncheck the box for *Share Show Archive (on page 478)* in the General tab.

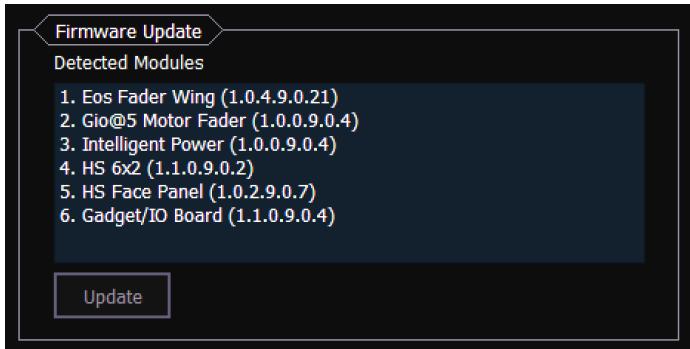
## Log Off

This will log off the current user. This should only be done under the direction of ETC Technical Services for administrative purposes.

## Firmware Update

The firmware update window will display any detected devices that use firmware and may require an update. Devices that need to be updated will display in red.

When a device is selected, the **{Update}** button will display in yellow if the device can be updated using this window. This includes devices that do not currently need to be updated. If the button is grayed out, the device can not be updated using this window.



## Buttons

### RPU Face Panel Buttons

This area is for configuring the buttons on the front of a RPU or RVI. Clicking on a button will open a dialog window for selecting what type of button, macro, hardkey, or none, you wish to assign.

If hardkey is selected, a list of the various hardkeys on your desk will be available to select from. If macro is selected, a list of available macros will display. Selecting none will assign no action to the selected button.

**{Import}** allows you to import a RPU/RVI button configuration file. **{Export}** allows you to export a RPU/RVI button configuration file. **{Restore Defaults}** will restore the factory defaults for the RPU/RVI buttons.

For more information, see the Setup Guide for your RPU. Setup Guides can be downloaded from the ETC website, [etcconnect.com](http://etcconnect.com).

### Face Panel Buttons

This area is for configuring the buttons the customizable hardkeys on the Eos Ti, Gio, and Gio @ 5 facepanels.

Clicking on a button will open a dialog window for selecting what type of button, macro, hardkey, or none, you wish to assign.

If hardkey is selected, a list of the various hardkeys on your console will be available to select from. If macro is selected, a list of available macros will display. Selecting none will assign no action to the selected button.

{Import} allows you to import a button configuration file. {Export} allows you to export a button configuration file. {Restore Defaults} will restore the factory defaults for the buttons

See Customizable Hardkeys (page 1) for more information.

## RFR

This screen is used for setting up the Radio Focus Remote (RFR) to work with Ion Classic.



**Note:** These settings need to match between the desk and the RFR.

### High Frequency Channel

The frequency that the RFR is using. There are 1-12 channels.

### Network ID

The Network ID is a separate digital channel on a single high frequency (HF) setting. There are 1-99 IDs available.

# Chapter 35

## Show Control

---

Eos Family consoles support a variety of show control protocols. Specific information about using each type of show control can be found in each type's section.

About Eos Family Show Control .....	496
Show Control Settings .....	497
Show Control Display .....	499
Time Code .....	502
Real Time Clock (RTC) .....	506
Analog Inputs .....	508
sACN Input .....	512
MIDI Show Control .....	514
String Interface .....	519
MIDI Raw .....	526
Open Sound Control (OSC) .....	534
Eos Family Show Control Capabilities .....	556
Advanced OSC .....	558
Eos OSC Keys .....	574

## About Eos Family Show Control

The following is an overview of the show control types and general setup information.

The Eos Family can use the following show control protocols:

- **SMPTE** - An analog signal indicating time (subdivided into hours, minutes, seconds, and frames) that is used to sync events between multiple devices. Eos Family consoles receive SMPTE from a Net3™ Show Control Gateway. The consoles will only receive SMPTE, and do not send it.
- **MIDI Time Code (MTC)** - A digital version of SMPTE sent over MIDI. MTC can be received through a local MIDI In port or through a Net3 Show Control Gateway. The consoles will only receive MTC, and do not send it.
- **Real Time Clock (RTC)** - Events can be triggered from the date and time on the console. With the correct location information, this includes astronomical events like sunrise and sunset.
- **Analog** - 0-10VDC inputs or contact closure inputs through a variety of interfaces. 0-10VDC inputs are received through a Net3™ I/O Gateway. Contact closures can be received through the built-in closures on the desk (when available) and through a Net3 I/O Gateway.
- **Relays** - Normally closed and normally open contact closure outputs (SPDT). One relay is available on consoles that have built-in I/O ports. Multiple relays are available on Net3 I/O Gateways.
- **MIDI Show Control** - A standardized subset of MIDI System Exclusive (SysEx) commands used for show control. Eos Family devices can send or receive these messages. MIDI can be sent through the built-in MIDI ports (when available) and through a Net3 Show Control Gateway.
- **ASCII String Interface (Serial (RS232)/Network Serial)** - ASCII text strings, also known as plain text strings. These can be sent or received on the network via a UDP message, or sent via RS232 serial on a Net3 I/O Gateway.
- **MIDI Raw** - Also known as MIDI Strings, MIDI Notes, or Channelized Event Data. Originally intended for communication between musical instruments, MIDI has been adapted for a variety of uses between devices. Eos Family consoles can send or receive MIDI messages through the built-in MIDI ports (when available). A Net3 Show Control Gateway supports only MIDI Time Code and MIDI System Exclusive messages (including MSC).
- **Open Sound Control (OSC)** - A network protocol using UDP/IP or TCP/IP over wired or wireless networks. It is used for communication between varying audio, video, and lighting devices. OSC can be sent and received from the console.
- **sACN Input** - These incoming levels can be used to trigger show control actions. The console combines all incoming sACN levels for an address and uses the level from the highest priority source. If there are multiple sources at the same priority, it uses the highest level (HTP). The console will include its own sACN levels.

Most protocols that are received need to be configured in a Show Control list in the show control display. These include MTC, SMPTE, Analog Inputs, RTC, MIDI Notes, Serial Strings, and sACN Input. The Show Control list is accessed by pressing [Displays]>{Show Control}. See [Show Control Display](#) for more information.

## Show Control Settings

In [Setup]>{System}>{Show Control}, you can adjust settings for MIDI Show Control, time code (MIDI or SMPTE), analog, and serial functions. See [Show Control \(below\)](#)

### Show Control

This section allows you to adjust settings for MIDI show control, time code (MIDI or SMPTE), analog, and serial functions. For more information on using show control with your system, see [About Eos Family Show Control \(on the previous page\)](#)

The following options are available in Show Control setup:

- [Device Settings - Local MIDI/SMPTE](#)
- [SMPTE](#)
- [MIDI](#)
- [Contacts](#)
- [OSC](#)
- [String UDP](#)

### Port Setup Options

Eos Ti, Gio, Eos RPU3, Gio @5, Ion Xe, Element 2, Ion, Ion RPU, Element, and Eos Programming Wing have additional ports and connectors located on the rear panel for show control. Additional setup options for these ports and connectors are in the **ECU>{Settings}>{Local I/O}** and in **ECU>{Settings}>{Network}**.



**Note:** The built-in I/O ports on these devices will not broadcast information over the network and are only used in a local console system.

#### MIDI Rx and MIDI Tx Group IDs

Allows you to set the group number for the MIDI In and MIDI Out ports. Group numbers can be from 1-32. Default for both ports is 1.

To receive MIDI from the built-in ports, the ACN MIDI Rx ID in **Setup>{System}>{Show Control}** must match the MIDI Rx Group ID in the ECU. To transmit MIDI from the local ports, the ACN MIDI Tx ID in **Setup>{System}>{Show Control}** must match the MIDI Tx Group ID in the ECU.



**Note:** While Gio@5 has contact closure ports, it does not have local MIDI ports. A Show Control gateway is required for MIDI input.

#### Contact Closure (remote trigger connector)

Allows you to set the Group and Address In values for the remote trigger input on the back of your console. The contact closure only reports on/off even though it is considered an analog input.

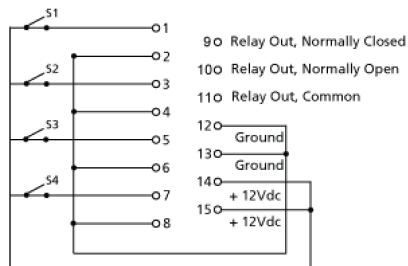
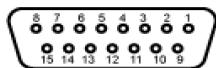


**Note:** The contact closures require DC voltage, which is supplied by the console on pins 14+15. See the diagram in [Relay Out \(remote trigger connector\) \(below\)](#).

#### Relay Out (remote trigger connector)

Allows you to set the Group and Address In values for the remote trigger port on the back of your console.

### Remote Trigger Connector Pinout



### Interface Protocols

Additional settings are found in the **ECU>Settings>Network**.

See [Open Sound Control \(OSC\)](#) for more information.

# Show Control Display

The Show Control Display allows for the creation of event lists, which are comprised of events. An Event List defines how incoming show control events are processed by the console – any protocol that can be received by the console is handled here. Each event list uses a different type of show control at a time (time code, analog inputs, RTC, or network). Specific information about setting up events for each show control type can be found later in this guide.

The show control display can be accessed by pressing **{Show Control}** on the Display Management Home Screen.

## Settings

In addition to the show control display, your console provides additional user-definable settings for show control which can be accessed by pressing **[Displays]>{Setup}>{System}>{Show Control}**. For more information, see the [Show Control Settings](#).

## Events

The upper portion of the show control display shows the specific events that are contained in each event list. An event consists of an input condition, such as a timestamp, real time, an address, or input value, and an action. An event plays back (or “fires”) when the input condition is met (for example, the timecode passes the given timestamp, or a contact closure at the given address changes). Multiple events can be fired at the same time; however a single action can only be placed in each event.

Eos Family consoles support three event actions:

- Cues can be run.
- Submasters can be bumped, faded (via analog only), and turned on and off.
- Macros execute without interaction with the command line, unless the macro is set to foreground mode.



**Note:** If another macro is fired before the first macro completes, the first macro will finish its action before the second is started.



**Note:** If a macro is selected as the intended action, it will fire using the macro mode specified. see [Macro Editor Display \(on page 361\)](#) for information on macro modes.

Event	Time		Date		Action		Label	
1	Sunset-08:00		Fri	Sat	Sun	Cue 2	Lobby Lights On	
2	Sunset+05:00		Mon	Tue	Wed	Thu	Cue 1	Outdoor Lights On

List	Label	Type	Source	Internal	External	First Time	Last Time	FPS	Status
1		RTC		On					Enabled
2		SMPTE	1	Off	Off	00:00:00:00	23:59:59:29	30	00:00:00:00 Int Off / Ext Off

Softkeys are available for the various event options:

- **Event** - is the event number, used to select or create a specific event from the command line. Can also use [**Next**]/[**Last**] to select/navigate through the events.



**Note:** The event number is not fixed, it is just provided as a way to select an event. For example, in time code lists, the events are always chronological. The event number will change to match the chronology.

- **Time/Address** - used to specify the conditions when the event should trigger the action. This could be time code, time of day, sACN levels, MIDI input, string input, OSC input, or an address used for analog inputs.



**Note:** Time can be assigned to a list of events by using a range.

- {Event}[1] [Thru] [1][0] [Time] [1] [Thru] [1] [0] [Enter]

- **Date**- used to specify when the event should trigger the action, used only for RTC. See [Real Time Clock \(RTC\)](#) .
- **Action** - is what the event is going to trigger; can be a cue, submaster, macro, or level by address, which sets the parameter at the assigned address to the incoming level manually .
  - {Event} [1] [/] [1] {Action} {Level By Address} [2] [/] [1] [Enter]
- **Label** - names a specific event.

## Event List

The lower portion of the show control display contains the event lists used in the console. Events are contained within a specific event list (like cues within a cue list). Each event list has a specific show control protocol type that it uses: MIDI, SMPTE, Analog, or RTC. Getting started with an event list is the same regardless of which show control protocol you are using.

Event	Time	Date	Action	Label
1	Sunset-08:00	Fri Sat Sun	Cue 2	Lobby Lights On
2	Sunset+05:00	Mon Tue Wed Thu	Cue 1	Outdoor Lights On

List	Label	Type	Source	Internal	External	First Time	Last Time	FPS	Status
1		RTC		On					Enabled
2		SMPTE	1	Off	Off	00:00:00:00	23:59:59:29	30	00:00:00:00 Int Off / Ext Off

Softkeys are available for the various event list options:

- **List** - is the event list number.
- <Event> [1][/][Enter] - creates event list 1.
- **Label** - names the event list.
- **Type** - sets which type of show control protocol to use; MTC, SMPTE, Analog, Network, or RTC. Only one protocol can be used at a time per list.
- **Source** - should match the Group ID used in the connected Net3 Show Control, I/O Gateway, or the built-in ports (when available).
- **Internal** - enables the list to use internal timing sources. See [Internal vs. External Time](#) .
- **External** - enables the list to use external timing sources. See [Internal vs. External Time](#) .

- **First Time** - sets the first time that the console will use when using internal timing.
- **Last Time** - sets the last time that the console will use when using internal timing.
- **FPS** - sets how many frames per second (FPS) will be used; 30, 25, 24.
- **Status** - current status of the event list.

## Internal vs. External Time

Time code (MIDI or SMPTE) is typically received from an input source, like a show control gateway. This timing source is referred to as external time, since it is coming from a source external to your console.

If the external time source is not available for any reason, each time code event list within your console has an internal timing source which will assume control, if enabled. This internal timing source requires three pieces of information to determine how to generate its timing: first time, last time, and frame rate. When the internal clock reaches the last time, it will reset to the first time and continue running.



**Note:** *External timing sources may run faster or slower than the console's internal clock.*

Real Time Clock uses internal time only, but the clock can sync with an external time server using SNTP. Whether using internal time from the console or using external time from a time server, it is important that all the correct information for time zone, latitude, and longitude are properly setup. Refer to the Configuration Utility appendix in your console's manual for setup information.

Analog inputs and network inputs use the external setting only as a way to enable and disable the entire list.

## Creating an Event List

Getting started with an event list is the same regardless of which show control protocol you are using.

To program an event list, you first must open the show control display.

- [Displays]><More SK>>{Show Control}

Create an event list by specifying it in the command line.

- <Event> [1] [/] [Enter]

Specify what the list will respond to (MIDI, SMPTE, Analog, or RTC).

- <Event> [1] [/] {Type} {MIDI} [Enter]

Define the group or source.

- <Event> [1] [/] {Source} [8] [Enter]

Activate the internal and/or external timing functions (see [Internal vs. External Time](#)). These functions are toggle on/off states.

- <Event> [1] [/] {Internal} {External} [Enter]

When defining an event list, it is feasible to enter multiple commands in the same command line. This can speed up your programming of an event list. For example:

- <Event> [2] [/] {Type} {MIDI} {Source} [5] [Enter]

Once the list is created, you will then need to create the specific events. Those steps will vary depending on what protocol is being used.

## Time Code

Eos Family consoles can receive internal or external time code to execute event lists.

Time code lists can receive timing data from either SMPTE or MIDI sources. Eos Family consoles accept up to 32 SMPTE sources and 32 MIDI Time Code (MTC) sources (each are numbered from 1-32). Up to 64 sources can be received simultaneously.

## Enabling Time Code

Eos Family consoles have global settings to enable or disable reception of MIDI Time Code and SMPTE. These are found in setup, See [Show Control Settings](#).

If the MIDI Time Code setting is disabled, all MTC event lists are disabled as well. Each event list can be enabled/disabled individually using the internal and/or external field. Off is disabled, regardless of the global setting in the setup screen. The same is true for SMPTE.

## Timing Data

Timing data is given in the form of (hours) : (minutes) : (seconds) : (frames). Therefore a timing value of 06:25:15:24 would be 6 hours, 25 minutes, 15 seconds, 24 frames.

The number of frames per second is determined by the timing source and the event list must be set to this same number of frames when programming. Number of frames can be 24, 25, or 30.

## Color coding

The color of the time in the Status column of the event list display indicates the source of the timing data. The colors and indications are:

- **Green** - Valid external timing is being received.
- **Red** - The internal clock is the data source and is running.
- **Gray** - No timecode is being received from internal or external sources.

You will also see an indicator in the upper portion of the main display if valid internal or external time is seen. By default, list 1 is shown. If a list other than 1 is displayed, it will be shown with the event list number in front of the current time for the list.

The screenshot shows the software interface with two main tables. The top table is the Event List, showing a single row for List 1 with columns for Event, Time, Action, and Label. The bottom table is the Control table, showing three rows for Lists 1, 2, and 3. The Control table includes columns for List, Label, Type, Source, Internal, External, First Time, Last Time, FPS, and Status. Row 1 (List 1) has 'RTC' in Type, '1' in Source, 'On' in Internal, and 'Off' in External. Row 2 (List 2) has 'SMPTE' in Type, '1' in Source, 'Off' in Internal, and 'Off' in External. Row 3 (List 3) has 'MIDI' in Type, '1' in Source, 'On' in Internal, and 'Off' in External. The Status column for List 1 shows 'Enabled' in green, while Lists 2 and 3 show '00:00:00 Int Off / Ext Off' in red. The bottom of the interface shows a navigation bar with icons for Show Control and a plus sign.

Event		Time		Action		Label	
1							
2							
3							

List	Label	Type	Source	Internal	External	First Time	Last Time	FPS	Status
1		RTC		On					Enabled
2		SMPTE	1	Off	Off	00:00:00:00	23:59:29:29	30	00:00:00:00 Int Off / Ext Off
3		MIDI	1	On	Off	00:00:00:00	23:59:29:29	30	00:00:10:15

## Timing and Clocks

The internal and external clocks can be enabled separately for each time code list. If you enable the external clock only, events will play back as long as valid timing data is received from an external source. When the timing data stops, the events will stop.

When you enable the internal clock only, it starts running immediately and triggers events appropriate to the time.

When both internal and external clocks are enabled, the internal clock does not start running until the first valid external time is received. After that, it will run whenever the external time source is absent.

## **Loop Times**

First and last times define the overall loop. Times can be set anywhere from 00:00:00:00 to 23:59:59:29. When external time is being received, your console ignores these times. However, you should still set them to match whatever loop times the external clock is using. When using internal timing, it is important to set the first and last times. These set the start and stop or loop points of the sequence.

## **Internal Clock**

You can set the internal clock at any time by selecting the event list (<Event List> [1] [/]), pressing [Time], and entering a time.

To reset the internal clock, select the event list and press [Time] [Enter].

## **Programming a Time Code Event List**

Open the show control display.

- [Displays] > <More SK> > {Show Control}

Create a new event list.

- <Event> [1] [/] [Enter]

Define the type of input.

- <Event> [1] [/] {Type} {MIDI} [Enter]

Define the source of input (this is the source ID number of the Gateway 1-32).

- <Event> [1] [/] {Source} {1} [Enter]

Specify if internal and/or external timing is enabled.

- <Event> [1] [/] {Internal} {External} [Enter]

Define the first time and last time for the event list (times are given as 00:00:00:00).

- <Event> [1] [/] {FirstTime} [2] [0] [1] [5] [Enter]
- <Event> [1] [/] {LastTime} [2] [0] [4] [5] [1] [5] [Enter]

Specify the number of frames per second (FPS) used by the timing source (24, 25, or 30).

- <Event> [1] [/] {FrameRate} [2] [5] [Enter]

When working in Live, to show the Time Code times in the Cue List, go to the Cue List Display.

- [Cue] [Cue]

Select the Cue List to be triggered.

- [Cue] [1] [/]

Now associate the Event List to the Selected Cue List.

- [Cue] [1] [/] {Execute} {Timecode} {1} [Enter]

Both the Event List and the Cue List are ready for events to be added. There are three ways that events can be added into the Event List.



**Note:** You will notice as events are added in the Event List that the time code will display on the Playback Status Display.



**Note:** This is the same process for MIDI and SMPTE Time code.

## Adding Events from the Show Control Display

Events can be added directly from the show control display, however a new event number must be specified for each event action.

Open the show control display.

- [Displays]><More SK>>{Show Control}

Select the event list.

- <Event> [1] [/] [Enter]

Specify a new event number.

- <Event> [1] [Enter]

Add the action that the event should execute.

- <Event> <1> [Cue] [1] [Enter]



**Note:** As there is no action softkey, pressing [Cue], [Sub], or [Macro] assumes you are posting to the action field.

Define the time code position of the event.

- <Event> <1> [Time] [2][0][1][5] [Enter]

It is possible to enter multiple commands in the same command line. This can speed up your programming.

- <Event> [2] [Cue] [1.5] [Time] [2][4][1][3] [Enter]

Event timing can also be modified within a range. Let's say an additional 5 frames needs to be added to multiple events.

- <Event> [1] [Thru] [4] [Time] [+] [5] [Enter]



**Note:** You will notice as events are added to the event list, the time code will display on the Playback Status Display.

## Adding Events From Live

Events can be added directly from live using the same conventions used in the Show Control Display. The advantage to doing this from Live is there is no need to specify the event number, as the console automatically assigns the number.

From the Live Display Select the cue to execute.

- [Cue] [3]

Now define the time code location.

- [Cue] [3] {Execute} {Timecode} [3][2][1][5] [Enter]



**Note:** You will notice as events are added to the event list, the time code will display on the Playback Status Display.

## Adding Events using Learn Mode

If you select an event list within the show control display, you can press the [Learn] hardkey to activate learn mode for that event list. When in learn mode, an event is created with the current list time whenever a cue is activated, a submaster bump is pressed, or a macro is run. Once in learn mode, the [Learn] key will remain lit to indicate that it is in learn mode. If the show control display is exited, the console remains in learn mode until deactivated.

Multiple time code lists can be in learn mode simultaneously, each with their individual times. It is recommended that you associate the event list and cue list together, so events will be learned into the intended time code list.

To exit learn mode, the console must be in the show control display. Once there, select the event list then press [Learn] again. If [Learn] is pressed while viewing any other screen than the show control display an empty event will be placed on all event lists that are in learn mode.

Open the show control display.

- [Displays]<More SK>{Show Control}

Select the event list to enable learning on.

- <Event> [1] [/]

Press the [Learn] key.

- <Event> [1] [/] [Learn]

In the Status column it now says Learning, and the [Learn] button is illuminated.

A {Learn Events} softkey is available in the event list. This macro-able item allows you to enable and disable show control learn mode. Macros containing this softkey will not be included in learned events. Other Macros can be learned as events in an Event List. Use {SC Learn} softkey in the Macro Editor to enable/ disable excluding specific Macros from being learned as events. See [Macro Editor Display \(on page 361\)](#)

## Execution While Editing

If the internal or external clock is running, events will fire, even if you are in the edit screen. As soon as an event is created, the event list is resorted, and the new event is eligible for playback.

## Silent Mode

When a time code list is in silent mode, its clock can run without firing its events. This can be useful when learning event without firing existing events.

## Real Time Clock (RTC)

Eos Family consoles have the ability to run Real Time Clock (RTC) events. RTC events are used to run a cue, submaster, or macro at a specific time on specific days. RTC events can run at a certain time of day, like 5:00pm on Tuesdays, a certain date, or at a time based off of astronomical events, such as sunrise and sunset.

### Enabling Real Time Clock

For astronomical (sunrise and sunset) events to work properly, time zone, latitude, and longitude must be set up correctly. Those settings are found under the General tab in the Eos Configuration Utility (ECU).



**Note:** In the ECU >Network >Time Service (SNTP), you can configure the SNTP server or client so that the console can synchronize time across the network with other devices, such as Paradigm®.

For all RTC events, the option for internal must be set to on within the show control display. As long as the internal option is set to on, the RTC events will execute. However if internal is set to off, then the events will not trigger. The status in the show control list will indicate whether it is on or off. There is no way to disable a single event from triggering within the event list, you can only remove the event number.

### Real Time Clock Events

RTC events are created using the [Show Control Display](#). RTC events consist of a time field, a day or date field, and an action. Time for RTC events can be specified as local time or as time relative to the astronomical events, sunrise and sunset. Local time is displayed in the 24 hour format. For example, if you want an event to run at 2:50pm, you would need to set it for 14:50.

### Programming Real Time Clock Events

Open the show control display.

- [Displays] <More SK> {Show Control}

Create a new event list.

- <Event> [1] [/]

Specify the event list as RTC.

- <Event> [1] [/] {Type} {RTC} [Enter]

Enable the RTC.

- <Event> [1] [/] {Internal} [Enter]

Define the Time and Date for each event.



**Note:** Commands cannot be combined on the same command line.

- <Event> [1] [Time] [1] [5] [0] [0] [Enter] - sets the time for 3:00pm.
- <Event> [1] {Days} {Mon} {Wed} {Fri} [Enter] - adds on Mondays, Wednesdays, and Fridays.



**Note:** Days of the week can either be entered in from their softkeys, or you can enter them in from the keypad using the conventional modifiers (+, -, thru). Monday is 1.

Define the Astronomical Time and Date.

- <Event> [2] [Time] {Before Sunset} [3] [0] [Enter] - sets the time for 30 minutes before sunset.
- <Event> [2] {Days} [1] [+] [2] [+] [3] [+] [6] [Enter] - adds on Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, and Saturday.

Define the Astronomical Time and Date.

- <Event> [3] [Time] {After Sunrise} [6] [0] [Enter] - sets the time for an hour after sunrise.



**Note:** The events will renumber themselves to be in the correct order of execution throughout the day. Event 3 is now listed as Event 1. The command line will change to Event 1 automatically.

- <Event> [1] {Date} [2] [1] {Month} [1] [0] {Year} [2] [0] [1] [5] [Enter] - sets the date to October 21, 2015.

Creating the action for each event is the same as time code. Select the event and specify either cue, submaster, or macro.

- <Event> [1] [Cue] [1][2] [Enter]



**Note:** As there is no action softkey, pressing [Cue], [Sub], or [Macro] assumes you are posting to the action field.

## Analog Inputs

Eos Family consoles can accept analog input through a variety of interfaces. 0-10VDC inputs are received through a Net3 I/O Gateway. Contact closures can be received through the built-in remote trigger port on the desk (when available) and through a Net3 I/O Gateway. The I/O Gateway can be set up through the Net3 Concert software. For more information, please refer to the Net3 I/O Gateway Setup Guide. For setting up your console's local ports, including the pin-out of the connector, see [Show Control \(on page 497\)](#).

Analog inputs are programmed through the show control display, where each analog event in the event list consists of a port address and an action. Each event list source references a specific Group ID, which needs to match the ACN Group ID of the I/O Gateway or the Group ID of the built-in remote trigger port, and the events themselves are assigned addresses for the individual addresses or inputs within the gateway.

To enable the analog event list, the external time option must be enabled. This is an enable/disable function for the entire event list. There is also a global enable for all analog inputs found in Setup; for more information, see [Show Control \(on page 497\)](#).

## Analog Input Events

There are two types of analog input events – contact closures and 0-10VDC inputs.

Contact closures will fire an event the input circuit is closed. Events that can be triggered this way include running a cue, controlling a submaster, and firing a macro. The event is only triggered as the closure occurs. It will not be triggered again as the circuit is opened.

0-10VDC inputs can be used to control a submaster fader proportionally, where 0VDC represents 0% on the fader and 10VDC represents 100% on the fader. When assigned to a contact closure style of event, like a Sub Bump, the event will be triggered when the input passes 6.67VDC. The input must then pass below 3.3VDC and then above 6.67VDC to trigger the event again. This is designed to prevent the event from firing too many times, in case the input has noise that causes the voltage to fluctuate.

### Create an Analog Event List

Open the show control display.

- [Displays]<More SK>{Show Control}

Create a new event list.

- <Event> [4] [/] [Enter]

Define the type of input.

- <Event> [4] [/] {Type} {Analog} [Enter]

Define the source of input.

- <Event> [4] [/] {Source} {1} [Enter] (This is the Source ID# of the Gateway.)

Specify the event list to be active.

- <Event> [4] [/] {Internal} [Enter]

Create an analog input event where an input on address 1 will fire cue 10.

- <Event> [4] [/] [1] {Analog Address} [1] [Cue] [1] [0] [Enter]



**Note:** As there is no action softkey, pressing [Cue], [Sub], or [Macro] assumes you are posting to the action field.

## Actions

Cues, macros, and submasters can all be triggered from analog inputs (contact closure or analog voltage above 6.67V) or **sACN Input**.

### Cues

Execute the cue with its programmed cue timing.

Create an event where an input on address 2 will fire cue 11.

Analog input:

- <Event> [4] [/] [1] {Address} [2] [Cue] [1] [1] [Enter]

sACN input:

- <Event> [4] [/] [1] {sACN} [2] [Cue] [1] [1] [Enter]

### Macros

Triggers the macro and begin execution immediately.

Create an event where an input on address 3 will fire macro 1.

Analog input:

- <Event> [4] [/] [1] {Address} [3] [Macro] [1] [Enter]

sACN input:

- <Event> [4] [/] [1] {sACN} [3] [Macro] [1] [Enter]

### Submasters

There are four modes: On, Off, Bump, and Fader.

#### On

The submaster will act as if the bump button was pressed and held down. This will toggle, or release the same state, when activated again.

Create an event where an input on address 4 will set Sub 1 to On.

Analog input:

- <Event> [4] [/] [1] {Address} [4] [Sub] [1] {On} [Enter]

sACN input:

- <Event> [4] [/] [1] {sACN} [4] [Sub] [1] {On} [Enter]

#### Off

Used to release the submaster's bump button when triggered from a Sub On action elsewhere in a show control action

Create an event where an input on address 5 will set Sub 1 back Off.

Analog input:

- <Event> [4] [/] [1] {Address} [5] [Sub] [1] {Off} [Enter]

sACN input:

- <Event> [4] [/] [1] {sACN} [5] [Sub] [1] {Off} [Enter]

### Bump

Acts as if the input is directly controlling the bump button. If the submaster is set to have a dwell time of Man (manual), then it will instantly flash and turn back off. It is generally recommended to set the submaster to have a dwell time of Hold or a specified time. The first trigger will turn the submaster On. If the submaster is set to a dwell time of Hold, the second trigger will turn the submaster Off.

Create an event where an input on address 6 will bump Sub 1.

Analog input:

- <Event> [4] [/] [1] {Address} [6] [Sub] [2] {Bump} [Enter]

sACN input:

- <Event> [4] [/] [1] {sACN} [6] [Sub] [2] {Bump} [Enter]

### Fader

Acts as if the input is directly controlling the fader on the submaster. A contact closure will move the fader from 0 to 100% instantly. A 0-10VDC input will fade the value proportionally, where 0VDC is the fader at 0%, and 10VDC is the fader at 100%.

Create an event where an input on address 7 will control the fader for Sub 3.

Analog input:

- <Event> [4] [/] [1] {Address} [7] [Sub] [3] {Fader} [Enter]

sACN input:

- <Event> [4] [/] [1] {sACN} [7] [Sub] [3] {Fader} [Enter]

## **Relay Outputs**

Eos Family consoles can trigger relay outputs on Net3 I/O Gateways and on the built-in relay output (when available). Relay outputs are also often called remote triggers, contact closures, or contact outputs. Relay outputs are controlled by external links in cues and submasters only.



**Note:** You enter relay information in the live or blind displays. This is not a Show Control display function.

### **Example:**

- [Live] [Cue] [1] {Execute} {Relay} [1] [/] [2] {On} [Enter] - 1 is the ACN Group ID of the I/O Gateway or built-in relay output and the 2 is the relay output address.

## sACN Input

Eos Family consoles can receive streaming sACN level information from itself and other devices on the lighting control network. Similar to Analog Inputs, these received sACN input levels can then be used by the Event List display to execute certain actions.

sACN allows for multiple sources to be present on the network. These sources (configured at the transmitting device) are each given a priority. The valid priority range is 1 (lowest) to 200 (highest) with 100 as the default. When determining the winning level for an address, the level with the highest priority will be used. If the sources have the same priority, the highest level will be used (also known as Highest-Takes-Precedence, or HTP).

sACN Inputs can be assigned to events. These events can run a cue, control a submaster, or fire a macro. Submasters can be turned On, Off, trigger the Bump button, or control the fader. See [Actions](#).

With the exception of a submaster fader and bump, sACN Input will fire an event when the level rises above 50% (DMX 127). It does not fire again when the level drops below 50% (DMX 127). It only fires again when the level drops below 50% and then rises above 50%.

Submaster bump will act as if the bump button was pressed when the level rises above 50% (DMX 127), and acts as if the bump button was released when the level drops below 50%.

sACN Input Events

## Using sACN Input

### **Run a Cue Based on sACN Input**

Open the Show Control Display

- [Displays] > <More SK>> {Show Control}

Create a new event list

- <Event> [8] [/] [Enter]

Define the type of input

- <Event> [8] [/] {Type} {Network} [Enter]

Create a new event

- <Event> [1] [Enter]

Assign the sACN address using universe/address format

- {sACN} [4] [/] [1] [Enter]

Add the action to execute. Actions can be either a cue, submaster, or macro

- {Action} {Cue} [1] [Enter]

### **Control a Submaster Fader Based on sACN Input**

Open the Show Control Display

- [Displays] > <More SK>> {Show Control}

Create a new event list

- <Event> [8] [/] [Enter]

Define the type of input

- <Event> [8] [/] {Type} {Network} [Enter]

Create a new event

- <Event> [2] [Enter]

Assign the sACN address using universe/address format

- {sACN} [4] [/] [2] [Enter]

Add the action to execute. Actions can be either a cue, submaster, or macro

- {Action} {Sub} [1] {Fader} [Enter]

## MIDI Show Control

Eos Family consoles can receive MIDI Show Control (MSC) data from Net3 Show Control Gateways and the built-in MIDI ports on a console or programming wing (when available). There can be up to 32 sources, and these sources can be assigned Group IDs between 1 and 32. MIDI Show Control is one of many different types of MIDI signals – MIDI Time Code and MIDI Notes are supported, but described elsewhere in this document. All other incoming MIDI is ignored.

Eos Family consoles can also transmit MIDI Show Control data.

### MIDI Show Control Devices

MIDI Show Control data carries a device ID (MIDI channel) within the data packet. MSC setup, see [Show Control Settings](#), allows you to specify two device IDs: one for reception and one for transmission. This is different than the ACN Group Tx and Rx IDs, which are the show control gateway source ID and transmitting ID. The show control gateway, assigned an ACN Group Tx and Rx ID, can send MIDI messages to and from several Device IDs all on the same MIDI line.

Only MSC data that matches the MSC Receive Channel in Setup, or an All Call ID (127), will be interpreted by your console.

All outgoing MSC data contains the specified transmit device ID, as specified in Setup, see [Show Control Settings](#).

### Eos Family Command Interpretation

MIDI Show Control commands contain a Command Format, or device type that is intended to receive a message. Eos Family devices will respond to Lighting—General messages. All other command formats are ignored.

Eos Family consoles can receive the following MSC commands:

- **Go** - runs a cue.
- **Stop** - pauses a cue.
- **Resume** - resumes a paused cue.
- **Set** - controls a submaster, playback, or Grandmaster.
- **Fire** - runs a macro.

In addition to the command and command format, the MSC commands also contain places for transmitting devices to provide additional data, or data fields, which further specify the intended action, like a submaster number. When Eos Family consoles output MSC, these fields cannot be edited and correspond to the cue, submaster, or macro that is being executed.

The cue-related commands (go, stop, resume) have three fields – Cue Number, Cue List, and Cue Path. Cue Path is not used by the console. Cue Number and Cue List are optional fields – if they are not provided, the console runs the next cue on the master fader on the console. The Cue List and Cue Number field, if provided, should match a cue list and/or cue number on the console.

In the command/ effect tables below, if a field is present in the MSC data, the name is indicated (such as "Cue"). If it is not present in the data, a “-” is indicated.

#### **Go**

When accompanying a MIDI “Go” command, data for the following fields will result in the following actions:

Cue Data Field	List Data	Field Action
Cue	List	Runs the specified cue in the specified cue list

Cue Data Field	List Data	Field Action
Cue	-	Runs the specified cue in cue list 1
-	List	Runs the next cue in the specified list
-	-	Runs the next cue in cue list 1

## Stop

When accompanying a MIDI "Stop" command, data for the following fields will result in the following actions:

Cue Data Field	List Data	Field Action
Cue	List	Stops the specified cue & list (if running)
Cue	-	Stops the running cue in cue list 1
-	List	Stops the current cue from the specified list
-	-	Stops the running cue on the master fader of the console that received the command

If a cue is not currently running (or already stopped), the Stop command will trigger Back, fading back to the previous cue.

## Resume

When accompanying a MIDI "Resume" command, data for the following fields will result in the following actions. If there are no stopped cues, this action is ignored.

Cue Data Field	List Data	Field Action
Cue	List	Resumes the specified cue & list (if stopped)
Cue	-	Resumes the specified cue in the default cue list
-	List	Resumes the current cue in the specified list
-	-	Resumes all stopped cues

## Set

The "Set" command allows MSC to control specific faders using both a numeric control value (which specifies the fader number) and a data field (which controls the level: 0-100). Control values are as follows:

Control Value	Data Field	Indication
1-127	0-100	Submaster 1-127
128	0-100	Primary playback in
129	0-100	Primary playback out
510	0-100	Grandmaster

All other control values are ignored.



**Note:** See [Hexadecimal and MIDI Show Control Formatting](#) for information on formatting MIDI messages.

---

## Fire

This command fires a macro. MSC supports macros 1 through 127 only. Therefore a numeric value of 1 through 127 followed by 00 (in hex) would accompany this command.

## Sending MIDI Show Control

When MSC Transmit is enabled in Setup (see [Show Control Settings](#)), the console will send MIDI Show Control commands to the specified MSC Transmit Channel (or Device ID) that correspond to the console's current action. For example, if Cue 1 in List 2 is executed, the console will send a MSC Go command for Cue 1 List 2.

The console will send the following MSC commands:

- **Go** - runs a cue
- **Stop** - pauses a cue
- **Resume** - resumes a paused cue
- **Fire** - runs a macro

Set commands (for submasters, the playback pair, and grandmaster) are not transmitted from Eos Family devices.

## Hexadecimal and MIDI Show Control Formatting

When configuring other devices to send or receive MIDI Show Control, you may need to consider the hexadecimal data that is sent as a part of a MIDI Show Control command. Many software packages manage this formatting for you, but some instances require you to enter this manually. The following notes are intended as a quick reference for common use cases. For a more exhaustive reference on MIDI Show Control message formatting, please refer to the book referenced at the beginning of this guide – Show Networks & Control Systems by John Huntington.

### Structure

A MIDI Show Control string can be written as a short hexadecimal message.

An example string would be:

- F0 7F 01 02 01 01 31 00 31 F7

There is a structure to these strings – this is what the same string looks like with the parts that can be modified identified in brackets:

F0 7F [device\_ID] 02 [command format] [command] [command\_data] F7



**Note:** For Eos Family products, the command format field is always 01, for Lighting – General.

The following commands discussed earlier in this document have the following command codes:

- **Go** - runs a cue = **Command 01**
- **Stop** - pauses a cue = **Command 02**
- **Resume** - resumes a paused cue = **Command 03**
- **Set** - controls a submaster, playback, or Grandmaster = **Command 06**
- **Fire** - runs a macro = **Command 07**

The other parts of the string are standardized. F0 7F and the ending F7 are parts of the standard MIDI System Exclusive message format. The 02 specifies the protocol is MIDI Show Control.

### Go, Stop, Resume

The cue commands can target any available cue on the console. Hexadecimal doesn't natively handle decimal numbers, so the numbers are sent in a different format (ASCII text encoding).

There are four simple rules for formatting:

1. Specify the cue number first, and then the cue list
2. Place a "3" in front of every digit of the number
3. Place a "2E" wherever there is a decimal
4. Place a "00" when separating a cue number from the cue list

Examples include:

- **Eos** - Cue 1/54
- **MSC Formatted** - 35 34 00 31
- **Eos** - Cue 4/101
- **MSC Formatted** - 31 30 31 00 34
- **Eos** - Cue 10/55.6
- **MSC Formatted** - 35 35 2E 36 00 31 30
- **Eos** - Cue 3/ (no cue number provided – play next cue in list 3)
- **MSC Formatted** - 00 33
- **Eos** - Cue 1 (no cue list provided – assumes cue list 1)
- **MSC Formatted** - 31 00

For example, sending Device ID 3 a GO command for cue 5.4 in list 99 would be formatted as follows:

F0 7F 03 02 01 01 35 2E 34 00 39 39 7F

### ***Setting Submasters, Playback Masters, or Grandmasters***

Submasters from 1-127 are represented as values 01 to 7F

The master playback “up” fader (128) is represented as two hexadecimal numbers in a row – 00 01.

The master playback “down” fader (129) is represented as two hexadecimal numbers in a row – 01 01.

The grandmaster fader (510) is represented as two hexadecimal numbers in a row – 7E 03.

There are three simple rules for formatting:

1. Level values are sent as 0-100 in decimal form, which would be sent as 00-64 in hexadecimal
2. Submasters – send the fader number, followed by 00 (in hex), then the level value, and finally 00 (in hex). For example, sending submaster 1 to 100% would be sent as 01 00 64 00.
3. Playback Masters and Grandmasters – send the fader number, followed by 00 (in hex), and then the level value. You do not need to end the command with 00. For example, setting the grandmaster to 75% would be sent as 7E 03 00 4B

For example, sending Device ID 3 a SET command for sub 4 to 0% would be formatted as follows:

F0 7F 03 02 01 06 04 00 00 00 7F

As a second example, sending Device ID 10 a SET command for the playback master “up” fader to 100% would be formatted as follows:

F0 7F 0A 02 01 06 00 01 00 64 7F

## ***Firing Macros***

Macros are relatively simple. Only macros 1-127 can be triggered, represented by one hexadecimal byte.

- **Eos** - Macro 12
- **MSC Formatted** - 0C

For example, sending Device ID 5 a FIRE command for macro 17 would be formatted as follows:

F0 7F 05 02 01 07 11 F7

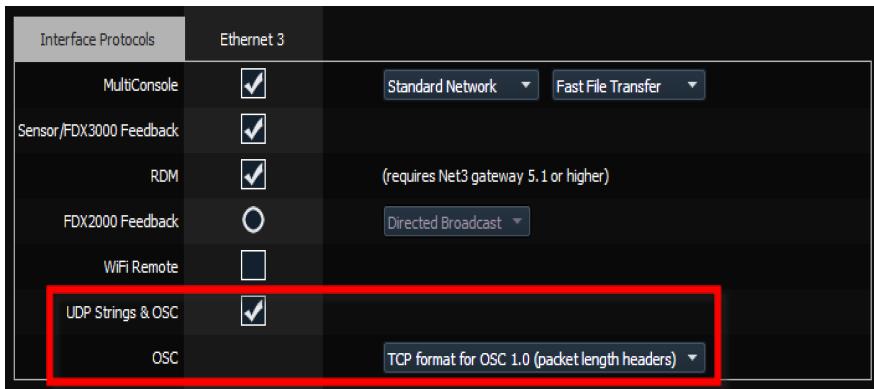
## String Interface

RS232, UDP serial strings, ACN EPI strings, and OSC commands can be sent and received from the console.

### Enabling Serial

You can configure sending and receiving the various serial protocols supported by the desk in Setup, see [Show Control Settings](#). Most string protocols are disabled by default.

The Eos Configuration Utility, or ECU, also contains settings that control which network interface is allowed to send and receive UDP, ACN Strings, and OSC messages. See [ECU>Settings>Network>Interface Protocols](#) for more information.



### Receiving Eos Serial Commands – RS232, UDP, and ACN EPI Strings

All text will be queued up until either a carriage return (hex 0D), a “\r”, or a “#”, is encountered in the string to show the end of the command.

#### Command Line

If the text begins with a “\$”, the text that follows until the carriage return (hex 0D), a “\r”, or a “#” will be sent to the command line for user 0 and processed as if that user had typed it. Commands can be directed to a specific user command line by adding <UX> at the beginning of the string, where X is replaced by the intended user number. The carriage return (hex 0D), a “\r”, or a “#” will also act as the [Enter] key for the command line.

#### Example:

- **\$ Chan 1 Color Palette 1#** - puts channel 1 into color palette 1 on the background user (User 0).
- **<U2> \$ Chan 1 Thru 10 At Full /r** - sets channels 1 through 10 to full manually on User 2's command line.



**Note:** It is best practice to place spaces after both the <UX> and the \$ symbol to ensure the command is interpreted properly.



**Note:** Command line text needs to use the same language as your console. Language settings are found in [ECU>General](#).

## **Event Handler (Non-Command Line)**

All other text that doesn't start with a "\$" will be sent to the console's event handler. Here are a few examples:

- **Go 1** - fire cue list 1
- **Cue 1 2** - run cue 2 from list 1, on the appropriate fader
- **Cue 1** - fire pending cue from list 2
- **GoCue 0 1** - clear cue list 1 (fires cue 0)
- **Back\_CueList 1** - run previous cue from cue list 1
- **Release 1** - release cue list 1
- **Off 1** - turn cue list 1 off
- **Resume 1** - resume cue list 1
- **Assert 1** - assert cue list 1
- **Stop 1** - stop playback 1
- **Stop Cue 1 2** - stop cue 2 from list 1 if it is running
- **Stop** - stops all
- **Resume Cue 1 2** - resume cue 2 from list 1 if it is stopped
- **Resume** - resumes all
- **SubAssert 1** - assert submaster 1
- **SubUnload 1** - unload sub 1
- **SubDown 5** - presses sub 5's bump button down
- **SubUp 5** - releases sub 5's bump button



**Note:** Faders are accessed by adding 1000 to the fader number. This would affect any palettes or presets assigned to the fader. Subs must be used with their sub number only.

### **Example:**

- **SubMove 1 25** - moves Sub 1 to 25%
  - **SubMove 1001 50** - moves Fader 1 to 50%
  - **SubMove 1011 75** - moves Fader 11 (fader 1 on page 2) to 75%
  - **SubDown 1101** - presses Fader 101's bump button down (fader 1 on page 10)
- 
- **FaderMove\_CueList 1 50** - sets cue list 1's playback fader to 50 percent
  - **Grandmaster 1 100** - set Grandmaster 1 to full (there's currently only 1 Grandmaster)
  - **Macro 1** - fires Macro 1



**Note:** Text requires either a carriage return (hex 0d), "\r", or "#" to terminate the command line.

## **Receiving UDP Strings**

UDP strings must be sent to the console's IP address (unicast) and designated port to be processed. Multicast and broadcast UDP strings are not supported. To find your console's IP address, clear the command line and press **[About]**. For more information on About see the About section of your console's manual. The UDP Rx port is configured in Setup. see [Show Control Settings](#) for more setup information.

## **Receiving ACN Strings**

To receive ACN strings, **{String RX}** must be enabled in **Setup>System>Show Control**, and the ACN component name must be set in the **{String TX IP Address}** field with the R: prefix.

For example, the **{String TX IP Address}** field using Paradigm as the ACN component would be "R:Paradigm".

## Bidirectional ACN Strings (Send and Receive)

To send and receive ACN strings from devices such as a Net3 Gateway, both

**{String TX}** and **{String RX}** must be enabled, and the ACN component name must be set in the **{String TX IP Address}** field with the B: prefix.

For example, the **{String TX IP Address}** field using a Net3 4-Port Gateway would be "B:Net3 4-Port Gateway".



**Note:** If you have multiple devices sending or receiving strings, separate each entry in the **{String TX IP Address}** field with a comma.

## Receiving via the I/O Gateway

For your console to receive serial data from a Net3 I/O Gateway, the Serial Port Group ID assigned at the gateway must match the String RX Group ID in Setup, and String RX setting in Setup must be Enabled. See [Show Control Settings](#).

## Receiving Serial Commands to Trigger Events

All text will be queued up until either a carriage return (hex 0D), a "\r", or a "#", is encountered in the string to show the end of the command. The custom string is case-sensitive.

### RS232, UDP, and ACN Strings

The sending device needs to add SC (case-sensitive) to the beginning of the string in order for it to be correctly processed.

#### Example:

- SC Hello# - sends the string "Hello" to the show control display via RS232, UDP, or ACN

### OSC Strings

For OSC commands that are intended to be processed by the Show Control display, the sending device needs to start the string with /eos/sc/ in order for the console to correctly process it.

#### Example:

- /eos/sc/Hello – sends the string "Hello" to the show control display via OSC

## Event Commands

When a command is received that starts with the prefixes listed above, the console will look for a matching serial event defined in a Show Control List. Custom string input from any serial source (RS232, UDP, ACN, OSC) can be used to trigger the following actions:

- **Cue** - fire a cue
- **Submaster** - bumps a submaster, turns a submaster on or off, sets a submaster to a fader percentage. (Note that OSC cannot be used to set fader levels via custom serial commands).
- **Macro** - fire a macro

## Programming Serial Events

Open the show control display.

- [Displays]><More SK>>{Show Control} or [Tab] + [1][1]

Create a new event list.

- <Event> [9] [/] [Enter]

Specify the event list as Network.

- <Event> [9] [/] {Type} {Network} [Enter]

Enable the list (External only).

- <Event> [9] [/] {External} [Enter]

Select Input String and type the appropriate UDP or OSC command

- {Input String} Hello [Enter]

### OSC

Type in the command you want the console to listen for.

- The sending device needs to start the command with /eos/sc/ in order for the console to listen to it. For example, type Hello in the Input String field. On your OSC sending device, have it send /eos/sc/Hello.

### UDP

Type in the string you want the console to listen for.

- The sending device needs to add "SC" (case-sensitive) to the beginning of the string in order for it to be correctly processed.
- The string needs to be terminated with a carriage return (hex 0D), \r, or #. For example, type Hello in the Input String field. On your UDP sending device, have it send SC Hello#
- To set the submaster fader percentage using UDP, you need to include a number (0-100) after the string. For example, blue 50#.

Then add the action to execute. Actions can be a cue, submaster, or a macro.

- {Action} {Cue} [1] [Enter]

## Sending Serial Commands – RS232, UDP, and ACN Strings

Eos Family consoles have the ability to send strings, which can be used to send commands to other devices, such as Paradigm®, Crestron®, and media servers. The ability to send and receive strings can be done via RS232 ports (via a Net3 I/O Gateway), network UDP messages, and ACN String EPI. see [Show Control Settings](#) for more setup information.



**Note:** The console can be configured to send either ACN strings or UDP strings, as they share the String Tx IP Address field. A combination of device names for ACN and IP addresses for UDP is not supported. Combinations of I/O Gateways and either UDP or ACN Strings are allowed.



**Note:** If you are trying to control Paradigm via UDP, ACN Strings, or RS-232, please reference the Paradigm Serial Access Protocol document for additional information.

## Sending Strings

There are three ways that your console can send strings: from cues, macros, or user events. String TX must be set to Enabled in Setup for any strings to be sent.

### Termination Characters

All strings are appended with CR LF unless the string contains an escape character (in which case no default termination is appended).

### Escape Characters

Non-printable ASCII characters can be placed in the string using the escape characters “\x” followed by the hexadecimal character code. To place a carriage return (CR) in the string, type “\x0D”.

If an escape character is embedded in the string (in any position), then the default termination is not applied.

- [Cue] [1] {Execute} {Strings} “macro on” – sends “macro on” with the default CR LF termination
- [Cue] [1] {Execute} {Strings} “macro on\x0A” – sends “macro on” with a line feed (LF) termination
- [Cue] [1] {Execute} {Strings} “macro\x0Don” – sends “macro <CR> on” with a carriage return in the middle and no termination
- [Cue] [1] {Execute} {Strings} “\x02\x03” – sends ASCII characters 0x02 and 0x03 with no termination

### Sending from Cues

Cues can be assigned specific user-defined strings to send. When the cue is executed, the string will be sent to all enabled string interfaces. To assign the string, select the cue and press the **{Execute}** softkey. A **{String}** softkey will be displayed. When **{String}** is pressed, the alphanumeric keyboard will display. Enter the desired string, press **[Enter]** and text entered will be displayed in the external links field of the playback status display.

If there is already a string linked to the selected cue, the string will be displayed for editing. When **[Cue] [n] {Execute} {String}** is on the command line, pressing **[Next] / [Last]** will step through all the strings used in that show file. You can then modify the displayed string to simplify the process of entering similar strings.

### Sending a String to Paradigm

Select the cue that should be executing the string.

- [Cue] [1]

Press the **{Execute}** softkey.

- [Cue] [1] {Execute}

New softkeys will appear, press the **{Strings}** softkey.

- [Cue] [1] {Execute} {Strings}

Define the serial string, in this case we will trigger a Macro On in Paradigm.

- [Cue] [1] {Execute} {Strings} macro on Lights1 [Enter]

## ***Sending from Macros***

A {Send String} softkey is available in the Macro Editor display. Any text entered after the string command in the macro will be sent to all enabled string interfaces when that macro is fired.

## ***Sending From User Events***

{String MIDI TX} is an option in [Setup]>{System}>{Show Control}. See [Show Control Settings](#). When {String MIDI TX} is enabled, MIDI Show Control messages will be sent as serial string messages when certain actions happen at the console.

Those actions are:

- A cue is fired.
- Cue 1/2 is triggered. The console will send Cue 1 2.
- A cue is stopped.
- Cue 3/1 is stopped. The console will send Stop Cue 3 1.
- A cue is resumed.
- Cue 3/1 is resumed. The console will send Resume Cue 3 1.
- A sub's bump button is held down.
- Sub 5's bump button is pressed down. The console will send SubDown 5.
- A sub's bump button is released.
- Sub 5's bump button is pressed down. The console will send SubUp 5.
- A macro is fired.
- Macro 1 is fired. The console will send Macro 1.



***Note:*** String MIDI Tx is restricted by {MIDI Cue List} in Setup. See [Show Control Settings](#).

## ***Sending UDP Strings***

UDP strings will be sent from the console on an ephemeral (always changing) port number to the destination port specified in Setup. UDP strings sent to multicast IP addresses are not supported.



***Note:*** The console can be configured to send either ACN strings or UDP strings, as they share the String Tx IP Address field. A combination of device names for ACN and IP addresses for UDP is not supported.

## ***Sending ACN Strings***

To send ACN strings, {String TX} must be enabled in **Setup>System>Show Control**, and the ACN component name (for example, "Paradigm") must be set in the {String TX IP Address} field.

If you have multiple devices sending or receiving strings, separate each entry in the {String TX IP Address} field with a comma.



***Note:*** The console can be configured to send either ACN strings or UDP strings, as they share the String Tx IP Address field. A combination of device names for ACN and IP addresses for UDP is not supported.

## **Sending via the I/O Gateway**

For your console to send serial data to a Net3 I/O Gateway, the Serial Port Group ID assigned at the gateway must match the String TX Group ID in Setup, and String TX setting in Setup must be Enabled. See [\*Show Control Settings\*](#).

## MIDI Raw

Also known as MIDI Strings, MIDI Notes, MIDI Messages, or Channelized Event Data. Originally intended for communication between musical instruments, MIDI has been adapted for a variety of uses between devices. Eos Family consoles can send or receive MIDI messages through the built-in MIDI ports (when available).

Net3 Show Control Gateways do not support MIDI RAW Note On/Off, Program Change, and Control Change functions. Those functions are only supported through the local I/O cards. System exclusive (SysEx) messages, including MSC, do work with a Show Control Gateway.

### Receiving MIDI

Eos Family consoles can be configured to respond to specific MIDI messages or messages matching a specific pattern. These are configured in an Event List in the Show Control Display.

Strings are configured in the MIDI String configuration display, shown below:

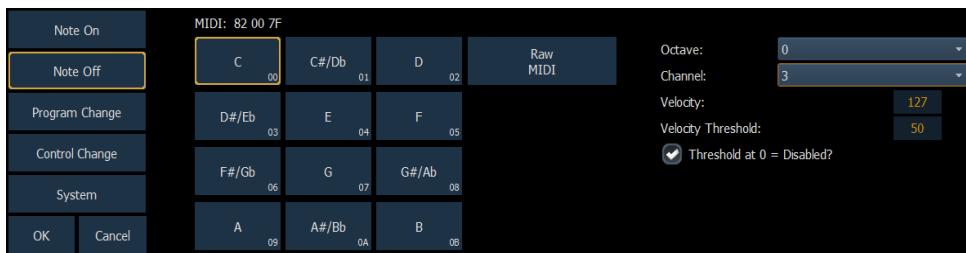


### MIDI Message Types

The following MIDI messages can be received:

- [MIDI Note Events \(Note On/Note Off\)](#)
- [Program Change Events](#)
- [Control Change Events](#)
- [System Events \(MIDI Show Control\)](#)

### MIDI Note Events (Note On/Note Off)



Note On and Note Off commands simulate activating (on) and releasing (off) a musical note. The MIDI data that is expected to be received is shown above the Note selection area, with 'N' shown where any valid number will be considered a match. This display will change as configuration options are selected. When finished configuring a Note On or Note Off event, press **{OK}** to store the event. Otherwise, press **{Cancel}** to undo the changes.

## **Message Structure**

Note On has a structure of 9A BC DD, where 9 represents the Note On command, A represents the channel number, B represents the octave of the note, C represents the note value, and DD represents the velocity.

Note Off has a structure of 8A BC DD, where 8 represents the Note Off command, A represents the channel number, B represents the octave of the note, C represents the note value, and DD represents the velocity.

## **Options**

The following options are available:

### **{Note}**

You can choose any musical note name (C-B, chromatic), or use Raw MIDI to manually enter a value.

### **{Octave}**

You can choose the specific octave for the note (octaves 0-10), or chose Any, and the console will respond when any octave of the selected note is received.

### **{Channel}**

This should match the MIDI Channel for the note command (1-16 or 0-F). If set to Any, the console will respond when any MIDI channel is sent a note command.

### **{Velocity} and {Velocity Threshold}**

In MIDI, the velocity represents the relative loudness or intensity of the note, where 1 (01) is very soft, or ppp, and 127 (7F) is very loud, or fff. (A MIDI Note On with a velocity of 0 is a special case and is treated as a Note Off command).

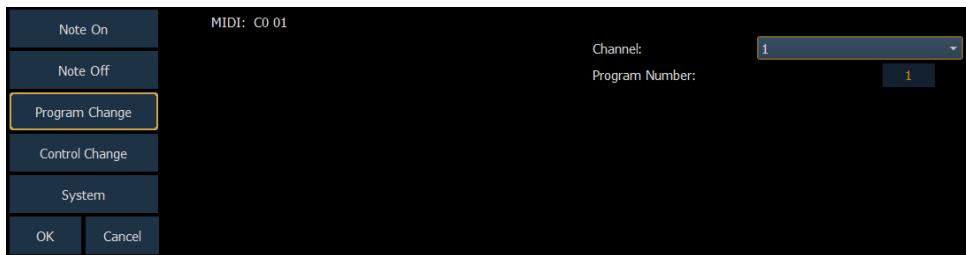
The Velocity setting specifies the exact velocity in the MIDI Note message that must be received for the action to be executed. Whenever the exact velocity is received, regardless of threshold, the event will fire.

The Threshold is an optional way to specify the minimum velocity that must be received for the action to be executed. In other words, the MIDI note velocity must be greater than or equal to the threshold value. If the threshold is 0, this parameter is ignored, unless the "Threshold at 0 = Disabled?" box is unchecked.

## Example:

- Velocity 127, Threshold 0, box checked – The console is looking for an incoming MIDI note with a velocity of 127 (7F). The threshold is ignored.
- Velocity 127, Threshold 0, box unchecked – The console is looking for an incoming MIDI note with a velocity that is greater than or equal to 0. The velocity is redundant, as 127 is greater than 0.
- Velocity 127, Threshold 50, box checked – The console is looking for an incoming MIDI note with a velocity that is greater than or equal to 50
- Velocity 127, Threshold 50, box checked – The console is looking for an incoming MIDI note with a velocity that is greater than or equal to 50 (hex 32)
- Velocity 1, Threshold 50, box checked – The console is looking for an incoming MIDI note with a velocity that is greater than or equal to 50 (hex 32). If the note with a velocity of 1 is received, the event will also fire as it matches the velocity parameter.
- Velocity 0, Threshold 50, box checked - The console is looking for an incoming MIDI note with a velocity that is greater than or equal to 50 (hex 32). If the note with a velocity of 0 is received, the event will also fire as it matches the velocity parameter.
- Velocity 0, Threshold 0, box checked – The console is looking for an incoming MIDI note that has a velocity of 0. Threshold is ignored.

## Program Change Events



Program Change commands typically represent a change in the MIDI voice or instrument type that should be used for a particular MIDI channel. Similar to MIDI Note commands, the MIDI data that is expected to be received is shown in the CIA and changes as you select event parameters. When finished configuring the program change event, press **{OK}** to store the event. Otherwise, press **{Cancel}** to undo the changes.

### **Message Structure**

Program change messages have the structure CN XX, where N represents the MIDI channel number and XX represents the program number.

### **Options**

The following options are available:

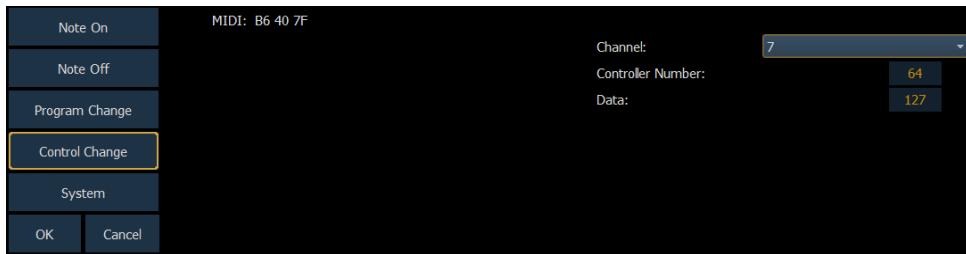
#### **{Channel}**

This should match the MIDI Channel for the note command (1-16, 0-F). If set to Any, the console will respond when any MIDI channel is sent a note command.

## {Program Number}

The program number is any value between 0-127 (0-7F). Many devices will display this as 1-128 – if this is the case for your other device, subtract one from the desired program number.

## Control Change Events



Control Change commands were designed to represent specific actions on MIDI devices, like pedals actuations and effects. For example, the Damper Pedal on a keyboard is often represented by controller number 64 (hex 40). Similar to MIDI Note commands, the MIDI data that is expected to be received is shown in the CIA and changes as you select event parameters. When finished configuring the control change event, press {OK} to store the event. Otherwise, press {Cancel} to undo the changes.

### Message Structure

Program change messages have the structure BN XX YYYY, where N represents the MIDI channel number, XX represents the controller number, and YY represents the data byte.

### Options

The following options are available:

#### {Channel}

This should match the MIDI Channel for the note command (1-16, 0-F). If set to Any, the console will respond when any MIDI channel is sent a note command.

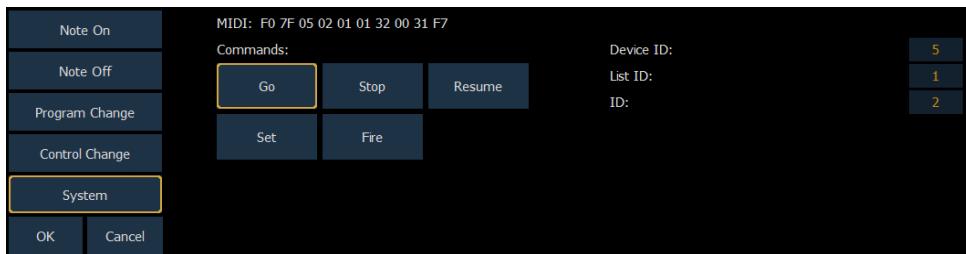
#### {Controller Number}

The controller number is any value between 0-127 (00-7F). Many devices will display this as 1-128 – if this is the case for your other device, subtract one from the desired controller number.

#### {Data}

The data parameter is any value between 0-127 (00-7F). Many devices will display this as 1-128 – if this is the case for your other device, subtract one from the desired data byte.

## System Events (MIDI Show Control)



System commands allow you to specify specific MIDI Show Control messages that can be received and interpreted by the console. While any MIDI Show Control command that matches the configured Device ID will be executed normally, this type of event setup allows you to respond to messages sent to different device IDs, or take additional actions based on a show control command.

The MIDI data that is expected to be received is shown in the CIA and changes as you select event parameters. When finished configuring the system event, press **{OK}** to store the event. Otherwise, press **{Cancel}** to undo the changes.

## Message Structure

see [Hexadecimal and MIDI Show Control Formatting](#) for more information on the show control message structures.

## Options

The following options are available:

### {Commands}

- **Go, Stop, Resume** - represents triggering a cue, stopping a cue, and resuming a cue, respectively. The following fields are available:
  - **Device ID** - the MIDI Show Control device ID that should respond to the message
  - **List ID** - the cue list
  - **ID** - the cue number
- **Set** - represents controlling a fader. The following fader targets are available:
  - **Subs**
  - **Grandmaster**
  - **Master Fader Up** - the level of the Up fader on the master playback pair
  - **Master Fader Down** - the level of the Down fader on the master playback pair

The following fields are available for the fader targets:

- **Device ID** – the MIDI Show Control device ID that should respond to the message
- **ID** (subs only) – the number of the submaster fader
- **Level** – the specified level of the fader from 0-100% (0-127 decimal, 00-7F hex)

- **Fire** – represents executing a macro. The following fields are available:
  - **Device ID** – the MIDI Show Control device ID that should respond to the message
  - **ID** - the macro number to be fired

## Creating a MIDI Event List and Event

Open the Show Control Display

- [Displays]>[More SK]>{Show Control}

Create a new Event List and choose the Network type

- <Event> [6] [/] {Type} {Network} [Enter]

Enable the list to respond to **{External}** sources

- <Event> [6] [/] {External} [Enter]

## Creating a Note On Event

Create a new event and open the MIDI String configuration screen

- <Event> [1] [More SK] {MIDI String}

Select the {Note On} type

- {Note On}

Select the MIDI Note value, for example, Bb (B-flat)

- {A#/Bb}

Select the MIDI Note octave or leave it as Any. In this example, we'll choose Any.

- <Octave> {Any}

Select the MIDI channel

- <Channel> {1}

Select the velocity

- <Velocity> {127}

Optionally, select the velocity threshold so that the event will be triggered if the message is above this level. To disable velocity threshold, leave it at zero.

- <Velocity Threshold> {0}

Press {OK} to save the event

- {OK}

Specify the action for the event

- <Event> [1] [Macro] [1] [Enter]

## Creating a Note Off Event

Create a new event and open the MIDI String configuration screen

- <Event> [2] [More SK] {MIDI String}

Select the {Note Off} type

- {Note Off}

Select the MIDI Note value, for example, Bb (B-flat)

- {A#/Bb}

Select the MIDI Note octave or leave it as Any. In this example, we'll choose Any.

- <Octave> {Any}

Select the MIDI channel

- <Channel> {1}

Select the velocity

- <Velocity> {0}

Optionally, select the velocity threshold so that the event will be triggered if the message is above this level. To disable velocity threshold, leave it at zero.

- <Velocity Threshold> {1}

Press {OK} to save the event

- {OK}

Specify the action for the event

- <Event> [2] [Macro] [2] [Enter]

## Creating a Program Change Event

Create a new event and open the MIDI String configuration screen

- <Event> [3] [More SK] {MIDI String}

Select the {Program Change} type

- {Program Change}

Select the MIDI channel

- <Channel> {7}

Select the program number

- <Program Number> {3}{2}

Press {OK} to save the event

- {OK}

Specify the action for the event

- <Event> [3] [Cue] [1][0] [Enter]

## Creating a Control Change Event

Create a new event and open the MIDI String configuration screen

- <Event> [4] [More SK] {MIDI String}

Select the {Control Change} type

- {Control Change}

Select the MIDI channel

- <Channel> {7}

Select the controller number

- <Controller Number> {6}{4}

Specify the data value

- <Data> {1}{2}{7}

Press {OK} to save the event

- {OK}

Specify the action for the event

- <Event> [4] [Sub] [1] {On} [Enter]

## Sending MIDI

MIDI messages can be sent from cues and subs (using {Execute}) or from a Macro.

## Cues and Submasters

After selecting a cue and pushing {Execute}, the {MIDI Raw} softkey becomes available. Notes can either be input using hexadecimal values (00 through FF) or decimal (0 through 255) values depending on the connected device. The console will default to hexadecimal format. To use decimal format, begin the MIDI string with "D" (D followed by a space).

The string will be sent any time the cue is executed or the submaster is bumped.

## Sending a MIDI Raw String from a Cue or Submaster

### ***Hexadecimal Format***

Select a cue or sub.

- [Cue] [1]

Press the {Execute} softkey.

- [Cue] [1] {Execute}

New softkeys will appear, press the {MIDI Raw} softkey.

- [Cue] [1] {Execute} {MIDI Raw}

Define the MIDI string, in this case we will use Hexadecimal to send a Note On command for note C3 to channel 1 with a velocity of 127.

- [Cue] [1] {Execute} {MIDI Raw} 91 3C 7F [Enter]

### ***Decimal Format***

Select a cue or sub.

- [Sub] [1]

Press the {Execute} softkey.

- [Sub] [1] {Execute}

New softkeys will appear, press the {MIDI Raw} softkey.

- [Sub] [1] {Execute} {MIDI Raw}

Define the MIDI string, in this case we will use decimal to send the same command as before - a Note On command for note C3 to channel 1 with a velocity of 127.

- [Sub] [1] {Execute} {MIDI Raw} D 145 60 127 [Enter]

### **Macros**

A {MIDI Raw} softkey is available in the macro editor display. Any text entered after the string command in the macro will be sent to all string interfaces when that macro is fired. The same syntax applies in macros as they would in cues – either hexadecimal or decimal values can be entered.

## Open Sound Control (OSC)

Open Sound Control (OSC) is a protocol that uses network communication (wired or wireless) to communicate between varying audio, video and lighting devices.

### Using OSC

An OSC command contains a method and an optional list of arguments, or additional data for a particular command.

For example:

OSC Method	Argument	Action
/eos/chan	1	[Chan] [1]
/eos/chan/1/full	None	[Chan] [1] [At] [FL]
/eos/chan/1/at	50	[Chan] [1] [At] [50]
/eos/user/5/chan	1	[Chan] [1] (as User 5)

A device that receives an OSC string will process the command as if the current user on that device typed the command.

All OSC commands directed to an Eos console must begin with `/eos/`. To direct an OSC to a particular user for a single command, the command must begin with `/eos/user/<number>/`

It is possible to set the OSC User ID via an OSC command, in which case that user ID remains as specified until changed again.

## Configuring OSC

### UDP and TCP

Eos supports sending and receiving OSC through a TCP or UDP connection. The specific type used will depend on the other OSC device or software that you intend to use with Eos. You will need to check that documentation to confirm the connection types supported.

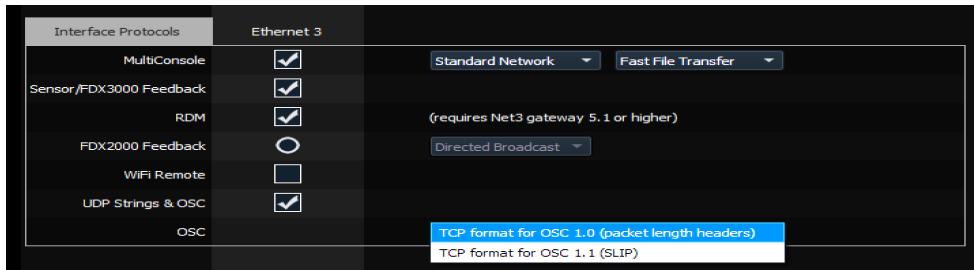
The console can be set to receive and/or transmit OSC messages. This is configured in **Setup>System>Show Control>OSC** with the **{OSC RX}** and **{OSC TX}** touchbuttons.

In addition, you must enable the **{UDP Strings & OSC}** option for the network interface you wish to use in the **ECU>Settings>Network>Interface Protocols**.

### TCP

The preferred method for transmitting and receiving OSC packets is over a TCP connection. Eos will listen for incoming TCP connections on Port 3032. TCP communication still requires that **{OSC RX}** and **{OSC TX}** is enabled in the Show Control section of Setup.

In the **ECU>Settings>Network>Interface Protocols**, there is an option for changing the OSC TCP mode. By default, OSC 1.0 is selected. There are two TCP modes available – OSC 1.0 (packet-length headers) and OSC 1.1 (SLIP). Check the documentation for the OSC device you wish to use over a TCP connection to see which mode it supports.



## UDP

UDP connections can be used but are not preferred, as messages may be dropped or delivered out of order. When using UDP, the appropriate IP address and ports must be configured in the Show Control section of Setup. For systems without specific networking requirements, ETC recommends UDP port assignments in the range 4703 to 4727 or 8000 and 8001.

The UDP port settings are configured in **Setup>System>Show Control**. In addition to the OSC TX (Transmit) and RX (Receive) ports, you may wish to set the OSC TX IP address to match the OSC device you are using with your Eos system so that it can receive OSC messages from the console. Multiple TCP ports can be added using + or , to separate them.

## Local

OSC commands entered in the console (via the Magic Sheet command object) that begin with **local:** will be looped back into the console.

### Example:

- local:/eos/chan/1/at/50

When executed, the console will send itself the OSC command to set Channel 1 to 50%.

## Ping

Once you believe that the OSC connection has been established, you can test the connection by sending a ping message to Eos and it will respond on its configured port. See [Implicit OSC Output \(on page 554\)](#) for more information.

OSC Method	Arguments	Examples/Comments
<b>Send a ping command</b>		
/eos/ping	None required, any number of arguments can be sent	/eos/ping /eos/ping="abcde" /eos/ping="abcde",4
<b>Ping response</b> - see <a href="#">Implicit OSC Output (on page 554)</a> for more information		
/eos/out/ping	Same number of arguments that were sent	/eos/out/ping /eos/out/ping="abcde" /eos/out/ping="abcde",4

## Supported OSC Input

All OSC commands must begin with "/eos/..." or "/eos/user/<number>/...".



**Note:** All of the command examples given can also use the "/eos/user/<number>/...". variant.

## Chan

Channel commands allow you to select Eos channels. You can directly change the channel level information in the same command, or use this as a selection tool for other controls like Absolute controls (see below).

OSC Method	Arguments	Examples/Comments
<b>Select a channel</b>		
/eos/chan	number for channel to select	/eos/chan=1
/eos/chan/<number>	number for channel level	/eos/chan/1=75 (useful for mapping to an OSC slider)
<b>Set channel intensity levels</b>		
/eos/chan/<number>/out	number for button edge: 1.0=down, 0.0=up (optional)	/eos/chan/1/out
/eos/chan/<number>/home	number for button edge: 1.0=down, 0.0=up (optional)	/eos/chan/1/home
/eos/chan/<number>/remdim	number for button edge: 1.0- 0=down, 0.0=up (optional)	/eos/chan/1/remdim
/eos/chan/<number>/level	number for button edge: 1.0=down, 0.0=up (optional)	/eos/chan/1/level
/eos/chan/<number>/full	number for button edge: 1.0=down, 0.0=up (optional)	/eos/chan/1/full
/eos/chan/<number>/min	number for button edge: 1.0=down, 0.0=up (optional)	/eos/chan/1/min
/eos/chan/<number>/max	number for button edge: 1.0=down, 0.0=up (optional)	/eos/chan/1/max
/eos/chan/<number>/+%	number for button edge: 1.0=down, 0.0=up (optional)	/eos/chan/1/+%
/eos/chan/<number>/-%	number for button edge: 1.0=down, 0.0=up (optional)	/eos/chan/1/-%
<b>Set parameter or DMX information</b>		
/eos/chan/<number>/dmx	number for channel DMX level	/eos/chan/1/dmx=255
/eos/chan/<number>/param/<parameters>	number for parameter level	/eos/chan/1/param/pan=90 (useful for mapping to an OSC slider)
/eos/chan/<number>/param/<parameter 1>/<parameter 2>/...	number for all parameter levels  multiple numbers for each parameter level	/eos/chan/1/param/pan/tilt=90  (set channel 1 pan & tilt to 90)  /eos/chan/1/param/pan/tilt=45,90  (set channel 1 pan to 45 & tilt to 90)
/eos/chan/<number>/param/	number for parameter DMX level	/eos/chan/1/param/pan/dmx=255

OSC Method	Arguments	Examples/Comments
<parameter>/dmx		
/eos/chan/<number>/param/<parameter 1>/<parameter 2>/.../ dmx	number(s) for parameter DMX level(s)	/eos/chan/1/param/pan/tilt/dmx=255
<b>Channel Output Information</b> – see <a href="#">Implicit OSC Output (on page 554)</a> for more information		
/eos/out/active/chan	String with active channels (selected) and current value from first channel	/eos/out/active/chan="1-2 [100]"

## Absolute Levels

Absolute level commands are used when there is an existing target already selected on the command line of the OSC user.

OSC Method	Arguments	Examples/Comments
<b>Set levels</b>		
/eos/at	number for the level (0-100)	/eos/at= 75 (useful for mapping to an OSC fader)
/eos/at/out	number for the button edge 1.0=down, 0.0=up (optional)	/eos/at/out
/eos/at/home	number for the button edge 1.0=down, 0.0=up (optional)	/eos/at/home
/eos/at/remdim	number for the button edge 1.0=down, 0.0=up (optional)	/eos/at/remdim
/eos/at/level	number for the button edge 1.0=down, 0.0=up (optional)	/eos/at/level
/eos/at/full	number for the button edge 1.0=down, 0.0=up (optional)	/eos/at/full
/eos/at/min	number for the button edge 1.0=down, 0.0=up (optional)	/eos/at/min
/eos/at/max	number for the button edge 1.0=down, 0.0=up (optional)	/eos/at/max
/eos/at/+%	number for the button edge 1.0=down, 0.0=up (optional)	/eos/at/+%
/eos/at/-%	number for the button edge 1.0=down, 0.0=up (optional)	/eos/at/-%
<b>Set parameter or DMX information</b>		
/eos/at/dmx	number for the DMX level	/eos/at/dmx/128 (useful for mapping to an OSC slider)
/eos/param/<parameter>	number for the level	/eos/param/pan=270 (useful for mapping to an OSC slider)

OSC Method	Arguments	Examples/Comments
/eos/param/<parameter>/out	number for the button edge 1.0=down, 0.0=up (optional)	/eos/param/pan/out
/eos/param/<parameter>/home	number for the button edge 1.0=down, 0.0=up (optional)	/eos/param/pan/home
/eos/param/<parameter>/level	number for the button edge 1.0=down, 0.0=up (optional)	/eos/param/pan/level
/eos/param/<parameter>/full	number for the button edge 1.0=down, 0.0=up (optional)	/eos/param/pan/full
/eos/param/<parameter>/min	number for the button edge 1.0=down, 0.0=up (optional)	/eos/param/pan/min
/eos/param/<parameter>/max	number for the button edge 1.0=down, 0.0=up (optional)	/eos/param/pan/max
/eos/param/<parameter>/+%	number for the button edge 1.0=down, 0.0=up (optional)	/eos/param/pan/+%
/eos/param/<parameter>/-%	number for the button edge 1.0=down, 0.0=up (optional)	/eos/param/pan/-%
/eos/param/<parameter 1>/<parameter 2>	number for all parameter levels  multiple numbers for each parameter level	/eos/param/pan/tilt=45 (set pan & tilt to 45)  /eos/param/pan/tilt=45,90 (set pan to 45 & tilt to 90)

## Color

OSC Method	Arguments	Examples/Comments
/eos/color/hs	Argument 1: Hue (0.0-360.0) Argument 2: Saturation (0.0-100.0)	/eos/color/hs=330.0, 75.0 (pink color with 75% saturation)
/eos/color/hsxy	Argument 1: X (0.0-1.0) Argument 2: Y (0.0-1.0)	For simulating the Hue/Saturation wheel in a 2D XY graph where bottom-left corner is (0.0, 0.0) and top-right corner is (1.0, 1.0) /eos/color.hsxy=0.82, 0.31 (pink color with 75% saturation)
/eos/color/rgb	Argument 1: Red (0.0-1.0) Argument 2: Green (0.0-1.0) Argument 3: Blue (0.0-1.0)	/eos/color/rgb=1.0, 0.25, 0.63 (pink color with 75% saturation)
/eos/color/xy	Argument 1: x (0.0-1.0) Argument 2: y (0.0-1.0)	For setting (x, y) chromaticity point in the CIE 1931 xyY color space /eos/color/xy=0.464, 0.254 (pink color with 75% saturation)
/eos/color/xyz	Argument 1: X Argument 2: Y Argument 3: Z	For setting (X, Y, Z) color point in XYZ color space /eos/color/xyz=0.851, 0.466, 0.516 (pink color with 75% saturation)

## Wheel

A wheel can be used to adjust channel levels and parameters.

OSC Method	Arguments	Examples/Comments
/eos/pantilt/xy	Argument 1: X (0.0-1.0) Argument 2: Y (0.0-1.0)	For 2D Pan/Tilt graph where bottom-left corner is (0.0, 0.0) and top-right corner if (1.0, 1.0)
<b>Level Wheel</b>		
/eos/wheel/level	number for wheel ticks for the specified wheel mode (positive or negative)	/eos/wheel/level=1.0 (increase value)  /eos/wheel/level=-1.0 (decrease value)  /eos/wheel/level=4.0 (increase value rapidly)  (defaults to Coarse mode, but wheel mode can be changed with the /eos/wheel command below)
/eos/wheel	number for wheel mode: 0=coarse, 1=fine	/eos/wheel=1.0
<b>Wheel Output</b> - see <a href="#">Implicit OSC Output</a> for more information		
/eos/out/wheel	number for current wheel mode: 0=coarse, 1=fine	/eos/out/wheel=1.0
<b>Indexed Wheels</b> - see <a href="#">Active Parameters</a>		
/eos/wheel/<index>/level	number for wheel ticks for the specified wheel mode (positive or negative)	/eos/wheel/2/level=1.0 (increase value)  /eos/wheel/2/level=-1.0 (decrease value)  /eos/wheel/2/level=4.0 (increase value rapidly)  (defaults to Coarse mode, but wheel mode can be changed with the /eos/wheel command below)
/eos/wheel/<index>	number for wheel mode: 0=coarse, 1=fine	/eos/wheel=1.0
<b>Parameter wheels and encoders</b>		
/eos/wheel/<parameter>	number for wheel ticks (positive or negative)	/eos/wheel/pan=1.0
/eos/wheel/<parameter 1>/<parameter 2>/...	number for wheel ticks (positive or negative)	/eos/wheel/pan/tilt=1.0

OSC Method	Arguments	Examples/Comments
/eos/wheel/fine/<parameter>	number for fine wheel ticks (positive or negative)	/eos/wheel/fine/pan=1.0
/eos/wheel/fine/<parameter 1>/<parameter 2>/...	number for fine wheel ticks (positive or negative)	/eos/wheel/fine/pan/tilt=1.0
/eos/wheel/course/<parameter>	number for coarse wheel ticks (positive or negative)	/eos/wheel/course/pan=1.0
/eos/wheel/course/<parameter 1>/<parameter 2>/...	number for coarse wheel ticks (positive or negative)	/eos/wheel/course/pan/tilt=1.0

## Switch



**Note:** Switch is a variant of Wheel with the added functionality of continuously repeating wheel ticks until a subsequent OSC switch command sets the wheel ticks to zero. This may be used to continuously tick a wheel while a button is held down, for example. The expected argument range is -1.0 to 1.0, which affects the tick rate accordingly, but can be a smaller or larger range for more subtle or rapid movement.

OSC Method	Arguments	Examples/Comments
<b>Switch/Wheel Level</b>		
/eos/switch/level	X level wheel ticks	
/eos/switch	Set OSC wheel mode	0 = Course, 1 = Fine
<b>Switch Mode Output</b> – see <a href="#">Implicit OSC Output (on page 554)</a> for more information		
/eos/out/switch	Current OSC wheel mode	/eos/out/switch=1.0
<b>Switch/Wheel and Encoder Levels</b>		
/eos/switch/<parameter>	X OSC wheel mode ticks for specified parameter (ex: pan)	
/eos/switch/<parameter 1>/<parameter 2>/...	X OSC wheel mode ticks for specified parameters (ex: red, green, blue)	
/eos/switch/fine/<parameter>	X fine wheel ticks for specified parameter (ex: pan)	
/eos/switch/fine/<parameter 1>/<parameter 2>/...	X fine wheel mode ticks for specified parameters (ex: red, green, blue)	
/eos/switch/course/<parameter>	X course wheel ticks for specified parameter (ex: pan)	
/eos/switch/course/<parameter 1>/<parameter 2>/...	X course wheel mode ticks for specified parameters (ex: red, green, blue)	

## Active Parameters



**Note:** The parameter <index> is a 1-based index referencing the list of current parameters for the selected channel(s). Eos will send the parameter name and current value for each active parameter, so that the wheels on your OSC-enabled device may be labeled appropriately.

OSC Method	Arguments	Examples/Comments
<b>Wheel</b>		
/eos/active/wheel/<index>	number of wheel ticks for the specific wheel mode (positive or negative)	/eos/active/wheel/1=1.0 (increase value) /eos/active/wheel/1=-1.0 (decrease value)  /eos/active/wheel/1=4.0 (increase value rapidly)  (defaults to Coarse mode, but wheel mode can be changed with the /eos/wheel command)
/eos/active/wheel/fine/<index>	number of fine wheel ticks (positive or negative)	/eos/active/wheel/fine/1=1.0
/eos/active/wheel/course/<index>	number of coarse wheel ticks (positive or negative)	/eos/active/wheel/coarse/ 1=1.0
<b>Switch</b>		
/eos/active/switch/<index>	number of wheel ticks for the specific switch mode (positive or negative)	/eos/active/switch/1=1.0 (increase value)  /eos/active/switch/1=-1.0 (decrease value)  /eos/active/switch/1=4.0 (increase value rapidly)  /eos/active/switch/1=0.25 (increase value slowly)  (defaults to Coarse mode, but wheel mode can be changed with the /eos/switch command)
/eos/active/switch/fine/<index>	number of fine wheel ticks (positive or negative)	/eos/active/switch/fine/1=1.0
/eos/active/switch/course/<index>	number of coarse wheel ticks (positive or negative)	/eos/active/switch/course/ 1=1.0
<b>Active Wheel Data Sent by Eos</b> - see <a href="#">Implicit OSC Output (on page 554)</a> for more information		
/eos/out/active/wheel<number>	2 arguments: String with parameter name and current value from first	/eos/out/active/wheel/1="Intensity", 100

OSC Method	Arguments	Examples/Comments
	channel	

## Subscribe to Specific Parameters

Once subscribed, Eos will reply with an OSC packet per parameter as they change.

For Example:

- /eos/out/param/pan

See [Implicit OSC Output \(on page 554\)](#) for more information.

OSC Method	Arguments	Examples/Comments
/eos/subscribe/param/<parameter>	1=subscribe, 0=u-unsubscribe	/eos/subscribe/param/red=1
/eos/subscribe/param/<parameter 1>/<-parameter 2>/...	1=subscribe, 0=u-unsubscribe	/eos/subscribe/param/pan/tilt=1

## Direct Selects

OSC direct selects are virtual buttons and are mapped separately than direct selects visible on the console. To use direct selects, you must first send one of the direct select creation commands. Direct selects are mapped as a single target type.



**Note:** Eos will send the description and button labels for all OSC direct selects. See [Implicit OSC Output](#) for more information.

OSC Method	Arguments	Examples/Comments
<b>Direct Select Creation</b>		
/eos/ds/<index>/<target type>/<button count>		/eos/ds/1/chan/10 (create OSC direct select bank #1 with 10 channel buttons)  /eos/ds/2/group/25 (create OSC direct select bank #2 with 25 group buttons)
/eos/ds/<index>/<target type>/ flexi/<button count>		/eos/ds/1/chan/flexi/10 (create OSC direct select bank #1 with 10 channel buttons, in flexi mode)
/eos/ds/<index>/<target type>/<page number>/<button count>		/eos/ds/1/chan/3/10 (create OSC direct select bank #1 with 10 channel buttons on page 3)  Can also be used to quick jump to a specific page
/eos/ds/<index>/<target type>/ flexi/<page number>/<button count>		/eos/ds/1/chan/flexi/3/10 (create OSC direct select bank #1 with 10 channel buttons on page 3, in flexi mode)  Can also be used to quick jump

OSC Method	Arguments	Examples/Comments
		to a specific page
<b>Direct Select Paging</b>		
/eos/ds/<index>/page/<delta>	number for page delta	/eos/ds/1/page/1 (page down by 1)  /eos/ds/1/page/-1 (page up by 1)  /eos/ds/1/page/10 (page down by 10)
<b>Using Direct Selects</b>		
/eos/ds/<index>/<button index>	number for button edge: 1.0=down, 0.0=up (optional)	/eos/ds/1/1=1.0 (press first button of OSC)  direct select bank #1)  /eos/ds/1/1=0.0 (release first button of OSC)  direct select bank #1)
Direct Select Information sent by Eos – see <a href="#">Implicit OSC Output (on page 554)</a> for more information		
/eos/out/ds/<index>	String argument containing descriptive text for direct select at <index>: target name, page number, mode	/eos/out/ds/1/1="Channels [1]"  /eos/ds/1/1="Groups [1 – Flexi]"
/eos/out/ds/<index>/<button index>	String argument containing target description (name/number)	/eos/out/ds/1/1="Cyc [1]"



**Note:** <index> is a 1-based index of any number of OSC direct select banks you wish to create. <target type> may be one of the following:

- Chan
- Group
- Macro
- Sub
- Preset
- IP (intensity palette)
- FP (focus palette)
- CP (color palette)
- BP (beam palette)
- MS (Magic Sheet)
- Curve
- Snap (snapshot)
- FX (Effects)
- Pixmap
- Scene

## Fader Banks

Fader banks share fader mapping with Eos, but since an OSC Fader Bank can have any number of faders per page, the paging will be different. Like Direct Selects, you must first send one of the OSC Fader Bank creation commands before the fader pages will work. Faders will be mapped to the same fader number as Eos.

Example:

- Create an OSC fader bank with 10 faders per page /eos/fader/1/config/10
- OSC Fader 1/1 is the same as console fader 1/1.
- OSC Fader 2/1 (Fader 11) is the same as console fader 2/1.

Another example:

- Create an OSC fader bank with 5 faders per page /eos/fader/1/config/5
- OSC Fader 2/1 (Fader 6) is the same as console fader 1/6 (Fader 6)
- OSC Fader 3/1 (Fader 11) is the same as console fader 2/1 (Fader 11)



**Note:** <index> is a 1-based index of any number of discrete sets of OSC fader banks you wish to create. Eos will send the description and fader labels for all OSC fader banks. See [Implicit OSC Output \(on page 554\)](#) for more information.



**Note:** Use an <index> of zero to reference the master fader.

OSC Method	Arguments	Examples/Comments
<b>Fader Page Creation</b>		
/eos/fader/<index>/config/<fader count>	none	/eos/fader/1/config/10 (create OSC fader bank #1 with 10 faders)
/eos/fader/<index>/config/<page number>/<fader count>	none	/eos/fader/1/config/2/10 (create OSC fader bank #1 with 10 faders on page 2) Can also be used to quick jump to a specific page
<b>Fader Controls</b>		
/eos/fader/<index>/config/<page number>/<fader count>	none	/eos/fader/1/config/2/10 Jump to a specific fader page (OSC Fader Map 1, Page 2 of 10 faders)
/eos/fader/<index>/page/<delta>	none	/eos/fader/1/page/1 (page down by 1) /eos/fader/1/page/-1 (page up by 1) /eos/fader/1/page/10 (page down by 10)
/eos/fader/<index>/<fader index>	floating point number to set sub percent to	/eos/fader/1/2=0.75 (set the second fader in OSC fader bank #1 to 75%)
/eos/fader/<index>/<fader index>/load	none	/eos/fader/1/2/load
/eos/fader/<index>/<fader index>/unload	none	/eos/fader/1/2/unload
/eos/fader/<index>/<fader index>/stop	none	/eos/fader/1/2/stop

OSC Method	Arguments	Examples/Comments
/eos/fader/<index>/<fader index>/fire	none	/eos/fader/1/2/fire
/eos/fader/<index>/<fader index>/out	none	/eos/fader/1/2/out
/eos/fader/<index>/<fader index>/home	none	/eos/fader/1/2/home
/eos/fader/<index>/<fader index>/min	none	/eos/fader/1/2/min
/eos/fader/<index>/<fader index>/max	none	/eos/fader/1/2/max
/eos/fader/<index>/<fader index>/full	none	/eos/fader/1/2/full
/eos/fader/<index>/<fader index>/level	none	/eos/fader/1/2/level
/eos/fader/<index>/<fader index>/+%	none	/eos/fader/1/2/+%
/eos/fader/<index>/<fader index>/-%	none	/eos/fader/1/2/-%
<b>Fader Status Information – see <a href="#">Implicit OSC Output (on page 554)</a> for more information</b>		
/eos/out/fader/<index>/<fader>/name	String argument with fader label for OSC fader	/eos/out/fader/1/1="S 1 Label" Sub 1 with a label "Label"/eos/out/fader/1/2="IP 1 Label" IP 1 fader labeled "Label"
/eos/out/fader/<index>/<fader>/name	Floating point argument for fader percent (0.0-1.0)	/eos/out/fader/1/1=0.75/eos/out/fader/1/2=0.0
/eos/out/fader/<index>	String argument, descriptive text for OSC fader bank at index	/eos/fader/1="1"

## Key



**Note:** For a list of supported key names, see [Eos OSC Keys](#).

OSC Method	Arguments	Examples/Comments
/eos/key/<name>	number for button edge: 1.0=down, 0.0=up (optional)	/eos/key/select active=1.0 (press [Select Active] button)

OSC Method	Arguments	Examples/Comments
		/eos/key/select active=0.0 (release [Select Active] but- ton)  /eos/key/go 0 (press & release [Go] button)



**Note:** For the slash key, use a backslash /eos/key/\

## Address

OSC Method	Arguments	Examples/Comments
<b>Selection</b>		
/eos/addr	number for address to select	/eos/addr=513
<b>Set Levels (Parks address while on the OSC command line)</b>		
/eos/addr/<address>	number for level to set address to (0-100)	/eos/addr/513=100 (useful for mapping to an OSC slider)
/eos/addr/<address>/dmx	number for DMX level to set address to (0-255)	/eos/addr/513/dmx=255 (useful for mapping to an OSC slider)

## Magic Sheet

OSC Method	Arguments	Examples/Comments
/eos/ms	number of the magic sheet to open	/eos/ms=1
/eos/ms/<ms number>	number of the magic sheet view to open (optional)	/eos/ms/1=2

## Group

Selects and controls channels in groups.



**Note:** Same syntax and behavior as Chan.

OSC Method	Arguments	Examples/Comments
/eos/group	number for group to select	/eos/group=1
/eos/group/<number>	number for channel level	/eos/group/1=75
/eos/group/<number>/out	number for button edge:1.0=down, 0.0=up(optional)	/eos/group/1/out
/eos/group/<number>/home	number for button edge:1.0=down, 0.0=up(optional)	/eos/group/1/home
/eos/group/<number>/level	number for button edge:1.0=down, 0.0=up(optional)	/eos/group/1/level

OSC Method	Arguments	Examples/Comments
/eos/group/<number>/full	number for button edge: 1.0=down, 0.0=up(optional)	/eos/group/1/full
/eos/group/<number>/min	number for button edge: 1.0=down, 0.0=up(optional)	/eos/group/1/min
/eos/group/<number>/max	number for button edge: 1.0=down, 0.0=up(optional)	/eos/group/1/max
/eos/group/<number>/+%	number for button edge: 1.0=down, 0.0=up(optional)	/eos/group/1/+%
/eos/group/<number>/-%	number for button edge: 1.0=down, 0.0=up(optional)	/eos/group/1/-%
/eos/group/<number>/dmx	number for dmx level 1.0=down, 0.0=up (optional)	/eos/group/1/dmx=127
/eos/group/<number>/param/<parameter>	number for parameter level	/eos/group/1/param/pan=90
/eos/group/<number>/param/<parameter 1>/<parameter 2>/...	number(s) for parameter levels	/eos/group/1/param/pan/tilt=90,75
/eos/group/<number>/param/<parameter>/dmx	number for parameter dmx level	/eos/group/1/param/pan=255
/eos/group/<number>/param/<parameter 1>/<parameter 2>/... / dmx	number(s) for dmx parameter levels	/eos/group/1/param/pan/tilt/dmx=255

## Macro

Selects and fires (executes) macros

OSC Method	Arguments	Examples/Comments
/eos/macro	number for macro to select	/eos/macro=1
/eos/macro/fire	number for macro to run	/eos/macro/fire=1
/eos/macro/<number>/fire	number for button edge: 1.0=down, 0.0=up (optional)	/eos/macro/1/fire=1.0

## Submaster

OSC Method	Arguments	Examples/Comments
<b>Select Submaster</b>		
/eos/sub	number for sub to select	/eos/sub=1
<b>Control Submaster</b>		
/eos/sub/<number>	floating point number to set sub percent to	/eos/sub/1=0.75 (useful for mapping to an OSC slider)
/eos/sub/<number>/out	number for button edge: 1.0=down, 0.0=up (optional)	/eos/sub/1/out

OSC Method	Arguments	Examples/Comments
/eos/sub/<number>/home	number for button edge: 1.0=down, 0.0=up (optional)	/eos/sub/home
/eos/sub/<number>/level	number for button edge: 1.0=down, 0.0=up (optional)	/eos/sub/1/level
/eos/sub/<number>/full	number for button edge: 1.0=down, 0.0=up (optional)	/eos/sub/1/full
/eos/sub/<number>/min	number for button edge: 1.0=down, 0.0=up (optional)	/eos/sub/1/min
/eos/sub/<number>/max	number for button edge: 1.0=down, 0.0=up (optional)	/eos/sub/max
/eos/sub/fire	number for sub to bump	/eos/sub/fire=1
/eos/sub/<number>/fire	number for button edge: 1.0=down, 0.0=up (optional)	/eos/sub/1/fire=1.0 (bump sub 1 on) /eos/sub/1/fire=0.0 (bump sub 1 off)

## Preset

OSC Method	Arguments	Examples/Comments
<b>Select Preset</b>		
/eos/preset	number of preset to select	/eos/preset=1
<b>Recall Preset</b>		
/eos/preset/fire	number of preset to recall	/eos/preset/fire=1
/eos/preset/<number>/fire	number for button edge: 1.0=down, 0.0=up (optional)	/eos/preset/1/fire

## Intensity Palette

OSC Method	Arguments	Examples/Comments
<b>Select Intensity Palette</b>		
/eos/ip	number of intensity palette to select	/eos/ip=1
<b>Recall Intensity Palette</b>		
/eos/ip/fire	number of intensity palette to recall	/eos/ip/fire=1
/eos/ip/<number>/fire	number for button edge: 1.0=down, 0.0=up (optional)	/eos/ip/1/fire

## Focus Palette

OSC Method	Arguments	Examples/Comments
<b>Select Focus Palette</b>		
/eos/fp	number of focus palette to select	/eos/fp=1
<b>Recall Focus Palette</b>		
/eos/fp/fire	number of focus palette to recall	/eos/fp/fire=1
/eos/fp/<number>/fire	number for button edge: 1.0=down, 0.0=up (optional)	/eos/fp/1/fire

## Color Palette

OSC Method	Arguments	Examples/Comments
<b>Select Color Palette</b>		

OSC Method	Arguments	Examples/Comments
/eos/cp	number of color palette to select	/eos/cp=1
<b>Recall Color Palette</b>		
/eos/cp/fire	number of color palette to recall	/eos/cp/fire=1
/eos/cp/<number>/fire	number for button edge: 1.0=down, 0.0=up (optional)	/eos/cp/1/fire

## Beam Palette

OSC Method	Arguments	Examples/Comments
<b>Select Beam Palette</b>		
/eos/bp	number of beam palette to select	/eos/bp=1
<b>Recall Beam Palette</b>		
/eos/bp/fire	number of beam palette to recall	/eos/bp/fire=1
/eos/bp/<number>/fire	number for button edge: 1.0=down, 0.0=up (optional)	/eos/bp/1/fire

## Cue

OSC Method	Arguments	Examples/Comments
<b>Select Cue or Cue Parts</b>		
/eos/cue	Number of cue to select	/eos/cue=1.5
/eos/cue/<list number>	Number of cue to select (in the specified cue list)	/eos/cue/1=1.5
/eos/cue/<list number>/<cue number>	Number of cue part to select (in the specified cue list and cue number)	/eos/cue/1/1.5=2
<b>Run Cues</b>		
/eos/cue/fire	Number of cue to run	/eos/cue/fire=1
/eos/cue/<cue number>/fire	Number for button edge: 1.0=down, 0.0=up (optional)	/eos/cue/1.5/fire
/eos/cue/<list number>/<cue number>/fire	Number for button edge: 1.0=down, 0.0=up (optional)	/eos/cue/1/1.5/fire
/eos/cue/<list number>/<cue number>/<part number>/fire	Number for button edge: 1.0=down, 0.0=up (optional)	/eos/cue/1/1.5/2/fire
<b>Cue Information Sent by Eos</b> – see <a href="#">Implicit OSC Output (on page 554)</a> for more information		
/eos/out/active/cue/<list>/<cue>	Float argument with percent complete 0.0=start, 1.0=complete	/eos/out/active/cue/5/1=0.75 Updated once per second
/eos/out/active/cue	Float argument with percent complete 0.0=start, 1.0=complete	/eos/out/active/cue=0.75 Updated once per second
/eos/out/active/cue/text	String argument with descriptive	/eos/out/active/cue/text= "1/1 Label 5.00 100%"

OSC Method	Arguments	Examples/Comments
	text about active cue	
/eos/out/pending/cue/<list>/<cue>	None	/eos/out/pending/cue/5/1.5
/eos/out/pending/cue/<list>/<cue>/text	String argument with descriptive text about active cue	/eos/out/pending/cue/text= "1/1.5 Label 5.00"

## Cue List Banks



**Note:** <index> is a 1-based index of any number of OSC cue list banks you wish to create. Eos will send the cue list label and cue information for all OSC cue list banks. See [Explicit OSC Output](#) for more information.

OSC Method	Arguments	Examples/Comments
/eos/cuelist/<index>/config/<cue list number>/<num prev cues>/<num pending cues>		/eos/cuelist/1/config/2/3/6 (create OSC cue list bank #1 for cue list 2, showing 3 previous cues, the current cue, and 6 pending cues) NOTE: set <cue list number> to zero to follow the current cue list
/eos/cuelist/<index>/config/<cue list number>/<num prev cues>/<num pending cues>/<offset>		/eos/cuelist/1/config/2/3/6/10 (create OSC cue list bank #1 for cue list 2, showing 3 previous cues, the current cue, and 6 pending cues, starting at offset 10 into the cue list) offset is a zero-based index into the entire cue list, where each cue counts as one item and each cue part counts as one item NOTE: set <cue list number> to zero to follow the current cue list
/eos/cuelist/<index>/page/<delta>		/eos/cuelist/1/page/1 (page OSC cue list bank down 1 row) /eos/cuelist/1/page/-1 (page OSC cue list bank up 1 row) /eos/cuelist/1/page/0 (jump back to the current cue and follow it)
/eos/cuelist/<index>/select/<cue number>		/eos/cuelist/1/select/100.4 (jump to cue 100.4)

## Softkey



**Note:** <index> is 1-based index into the softkey list. There are 6 softkeys and 2 pages, so valid <index> numbers are 1-12.

OSC Method	Arguments	Examples/Comments
/eos/softkey/<index>	number for button edge: 1.0=down, 0.0=up (optional)	/eos/softkey/1=1.0 (press 1st softkey) /eos/softkey/1=0.0 (release 1st softkey)

## Other Targets - Selection

OSC Method	Arguments	Examples/Comments
/eos/curve	number of curve to select	/eos/curve=1
/eos/fx	number of effect to select	/eos/fx=1
/eos/snap	number of snapshot to recall	/eos/snap=1
/eos/pixmap	number of pixel map to select	/eos/pixmap=1

## User

Use this command to set the OSC user ID. User 0 represents the background user (used in Background macros and elsewhere). User -1 represents the current user on the console receiving OSC commands.

OSC Method	Arguments	Examples/Comments
/eos/user	number for OSC user ID	/eos/user=1 (set OSC user ID to 1)
		/eos/user=-1 (set OSC user to match con-sole)
		/eos/user=0 (set OSC user as background user)
<b>Current User ID Output</b> – see <a href="#">Implicit OSC Output (on page 554)</a> for more information		
/eos/out/user	number for current OSC user ID	/eos/out/user=1

## Command Line

Command line instructions can be sent directly. String substitution with arguments is also allowed. To add a substitution, add %1 (or %2, %3, etc...) where the number given is the argument number where the actual value should be found.

### Example:

- “**Chan %1 At FL**”, 101 - Eos will substitute 101 in place of %1, meaning the command is interpreted as Chan 101 At FL
- “**Chan %1 At %2**”, 75, 50 - Eos will substitute 75 in place of %1 (as it is the first argument), and 50 in place of %2. The command is interpreted as Chan 75 At 50.

OSC Method	Arguments	Examples/Comments
<b>Direct command line entry</b>		
/eos/cmd	string with command line text	/eos/cmd="Chan 1 At 75" (unterminated command)
		/eos/cmd="Chan 1 At 75#" (terminated command)
		/eos/cmd="Chan 1 At 75 Enter" (terminated command)

OSC Method	Arguments	Examples/Comments
/eos/cmd	in-line command line arguments	/eos/cmd="Chan 1 At %1#", 75 (results in command line "Chan 1 At 75#" /eos/cmd="Chan %1 At %2#", 1, 75
/eos/cmd/<text>/<text>/<text>/...	in-line command line arguments (optional)	/eos/cmd/Chan/1/At/75 /eos/cmd/Chan/%1/At/%2#=1, 75
<b>Clear command line each time</b>		
/eos/newcmd	Same behavior as /eos/ cmd, but it resets the command line first	
<b>Direct event entry</b>		
/eos/event	Same behavior as /eos/ cmd, but treated as console event	
/eos/newevent	Same behavior as /eos/ cmd, but it resets the command line first	
<b>Command Line Output</b> - see <a href="#">Implicit OSC Output (on the next page)</a> for more information		
/eos/out/user/<number>/cmd	String with current command line text for current console user	
/eos/out/cmd	String with current command line text	

## Other

OSC Method	Arguments	Examples/Comments
/eos/reset		clears any active switches resets all persistent OSC settings (like OSC user ID & wheel modes) send ALL implicit OSC output commands

## Explicit OSC Output

OSC outputs exactly like Serial String outputs, but the string must start with an OSC address (ex: "/device/fader").

Optionally, you may add arguments by adding "=" to the string, followed by a comma-delimited list of arguments.

For example, to send a Playback fire command to a ColorSource AV console:

/cs/playback/1/fire=1 would send "/cs/playback/1/fire" as the command and 1 as the first (and only) integer argument

Numeric arguments with a decimal are treated as 32-bit floating point numbers. Numeric arguments without a decimal are treated as 32-bit integer numbers. Non-numeric arguments are treated as strings.

Examples:

- “/device/command” No arguments
- “/device/command=1” One integer argument
- “/device/command=1.5” One floating point argument
- “/device/command=1.5,3.0” Two floating point arguments
- “/device/command=1.5,3.0,text” Two floating point arguments, one string argument

## Implicit OSC Output

When UDP transmit is enabled, certain OSC commands are sent out as appropriate. These events are typically generated as the target changes or in response to user input.

### Command Lines

- “/eos/out/user/<number>/cmd”, <string argument with current command line text for the current console user>
- “/eos/out/cmd”, <string argument with current command line text>

### OSC Settings

- “/eos/out/user”, <integer argument with current OSC user ID>
- “/eos/out/wheel”, <float argument with current OSC wheel mode: 0.0=Coarse, 1.0=Fine>
- “/eos/out/switch”, <float argument with current OSC switch mode: 0.0=Coarse, 1.0=Fine>

### Active Channels and Parameters

- “/eos/out/active/chan”, <string argument with active channels and current value from the 1st channel>
- “/eos/out/active/wheel/<number>”, <string argument with parameter name and current value from the 1st channel><integer argument category>
  - Null / Unassigned = 0
  - Intensity = 1
  - Focus = 2
  - Color = 3
  - Image = 4
  - Form = 5
  - Shutter = 6



**Note:** This allows you to create a ML Controls style interface via OSC. For example, on the OSC-enabled device, setup 10 wheels (/eos/active/wheel/<1-10>) with matching labels. If using in conjunction with “/eos/active/switch/<number>”, you should still use “/eos/out/active/wheel/<number>” to display feedback for that switch.

## Active Cue



**Note:** Updated once per second.

- “/eos/out/active/cue/<cue list number>/<cue number>”, <float argument with percent complete (0.0-1.0)>
- “/eos/out/active/cue”, <float argument with percent complete (0.0-1.0)>
- “/eos/out/active/cue/text”, <string argument with descriptive text about the active cue, ex: “1/ 2.3 Label 0:05 75%”>
- “/eos/out/pending/cue/<cue list number>/<cue number>”

- “/eos/out/pending/cue/text”, <string argument with descriptive text about the pending cue, ex: “1/2.4 Label 0:30”>

### **OSC Direct Select Banks**

- “/eos/out/ds/<index>”, <string argument with descriptive text for the OSC direct select at <index>: target name, page number, and mode>>
- “/eos/out/ds/<index>/<button index>”, <string argument with button label for OSC direct select at <index> for button <button index>>

### **OSC Fader Banks**

- “/eos/out/fader/<index>”, <string argument with descriptive text for the OSC fader bank at <index>>
- “/eos/out/fader/<index>/<fader index>/name”, <string argument with fader label for OSC fader bank at <index> for fader <fader index>>
- “/eos/fader/<index>/<fader index>”, <floating point number for fader percent: 0.0-1.0>



**Note:** Eos will delay sending fader levels for faders that have been moved via OSC commands for 3 seconds. If you move a fader on an OSC remote control, Eos will send the actual fader level 3 seconds later.

---

### **OSC Show Control Events**

Show control events are fired as the console executes the corresponding action, much like MIDI Show Control output events.

- “/eos/out/event/cue/<cue list number>/<cue number>/fire”
- “/eos/out/event/cue/<cue list number>/<cue number>/stop”
- “/eos/out/event/sub/<sub number>”, <integer argument, 0=Bump Off, 1=Bump On>
- “/eos/out/event/macro/<macro number>”
- “/eos/out/event/relay/<relay number>/<group number>”, <integer argument, 0=On, 1=Off>
- “/eos/out/event” (used for time code learn)

### **Show File Information**

- “/eos/out/show/name”, <string argument with show title>
- “/eos/out/event/show/saved”, <string argument with file path>
- “/eos/out/event/show/loaded”, <string argument with file path>
- “/eos/out/event/show/cleared”

### **Miscellaneous Console Events**

- “/eos/out/event/state”, <integer argument, 0=Blind, 1=Live>



**Note:** When Eos receives the command “/eos/ping” it will reply with “/eos/out/ping”. You may optionally add any number of arguments and Eos will reply with the same arguments. This may be useful for testing latency.

## Eos Family Show Control Capabilities



**Note:** Net3 Show Control Gateway has been abbreviated to SC GW for this table.

	Hardware MIDI Connections	MIDI Show Control (MSC)	MIDI Time Code (MTC)	MIDI Notes	SMPTE
Eos Titanium (Ti)	Yes, In/Out	Local In/Out Also via SC GW	Local In Only Also via SC GW	Local Out Only Also via SC GW	Via SC GW In Only
Eos Console	No	Via SC GW	Via SC GW In Only	Via SC GW Out Only	Via SC GW In Only
Eos RPU	No	Via SC GW	Via SC GW In Only	Via SC GW Out Only	Via SC GW In Only
Gio	Yes, In/Out	Local In/Out Also via SC GW	Local In Only Also via SC GW	Local Out Only Also via SC GW	Via SC GW In Only
Gio @ 5	No	Via SC GW	Via SC GW In Only	Via SC GW Out Only	Via SC GW In Only
Ion	Yes, In/Out	Local In/Out Also via SC GW	Local In Only Also via SC GW	Local Out Only Also via SC GW	Via SC GW In Only
Ion RPU & Eos Family RPU3	Yes, In/Out	Local In/Out Also via SC GW Or Programming Wing (Win7 only)	Local In Only Also via SC GW Or Programming Wing (Win7 only)	Local Out Only Also via SC GW Or Programming Wing (Win7 only)	Via SC GW In Only
Element	Yes, In/Out	Local In/Out Also via SC GW	Local In Only Also via SC GW	Local Out Only Also via SC GW	Via SC GW In Only
ETCnomad (PC/Mac) and ETCnomad Puck	No	Via SC GW Or Programming Wing	Via SC GW In Only Or Programming	Via SC GW Out Only Or Programming	Via SC GW In Only

	Hardware MIDI Connections	MIDI Show Control (MSC)	MIDI Time Code (MTC)	MIDI Notes	SMPTE
			Wing	Wing	
Eos Programming Wing	Yes, In/Out	Local In/Out Also via SC GW	Local In Only Also via SC GW	Local Out Only Also via SC GW	Via SC GW In Only
Net3 Show Control GW	Yes In/Out/Thru	Yes In/Out	Yes In Only	Yes Out Only	Yes In Only
Net3 I/O GW	n/a	n/a	n/a		n/a

	Analog	Contact Closure	Relay Out	RS-232	UDP Strings
Eos Titanium (Ti)	Via I/O GW	4 closures, others via I/O	1 local SPDT, others via I/O	Via I/O GW	Rx & Tx
Eos Console	Via I/O GW	Via I/O GW	Via I/O GW	Via I/O GW	Rx & Tx
Eos RPU	Via I/O GW	Via I/O GW	Via I/O GW	Via I/O GW	Rx & Tx
Gio	Via I/O GW	4 closures, others via I/O	1 local SPDT, others via I/O	Via I/O GW	Rx & Tx
Gio @ 5	Via I/O GW	4 closures, oth- ers via I/O	1 local SPDT, oth- ers via I/O	Via I/O GW	Rx & Tx
Ion	Via I/O GW	4 closures, others via I/O	1 local SPDT, others via I/O	Via I/O GW*	Rx & Tx
Ion RPU & Eos Family RPU3	Via I/O GW	4 closures, others via I/O	1 local SPDT, others via I/O	Via I/O GW*	Rx & Tx
ETCnomad (PC/Mac) and ETCnomad Puck	Via I/O GW	Via I/O GW	Via I/O GW	Via I/O GW	Rx & Tx
Eos Programming Wing	Via I/O GW	4 closures, others via I/O	1 local SPDT, others via I/O	Via I/O GW	n/a
Element	Via I/O GW	4 closures, others via I/O	1 local SPDT, others via I/O	Via I/O GW	Rx & Tx
Net3 Show Control GW	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
Net3 I/O GW	Yes  24 shared circuits- analog or digital		Yes 16 SPDT relays	Yes	n/a

\*Ion consoles that have a DVI splitter and any Ion RPU have a local RS-232 port that is not enabled. For questions, please contact ETC Technical Services. See [Help from ETC Technical Services \(on page 3\)](#) to find the office closest to you.

## Advanced OSC

### OSC List Convention

The OSC List convention is used to send OSC commands that may exceed 512 bytes of data.

To add an OSC List of items to an OSC Command, append the OSC Command Path with `/list/<index>/<count>`, where `<index>` is the zero-based index offset into the entire list and `<total>` is the total number of elements in the entire list.

#### Example:

- OSC List that fits in a single packet

```
/eos/out/get/curve/901/list/0/3 = <uint32: 0> <string: 0DF9082C-4A39-40FC-9532-  
6C3AC01BC6B5> <string: IES Square>
```

- OSC List that spans 2 packets

```
/eos/out/get/curve/901/list/0/3 = <uint32: 0> <string: 0DF9082C-4A39-40FC-9532-  
6C3AC01BC6B5> /eos/out/get/curve/901/list/2/3 = <string: IES Square>
```

### OSC UID

UIDs uniquely identify each show data target, and are preserved in the show file. This allows you to synchronize with a show file once and then again at a later time, even if changes were made in between.

UIDs will be specified as strings in the following format:

XXXXXXXX-XXXX-XXXX-XXXX-XXXXXXXXXXXX

#### Example:

- BOBAE0A0-3BBE-4004-888B-F61CA125D0B0

### OSC Numbers and Number Ranges

OSC Arguments that contains numbers or number ranges will be sent as follows:

Eos target numbers will be sent as 32-bit integers when possible. If they are not whole numbers (ex: Cue 1.23), they will be sent as strings.

#### Example:

- 10
- "1.23"

When a range numbers contains 2 or more consecutive whole numbers, they will be represented as strings in the following format:

X-Y

#### Example:

- "1-100"

## OSC Gel

Gels will be represented as strings in the following format:

<Gel Manufacturer Abbreviation><Gel Number>

### Example:

- “AP1150” (Apollo 1150)
- “G101” (Gam 101)
- “L2” (Lee 2)
- “R80” (Rosco 80)
- “SG1” (Rosco Super Gel 1)
- “E194” (Rosco E Color 194)
- “T12” (TokyoBS Poly Color 12)

## Integrating Your App with Eos

There are four steps to integrating an OSC App with Eos.

Those steps are covered in the following topics:

- [Integrating Your App with Eos: Step 1 – Request Eos Software Version \(below\)](#)
- [Integrating Your App with Eos: Step 2 - Synchronize \(below\)](#)
- [Integrating Your App with Eos: Step 3 – Staying in Sync \(on page 561\)](#)
- [Integrating Your App with Eos: Step 4 – Modifying Eos Show Data \(on page 563\)](#)

### Integrating Your App with Eos: Step 1 – Request Eos Software Version

Request the version number of the Eos by sending the following command: `/eos/get/version`.

Eos will reply with:

`/eos/out/get/version = <string: X.X.X.X.X.X>`

### Example:

- `<string: 2.3.0.1.0.111>`



**Note:** This is useful if future versions of Eos software change the way OSC integration commands are handled.

### Integrating Your App with Eos: Step 2 - Synchronize

Request the number of items of a specific type of data you are interested with one of the following commands:

- `/eos/get/patch/count`
- `/eos/get/cuelist/count`
- `/eos/get/cue/<cue list number>/count`
- `/eos/get/group/count`
- `/eos/get/group/displayed/count`
- `/eos/get/macro/count`
- `/eos/get/sub/count`
- `/eos/get/preset/count`

- `/eos/get/ip/count` (ip = Intensity Palette)
- `/eos/get/fp/count` (fp = Focus Palette)
- `/eos/get/cp/count` (cp = Color Palette)
- `/eos/get/bp/count` (bp = Beam Palette)
- `/eos/get/curve/count`
- `/eos/get/fx/count` (fx = Effect)
- `/eos/get/snap/count` (snap = Snapshot)
- `/eos/get/pixmap/count`
- `/eos/get/ms/count` (ms = Magic Sheet)

Eos will reply with the matching command:

- `/eos/out/get/patch/count = <uint32: count>`
- `/eos/out/get/cuelist/count = <uint32: count>`
- `/eos/out/get/cue/<cue list number>/count = <uint32: count>`
- `/eos/out/get/group/count = <uint32: count>`
- `/eos/out/get/group/displayed/count = <uint32: count>`
- `/eos/out/get/macro/count = <uint32: count>`
- `/eos/out/get/sub/count = <uint32: count>`
- `/eos/out/get/preset /count = <uint32: count>`
- `/eos/out/get/ip/count = <uint32: count>`
- `/eos/out/get/fp/count = <uint32: count>`
- `/eos/out/get/cp/count = <uint32: count>`
- `/eos/out/get/bp/count = <uint32: count>`
- `/eos/out/get/curve/count = <uint32: count>`
- `/eos/out/get/fx/count = <uint32: count>`
- `/eos/out/get/snap/count = <uint32: count>`
- `/eos/out/get/pixmap/count = <uint32: count>`
- `/eos/out/get/ms/count = <uint32: count>`

Now you can request detailed information for each item from index 0 to count as follows:

- `/eos/get/patch/index/<index number>`
- `/eos/get/cuelist/index/<index number>`
- `/eos/get/cue/<cue list number>/index/<index number>`
- `/eos/get/group/index/<index number>`
- `/eos/get/group/displayed/index/<index number>`
- `/eos/get/macro/index/<index number>`
- `/eos/get/sub/index/<index number>`
- `/eos/get/preset/index/<index number>`
- `/eos/get/ip/index/<index number>`
- `/eos/get/fp/index/<index number>`
- `/eos/get/cp/index/<index number>`
- `/eos/get/bp/index/<index number>`
- `/eos/get/curve/index/<index number>`
- `/eos/get/fx/index/<index number>`
- `/eos/get/snap/index/<index number>`
- `/eos/get/pixmap/index/<index number>`
- `/eos/get/ms/index/<index number>`

Eos will reply with the matching command: (detailed OSC arguments for each data type listed below)

- `/eos/out/get/patch/<channel number>/<part number>/list/<list index>/<list count> = <uint32: list index> <string: UID> ...`

- /eos/out/get/cuelist/<cue list number>/list/<list index>/<list count> = <uint32: list index> <string: UID> ...
- /eos/out/get/cue/<cue list number>/<cue number>/<cue part number>/list/<list index>/<list count> = <uint32: list index> <string: UID> ...
- /eos/out/get/group/<group number>/list/<list index>/<list count> = <uint32: list index> <string: UID> ...
- /eos/out/get/group/displayed/<group number>/list/<list index>/<list count> = <uint32: list index> <string: UID> ...
- /eos/get/macro/<macro number>/list/<list index>/<list count> = <uint32: list index> <string: UID> ...
- /eos/get/sub/<sub number>/list/<list index>/<list count> = <uint32: list index> <string: UID> ...
- /eos/get/preset/<preset number>/list/<list index>/<list count> = <uint32: list index> <string: UID> ...
- /eos/get/ip/<ip number>/list/<list index>/<list count> = <uint32: list index> <string: UID> ...
- /eos/get/fp/<fp number>/list/<list index>/<list count> = <uint32: list index> <string: UID> ...
- /eos/get/cp/<cp number>/list/<list index>/<list count> = <uint32: list index> <string: UID> ...
- /eos/get/bp/<bp number>/list/<list index>/<list count> = <uint32: list index> <string: UID> ...
- /eos/get/curve/<curve number>/list/<list index>/<list count> = <uint32: list index> <string: UID> ...
- /eos/get/fx/<fx number>/list/<list index>/<list count> = <uint32: list index> <string: UID> ...
- /eos/get/snap/<snap number>/list/<list index>/<list count> = <uint32: list index> <string: UID> ...
- /eos/get/pixmap/<pixmap number>/list/<list index>/<list count> = <uint32: list index> <string: UID> ...
- /eos/get/ms/<ms number>/list/<list index>/<list count> = <uint32: list index> <string: UID> ...

### ***Integrating Your App with Eos: Step 3 – Staying in Sync***

Your app can now request all of the show data from Eos, but if a user is editing show data, your app would become out of sync. The solution to this is to subscribe to Eos show data changes with the following command: /eos/subscribe = <uint32: X> (where 0=unsubscribe, 1=subscribe)

While subscribed, Eos will send the following commands when Eos show data changes:

In the reply, the first argument will be a sequence number, followed by a list of the targets that changed. The targets are specified OSC Numbers and/or OSC Number Ranges

- /eos/out/notify/patch/list/<list index>/<list count> = <uint32: sequence number>, ...
- /eos/out/notify/cuelist/list/<list index>/<list count> = <uint32: sequence number>, ...
- /eos/out/notify/cue/<cue list number>/list/<list index>/<list count> = <uint32: sequence number>, ...
- /eos/out/notify/group/list/<list index>/<list count> = <uint32: sequence number>, ...
- /eos/out/notify/macro/list/<list index>/<list count> = <uint32: sequence number>, ...
- /eos/out/notify/sub/list/<list index>/<list count> = <uint32: sequence number>, ...
- /eos/out/notify/preset/list/<list index>/<list count> = <uint32: sequence number>, ...
- /eos/out/notify/ip/list/<list index>/<list count> = <uint32: sequence number>, ...
- /eos/out/notify/fp/list/<list index>/<list count> = <uint32: sequence number>, ...
- /eos/out/notify/cp/list/<list index>/<list count> = <uint32: sequence number>, ...

- /eos/out/notify/bp/list/<list index>/<list count> = <uint32: sequence number>, ...
- /eos/out/notify/curve/list/<list index>/<list count> = <uint32: sequence number>, ...
- /eos/out/notify/fx/list/<list index>/<list count> = <uint32: sequence number>, ...
- /eos/out/notify/snap/list/<list index>/<list count> = <uint32: sequence number>, ...
- /eos/out/notify/pixmap/list/<list index>/<list count> = <uint32: sequence number>, ...
- /eos/out/notify/ms/list/<list index>/<list count> = <uint32: sequence number>, ...

When your app receives a notification that Eos show data has changed, you should then request detailed information about the modified show data. You may request detailed show data via target number or UID. (From the initial sync, you should be able to build a mapping of each type of show data to correlate target number with UID)

Request detailed show data information via target number:

- /eos/get/patch/<channel number> (Eos returns ALL parts)
- /eos/get/patch/<channel number>/<part number> (specific channel part)
- /eos/get/cuelist/<cue list number>
- /eos/get/cue/<cue list number>/<cue number> (Eos returns base cue and ALL parts)
- /eos/get/cue/<cue list number>/<cue number>/0 (base cue)
- /eos/get/cue/<cue list number>/<cue number>/<cue part number> (specific cue part)
- /eos/get/group/<group number>
- /eos/get/macro/<macro number>
- /eos/get/sub/<sub number>
- /eos/get/preset/<preset number>
- /eos/get/ip/<ip number>
- /eos/get/fp/<fp number>
- /eos/get/cp/<cp number>
- /eos/get/bp/<bp number>
- /eos/get/curve/<curve number>
- /eos/get/fx/<fx number>
- /eos/get/snap/<snap number>
- /eos/get/pixmap/<pixmap number>
- /eos/get/ms/<ms number>

Request detailed show data information via UID:

- /eos/get/patch/uid/<UID>
- /eos/get/cuelist/uid/<UID>
- /eos/get/cue/uid/<UID>
- /eos/get/group/uid/<UID>
- /eos/get/group/displayed/uid/<UID>
- /eos/get/macro/uid/<UID>
- /eos/get/sub/uid/<UID>
- /eos/get/preset/uid/<UID>
- /eos/get/ip/uid/<UID>
- /eos/get/fp/uid/<UID>
- /eos/get/cp/uid/<UID>
- /eos/get/bp/uid/<UID>
- /eos/get/curve/uid/<UID>
- /eos/get/fx/uid/<UID>
- /eos/get/snap/uid/<UID>
- /eos/get/pixmap/uid/<UID>
- /eos/get/ms/uid/<UID>

Eos will reply with the same command as if the detailed information were requested via index as shown in [Step 2](#).

## **Integrating Your App with Eos: Step 4 – Modifying Eos Show Data**

You can modify Eos show data. Typically you should build Eos command lines and send them with the command `/eos/cmd` or `/eos/newcmd`.

However, you can use the following convenience commands for editing the most common show data attributes:

- `/eos/set/patch/<channel number>/label = <string: text>` (include part number in the path when necessary)
- `/eos/set/patch/<channel number>/text1 = <string: text>`
- `/eos/set/patch/<channel number>/text2 = <string: text>`
- `/eos/set/patch/<channel number>/text3 = <string: text>`
- `/eos/set/patch/<channel number>/text4 = <string: text>`
- `/eos/set/patch/<channel number>/text5 = <string: text>`
- `/eos/set/patch/<channel number>/text6 = <string: text>`
- `/eos/set/patch/<channel number>/text7 = <string: text>`
- `/eos/set/patch/<channel number>/text8 = <string: text>`
- `/eos/set/patch/<channel number>/text9 = <string: text>`
- `/eos/set/patch/<channel number>/text10 = <string: text>`
- `/eos/set/patch/<channel number>/notes = <string: text>`
- `/eos/set/patch/<channel number>/gel = <string: text>`
- `/eos/set/cuelist/<cue list number>/label = <string: text>`
- `/eos/set/cue/<cue list number>/<cue number>/label = <string: text>` (base data)
- `/eos/set/cue/<cue list number>/<cue number>/<cue part number>/label = <string: text>` (part data)
- `/eos/set/group/<group number>/label = <string: text>`
- `/eos/set/macro/<macro number>/label = <string: text>`
- `/eos/set/sub/<sub number>/label = <string: text>`
- `/eos/set/preset/<preset number>/label = <string: text>`
- `/eos/set/ip/<ip number>/label = <string: text>`
- `/eos/set/fp/<fp number>/label = <string: text>`
- `/eos/set/cp/<cp number>/label = <string: text>`
- `/eos/set/bp/<bp number>/label = <string: text>`
- `/eos/set/curve/<curve number>/label = <string: text>`
- `/eos/set/fx/<fx number>/label = <string: text>`
- `/eos/set/snap/<snap number>/label = <string: text>`
- `/eos/set/pixmap/<pixmap number>/label = <string: text>`
- `/eos/set/ms/<ms number>/label = <string: text>`

## **Detailed Information Packet Contents**



**Note:** `<index>` is only valid when detailed information is requested via `/index` (for performance reasons)

### **PATCH (1 OF 2):**

`/eos/out/get/patch/<channel number>/<part number>/list/<list index>/<list count> =`  
`<uint32: index>`

```
<string: OSC UID>
<string: label>
<string: fixture manufacturer>
<string: fixture model>
<uint32: address>
<uint32: address of intensity parameter> (useful for monitoring streaming output to see live levels)
<uint32: current level>
<string: OSC Gel>
<string: text 1>
<string: text 2>
<string: text 3>
<string: text 4>
<string: text 5>
<string: text 6>
<string: text 7>
<string: text 8>
<string: text 9>
<string: text 10>
<uint32: part count>
```

---

**Example:**

```
/eos/out/get/patch/1/1/list/0/20 = 0, "00000000-0000-0000-0000-000000000000",
"My Fixture Label", "ETC_Fixtures", "S4_LED_S2_Lustr_Direct", 1, 1, 0, "R80", "My_
Text_One", "My_Text_Two", "My_Text_Three", "My_Text_Four", "My_Text_Five",
"My_Text_Six", "My_Text_Seven", "My_Text_Eight", "My_Text_Nine", "My_Text_
Ten", 1
```

---

**PATCH (2 OF 2):**

```
/eos/out/get/patch/<channel number>/<part number>/notes =
<uint32: index>
<string: OSC UID>
<string: notes>
```

---

**Example:**

```
/eos/out/get/patch/1/1/notes = 0, "00000000-0000-0000-0000-000000000000", "My
Notes"
```

## **CUELIST (1 OF 2):**

```
/eos/out /get/cuelist/<cue list number>/list/<list index>/<list count> = <uint32: index>
<string: OSC UID>
<string: label>
<string: playback mode>
<string: fader mode> <bool: independent>
<bool: HTP>
<bool: assert>
<bool: block>
<bool: background>
<bool: solo mode>
<uint32: timecode list>
<bool: OOS sync>
```

### **Example:**

```
/eos/out/get/cuelist/1/list/0/13 = 0, "00000000-0000-0000-0000-000000000000",
"My Cue List One Label", "Master", "Proportional", True, False, True, False, False,
False, 1, False
```

## **CUELIST (2 OF 2):**

```
/eos/out /get/cuelist/<cue list number>/links/list/<list index>/<list count> =
<uint32: index>
<string: OSC UID>
<OSC Number Range: linked cue lists list>
```

### **Example:**

```
/eos/out/get/cuelist/1/links/list/0/3 = 0, "00000000-0000-0000-0000-000000000000",
2
```

## **CUE (1 OF 4):**

```
/eos/out /get/cue/<cue list number>/<cue number>/<cue part number>/list/<list index>/<list
count> =
<uint32: index>
<string: OSC UID>
<string: label>
<uint32: up time duration (ms)>
<uint32: up time delay (ms)>
<uint32: down time duration (ms)>
```

```

<uint32: down time delay (ms)>
<uint32: focus time duration (ms)>
<uint32: focus time delay (ms)>
<uint32: color time duration (ms)>
<uint32: color time delay (ms)>
<uint32: beam time duration (ms)>
<uint32: beam time delay (ms)>
<bool: preheat>
<OSC Number: curve>
<uint32: rate>
<string: mark>
<string: block>
<string: assert>
<OSC Number: link> or <string: link> (string if links to a separate cue list)
<uint32: follow time (ms)>
<uint32: hang time (ms)>
<bool: all fade>
<uint32: loop>
<bool: solo>
<string: timecode>
<uint32: part count> (not including base cue, so zero for cues with no parts)
<notes>
<scene (text)>
<bool: scene end>
<cue part index> (-1 if not a part of a cue, the index otherwise)

```

### **Example:**

```

/eos/out/get/cue/1/1/0/list/0/27 = 0, "00000000-0000-0000-0000-000000000000",
"My Cue One Label", 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 6000, 0, 0, 0, True, 901, 90, "", "B", "A", 3, 0,
0, True, 1, False, "00:00:00:02", 0

```

### **CUE (2 OF 4):**

```

/eos/out /get/cue/<cue list number>/<cue number>/<cue part number>/fx/list/<list
index>/<list count> =
<uint32: index>
<string: OSC UID>
<OSC Number Range: effect list>

```

**Example:**

/eos/out/get/cue/1/1/0/fx/list/0/3 = 0, "00000000-0000-0000-0000-000000000000",  
"1-3"

**CUE (3 OF 4):**

/eos/out /get/cue/<cue list number>/<cue number>/<cue part number>/links/list/<list index>/<list count> =  
<uint32: index>  
<string: OSC UID>  
<OSC Number Range: linked cue lists list>

**Example:**

/eos/out/get/cue/1/1/0/links/list/0/3 = 0, "00000000-0000-0000-0000-000000000000", 2

**CUE (4 OF 4):**

/eos/out /get/cue/<cue list number>/<cue number>/<cue part number>/actions/list/<list index>/<list count> =  
<uint32: index>  
<string: OSC UID>  
<string: ext link action>

**Example:**

/eos/out/get/cue/1/1/0/actions/list/0/3 = 0, "00000000-0000-0000-0000-000000000000", "Chan 90 At Full"

**GROUP (1 OF 2):**

/eos/get/group/<group number>/list/<list index>/<list count> =  
<uint32: index>  
<string: OSC UID>  
<string: label>

**Example:**

/eos/out/get/group/1.2/list/0/3 = 0, "00000000-0000-0000-0000-000000000000",  
"My Group One Point Two Label"

**GROUP (2 OF 2):**

/eos/get/group/<group number>/channels/list/<list index>/<list count> = <uint32: index>  
<string: OSC UID>  
<string: label>

**Example:**

```
/eos/out/get/group/1.2/channels/list/0/5 = 0, "00000000-0000-0000-0000-000000000000", "1-100", 200, 300
```

**MACRO (1 OF 2):**

```
/eos/get/macro/<macro number>/list/<list index>/<list count> =  
<uint32: index>  
<string: OSC UID>  
<string: label>  
<string: mode>
```

**Example:**

```
/eos/out/get/macro/1/list/0/4 = 0, "00000000-0000-0000-0000-000000000000", "My  
Macro One Label", ""
```

**MACRO (2 OF 2):**

```
/eos/get/macro/<macro number>/text/list/<list index>/<list count> =  
<uint32: index>  
<string: OSC UID>  
<string: command text> (split into multiple packets via OSC List convention if necessary)
```

**Example:**

```
/eos/out/get/macro/1/text/list/0/3 = 0, "00000000-0000-0000-0000-000000000000",  
"Go_To_Cue Out Time 0"
```

**SUB (1 OF 2):**

```
/eos/get/sub/<sub number>/list/<list index>/<list count> =  
<uint32: index>  
<string: OSC UID>  
<string: label>  
<string: mode>  
<string: fader mode>  
<bool: HTP>  
<bool: exclusive>  
<bool: background>  
<bool: restore>  
<string: priority>  
<string: up time>
```

```
<string: dwell time>
<string: down time>
```

**Example:**

```
/eos/out/get/sub/3/list/0/13 = 0, "00000000-0000-0000-0000-000000000000", "My
Sub Three Label", "Additive", "Proportional", True, False, True, False, "", "0",
"Man", "0"
```

**SUB (2 OF 2):**

```
/eos/get/sub/<sub number>/fx/list/<list index>/<list count> =
<uint32: index>
<string: OSC UID>
<OSC Number Range: effect list>
```

**Example:**

```
/eos/out/get/sub/3/fx/list/0/3 = 0, "00000000-0000-0000-0000-000000000000", 10
```

**PRESET (1 OF 4):**

```
/eos/get/preset/<preset number>/list/<list index>/<list count> =
<uint32: index>
<string: OSC UID>
<string: label>
<bool: absolute>
<bool: locked>
```

**Example:**

```
/eos/out/get/preset/10/list/0/5 = 0, "00000000-0000-0000-0000-000000000000", "My
Preset Ten Label", True, True
```

**PRESET (2 OF 4):**

```
/eos/get/preset/<preset number>/channels/list/<list index>/<list count> =
<uint32: index>
<string: OSC UID>
<OSC Number Range: channel list>
```

**Example:**

```
/eos/out/get/preset/10/channels/list/0/3 = 0, "00000000-0000-0000-0000-
000000000000", "1-5"
```

### **PRESET (3 OF 4):**

```
/eos/get/preset/<preset number>/byType/list/<list index>/<list count> =  
<uint32: index>  
<string: OSC UID>  
<OSC Number Range: by type channel list>
```

#### **Example:**

```
/eos/out/get/preset/10/byType/list/0/2 = 0, "00000000-0000-0000-0000-  
000000000000"
```

### **PRESET (4 OF 4):**

```
/eos/get/preset/<preset number>/fx/list/<list index>/<list count> =  
<uint32: index>  
<string: OSC UID>  
<OSC Number Range: effect list>
```

#### **Example:**

```
/eos/out/get/preset/10/fx/list/0/0 = 0, "00000000-0000-0000-0000-000000000000"
```

### **PALETTE (1 OF 3):**

```
/eos/get/<palette type>/<palette number>/list/<list index>/<list count> =  
<uint32: index>  
<string: OSC UID>  
<string: label>  
<bool: absolute>  
<bool: locked>
```

#### **Example:**

```
/eos/out/get/ip/1/list/0/5 = 0, "00000000-0000-0000-0000-000000000000", "My IP  
One Label", False, False
```

### **PALETTE (2 OF 3):**

```
/eos/get/<palette type>/<palette number>/channels/list/<list index>/<list count> =  
<uint32: index>  
<string: OSC UID>  
<OSC Number Range: channel list>
```

**Example:**

```
/eos/out/get/ip/1/channels/list/0/3 = 0, "00000000-0000-0000-0000-000000000000",
1-5(s)
```

**PALETTE (3 OF 3):**

```
/eos/get/<palette type>/<palette number>/byType/list/<list index>/<list count> =
<uint32: index>
<string: OSC UID>
<OSC Number Range: by type channel list>
```

**Example:**

```
/eos/out/get/ip/1/byType/list/0/2 = 0, "00000000-0000-0000-0000-000000000000"
```

**CURVE (1 OF 1):**

```
/eos/get/curve/<curve number>/list/<list index>/<list count> =
<uint32: index>
<string: OSC UID>
<string: label>
```

**Example:**

```
/eos/out/get/curve/901/list/0/2 = 0, "00000000-0000-0000-0000-000000000000",
"IES Square"
```

**EFFECT (1 OF 1):**

```
/eos/get/fx/<fx number>/list/<list index>/<list count> =
<uint32: index>
<string: OSC UID>
<string: label>
<string: effect type>
<string: entry>
<string: exit>
<string: duration>
<uint32: scale>
```

**Example:**

```
/eos/out/get/fx/901/list/0/8 = 0, "00000000-0000-0000-0000-000000000000",
"Circle", "Focus", "Immediate", "Immediate", "Infinite", 25
```

## **SNAPSHOT (1 OF 1):**

```
/eos/get/snap/<snap number>/list/<list index>/<list count> =  
<uint32: index>  
<string: OSC UID>  
<string: label>
```

### **Example:**

```
/eos/out/get/snap/1/list/0/2 = 0, "00000000-0000-0000-0000-000000000000", "My  
Snap One Label"
```

## **PIXEL MAP (1 OF 2):**

```
/eos/get/pixmap/<pixmap number>/list/<list index>/<list count> =  
<uint32: index>  
<string: OSC UID>  
<string: label>  
<uint32: server channel>  
<string: interface>  
<uint32: width>  
<uint32: height>  
<uint32: pixel count>  
<uint32: fixture count>
```

### **Example:**

```
/eos/out/get/pixmap/1/list/0/9 = 0, "00000000-0000-0000-0000-000000000000", "My  
Pixmap One Label", 100, "sACN", 32, 32, 1024, 1024
```

## **PIXEL MAP (2 OF 2):**

```
/eos/get/pixmap/<pixmap number>/channels/list/<list index>/<list count> =  
<uint32: index>  
<string: OSC UID>  
<OSC Number Range: layer channel list>
```

### **Example:**

```
/eos/out/get/pixmap/1/channels/list/0/3 = 0, "00000000-0000-0000-0000-  
000000000000", "101-105"
```

## **MAGIC SHEET (1 OF 1):**

```
/eos/get/ms/<ms number>/list/<list index>/<list count> =  
<uint32: index>
```

```
<string: OSC UID>
```

```
<string: label>
```

**Example:**

```
/eos/out/get/ms/1/list/0/2 = 0, "00000000-0000-0000-0000-000000000000", "My MS  
One Label"
```

## OSC Troubleshooting

In Eos, open the Diagnostics tab (Hold **[Tab]** and press **[9][9]**). Click **{Incoming OSC}** to enable logging of incoming OSC commands and **{Outgoing OSC}** to log outgoing OSC commands.

To verify that basic OSC communication is working, you may send the command **/eos/ping** and Eos will reply with **/eos/out/ping**. You may also add any number of arguments to the command, for example, if you want to measure latency.

## Eos OSC Keys

The following is a list of the supported key names for use with OSC:

/eos/key/	Internal Eos Command
(	CHAN_SUBGROUP_BEGIN
)	CHAN_SUBGROUP_END
+	PLUS
-	MINUS
.	POINT
\	SLASH
:	COLON
@	AT
+%	PLUS10
-%	MINUS10
0	0
1	1
2	2
3	3
4	4
5	5
6	6
7	7
8	8
9	9
100_channel_display	100_CHANNEL_DISPLAY
_last	SLOTLAST
_next	SLOTNEXT
a	DIMMER_A
about	ABOUT
absolute	ABSOLUTE_EFFECT
acn_device_disconnect	ACN_DEVICE_DISCONNECT
action	ACTION
add_favorite	PATCH_ADD_FAVORITE
addfiltercat	ADD_FILTER_CAT
addfilterparam	ADD_FILTER_PARAM
additive	ADDITIVE
address	ADDRESS
after_sunrise	RTC_AFTER_SUNRISE
after_sunset	RTC_AFTER_SUNSET
all	UPDATE_ALL
all_speed	ALL_SPEED_PARAMS
all_workspaces	ALL_WORKSPACES
allfade	ALLFADE
allnips	ALL_NIPS
alternate	ALTERNATE
always_absolute	ABSOLUTE_PALETTE

/eos/key/	Internal Eos Command
analog	ANALOG
analog_input	ANALOG_INPUT
and	AND
apply	EFFECT_PATTERN_APPLY
arrow_down	ARROW_DOWN
arrow_left	ARROW_LEFT
arrow_right	ARROW_RIGHT
arrow_up	ARROW_UP
artnet	ARTNET_INTERFACE
ascii_case	ASCII_CASE
ascii_delims	ASCII_DELIMS
ascii_levels	ASCII_LEVELS
ascii_manuf	ASCII_MANUF
assert	ASSERT
asserttime	ASSERT_TIME
at	AT_TEXT
attach	ATTACH_DEVICE
attribute_mode	CIAPATCH_ATTRIB_MODE
attributes	EFFECT_ATTRIBUTES
attributewheel	ATTRIBUTE_WHEEL
auto_dim	COLOR_FADE_AUTO_BRIGHTNESS
autoblock_clean	AUTOBLOCK_CLEANUP
automark	AUTO_MARK
automark_off	AUTOMARK_OFF
autoplayback	AUTOPLAYBACK
autosave	AUTOSAVE
autosavetime	AUTOSAVE_TIME
avab/udp	AVAB_INTERFACE
axis	AXIS
b	DIMMER_B
back	BACK
background	BACKGROUND_FADER
background_mode	MACRO_BACKGROUND
backspace	BACKSPACE
backtime	BACK_TIME
beam	BEAM_CAT
beam_palette	BEAM_PALETTE
before_sunrise	RTC_BEFORE_SUNRISE
before_sunset	RTC_BEFORE_SUNSET
blackout	BLACKOUT_BUTTON
blackout_enable	BLACKOUT_ENABLE
blind	PREVIEW
block	BLOCK
bounce	BOUNCE
bpm	BPM

/eos/key/	Internal Eos Command
break_nested	BREAK_NESTED
break_nested_off	BREAK_NESTED_OFF
build	BUILD
bump	SC_BUMP
bump_1	BUMP01
bump_10	BUMP10
bump_2	BUMP02
bump_3	BUMP03
bump_4	BUMP04
bump_5	BUMP05
bump_6	BUMP06
bump_7	BUMP07
bump_8	BUMP08
bump_9	BUMP09
by_type	BY_TYPE_PALETTE
calibrate	CALIBRATE
can't_be	CANT_BE
can_be	CAN_BE
cancel_command	CANCEL
capture	CAPTURE
cascade_entry	CASCADE_ENTRY
cascade_exit	CASCADE_EXIT
center	FAN_CENTER
chan	CHAN
chan_per_group	FAN_CHANNELS_PER_GROUP
channel_filter	CHANNEL_FILTER
channelfader	CHANNEL_FADER
channelparam	CHANNEL_PARAM
check	CHANNEL_CHECK
cia_softkey1	CIA_SOFTKEY1
cia_softkey2	CIA_SOFTKEY2
cia_softkey3	CIA_SOFTKEY3
cia_softkey4	CIA_SOFTKEY4
cia_softkey5	CIA_SOFTKEY5
cia_softkey6	CIA_SOFTKEY6
cie_xyy	COLOR_FADE_CIE_XYY
cleanup	CLEANUP_PALETTE
clear	CLEAR_DATA
clear_all	CLEAR_ALL
clear_all_tabs	CLEAR_ALL_TABS
clear_all_visible_tabs	CLEAR_ALL_VISIBLE_TABS
clear_all_workspace_tabs	CLEAR_ALL_WORKSPACE_TABS
clear_calibration	CLEAR_CALIBRATION
clear_cmd	CLEAR
clear_cmdline	RESET_COMMAND_LINE

/eos/key/	Internal Eos Command
clear_effect	EFFECT_PATTERN_CLEAR
clear_errors	DIMRACK_CLR_ERRS
clear_filters	CLEAR_FILTER_COMMAND
clear_hold_color_point_origin	CLEAR_HOLD_COLOR_POINT_ORIGIN
clear_midi	CLEAR_MIDI
clear_module	SS_CLEAR
clear_patch	CLEAR_PATCH
clear_rig_check	DIMRACK_CLR_RIG_CHK
clear_show	CLEAR_SHOW
clear_smpte	CLEAR_SMPTETIME
clear_subs_1to1_	CLEAR_SUBS_1TO1
clear_targets	CLEAR_TARGETS
clear_text	CLEAR_TEXT
close	OFFSET_CIA_CLOSE
close_fader_controls	CLOSE_FADER_CONTROLS
cluster	FAN_CLUSTER
cmy	COLOR_FADE_CMY
color	COLOR_CAT
color_effect	COLOR_EFFECT
color_fade_times	COLOR_FADE_TIMES
color_fade_type	COLOR_FADE_TYPE
color_gel	COLOR_GEL
color_gel_match_hybrid	COLOR_GEL_MATCH_HYBRID
color_gel_match_spectrum	COLOR_GEL_MATCH_SPECTRUM
color_palette	COLOR_PALETTE
color_path	COLOR_PATH
color_scrub	COLOR_SCRUB
color_scrub_replay	COLOR_SCRUB_REPLAY
column_move_left	COLUMN_MOVE_LEFT
column_move_right	COLUMN_MOVE_RIGHT
column_resize_larger	COLUMN_RESIZE_LARGER
column_resize_smaller	COLUMN_RESIZE_SMALLER
command_history	OPENCMDHISTORY
commandline_on_psd	CMDLNONPSD
complete	GOTO_CUE_COMPLETE
confirm_command	CONFIRMED
continuous_run	CONTINUOUS_RUN
control	CONTROL_CAT
control_cat	CONTROL_FILTER
copy_to	COPY_TO
create_type	NEW_EFFECT_TYPE
create_virtual_hsb	CREATE_VIRTUAL_HSB
cue	CUE
cue_beam_time	SETUP_CUE_BEAM_TIME
cue_color_time	SETUP_CUE_COLOR_TIME

/eos/key/	Internal Eos Command
cue_down_time	SETUP_CUE_DOWN_TIME
cue_focus_time	SETUP_CUE_FOCUS_TIME
cue_list	SFF_CUELIST
cue_sheet	CUE_SHEET
cue_up_time	SETUP_CUE_UP_TIME
cueonly	Q_ONLY
cueonlytrack	CUE_ONLY_TRACK
cues	SFF_CUES
curve	CURVE
curve_edit	EDIT_CONTROL
curves	SFF_CURVES
cycles	NUM_CYCLES
cycletime	CYCLE_TIME
data	DATA
data_mode_latch	DATA_MODE_LATCH
database_mode	CIAPATCH_DB_MODE
date	RTC_DATE
days	RTC_DAYS
decaytime	EFFECT_STEP_OUT_TIME
default	DEFAULT_INTERFACE
default_mode	MACRO_DEFAULT_MODE
degrees_per_rev	ENCODER_DEGREES_PER_REVOLUTION
delay	DELAY
delete	DELETE
delete_device	DELETE_DEVICE
delete_effect	DELETE_EFFECT
deleteconfirm	DELETE_CONFIRM
desk_settings	DESK_SETTINGS
detach	DETACH_DEVICE
device_clear_errors	DEVICE_CLEAR_ERRORS
device_dimmers	CIAPATCH_DEVICE_DIMMERS
device_disconnected	DEV_DISCONNECT
device_discovered	DEV_DISCOVERED
device_discovery	RDM_DISCOVERY_ENABLED
device_errors	DEVICE_ERRORS
device_ignore_errors	DEVICE_IGNORE_ERRORS
device_lamp_controls	DEVICE_LAMP_CONTROLS
device_mode	CIAPATCH_DEVICE_MODE
device_properties	DEVICE_PROPERTIES
device_rdm	CIAPATCH_DEVICE_RDM
device_sensors	DEVICE_SENSORS
device_system	CIAPATCH_DEVICE_SYSTEM
dimmer_double_offset	DIM_DOUBLE_OFFSET
direct_selectdc_recall_from	DIRECTSELECTDCRECALLFROM
direct_selects	SNAPSHOT_DIRECT_SELECTS

/eos/key/	Internal Eos Command
disable	DISABLE
disconnect_macro	DISCONNECT_MACRO
discrete	DISCRETE_PALETTE
display_beam_palettes	SS_DISPLAY_GX_PAlettes
display_channels	SS_DISPLAY_CHANNELS
display_color_palettes	SS_DISPLAY_COL_PAlettes
display_color_path	DISPLAY_COLOR_PATH_MODE
display_color_path_mode_latch	DISPLAY_COLOR_PATH_MODE_LATCH
display_effects	SS_DISPLAY_RCES
display_focus_palettes	SS_DISPLAY_POS_PAlettes
display_groups	SS_DISPLAY_GROUPS
display_intensity_palettes	SS_DISPLAY_INT_PAlettes
display_macros	SS_DISPLAY_MACROS
display_magic_sheets	SS_DISPLAY_MAGICSheets
display_palettes	SS_DISPLAY_PAlettes
display_presets	SS_DISPLAY_PRESETS
display_snapshots	SS_DISPLAY_SNAPSHOTS
display_time_mode_latch	DISPLAY_TIME_MODE_LATCH
display_timing	DISPLAY_TIME_MODE
displays	DISPLAYS
dmx	DMX_LEVEL
dmx_	DMX_INTERFACE
dmx_patch	SFF_DMXPATCH
done	DONE
douse	DOUSE
down	DOWN
duration	EFFECT_DURATION
duration	DURATION_NUM_CYCLES
dwell	DWELL
earliest	EARLIEST
earliest_m	EARLIEST_MARK_CUE
edit	EDIT
edit_frame	EDIT_FRAME
edit_mode	EDIT_MODE
edit_target	TARGET_EDIT_EVENT
edmx	EDMX
effect	EFFECT
effect_axis_wheel	EFFECT_AXIS_WHEEL
effect_edit	EFFECT_PATTERN_EDIT
effect_form_horizontal_wheel	EFFECT_FORM_HORIZONTAL_WHEEL
effect_form_vertical_wheel	EFFECT_FORM_VERTICAL_WHEEL
effect_rate_wheel	EFFECT_RATE_WHEEL
effect_rotate_wheel	EFFECT_ROTATE_WHEEL
effect_scale_wheel	EFFECT_SCALE_WHEEL
effect_shape_horizontal_wheel	EFFECT_SHAPE_HORIZONTAL_WHEEL

/eos/key/	Internal Eos Command
effect_shape_vertical_wheel	EFFECT_SHAPE_VERTICAL_WHEEL
effect_size_wheel	EFFECT_SIZE_WHEEL
effect_time_wheel	EFFECT_TIME_WHEEL
effects	SFF_EFFECTS
effectsub	EFFECT_SUB
element_bump_1	ELEMENT_BUMP_1
element_bump_10	ELEMENT_BUMP_10
element_bump_11	ELEMENT_BUMP_11
element_bump_12	ELEMENT_BUMP_12
element_bump_13	ELEMENT_BUMP_13
element_bump_14	ELEMENT_BUMP_14
element_bump_15	ELEMENT_BUMP_15
element_bump_16	ELEMENT_BUMP_16
element_bump_17	ELEMENT_BUMP_17
element_bump_18	ELEMENT_BUMP_18
element_bump_19	ELEMENT_BUMP_19
element_bump_2	ELEMENT_BUMP_2
element_bump_20	ELEMENT_BUMP_20
element_bump_21	ELEMENT_BUMP_21
element_bump_22	ELEMENT_BUMP_22
element_bump_23	ELEMENT_BUMP_23
element_bump_24	ELEMENT_BUMP_24
element_bump_25	ELEMENT_BUMP_25
element_bump_26	ELEMENT_BUMP_26
element_bump_27	ELEMENT_BUMP_27
element_bump_28	ELEMENT_BUMP_28
element_bump_29	ELEMENT_BUMP_29
element_bump_3	ELEMENT_BUMP_3
element_bump_30	ELEMENT_BUMP_30
element_bump_31	ELEMENT_BUMP_31
element_bump_32	ELEMENT_BUMP_32
element_bump_33	ELEMENT_BUMP_33
element_bump_34	ELEMENT_BUMP_34
element_bump_35	ELEMENT_BUMP_35
element_bump_36	ELEMENT_BUMP_36
element_bump_37	ELEMENT_BUMP_37
element_bump_38	ELEMENT_BUMP_38
element_bump_39	ELEMENT_BUMP_39
element_bump_4	ELEMENT_BUMP_4
element_bump_40	ELEMENT_BUMP_40
element_bump_41	ELEMENT_BUMP_41
element_bump_42	ELEMENT_BUMP_42
element_bump_43	ELEMENT_BUMP_43
element_bump_44	ELEMENT_BUMP_44
element_bump_45	ELEMENT_BUMP_45

/eos/key/	Internal Eos Command
element_bump_46	ELEMENT_BUMP_46
element_bump_47	ELEMENT_BUMP_47
element_bump_48	ELEMENT_BUMP_48
element_bump_49	ELEMENT_BUMP_49
element_bump_5	ELEMENT_BUMP_5
element_bump_50	ELEMENT_BUMP_50
element_bump_51	ELEMENT_BUMP_51
element_bump_52	ELEMENT_BUMP_52
element_bump_53	ELEMENT_BUMP_53
element_bump_54	ELEMENT_BUMP_54
element_bump_55	ELEMENT_BUMP_55
element_bump_56	ELEMENT_BUMP_56
element_bump_57	ELEMENT_BUMP_57
element_bump_58	ELEMENT_BUMP_58
element_bump_59	ELEMENT_BUMP_59
element_bump_6	ELEMENT_BUMP_6
element_bump_60	ELEMENT_BUMP_60
element_bump_7	ELEMENT_BUMP_7
element_bump_8	ELEMENT_BUMP_8
element_bump_9	ELEMENT_BUMP_9
element_pos_1	ELEMENT_POS_1
element_pos_2	ELEMENT_POS_2
element_pos_3	ELEMENT_POS_3
element_pps_4	ELEMENT_POS_4
enable	ENABLE
encoder_1	ENCODER1
encoder_2	ENCODER2
encoder_3	ENCODER3
encoder_4	ENCODER4
encoder_5	ENCODER5
encoder_6	ENCODER6
encoder_category_color	ENCODER_CAT_COLOR
encoder_category_custom	ENCODER_CAT_CUSTOM
encoder_category_focus	ENCODER_CAT_SPARE
encoder_category_form	ENCODER_CAT_BEAM
encoder_category_image	ENCODER_CAT_GRAPHIC
encoder_category_intensity	ENCODER_CAT_OTHER
encoder_category_shutter	ENCODER_CAT_SHUTTER
encoder_ext_1	ENCODER_EXT_1
encoder_ext_2	ENCODER_EXT_2
encoder_ext_3	ENCODER_EXT_3
encoder_ext_4	ENCODER_EXT_4
encoder_ext_5	ENCODER_EXT_5
encoder_ext_6	ENCODER_EXT_6
encoder_flexi	ENCODER_FLEXI

/eos/key/	Internal Eos Command
encoder_lockout	ENCODER_LOCKOUT
encoder_mode_1	ENCODER_MODE_1
encoder_mode_2	ENCODER_MODE_2
encoder_mode_3	ENCODER_MODE_3
encoder_mode_4	ENCODER_MODE_4
encoder_mode_5	ENCODER_MODE_5
encoder_wheel_move	ENCODER_WHEEL_MOVE
encoders	SNAPSHOT_ENCODERS
end_query	QUERY_COMPLETE
enter	ENTER
entry	ENTRY_MODE
entrytime	ENTRY_TIME
escape	ESCAPE
even	EVEN
even_effect	EFFECT_EVEN
event	SC_EVENT
eventlist	SC_EVENT_LIST
exclusive	EXCLUSIVE
execute	EXECUTE
exit	EXIT_MODE
exittime	EXIT_TIME
expand	EXPAND
expandCollapse_left	EXPAND_COLAPSE_LEFT
expandCollapse_up	EXPAND_COLAPSE_UP
expand_down	EXPAND_DOWN
expand_right	EXPAND_RIGHT
export_file	EXPORTFILE
export_folder	EXPORTFOLDER
export_media	EXPORTMEDIA
external	EXTERNAL
external_relationship	EXTERNAL_RELATIONSHIP
fade_by_rate	FADE_BY_RATE
fade_by_size	FADE_BY_SIZE
fade_by_size_and_rate	FADE_BY_SIZE_AND_RATE
fader	SC_SUB_FADER
fader_1	FADER01
fader_10	FADER10
fader_2	FADER02
fader_3	FADER03
fader_4	FADER04
fader_5	FADER05
fader_6	FADER06
fader_7	FADER07
fader_8	FADER08
fader_9	FADER09

/eos/key/	Internal Eos Command
fader_ab	FADER_AB
fader_assert	SLIDER_ASSERT
fader_control	FADER_CONTROLS
fader_display	FADER_DISPLAY
fader_mode	FADER_MODE
fader_off	FADER_OFF
fader_page_back	FADER_PAGE_BACK
fader_pages	FADER_PAGES
fader_rate	FADER_RATE
fadermodule_1_connected	SLIDER_MODULE1_CONNECTED
fadermodule_2_connected	SLIDER_MODULE2_CONNECTED
fadermodule_3_connected	SLIDER_MODULE3_CONNECTED
faderpagepress	FADER_PAGE_DOWN
faderpagerelease	FADER_PAGE_UP
faders	SNAPSHOT_SLIDERS
faderwing_page	FADER_PAGE_WING
fan_	FAN
fan_curve	FAN_CURVE
feedback_errors	SFF_ERRORS
filter	FILTER
filter_mode	FILTER_MODE
filters	SNAPSHOT_FILTERS
fine	FINE
finewheel	FINE_WHEEL
finewheelandencoderbutton	FINE_WHEEL_AND_ENCODER_BUTTON
first_time	START_TIME
fixtures	SFF_FIXTURELIST
flash	DIMMER_FLASH
flash_off	FLASH_OFF
flash_on	FLASH_ON
flexi_all	FLEXI_ALL
flexi_channel_partition_toggle	FLEXI_PARTITION_TOGGLE
flexi_in_use	FLEXI_ACTIVE
flexi_manual	FLEXI_MANUAL
flexi_moved	FLEXI_MOVED
flexi_patch	FLEXI_PATCH
flexi_selected	FLEXI_SEL
flexi_show	FLEXI_SHOW
flexi_time	FLEXI_TIME
flexichannel_mode	FLEXI_MODE
flip	FLIP
flip_h	PIXELMAP_FLIP_HORIZONTAL
flip_v	PIXELMAP_FLIP_VERTICAL
focus	FOCUS_CAT
focus_effect	FOCUS_EFFECT

/eos/key/	Internal Eos Command
focus_palette	FOCUS_PALETTE
follow	FOLLOW
force_grandmaster_move	FORCE_GRANDMASTER_MOVE
foreground_mode	MACRO_USER
form	FORM_CAT
format	FORMAT
forward	FORWARD
frame_rate	FRAME_RATE
freeze	PLAYBACK_FREEZE
friday	RTC_FRIDAY
full	FULL
gel	DB_GEL
gel_	COLOR_FADE_GEL_SIM
gel_match_setting_brightest	GEL_MATCH_BRIGHTEST_SETTING
gel_match_setting_hybrid	GEL_MATCH_HYBRID_SETTING
gel_match_setting_spectrum	GEL_MATCH_SPECTRUM_SETTING
gio_encoder_display	GIO_ENCODER_DISPLAY
global	GLOBAL_PALETTE
gm_exempt	GM_EXEMPT
go	PLAYBACK_GO (Master Fader)
go_0	GO (Master Fader)
go_to_cue	GO_TO_CUE
go_to_cue_0	FADER_GO_TO_CUE_0
gocue0	PLAYBACK_CUE_ZERO
gotocue	PLAYBACK_GOTOCUE
gotocuetime	GOTO_CUE_TIME
grandmaster	GRANDMASTER_MOVE
greater_than	GREATER_THAN
group	GROUP
group_channels_by_5	GROUP_CHANNELS_BY_5
grouping	GROUPING
groups	SFF_GROUPS
hang	HANG
haptic_encoder_wheel_move	HAPTIC_ENCODER_WHEEL_MOVE
haptic_level_wheel_move	HAPTIC_LEVEL_WHEEL_MOVE
haptic_rate_wheel_move	HAPTIC_RATE_WHEEL_MOVE
hard_poweroff	HARD_POWEROFF
height	PIXEL_HEIGHT
help	HELP
hform	HORIZ_FORM
hide_cia	CIA_HIDE
hide_mouse	HIDE_MOUSE
high_contrast_displays	HIGH_CONTRAST_DISPLAYS
highlight	HIGHLIGHT
highlight_append	HIGHLIGHT_APPEND

/eos/key/	Internal Eos Command
highlight_preset	HIGHLIGHT_PRESET
highlight_remdim	HIGHLIGHT_REM_DIM
hold	HOLD
home	HOME
home_preset	HOME_PRESET
hs	COLOR_FADE_HS
htp	HTP
htp_	ONLY_HTP
image	IMAGE_CAT
import_all_media	IMPORTALLMEDIA
import_ascii_file	IMPORTASCIIFILE
import_asciifile_custom	IMPORTASCIIFILE_CUSTOM
import_file	IMPORTFILE
import_gobo	IMPORTGOBO
import_path	IMPORT_PATH
import_show_media	IMPORTSHOWMEDIA
in_time	TIME_EFFECT
include_color_fade	INCLUDE_COLOR_FADE
independent	INDEPENDENT
infinite	EFFECT_INFINITE
inhibitive	INHIBITIVE
input_string	SC_INPUT_STRING
insert	INSERT
insert_after	INSERT_AFTER
insert_before	INSERT_BEFORE
insert_channel	INSERT_CHANNEL
int	INT
intensity	INTENSITY_CAT
intensity_block	INTENSITY_BLOCK
intensity_master	INTENSITY_MASTER
intensity_palette	INTENSITY_PALETTE
intensitydown	INTENSITY_DOWN
intensityup	INTENSITY_UP
interface	INTERFACE
interleave	FAN_INTERLEAVE
internal	INTERNAL
interpolate	INTERPOLATE
intime	EFFECT_STEP_IN_TIME
intime_effect	INTIME_EFFECT
invert	PIXELMAP_SELECT_INVERT
invert_pan	INVERT_PAN
invert_tilt	INVERT_TILT
ion_encoder_1	ION_ENCODER_1
ion_encoder_2	ION_ENCODER_2
ion_encoder_3	ION_ENCODER_3

/eos/key/	Internal Eos Command
ion_encoder_4	ION_ENCODER_4
is_in	IS_IN
isn't_in	ISNT_IN
jump	FAN_JUMP
keyboard_shortcuts	KEYBOARD_SHORTCUTS
keywords	KEYWORDS
label	LABEL
lamp_control	LAMP_CONTROLS
lamp_controls_edit	CIAPATCH_LAMPCMDS
lamp_ctrls	LAMP_CONTROL_KEYS
lamp_on	LAMP_ON
landscape	LANDSCAPE
last	LAST
last_ref	LAST_REF
last_ref_off	LAST_REF_OFF
last_time	END_TIME
layer_chan	LAYER_CHAN
ld_flags	PATCH_LD_FLAGS
learn	LEARN
learn_time_discrete_steps	LEARN_DISCRETE_TIME
learn_time_sample_bpm	LEARN_TIME
left_side_sk_1	LEFT_SIDE_SK_1
left_side_sk_2	LEFT_SIDE_SK_2
left_side_sk_3	LEFT_SIDE_SK_3
left_side_sk_4	LEFT_SIDE_SK_4
left_side_sk_5	LEFT_SIDE_SK_5
left_side_sk_6	LEFT_SIDE_SK_6
left_side_sk_7	LEFT_SIDE_SK_7
less_than	LESS_THAN
level	LEVEL
level_	VALUE
level_wheel_move	LEVEL_WHEEL_MOVE
lightwright	LW_FIELDS
linear	LINEAR_EFFECT
link	LINK
list_partition	CUE_PARTITION
listview	LIST_VIEW
live	LIVE
live_	FROM_LIVE
live_remdim_level	REM_DIM_LEVEL
load	LOAD_PLAYBACK
loadcue	LOAD
loadforgo	LOAD_AS_ENTER
lock	LOCKED_PALETTE
loop	LOOP

/eos/key/	Internal Eos Command
lowlight_preset	LOWLIGHT_PRESET
ltp	LTP
luminaire	LUMINAIRE
macro	MACRO
macro_1	MACRO1
macro_2	MACRO2
macro_3	MACRO3
macro_4	MACRO4
macro_5	MACRO5
macro_6	MACRO6
macro_7	MACRO7
macro_8	MACRO8
macro_801	MACRO_801
macro_802	MACRO_802
macro_803	MACRO_803
macro_804	MACRO_804
macro_805	MACRO_805
macro_806	MACRO_806
macro_807	MACRO_807
macro_808	MACRO_808
macro_809	MACRO_809
macro_810	MACRO_810
macro_811	MACRO_811
macro_812	MACRO_812
macro_813	MACRO_813
macro_814	MACRO_814
macro_815	MACRO_815
macro_816	MACRO_816
macro_817	MACRO_817
macro_818	MACRO_818
macro_819	MACRO_819
macro_820	MACRO_820
macro_button	MACRO_STAR
macro_entry_delete	MACRO_ENTRY_DELETE
macro_loop_begin	MACRO_LOOP_BEGIN
macro_loop_end	MACRO_LOOP_END
macro_loop_num	MACRO_LOOP_NUM_BEGIN
macro_mode	MACRO_MODE
macro_wait	MACRO_WAIT
macros	SFF_MACROS
magic_sheet	MAGIC_SHEET
magic_sheet_apply	MAGICSHEET_APPLY
magic_sheet_edit	MAGICSHEET_EDIT
magic_sheet_recall	MAGICSHEET_RECALL
magic_sheets	SFF_MAGICSHEETS

/eos/key/	Internal Eos Command
make_absolute	MAKE_ABSOLUTE
make_manual	MAKE_MANUAL
make_null	MAKE_NULL
manual	MANUAL
manual_master	MANUAL_MASTER
manual_override	MANUAL_OVERRIDE
mark	MARK
mark_cue_designation	MARK_CUE_DESIGNATION
mark_time	MARK_TIME
marks	DELAY_MARKS
media	SFF_RESOURCELIST
midi	MIDI
midi_cue_list	MIDI_CUELIST
midi_raw	MIDI_STRING
miditimecode	MIDI_TC
min	MIN
minimum	RESTORE_MINIMUM
minus_links	MINUS_LINKS
mirror_in	FAN_MIRROR_IN
mirror_mode	MIRROR
mirror_out	FAN_MIRROR_OUT
module_1_connected	MODULE1_CONNECTED
module_1_disconnected	MODULE1_DISCONNECTED
module_2_connected	MODULE2_CONNECTED
module_2_disconnected	MODULE2_DISCONNECTED
module_3_connected	MODULE3_CONNECTED
module_3_disconnected	MODULE3_DISCONNECTED
monday	RTC_MONDAY
month	RTC_MONTH
more_softkeys	MORE_SOFTKEYS
move_to	MOVE_TO
movefade	MOVEFADE
moves_only	MOVES_ONLY
msc_acn_rx_ids	MSC_ACN_RECEIVE
msc_acn_tx_id	MSC_ACN_TRANSMIT
msc_receive	MSC_RECEIVE
msc_transmit	MSC_TRANSMIT
multi_param	MULTI_PARAM
multiconsole_power_off	MULTICONSOLE_POWEROFF
multiconsole_power_on	MULTICONSOLE_POWERON
native	COLOR_FADE_NATIVE
negative	NEGATIVE
new_keyword	NEW_KEYWORD
new_show	NEW_SHOW
next	NEXT

/eos/key/	Internal Eos Command
next_blind_display	NEXT_BLIND_DISPLAY
next_live_display	NEXT_LIVE_DISPLAY
no_priority	NO_PRIORITY
notes	NOTES
num_groups	FAN_NUM_GROUPS
numofchannels	NUM_OF_CHANS
odd	ODD
off	BUMP_OFF
offline	OFFLINE
offset	OFFSET
offstate	OFF_STATE
on	BUMP_ON
only_active	ONLY_ACTIVE
only_labels	ONLY_LABELS
only_levels	ONLY_LEVELS
only_show	ONLY_SHOWDATA
only_text	ONLY_TEXT
onstate	ON_STATE
oos_sync	OOS_SYNC
open_bp_blind	OPEN_BEAM_PALETTE_PREVIEW
open_browser	OPENBROWSER
open_chan_effect_display	OPEN_CHAN_EFFECT_DISPLAY
open_color_path_blind	OPEN_COLOR_PATH_PREVIEW
open_color_picker	OPENCOLORPICKER
open_cp_blind	OPEN_COLOR_PALETTE_PREVIEW
open_cue_blind	OPEN_CUE_LIST_INDEX
open_curve_preview	OPEN_CURVE_PREVIEW
open_dmx_patch	OPEN_DMX_PATCH
open_effect_blind	OPEN_EFFECT_PREVIEW
open_effect_status	OPENEFFECTSTATUS
open_fader_config	OPENSLIDERCONFIGURATION
open_file	OPENFILE
open_fp_blind	OPEN_FOCUS_PALETTE_PREVIEW
open_group_blind	OPEN_GROUP_PREVIEW
open_ip_blind	OPEN_INTENSITY_PALETTE_PREVIEW
open_macro_preview	OPEN_MACRO_PREVIEW
open_magic_sheet_blind	OPEN_MAGIC_SHEET_PREVIEW
open_mirror_dialog	OPEN_MIRROR_DIALOG
open_ml_controls	OPEN_ML_CONTROLS
open_park_blind	OPEN_PARK_PREVIEW
open_partition_preview	OPEN_PARTITION_PREVIEW
open_pattern_effects	OPEN_PATTERN_EFFECTS
open_preset_blind	OPEN_PRESET_PREVIEW
open_setup	OPEN_SETUP
open_sub_blind	OPEN_SUBMASTER_PREVIEW

/eos/key/	Internal Eos Command
or	OR
ordered_view	ORDERED_VIEW
osc	OSC_ENABLED
osc_rx_port_number	OSC_RX_PORT_NUMBER
osc_tx_ip_address	OSC_TX_IP_ADDRESS
osc_tx_port_number	OSC_TX_PORT_NUMBER
out	OUT
page_column_1	PAGE_COLUMN_1
page_column_2	PAGE_COLUMN_2
page_column_3	PAGE_COLUMN_3
page_column_4	PAGE_COLUMN_4
page_column_5	PAGE_COLUMN_5
page_column_6	PAGE_COLUMN_6
page_column_7	PAGE_COLUMN_7
page_down	PAGE_DOWN
page_encoders_down	PAGE_ENCODERS_DOWN
page_encoders_up	PAGE_ENCODERS_UP
page_mode	SCROLL_MODE
page_up	PAGE_UP
palettes	SFF_PAlettes
paper_size_a2	PAPER_SIZE_A2
paper_size_a3	PAPER_SIZE_A3
paper_size_a4	PAPER_SIZE_A4
paper_size_legal	PAPER_SIZE_LEGAL
paper_size_letter	PAPER_SIZE_LETTER
paramcategory	PARAM_CAT_PRE_v1_9_8
parameter_view	PARAM_VIEW
parameters	PARAMETERS
park	PARK
part	PART
partition	PARTITION
partitionedcontrol	PARTITIONED_CONTROL
patch	PATCH
patch_1_to_1	RESET_PATCH
patch_done	CIAPATCH_DONE
patch_manu_tab	PATCH_MANU_TAB
patch_mode	CIAPATCH_PATCH_MODE
patch_show_tab	PATCH_SHOW_TAB
patch_user_tab	PATCH_USER_TAB
path	COLOR_PATH
pattern	PATTERN
pdv_point	PDV_POINT
pdv_time	PDV_TIME
percent_per_rev	ENCODER_PERCENT_PER_REVOLUTION
pixel_map_apply_check	PIXELMAP_APPLY_CHECK

/eos/key/	Internal Eos Command
pixel_map_column_guides	PIXELMAP_COLUMN_GUIDES
pixel_map_delete	PIXELMAP_DELETE
pixel_map_direction	PIXELMAP_DIRECTION
pixel_map_done	PIXELMAP_APPLY
pixel_map_edit	PIXELMAP_EDIT
pixel_map_file	PIXELMAP_FILE
pixel_map_flash	PIXELMAP_FLASH
pixel_map_horizontal_order	PIXELMAP_HORIZONTAL_ORDER
pixel_map_last	PIXELMAP_LAST
pixel_map_library	PIXELMAP_LIBRARY
pixel_map_mask	PIXELMAP_MASK
pixel_map_next	PIXELMAP_NEXT
pixel_map_overlay	PIXELMAP_OVERLAY
pixel_map_overwrite	PIXELMAP_OVERWRITE
pixel_map_reorder_files	PIXELMAP_REORDER_FILES
pixel_map_reorder_libraries	PIXELMAP_REORDER_LIBRARIES
pixel_map_row_guides	PIXELMAP_ROW_GUIDES
pixel_map_snapshot	PIXELMAP_SNAPSHOT
pixel_map_start_address	PIXELMAP_START_ADDRESS
pixel_map_vertical_order	PIXELMAP_VERTICAL_ORDER
pixel_maps	SFF_PIXELMAPS
pixelmap	PIXELMAP
playback_clear_cues	PLAYBACK_CLEAR_CUES
playbackassert	PLAYBACK_ASSERT
playbackmanual	PLAYBACK_MANUAL_OVERRIDE
playbackmove	PLAYBACK_MOVE
playbackoff	PLAYBACK_OFF
playbackrate	PLAYBACK_RATE
playbackrelease	PLAYBACK_RELEASE
plus_patch	PLUS_PATCH
plus_show	ENTIRE_SHOW
popup_virtual_keyboard	POPUP_VIRTUAL_KEYBOARD
port_offset	PORT_OFFSET
portrait	PORTRAIT
positive	POSITIVE
post_select_softkeys	POST_SELECT_SOFTKEYS
power_off	POWEROFF
preheat	PREHEAT
preheat_off	PREHEAT_OFF
preheat_time	PREHEAT_TIME
preserve_blind_cue	PRESERVE_BLIND_CUE
preserve_native_on_patch_change	PRESERVE_NATIVE_ON_PATCH_CHANGE
preset	PRESET
presets	SFF_PRESETS
prev_channels	RESTORE_CHANNEL_LIST

/eos/key/	Internal Eos Command
previous	RESTORE_PREVIOUS
print_color_printout	PRINT_COLOR_PRINTOUT
print_feedback_errors	PRINT_FEEDBACK_ERRORS
print_file	PRINTFILE
print_folder	PRINTFOLDER
print_summary_view	PRINT_SUMMARY_VIEW
print_tracked_levels	PRINT_TRACKED_LEVELS
priority	SOURCE_PRIORITY
properties	PROPERTIES
proportion	PROPORTION
proportional_master	PROPORTIONAL_MASTER
psd_time_countdown	DISPLAY_FADE_CUE_TIME
query	QUERY
quit	QUIT
random	RANDOM
random_groups	RANDOM_GROUPS
random_rate	RANDOM_RATE
rate	RATE
rate_wheel_move	RATE_WHEEL_MOVE
ratewheel	RATE_WHEEL
rce_channels	EFFECT_CHANNELS
rce_insert	EFFECT_INSERT
rce_on_off	EFFECT_ON_OFF
recall_from	RECALL_FROM
receivechan	MSC_RECEIVE_CHAN
record	RECORD
record_only	RECORD_ONLY
record_rig_check	DIMRACK_REC_RIG_CHK
recordconfirm	RECORD_CONFIRM
redo	REDO
ref_only	REFERENCES_ONLY
relay	RELAY
relay_output	RELAY_OUTPUT
release	RELEASE_FADER
rem_dim	REM_DIM
remfiltercat	REM_FILTER_CAT
remfilterparam	REM_FILTER_PARAM
remove_favorite	PATCH_REMOVE_FAVORITE
reorder	REORDER
repeat	FAN_REPEAT
repeat_last_command	REPEAT_LAST_COMMAND
repeat_on_go	EFFECT_REPEAT
replace	REPLACE_ADDRESS
replace_with	REPLACE_WITH
request_file	REQUESTFILE

/eos/key/	Internal Eos Command
reset_all_tabs	RESET_ALL_TABS
reset_columns	RESET_COLUMNS
reset_desk_settings	RESET_DESK_SETTINGS
reset_show_settings	RESET_SHOW_SETTINGS
reset_system	RESET_SYSTEM
reset_update	UPDATE_CLEAR
restart_effect	REFIRE_EFFECT
restore	RESTORE_MODE
resume	RESUME
resyncframes	RESYNC_FRAMES
reverse	REVERSE
reverse_steps	REVERSE_STEPS
rfr	RFR_ENABLE
rgb	COLOR_FADE_RGB
rotate_90	PIXELMAP_ROTATE_90
rpu_1	RPU_1
rpu_10	RPU_10
rpu_11	RPU_11
rpu_12	RPU_12
rpu_13	RPU_13
rpu_14	RPU_14
rpu_15	RPU_15
rpu_16	RPU_16
rpu_17	RPU_17
rpu_18	RPU_18
rpu_19	RPU_19
rpu_2	RPU_2
rpu_20	RPU_20
rpu_21	RPU_21
rpu_3	RPU_3
rpu_4	RPU_4
rpu_5	RPU_5
rpu_6	RPU_6
rpu_7	RPU_7
rpu_8	RPU_8
rpu_9	RPU_9
rtc	RTC
rtc_time	RTC_TIME
run_cue	RUN_CUE
run_rig_check	DIMRACK_RUN_RIG_CHK
rvi_settings	RVI_SETTINGS
sacn	ACN
sat_adjust	COLOR_FADE_SAT
saturday	RTC_SATURDAY
save	SAVE

/eos/key/	Internal Eos Command
save_file	SAVEFILE
save_folder	SAVEFOLDER
save_show	SAVE_SHOW
scale	SCALE
scroller_frame	SCROLLER_FRAME
second_action	SECOND_ACTION
security_settings	SECURITY_SETTINGS
select	SELECT
select_active	SELECT_ACTIVE
select_all	SELECT_ALL
select_last	SELECT_LAST
select_last_params	SELECT_LAST_PARAMS
select_live_cue_blind	SELECT_LIVE_CUE_BLIND
select_live_cue_live	SELECT_LIVE_CUE_LIVE
select_manual	SELECT_MANUAL
select_nonsub_active	SELECT_NONSUB_ACTIVE
send_midi_raw	SEND_MIDI_STRING
send_string	SEND_SERIAL_STRING
server_chan	MAIN_LAYER_CHAN
set_chan_level	SET_CHAN_LEVEL
setup	SETUP
shield	SHIELDED_SUB
shift	SHIFT
show_channels	SFF_SHOWCHANNELS
show_control	SFF_SHOWCONTROL
show_control_action	SC_ACTION
show_park_buffer	SHOW_PARK_BUFFER
show_ref_labels	SHOW_REF_LABELS
show_reference_labels	SHOW_REFERENCE_LABELS
show_settings	SHOW_SETTINGS
show_source_data	SHOW_SOURCE_DATA
show_stored_data	SHOW_STORED_DATA
shutdown_fixture	SHUTDOWN_LAMP
shutdown_macro	SHUTDOWN_MACRO
shutter	SHUTTER_CAT
single_param	SINGLE_PARAM
size	SIZE
slider_move	SLIDER_MOVE
smpete	SMPTE
smpetetimecode	SMPTE_TC
snap	CIAPATCH_SNAP
snapshot	SNAPSHOT
snapshot_recall	SNAPSHOTRECALL
snapshots	SFF_SNAPSHOTS
sneak	SNEAK

/eos/key/	Internal Eos Command
softkey_1	SOFTKEY1
softkey_2	SOFTKEY2
softkey_3	SOFTKEY3
softkey_4	SOFTKEY4
softkey_5	SOFTKEY5
softkey_6	SOFTKEY6
softkey_7	SOFTKEY7
softkey_8	SOFTKEY8
solo	EFFECT_SOLO
solo_mode	SOLO_MODE
solo_status	SOLO_STATUS
source	SOURCE
spacebar_go	SPACEBAR_DISABLE
split_cue_time	SPLIT_CUE_TIME
spread	EFFECT_SPREAD
spreadsheet	SPREADSHEET
startup_macro	STARTUP_MACRO
status	EFFECT_STATUS
step	STEP
stepbased	STEPBASED_EFFECT
steptime	STEP_TIME
stop	STOP
stop_1	STOP01
stop_10	STOP10
stop_2	STOP02
stop_3	STOP03
stop_4	STOP04
stop_5	STOP05
stop_6	STOP06
stop_7	STOP07
stop_8	STOP08
stop_9	STOP09
stop_all	STOP_ALL_EFFECT
stop_and_fade	STOP_AND_FADE
stop_and_hold	STOP_AND_HOLD
stop_effect	STOP_EFFECT
stop_effect_button	STOP_EFFECT_BUTTON
stopback	PLAYBACK_STOP_BACK
stopeffect	STOP_EFFECT
string	SERIAL_STRING
string_and_osc_rx	SERIAL_RX_ENABLE
string_and_osc_tx	SERIAL_TX_ENABLE
string_midi_tx	SERIAL_MIDI_TX
string_rx_group_ids	SERIAL_RX_GROUP_IDS
string_rx_port	SERIAL_RX_PORT_NUMBER

/eos/key/	Internal Eos Command
string_tx_group_ids	SERIAL_TX_GROUP_IDS
string_tx_ip_address	SERIAL_TX_IP_ADDRESS
string_tx_port	SERIAL_TX_PORT_NUMBER
sub	SUBMASTER
subassert	SUB_ASSERT
subdown	SUB_BUMP_DOWN
subfreeze	SUB_FREEZE
submasters	SFF_SUBMASTERS
submove	SUB_MOVE
suboff	SUB_OFF
subrelease	SUB_RELEASE
subtype	SUB_TYPE
subup	SUB_BUMP_UP
sunday	RTC_SUNDAY
sw_go_1	SW_GO_1
sw_go_10	SW_GO_10
sw_go_11	SW_GO_11
sw_go_12	SW_GO_12
sw_go_13	SW_GO_13
sw_go_14	SW_GO_14
sw_go_15	SW_GO_15
sw_go_16	SW_GO_16
sw_go_17	SW_GO_17
sw_go_18	SW_GO_18
sw_go_19	SW_GO_19
sw_go_2	SW_GO_2
sw_go_20	SW_GO_20
sw_go_21	SW_GO_21
sw_go_22	SW_GO_22
sw_go_23	SW_GO_23
sw_go_24	SW_GO_24
sw_go_25	SW_GO_25
sw_go_26	SW_GO_26
sw_go_27	SW_GO_27
sw_go_28	SW_GO_28
sw_go_29	SW_GO_29
sw_go_3	SW_GO_3
sw_go_30	SW_GO_30
sw_go_31	SW_GO_31
sw_go_32	SW_GO_32
sw_go_33	SW_GO_33
sw_go_34	SW_GO_34
sw_go_35	SW_GO_35
sw_go_36	SW_GO_36
sw_go_37	SW_GO_37

/eos/key/	Internal Eos Command
sw_go_38	SW_GO_38
sw_go_39	SW_GO_39
sw_go_4	SW_GO_4
sw_go_40	SW_GO_40
sw_go_5	SW_GO_5
sw_go_6	SW_GO_6
sw_go_7	SW_GO_7
sw_go_8	SW_GO_8
sw_go_9	SW_GO_9
sw_stop_1	SW_STOP_1
sw_stop_10	SW_STOP_10
sw_stop_11	SW_STOP_11
sw_stop_12	SW_STOP_12
sw_stop_13	SW_STOP_13
sw_stop_14	SW_STOP_14
sw_stop_15	SW_STOP_15
sw_stop_16	SW_STOP_16
sw_stop_17	SW_STOP_17
sw_stop_18	SW_STOP_18
sw_stop_19	SW_STOP_19
sw_stop_2	SW_STOP_2
sw_stop_20	SW_STOP_20
sw_stop_21	SW_STOP_21
sw_stop_22	SW_STOP_22
sw_stop_23	SW_STOP_23
sw_stop_24	SW_STOP_24
sw_stop_25	SW_STOP_25
sw_stop_26	SW_STOP_26
sw_stop_27	SW_STOP_27
sw_stop_28	SW_STOP_28
sw_stop_29	SW_STOP_29
sw_stop_3	SW_STOP_3
sw_stop_30	SW_STOP_30
sw_stop_31	SW_STOP_31
sw_stop_32	SW_STOP_32
sw_stop_33	SW_STOP_33
sw_stop_34	SW_STOP_34
sw_stop_35	SW_STOP_35
sw_stop_36	SW_STOP_36
sw_stop_37	SW_STOP_37
sw_stop_38	SW_STOP_38
sw_stop_39	SW_STOP_39
sw_stop_4	SW_STOP_4
sw_stop_40	SW_STOP_40
sw_stop_5	SW_STOP_5

/eos/key/	Internal Eos Command
sw_stop_6	SW_STOP_6
sw_stop_7	SW_STOP_7
sw_stop_8	SW_STOP_8
sw_stop_9	SW_STOP_9
swap	SWAP
swap_address	SWAP_ADDRESS
swap_pan/tilt	SWAP_FIXTURE
system_settings	SFF_SYSTEMSETTINGS
tab	SHEET
tab_down	TAB_DOWN
tab_up	TAB_UP
tb_pan_swap	TB_PAN_SWAP
tb_tilt_swap	TB_TILT_SWAP
tb_xy_swap	TB_XY_SWAP
test_fixture	TEST_LAMP
text1	TEXT1
text10	TEXT10
text2	TEXT2
text3	TEXT3
text4	TEXT4
text5	TEXT5
text6	TEXT6
text7	TEXT7
text8	TEXT8
text9	TEXT9
thru	THRU
thursday	RTC_THURSDAY
time	TIME
time_code	CUE_TIME_CODE
time_template	TIME_TEMPLATE
timing_disable	TIMING_DISABLE
timing_disable_back	TIMING_DISABLE_BACK
timing_disable_go	TIMING_DISABLE_GO
timing_disable_time	TIMING_DISABLE_TIME
timingdisable	PLAYBACK_TIMING_DISABLE
toggle_accel	ENCODER_TOGGLE_ACCELERATION
toggle_effect_shape_mode_for_encoder	EFFECT_ENCODER_SHAPE_MODE_TOGGLE
toggle_effects	TOGGLE_EFFECTS
trace	TRACE
track	TRACK
tracking	TRACKING_MODE
trail	TRAIL
transmitchan	MSC_TRANSMIT_CHAN
trckbll_on/off	TRACKBALL_PAN_TILT_TOGGLE
tuesday	RTC_TUESDAY

/eos/key/	Internal Eos Command
type	TYPE
undo	UNDO
undouble	DIMMER_UNDOUBLE
unown	UNOWN
unpatch	UNPATCH
unpatched	UNPATCHED_QUERY
up	UP_TIME
update	UPDATE
update_lin	UPDATE_LIB
update_mode	UPDATE_MODE
user_id	USER_ID
utilization_reports	SFF_UTILREPORTS
vform	VERT_FORM
view	MAGICSHEET_VIEW
view_channels	FLEXI_VIEW_CHANNELS
visible_workspaces	SNAPSHOT_MONITORS
vplaybackmove	VPLAYBACK_MOVE
vsubmove	VIRT_SUB_MOVE
wait_for_enter	MACRO_PAUSE_FOR_ENTER
wait_for_input	MACRO_PAUSE_FOR_INPUT
wednesday	RTC_WEDNESDAY
wheel	WHEEL
wheel0	WHEEL0
wheel1	WHEEL1
wheel2	WHEEL2
wheel3	WHEEL3
wheel4	WHEEL4
wheel5	WHEEL5
wheel6	WHEEL6
wheel7	WHEEL7
wheel8	WHEEL8
wheel9	WHEEL9
wheelandencoderbutton	WHEEL_AND_ENCODER_BUTTON
white_point	PATCH_WHITE_POINT
white_point_xyz	PATCH_WHITE_POINT_XYZ
width	PIXEL_WIDTH
year	RTC_YEAR

# Facepanel Shortcuts

---

## Overview

The following is a list of button pushes: single, maintained, or combined. It is highly recommended that you read and familiarize yourself with this list.

For keyboard shortcuts, see [Hotkeys](#).

## Displays

- [Data] (maintained press) - toggles the display to show data living under referenced data. Keep [Data] depressed to page. [Data] & [Data] locks this display.
- [About] & [Data] - locks the display to the absolute data display.
- [Time] (maintained press) - toggles the display to show discrete timing. Keep [Time] depressed to page.
- [About] & [Time] - locks the display to discrete time display. Press [About] & [Time] [Time] to unlock, or temporarily display discrete time.
- [Data] & [Focus] / [Color] / [Beam] - to expand/ suppress categories on displays. (Ion)
- [Data] & {Parameter Tiles} - to suppress/ display individual parameters from the display when not in summary view. (Ion)
- [Params] & [Focus] / [Color] / [Beam] - to expand/ suppress categories on displays. (Ti/ Eos/ Gio)
- [Params] & {Parameter Tiles} - to suppress/ display individual parameters from the display when not in summary view. (Ti/ Eos/ Gio)
- [Displays] & [Level Wheel] - dim the Littlelites or backlighting/ LCDs (as selected by the user).
- [Displays] [Displays] - resets the CIA to the browser.
- [Shift] & [Left], [Shift] & [Right] - move columns.
- [Shift] & [Up], [Shift] & [Down], [Shift] & [Level Wheel] - resize columns.
- [About] & [Path]/{ Color Path} - toggles the display to show the color paths.
- [Shift] & [Select] - reset display columns.
- [Shift] & [Tab] - clear all tabs on the current monitor (but keep locked frames) (Does not clear tab 1 and 2).
- [Shift] & [Tab] [Tab] - clear all tabs on all monitors (but keep locked frames) (Does not clear tab 1 and 2).
- [Shift] & [Tab] [Tab] [Tab] - clear all tabs on all monitors (including locked frames) (does not clear tab 1 and 2).
- [Shift] & [Label] - opens the cue note for the selected cue. Adds a note to a currently selected cue if one doesn't already exist.
- [About] & [Label] [About] & [Label] - double press to lock reference labels on. Press [About & [Label]] again to unlock.
- [Shift] & [Live/ Blind] - advances the displays to the next instance of Live or Blind.
- [Live] (when already in Live) - resyncs the selected cue to the most recently activated cue.
- [Blind] (when already in Blind) - resyncs the selected cue to the live selected cue (when blind cue has been changed or when preserve blind cue has been enabled).
- [Flexi] & [Time] - to invoke flexi time view on displays.
- [Format] & [Level Wheel] - zooms the display in focus.
- Left Mouse Button & Scroll - zooms the display in focus on a PC.
- Scroll with two fingers - zooms the display in focus on a Mac.
- [Tab] & [Up/Down Arrow] - cycle workspaces.
- [Tab] & [Left/Right Arrow] - move displays.

- **[Tab] & [number]** - open or focus specific displays.
- **[Flexi] & [.]** - turns on Flexi multicells off mode. Press again to turn off.
- **[About] & [Live]** - displays the DMX values.
- **[About] & [Mark]** - displays the mark cue used by the channels.
- **[About] & [Next]/[Last]** - displays the next cue that the channels move in or the last cue that the channels moved in.
- **[About] & [Park]** - displays the parked levels.
- **[About] & [Part]** - displays the cue part number for each parameter.

## Facepanel

- **[Shift] & [Escape]** - to lock and unlock face panel.
- **Encoder Paging Keys & [Number]** - pages to the desired encoder control page.
- **[Escape] & Encoder Paging Keys** - locks the encoders. Press any encoder page button to unlock.
- **[Flexi] & Encoder Paging Key** - to invoke flexi encoder states.
- **[Fader Controls] & [Bump Button]** - select a fader page on wings.
- **[Fader Page] & Rate Wheel** - rolls the selected fader page. (Ti/Eos/Gio)
- **[Fader Page] & [number]** - select a fader page on integral faders. (Ti/Eos/Gio)
- **[Fader Page]** - increments the fader page by 1.(Ti/Eos/Gio)
- **[Shift] & [Fader Page]** - decrements the fader page by 1. (Ti/Eos/Gio)
- **[Learn] & [Load]** - opens the selected fader's configuration tools.
- **[Off] & [Load]** - releases control of content, restoring to background and leave cue list with pending cue in tact.
- **[Release] & [Load]** - releases control of content, restoring to background, and resets cue list to top.
- **[Shift] & [Go] or [Shift] & [Back]** - cuts the pending cue or the previous cue.
- **[Shift] & [Load]** - to remove content from a fader.
- **[Shift] & [Stage]** - toggles Scroll Lock on and off.

## Operations

- **[At] [Enter]** - removes move information from selected channel/parameters.
- **[At] [At]** - set to Level (as defined in Setup).
- **[Color] (Encoder Paging Key) & Encoder Movement** - hold Color Point while adjusting parameters.
- **[Copy To] [Copy to]** - posts Move To on the command line.
- **[Full] [Full]** - sets selected channels intensity to "full" and self terminates.
- **[Label] [Label]** - appended to a record target command, clears the current label, this includes show file labels.
- **[Recall From] [Recall From]** - posts Recall From Cue to the command line.
- **[Record] [Record]** - posts Record Only to the command line.
- **[Select Active] [Select Active]** - Select Active minus submaster contributions.
- **[Shift] & [Select Active]** - posts Select Non-Sub Active.
- **[Shift] & [Enter]** - repeats last command line, unterminated; does a loop of last five commands.
- **[Shift] & [At]** - recalls last channel(s) and parameters without terminating; does a loop of last five commands.
- **[Shift] & [Enter]** - reselects the last command and leaves it unterminated; does a loop of last five commands.
- **[Shift] & [Block]** - posts Intensity Block to the command line.
- **[Shift] & [Clear]** - clears the command line.
- **[Shift] & [Delay]** - posts follow.

- **[Shift] & Encoder Paging Key** - posts the category to the command line. For beam subcategories, press Image, Form or Shutter twice to post Beam. (Ion/Gio)
- **[Shift] & Encoder Movement** - accesses fine mode.
- **[Shift] & Encoder Push/ Toggle** - posts the parameter to the command line. (Ion)
- **[Shift] & Gel Tile** - cycles through three modes of Brightness.
- **[Shift] & [Full] or [Shift] & [Out]** - flash on or flash out.
- **[Shift] & [+]** or **[Shift] & [-]** - +% or -%.
- **[Shift] & [Highlight]** - appends highlight to the current channel selection.
- **[Shift] & [Parameter]** - from the encoder controls, posts the parameter to the command line.
- **[Shift] & [Select Last]** - posts additional channel selection options to the softkeys.
- **[Shift] & [Sneak]** - makes manual data unmanual.
- **[Shift] & [Update]** - shortcut to Save.
- **[Shift] & restore manual faders** - reset faders to zero without asserting control.
- **[Shift] & [Direct Select]** - posts DS to the command line without terminating.
- **[Shift] & [Next] or [Shift] & [Last]** - advances the cue without changing channel selection.
- **[Sneak] [Sneak]** - releases NPs of selected channels and self terminates.
- **[Timing Disable] & [Go] or & [Back]** - cuts the next cue or cuts the last cue.
- **[Thru] [Thru]** - [Thru] command accesses only channels displayed in the current flexi-state (unless the range specified is NOT in the current display). **[Thru] [Thru]** selects the range regardless of the flexi mode.
- **[Trace] [Trace]** - forces a previously inactive light to track its new intensity setting backwards.
- **[Undo]** - clears an unterminated command line. Otherwise opens undo controls.
- **[Update] & [Sub Bump]** - to update a specific submaster.
- **[n] [At] [/] [/] [m] [Enter]** - sets direct DMX value (m) for channel (n).
- **[Shift] & [Delay] [Delay]** - posts hang to the command line.
- **[Shift] & [About]** - opens a command line search window.
- **[Shift] & [.]** - posts minus cells to the command line. This is for use with multicell fixtures.
- **[.]** - posts cells or cells only to the command line when used after channel number(s). This is for use with multicell fixtures.
- **[Shift] & [Int Palette]** - posts preset on the command line (Element & Element 2).
- **[Displays] & [Record]** - puts a marker in the log file.

# Hotkeys

---

To enable Eos functions on macOS Function keys:

- Open Systems Preferences
- Go into the Keyboard section
- Enable the “Use all F1, F2,etc... keys as standard function keys” setting.



**Note:** Some international keyboards require “Use Shift Key as Eos Shift” to be disabled in the General section of the ECU Settings. Use Z as shift to access shortcut functions in these cases.

Console Function	PC Keyboard Shortcut
Shortcut List	Alt /
	?
0	0
1	1
2	2
3	3
4	4
5	5
6	6
7	7
8	8
9	9
. (decimal)	. (decimal)
- (minus)	- (minus)
+ (plus)	=
	+
+%	Shift =
	Control Alt =
-%	Shift -
	Control Alt -
/	/
A3D Camera Up	Up Arrow
A3D Camera Up (Edit Mode)	W
A3D Camera Forwards	Shift Up Arrow
A3D Camera Forwards (Edit Mode)	Shift W
A3D Camera Left	Left Arrow
A3D Camera Left (Edit Mode)	A
A3D Camera Down	Down Arrow
A3D Camera Down (Edit Mode)	S
A3D Camera Backwards	Shift Down Arrow
A3D Camera Backwards (Edit Mode)	Shift S
A3D Camera Right	Right Arrow
A3D Camera Right (Edit Mode)	D

About	Y
Address / Dimmer	Alt A
All NPs	Control N
Assert	Control W
Assert (Playback)	Control Alt A
At	A
	@
	*
Back (ECU)	Escape
Beam Filter	Control B
Beam Palette	Alt B
Blind	F2
	Control 2
Block	B
Capture	Control Alt P
Clear	Backspace
Clear Command Line	Shift Backspace
	Control Alt Backspace
Clear Label	Control Backspace
Color Filter	Control C
Color Palette	Alt C
Color Path	Control Alt W
Copy To	C
Cue	Q
Cue Only / Track	X
Data	Control D
Data Mode	Control Shift D
Delay	D
Delete	Delete
Delete (macOS)	Fn Delete
Displays	F9
	Control 9
Effect	Alt E
Effects Softkeys	Alt Shift E
Encoder Display (Gio)	Control Alt \
Encoder Page Color ^	Control Alt [
Encode Pager Focus ^	Control Alt ,
Encoder Page Form ^	Control Alt ;
Encoder Page Image ^	Control Alt ]
Encoder Page Intensity ^	Alt .
Encoder Page Shutter ^	Alt ,
Enter	Enter
Escape	Escape
Expand	F5
	Control 5

Fader Page	V
Fan	W
FlexiChannel	F3
	Control 3
Focus Filter	Control F
Focus Palette	Alt F
Follow / Hang	Shift D
	Control Alt D
Format	F4
	Control 4
(Scroller) Frame	Control Alt C
Freeze	Control Alt F
Full	F
Go	Spacebar
Go To Cue	Control G
Go To Cue Zero	Control Alt G
Group	G
Help	Alt /
Highlight	\
	Control Alt H
Home	Home
	Control H
Home (macOS)	Fn Left Arrow
Intensity Block	Shift B
	Control Alt B
Intensity Filter	Control I
Intensity Palette	Alt I
Label / Note	L
Last	Page Up
	Control ,
Last (macOS)	Fn Up Arrow
Learn	Alt L
Level	Control V
Live	F1
	Control 1
Load	Control Alt L
Macro	M
Macro 801*	Control Alt 1
Macro 802*	Control Alt 2
Macro 803*	Control Alt 3
Macro 804*	Control Alt 4
Macro 805*	Control Alt 5
Macro 806*	Control Alt 6
Macro 807*	Control Alt 7
Macro 808*	Control Alt 8

Macro 809*	Control Alt 9
Macro 810*	Control Alt 0
Magic Sheet	Alt M
Manual Override	Control Alt M
	Control Alt N
Mark	K
Mirror Start	Alt F1
Mirror Stop	Alt F2
ML Controls	F7
	Control 7
More Softkeys (More SK)	Alt 7
Next	Page Down
	Control .
Next (macOS)	Fn Down Arrow
Off	Control Alt O
Offset	Control O
Out	O
Page Left	Left Arrow
Page Right	Right Arrow
Page Up	Up Arrow
Page Down	Down Arrow
Parameters (Display)	Control D
Park	Alt K
Part	P
Patch	;
Pixel Map	Alt X
Preset	Alt P
Query	Control Q
Rate	Control Alt R
Recall From	E
Record	R
RecordOnly	Control R
Release	Control Alt S
Rem Dim	H
Scroll Lock	Control 6
Select	Control Enter
Select (ECU)	Return
Select Active	Control A
Select Last	Control L
Select Manual	Control M
Setup	Alt S
Shift	Z
Snapshot	Control S
Sneak	N

Softkey 1	Alt 1
Softkey 2	Alt 2
Softkey 3	Alt 3
Softkey 4	Alt 4
Softkey 5	Alt 5
Softkey 6	Alt 6
Spacebar Disable	Alt G
Staging Mode	F6
Stop / Back	Control Spacebar Control Alt Q
Stop Effect	Control Alt E Control Alt K
Submaster	S
Tab	Tab
Time	I
Time (Displays)	Control Alt I
Timing Disable	Control Alt T
Toggle Hotkeys	F8 Control 8
Trace	J
Thru	T
Undo	Control X
Update	U
Virtual Keyboard	Control K
Workspace	] or [

\*Some Shortcut Key combinations are not available on all physical keyboard layouts.

^Alternatively use Encoder Display + category to change the encoder pages.



## Index

-% ..... 165  
.  
.csv  
  exporting ..... 79  
+  
+% ..... 165

**A**

about  
  about ..... 338  
  channel ..... 341-342  
  color path ..... 347  
  cue ..... 345  
  cuelist ..... 345  
  curves ..... 345  
  display ..... 339  
  effects ..... 346  
  groups ..... 346  
  macro ..... 346  
  palettes ..... 347  
  presets ..... 347  
  Sensor feedback ..... 343  
  submaster ..... 346  
  system ..... 340  
  what's new ..... 339

absolute data  
  with palettes ..... 197

absolute effects ..... 306

accessories  
  patching ..... 89

ACN ..... 519  
  sending ..... 522, 524

actions  
  analog inputs ..... 509

active cue list  
  changing ..... 262  
address ..... 5, 173  
  OSC ..... 546  
  parking in live ..... 323

address check ..... 173

allfade ..... 235, 262

analog inputs ..... 496, 508  
  actions ..... 509  
  cues ..... 509  
  events ..... 508  
  macros ..... 509  
  submasters ..... 509

aRFR ..... 487

ASCII  
  exporting ..... 79

assert ..... 9  
  and load ..... 285  
  at channel level ..... 261  
  at cue level ..... 261  
  cue list ..... 285  
  flags ..... 234  
  using with cue lists ..... 261

At // ..... 149

At Enter ..... 237

AutoMark ..... 188  
  allowing live moves ..... 188  
  timing ..... 189

**B**

background (softkey)  
  in cue list index ..... 250

backup ..... 463, 469  
  backup console ..... 464  
  client ..... 464  
  master ..... 464  
  offline console ..... 464

primary .....	464
backup console	
definition .....	464
basic manual control .....	144
beam palette	
description .....	197
OSC .....	549
blackout .....	14, 284
blind .....	9
configuration menu .....	42
display indicators .....	39
editing cues in .....	242
editing palettes in .....	202
editing presets in .....	212
recording cues in .....	242
spreadsheet view .....	38
edit palettes in .....	203
storing multipart cues in .....	292
text indicators .....	41
using encoders in .....	245
block .....	9, 234
channels/parameters .....	234
cues .....	234
break nested references	
with [Update] .....	238
browser .....	20
clear .....	21
file	
save as .....	75
Image .....	20
navigating within .....	20
virtual keypad .....	65
bump button	
timing .....	333
buttons	
configuration .....	493
by type palettes .....	197, 205
editing in blind .....	205
updating .....	206
by type presets .....	208
updating .....	215
using .....	214
<b>C</b>	
calibrate scroller .....	.97
capture .....	.271
Central Information Area (CIA) .....	18
browser .....	20
favorite display .....	18
locking .....	18
parameter display .....	19
parameter display in .....	148
unlocking .....	18
virtual keypad .....	65
channel .....	5
delete .....	.88
groups .....	181
OSC .....	536
swapping .....	.87
unpatching .....	.87
channel check .....	.172
channels	
asserting .....	.261
deselecting .....	.147
display conventions .....	.39
homing .....	.161
moving .....	.87
multiple intensity .....	.162
ordered with groups .....	.176
selecting .....	.144
using about .....	.341-.342
CIA. See Central Information Area .....	.18
clear	
command line .....	.19
cue attributes .....	.233
filters .....	.257
patch .....	.109
submaster .....	.336

clear functions .....	21
clear patch .....	22
clear show .....	22
patch 1 to 1 .....	22
reset system .....	22
client console	
definition .....	464
closing	
displays .....	28
color	
OSC .....	538
color control	
from encoders .....	154
gel picker .....	157
spectrum tools .....	160
tinting tools .....	158
color effects .....	312
color indicators	
in live/blind .....	41
color palette	
description .....	196
OSC .....	548
color path .....	159
using {About} .....	347
color picker .....	155
color spaces .....	155
command history .....	275
command line	
about .....	19
syntax structure .....	5
configuration utility .....	473, 493
console	
capacities .....	16
conventional fixtures	
display conventions .....	39
copy	
fixture .....	123
copy to .....	266
palettes .....	204
presets .....	212
create	
cue .....	222
cue list .....	260
curve .....	351
fixture in patch .....	110
group .....	176
macro	
using editor display .....	363
new fixture .....	110
new multicell fixture .....	121
palette .....	197
preset .....	208
submaster .....	326
cue	
OSC .....	549, 554
preserve blind .....	138
cue level timing	
setting .....	226
cue list index .....	246
{Background} .....	250
{edit} .....	247
{Solo Mode} .....	247
opening .....	246
cue lists	
{assert} & {load} .....	285
about multiple .....	260
active list, changing the .....	262
fader and button .....	252
go after loop .....	237
new, recording to	
using {Record Only} .....	260
using {Record} .....	260
OSC .....	551
out of sequence sync .....	236
ownership .....	8
properties .....	248
record via load .....	260
recording to new .....	260

using {About} .....	345
using assert .....	261
Cue Only mode .....	6
deleting cues in .....	246
cue playback .....	277
cue settings	
in setup .....	127
cues .....	6
about .....	222
analog inputs .....	509
applying curves to .....	352
asserting .....	261
At Enter .....	237
attributes .....	229
clearing .....	233
follow/hang .....	229
label .....	231
link/loop .....	230
rate .....	231
basic programming .....	222
block .....	234
cue list index .....	246
opening .....	246
deleting .....	245
in Cue Only mode .....	246
in Track mode .....	246
editing in blind .....	242
external links .....	235
fanning time .....	185
flags .....	233
allfade .....	235
assert .....	234
block .....	234
mark .....	235
preheat .....	235
go to cue .....	280
modifying	
from spreadsheet view .....	244
from summary view .....	243
from table view .....	243
using {move to}	
in blind .....	245
using {Record} .....	237
using {Replace With} .....	244
using {Update} .....	238
using At Enter .....	237
using Record Only .....	238
modifying in live .....	237
multipart	
about .....	290
changing to .....	292
changing to a standard cue .....	292
deleting a part .....	293
setting part attributes .....	291
numbering .....	222
out of sequence .....	279
using go to cue .....	280
part. See cues - multipart .....	290
recently activated .....	263
recording	
using Record .....	223
using Record Only .....	223
recording an effect .....	316
recording in blind .....	242
recording in live .....	222
recording multipart in live .....	290
selected, the	
in blind .....	278
in live .....	278
settings	
in setup .....	127
storing	
selective .....	225
using Cue Only/Track	
in Cue Only mode .....	225
in Track mode .....	224
storing multipart in blind .....	292

timing .....	226	curves .....	353
delay .....	229	folder .....	80
discrete .....	228	groups .....	180
manual .....	227	macros .....	365
parameter category .....	227	palettes .....	206
setting .....	226	parts from multipart cues .....	293
updating		presets .....	215
to references .....	239	show file .....	80
without references .....	240	snapshots .....	358
updating multipart in live .....	291	submasters .....	336
using About .....	345	delete a channel .....	88
using Allfade .....	262	desk lamps .....	15
curves		dimming .....	15
about .....	350	dimmer	
applying		See address. ....	323
to channels in patch .....	352	dimmer check	
to cues .....	352	See Address Check .....	173
clearing .....	352	dimmer doubling	
creating .....	351	in patch .....	86
delete .....	353	direct selects	
editing .....	351	flexi mode .....	55
in patch .....	101	OSC .....	542, 555
OSC .....	551	scenes .....	55
scroller fan .....	97	selecting channels with .....	51, 146
using about .....	345	shift .....	56
custom control		storing palettes to .....	199
from encoders .....	154	discrete timing .....	228
custom fixture .....	123	display	
<b>D</b>		indicators	
data (navigation key) .....	34	mark .....	190
database settings, in patch .....	103	display indicators .....	39
Default About		displays	
Parameters .....	339	attribute, in patch .....	101
delay		changing format .....	35
effects .....	318	closing .....	28
delay timing .....	229	color indicators .....	41
delete		controlling .....	28
channel .....	88	database, in patch .....	103
cues .....	245	effect status .....	301

macro editor .....	361
moving .....	33
navigating .....	28
opening .....	28
from the browser .....	28
from the hardkeys .....	28
from the home screen .....	28
from the softkeys .....	28
parameter .....	19
park	
parking from .....	324
patch	
opening .....	82
settings .....	99
playback status	
color indicators .....	48
Image .....	45
indicators in .....	48
text indicators .....	48
scrolling within .....	32
selecting .....	32
spreadsheet view .....	38
summary data view .....	35
table view .....	36
zooming .....	33
DMX	
outputting .....	15
value on command line .....	149
<b>E</b>	
edit (softkey)	
in cue list index .....	247
editing	
cues in blind .....	242
curves .....	351
effect	
live .....	314
from submaster list .....	327
groups	
from group list index .....	181
groups in live .....	179
macros .....	363
palettes in blind .....	202
palettes in live .....	201
palettes in spreadsheet view .....	203
parameters in new fixture .....	111
presets .....	211
in spreadsheet view .....	213
in table view .....	213
presets in blind .....	212
ranges for new fixture .....	113
scroller in patch .....	96
snapshots .....	358
wheel in patch .....	96
effect	
delaying .....	318
effects	
about .....	296
absolute .....	306
programming .....	307
applying an existing .....	314
color .....	312
cue .....	316
editing	
live .....	314
focus .....	311
linear .....	312
multiple intensity HTP .....	311
OSC .....	551
relative .....	311
color .....	312
defining a pattern .....	312
focus .....	311
linear .....	312
programming .....	313
status display .....	301
step .....	304
programming .....	304
stopping .....	314

submasters .....	316
using {Stop Effect} .....	286
using about .....	346
encoders	
about .....	56
blind .....	58
color control .....	154
custom control .....	154
flexi .....	58
image control .....	153
locking .....	58
navigating .....	57
setting non-intensity parameters .....	150
shutter control .....	153
softkeys .....	151
touchscreen	
description .....	150
form control .....	152
Image of .....	150
using in blind .....	245
enter (key)	
using in syntax .....	6
ETCnomad	
fullscreen editor .....	478
ethernet ports .....	15
events .....	499
analog inputs .....	508
event list .....	500-501
MIDI .....	529-530
MIDI note off .....	526, 531
MIDI note on .....	526, 530
MIDI program change .....	528, 532
Real Time Clock .....	506
expanded timeline format .....	46
export	
.csv .....	79
ASCII .....	79
Fast Focus Pro .....	79
logs .....	79
Moving Light Assistant .....	79
show file .....	79
external links .....	235
removing .....	237
F	
facepanel	
locking .....	22
fader pages .....	283
faders	
assigning .....	282
auto playback enabled .....	282
manually .....	282
changing pages .....	283
channel filters .....	64
configuration .....	59
control buttons .....	14
list .....	61
palettes .....	201, 215
parameter filters .....	64
playback controls .....	283, 286
presets .....	215
rate override .....	286
release .....	288
ribbon .....	61
temporary mapping .....	219
virtual module .....	64
fan .....	184
from the command line .....	184
parameter data .....	184
references .....	185
timing .....	185
Fast Focus Pro	
exporting .....	79
file manager .....	80
filters	
about .....	256
channel and parameter on faders .....	64
partial filters .....	256

record filters	256
storing data with	257
removing	257
using with palettes	200
fixture	5
fixture creator	
update profile	109
fixture editor	110
opening	110
fixture library	
updating in show file	109
flags	233
allfade	235
block	234
channels/parameters	234
cues	234
mark	235
flash	173
flash off	173
flash on	173
flexichannel	
description	44
multicell	44
partitioned	462
patch views	83
flip	152
focus effects	311
focus palette	
description	196
OSC	548
Focus Track	
exporting	79
folder	
deleting	80
follow	229
form control	152
format	
changing	35
summary data view	35
frames	24
freeze	285
fullscreen offline editor	478
<b>G</b>	
gel picker	157
global effect fader	317
go (key)	
in playback	283
go after loop	237
go to cue	280
with multiple cue lists	263
Go To Cue	
timing	280
go to cue 0	
command line	263
go to cue out	263
gobo	
importing;import	
gobo	79
grandmaster	14
configuration	62
group	
OSC	546
group list index	180
editing from	181
opening	180
using [Format] in	180
groups	
about	176
channel collector	145, 181
deleting	180
editing	
from the group list index	181
editing in live	179
group list index	
opening	180
numeric view	180
ordered channels	176
ordered view	180

recalling .....	180
recording in live .....	176
recording with offset .....	177
selecting .....	180
subgroups .....	177
updating in live .....	179
using about .....	346
<b>H</b>	
hang .....	229
help system	
description .....	4
high See highlight .....	168
highlight .....	168
rem dim .....	169
temporary level .....	169
home (hardkey) .....	161
encoder softkey .....	151
HTP .....	9
<b>I</b>	
image control	
from encoders .....	153
import	
custom fixture .....	123
Lightwright .....	77
indicators	
in playback status display .....	48
indicators in live/blind .....	39
intensity	
manual override in playback .....	287
set with level wheel .....	148
setting .....	147
-% .....	165
+% .....	165
intensity palettes	
description .....	196
OSC .....	548
IO Gateway	
receiving via .....	521
sending via .....	525
iRFR .....	487
<b>K</b>	
keypad .....	13
navigation .....	13
selecting channels with .....	144
setting parameters with .....	149
keywords	
adding in patch .....	103
<b>L</b>	
label .....	20
cue .....	231
editing .....	20
submasters .....	332
lamp controls .....	119, 164
last (key) .....	145
learn (key) .....	360
LEDs	
patching .....	89
level wheel .....	14
setting intensity with .....	148
Lightwright	
importing .....	77
linear effects .....	312
link/loop .....	230
list view	
group .....	180
palettes .....	204
presets .....	211
opening .....	211
submaster	
editing from .....	327
opening .....	327
Littlites .....	15
dimming .....	15
live .....	9, 173
configuration menu .....	42
display indicators .....	39
editing effects in .....	314
editing groups in .....	179

editing palettes in	201	storing in live	360
editing presets in	211	using {About}	346
modifying cues in	237	using {Learn}	360
park	322	magic sheets	
parking addresses in	323	about	368
preview mode	37	backgrounds	381
recording cues in	222	creating	372
recording multipart cues in	290	display	368
storing macros in	360	display tools	370
storing presets in	208	editing	372
text indicators	41	editing objects	388
updating groups in	179	examples of	390
updating multipart cues in	291	fixture symbols	380
load		importing fixture symbols	381
buttons	15	importing icons	381
submaster	333	importing images	381
lock icon	18	keyboard shortcuts	372
locked palettes	197	layout tools	373
locking		list	369
facepanel	22	multi-touch gestures	372
loop	230	navigating	371
low See lowlight	168	object library	378
lowlight	168	objects	379
preset	168	OSC	546
LTP	10	popup	34, 138
<b>M</b>		quick save	373
macro editor display	361	make manual	
macros		about	270
about	360	with multiple cue lists	261
analog inputs	509	make null	
create new		about	269
using editor display	363	managing show files	67
deleting	365	manual control	
editing	363	[last]	145
editor display	361	[next]	145
modes	362	address check	173
OSC	547	advanced	265
playing	364	capture	271
stopping	364	copy to	266

recall from	267
channel check	172
controlling non-intensity parameters (NPs)	148
encoder touchscreen	150
flash	173
flip	152
highlight	168
home (hardkey)	161
lowlight	168
make manual	270
make null	269
offset	145
remainder dim	166
selecting channels	144
setting intensity	147
setting lamp controls	164
settings see setup.	137
sneak	169
submasters	334
timing	
manual, for cues	227
manual data	8
manual override (key)	288
in playback	287
mark	
about	188
allowing live moves	188
AutoMark	188
AutoMark timing	189
display indicators	190
earliest	191
flag	190, 235
priority	190
referenced marks	189
removing referenced marks	193
setting referenced mark flags	189
symbols	191
timing, referenced marks	192
mark time	128, 193
master console	
definition	464
master playback controls	14
merge	
.esf	71
channel	72
show file	71
MIDI	496
command interpretation	514
control change events	529, 532
Device ID	514
event	529-530
event list	530
fire	515
go	514
hexadecimal	516
note off event	526, 531
note on event	526, 530
program change event	528, 532
raw	526
raw cues	532
raw macros	533
raw string	533
raw subs	532
receiving	526
resume	515
sending	532
set	515
show control	514
stop	515
strings	526
system events	529
MIDI Notes	496
MIDI Raw	496
MIDI Strings	496
MIDI time code	496
mirror mode	469
ML Controls	58
popup	34

virtual control	58
mode	115
monitors	
external	13
move fade	8
move instruction	8
move to	
about	267
in patch	87
move to (softkey)	
with cues in blind	245
moving displays	33
Moving Light Control	58
moving lights	
display conventions	40
patching	89
multicell	
display conventions	40
editing	92
in groups	179
manual control	162
new	121
patching	91
multiconsole	463, 467
features of	466
multipart cues	289
about	290
attributes	
setting	291
changing into standard cues	292
changing standard cues into	292
recording in live	290
storing in blind	292
updating in live	291
multiple intensity channels	162
multiple intensity HTP effects	311
multiple users	443, 466

<b>N</b>	
navigating	
encoders	57
navigation keys	
{data}	34
{time}	34
next (key)	145
non-intensity parameters (NPs)	
controlling	148
setting	
-	149
-%	165
+	149
+%	165
setting with encoders	150
NPs. See non-intensity parameters	148
numbering	
cues	222
numeric view	
groups	180
<b>O</b>	
offline console	
definition	464
offset	
channels in groups	177
in patch	88
online forums	
register for	2
OOS Sync	236
open	
fixture editor	110
Open Sound Control	534
opening	
displays	28
from the browser	28
from the hardkeys	28
from the home screen	28
from the softkeys	28
ordered channels	176

ordered view	
groups	180
OSC	496, 534
absolute levels	537
active channel	554
active cue	554
active parameter	540, 554
address	546
app	559, 561, 563
beam palette	549
channel	536
color	538
color palette	548
command line	552, 554
configuring	534
cue	549
cue list	551
curve	551
direct selects	542, 555
effect	551
Eos keys	545, 574
explicit output	553
fader banks	544, 555
focus palette	548
gel	559
group	546
implicit output	554
intensity palette	548
list convention	558
local	535
macro	547
magic sheet	546
misc console events	555
other	553
ping	535
pixel map	551
preset	548
settings	554
show control events	555
show file information	555
snapshot	551
softkey	551
submaster	547
subscribe	542
supported input	535
switch	540
synchronize app	559
TCP	534
troubleshooting	573
UDP	535
UID	558
user	552
using	534
wheel	539
out	
go to cue	263
out of sequence cues	279
using go to cue	280
out of sequence sync	236
<b>P</b>	
paging	
encoders	57
faders	283
softkeys	23
palettes	
about	196
as absolute data	197
beam	197
by type	197, 205
color	196
copy to	204
deleting	206
editing in blind	202-203
spreadsheet view	203
editing in live	201
filters	200
focus	196
intensity	196

list indicators .....	204	part. See multipart cues .....	290
list view .....	204	partial filters .....	256
locked .....	197	partitioned control .....	460
on faders .....	201, 215, 219	about .....	460
options .....	197	create partitions .....	460
re-recording .....	202	partition list .....	460
recalling .....	200	selecting partitions .....	460
selective storing		setup .....	460
using {Record} .....	198	using partitions .....	461
storing .....	197	patch .....	81
to direct selects .....	199	accessories .....	89
using {Record only} .....	199	adding keywords .....	103
using {Record} .....	198	applying curves in .....	352
types of .....	196	assigning curves in .....	101
updating .....	202	attribute display .....	101
using about .....	347	clear .....	109
parameter category timing		database display .....	103
setting .....	227	deleting a channel .....	88
parameter display		dimmer doubling .....	86
about .....	148	display .....	82
parameters .....	6	Image .....	99
categories .....	6, 15	editing	
display .....	19	scrollers .....	93
display in CIA .....	148	wheels .....	93
homing .....	161	editing multicell fixtures .....	92
OSC .....	540	editor .....	95
setting		fixture editor .....	110
keypad, using .....	149	LEDs .....	89
snap .....	120	mode .....	115
Parameters .....	339	move to .....	87
park		moving channels .....	87
about .....	322	moving light .....	89
addresses in live .....	323	multicell fixtures .....	91
buffer .....	71	offset, using .....	88
display		picker .....	94
parking from .....	324	preheat .....	101
in live .....	322	quick action .....	114
recall from .....	268	quick label .....	114
scaled .....	323	save fixture;save fixture .....	120

scroller picker .....	93
search .....	90
settings .....	99
swapping channels .....	87
unpatch a channel .....	87
wheel picker .....	93
ping	
OSC .....	535
pixel map	
OSC .....	551
playback	
fader controls	
assert .....	285
freeze .....	285
manual override .....	288
rate override .....	286
release .....	288
stop effect .....	286
timing disable .....	285
intensity	
manual override .....	287
out of sequence cues .....	279
using {Go} .....	283
using {stop/back} .....	284
using go to cue .....	280
playback status display .....	47
color indicators .....	48
configuration .....	49
expanded timeline format .....	46
Image .....	45
indicators .....	48
text indicators .....	48
playing macros .....	364
power	
powering down .....	17
powering up .....	17
power button .....	13
preheat	
cue flag .....	235
in patch .....	101
preserve blind cue .....	138
preset	
OSC .....	548
presets	
about .....	208
absolute .....	208
by type .....	208
copy to .....	212
deleting .....	215
editing in blind .....	212
spreadsheet view .....	213
table view .....	213
editing in live .....	211
effects .....	210
list indicators .....	211
list view .....	211
opening .....	211
locked .....	208
move to .....	212
on faders .....	215, 219
options .....	208
recalling .....	210
removing channels from .....	206, 215
rerecording .....	211
storing	
using {Record Only} .....	209
using {Record} .....	209
storing in live .....	208
updating .....	211
using about .....	347
primary console	
definition .....	464
print	
show file .....	73
protocols .....	485
ACN .....	485
ArtNet .....	486
Avab UDP .....	486

## Q

query	
adding keywords to channels	103
quick access	33
quick action	114
quick label	114
quick save	
magic sheets	373

## R

Radio Focus Remote (RFR)	
in ECU	494
USB settings	494
WiFi	
iRFR	487
range editing new fixtures	113
rate	
cue attribute	231
rate override	286
RDM	
device details	344
Real Time Clock	496, 506
enabling	506
events	506
programming	506
recall from	267
park	268
record	
cue list	260
using {Record Only}	260
using {Record}	260
cues	
in live	222
using Record	223
using Record Only	223
cues in blind	242
filters, with	256
groups live	176
multipart cues	290
attributes	291

new cue list	260
using {Record Only}	260
using {Record}	260
palettes	197
with selective store	198
partial filters, with	256
presets	208
snapshots	356
submasters	326
via load	260
record defaults	
setting	136
record filters	
storing data with	257
record target	6
reference labels	35
referenced marks	189
setting flags	189
timing	192
register your console	2
relative effects	311
relay outputs	496, 511
release	288
Release	169
Release. See Sneak	169
rem dim. See remainder dim	166
remainder dim	166
highlight	169
proportional value	167
remote power off	469
remote power on	469
Remote Processor Unit (RPU)	
button configuration	493
remote software installation	469
Remote Video Interface (RVI)	
button configuration	493
remove	
channels	
from presets	206, 215

referenced mark .....	193	with cues .....	225																																																																																																																																																
replace .....	85	Sensor feedback																																																																																																																																																	
replace with .....	244	rerecord palettes .....	202	about .....	.343	RS232 .....	496, 519	enable .....	487	sending .....	522	serial		<b>S</b>		sACN		ACN .....	519, 521-522	input .....	496, 512	enabling .....	519	using .....	512	programming events .....	522	save as .....	75	receiving .....	519, 521	saving		RS232 .....	519, 521-522	existing show file .....	74	sending .....	522, 524	scaled park .....	323	UDP .....	519, 521-522	scene .....	232	settings		scroller		attribute, in patch .....	101	calibrating .....	97	database, in patch .....	103	calibrating via ML Controls .....	97	patch .....	99	calibration column .....	98	setup .....	125	editing in patch .....	96	desk settings		fan curves .....	97	face panel .....	139	scroller fans		manual control .....	137	applying curves to .....	353	record defaults .....	136	scroller picker .....	93	scrolling displays .....	32	select active .....	172	device settings		minus .....	172	select all .....	172	displays .....	140	select channels		opening .....	126	direct selects .....	146	show settings		keypad .....	144	cue settings .....	127	select last .....	171	system .....	126	select manual .....	171	show control		minus .....	172	additional resources .....	4	selecting		capabilities .....	556	displays .....	32	display .....	499	selective store		show file		negative .....	226	deleting .....	80	positive .....	225	exporting .....	79	managing .....	68	merging .....	71	print .....	73	save as .....	75	saving existing .....	74
rerecord palettes .....	202	about .....	.343																																																																																																																																																
RS232 .....	496, 519	enable .....	487																																																																																																																																																
sending .....	522	serial																																																																																																																																																	
<b>S</b>		sACN		ACN .....	519, 521-522	input .....	496, 512	enabling .....	519	using .....	512	programming events .....	522	save as .....	75	receiving .....	519, 521	saving		RS232 .....	519, 521-522	existing show file .....	74	sending .....	522, 524	scaled park .....	323	UDP .....	519, 521-522	scene .....	232	settings		scroller		attribute, in patch .....	101	calibrating .....	97	database, in patch .....	103	calibrating via ML Controls .....	97	patch .....	99	calibration column .....	98	setup .....	125	editing in patch .....	96	desk settings		fan curves .....	97	face panel .....	139	scroller fans		manual control .....	137	applying curves to .....	353	record defaults .....	136	scroller picker .....	93	scrolling displays .....	32	select active .....	172	device settings		minus .....	172	select all .....	172	displays .....	140	select channels		opening .....	126	direct selects .....	146	show settings		keypad .....	144	cue settings .....	127	select last .....	171	system .....	126	select manual .....	171	show control		minus .....	172	additional resources .....	4	selecting		capabilities .....	556	displays .....	32	display .....	499	selective store		show file		negative .....	226	deleting .....	80	positive .....	225	exporting .....	79	managing .....	68	merging .....	71	print .....	73	save as .....	75	saving existing .....	74														
sACN		ACN .....	519, 521-522																																																																																																																																																
input .....	496, 512	enabling .....	519																																																																																																																																																
using .....	512	programming events .....	522																																																																																																																																																
save as .....	75	receiving .....	519, 521																																																																																																																																																
saving		RS232 .....	519, 521-522																																																																																																																																																
existing show file .....	74	sending .....	522, 524																																																																																																																																																
scaled park .....	323	UDP .....	519, 521-522																																																																																																																																																
scene .....	232	settings																																																																																																																																																	
scroller		attribute, in patch .....	101	calibrating .....	97	database, in patch .....	103	calibrating via ML Controls .....	97	patch .....	99	calibration column .....	98	setup .....	125	editing in patch .....	96	desk settings		fan curves .....	97	face panel .....	139	scroller fans		manual control .....	137	applying curves to .....	353	record defaults .....	136	scroller picker .....	93	scrolling displays .....	32	select active .....	172	device settings		minus .....	172	select all .....	172	displays .....	140	select channels		opening .....	126	direct selects .....	146	show settings		keypad .....	144	cue settings .....	127	select last .....	171	system .....	126	select manual .....	171	show control		minus .....	172	additional resources .....	4	selecting		capabilities .....	556	displays .....	32	display .....	499	selective store		show file		negative .....	226	deleting .....	80	positive .....	225	exporting .....	79	managing .....	68	merging .....	71	print .....	73	save as .....	75	saving existing .....	74																																																
attribute, in patch .....	101																																																																																																																																																		
calibrating .....	97	database, in patch .....	103	calibrating via ML Controls .....	97	patch .....	99	calibration column .....	98	setup .....	125	editing in patch .....	96	desk settings		fan curves .....	97	face panel .....	139	scroller fans		manual control .....	137	applying curves to .....	353	record defaults .....	136	scroller picker .....	93	scrolling displays .....	32	select active .....	172	device settings		minus .....	172	select all .....	172	displays .....	140	select channels		opening .....	126	direct selects .....	146	show settings		keypad .....	144	cue settings .....	127	select last .....	171	system .....	126	select manual .....	171	show control		minus .....	172	additional resources .....	4	selecting		capabilities .....	556	displays .....	32	display .....	499	selective store		show file		negative .....	226	deleting .....	80	positive .....	225	exporting .....	79	managing .....	68	merging .....	71	print .....	73	save as .....	75	saving existing .....	74																																																				
database, in patch .....	103																																																																																																																																																		
calibrating via ML Controls .....	97	patch .....	99	calibration column .....	98	setup .....	125	editing in patch .....	96	desk settings		fan curves .....	97	face panel .....	139	scroller fans		manual control .....	137	applying curves to .....	353	record defaults .....	136	scroller picker .....	93	scrolling displays .....	32	select active .....	172	device settings		minus .....	172	select all .....	172	displays .....	140	select channels		opening .....	126	direct selects .....	146	show settings		keypad .....	144	cue settings .....	127	select last .....	171	system .....	126	select manual .....	171	show control		minus .....	172	additional resources .....	4	selecting		capabilities .....	556	displays .....	32	display .....	499	selective store		show file		negative .....	226	deleting .....	80	positive .....	225	exporting .....	79	managing .....	68	merging .....	71	print .....	73	save as .....	75	saving existing .....	74																																																								
patch .....	99																																																																																																																																																		
calibration column .....	98	setup .....	125	editing in patch .....	96	desk settings		fan curves .....	97	face panel .....	139	scroller fans		manual control .....	137	applying curves to .....	353	record defaults .....	136	scroller picker .....	93	scrolling displays .....	32	select active .....	172	device settings		minus .....	172	select all .....	172	displays .....	140	select channels		opening .....	126	direct selects .....	146	show settings		keypad .....	144	cue settings .....	127	select last .....	171	system .....	126	select manual .....	171	show control		minus .....	172	additional resources .....	4	selecting		capabilities .....	556	displays .....	32	display .....	499	selective store		show file		negative .....	226	deleting .....	80	positive .....	225	exporting .....	79	managing .....	68	merging .....	71	print .....	73	save as .....	75	saving existing .....	74																																																												
setup .....	125																																																																																																																																																		
editing in patch .....	96	desk settings		fan curves .....	97	face panel .....	139	scroller fans		manual control .....	137	applying curves to .....	353	record defaults .....	136	scroller picker .....	93	scrolling displays .....	32	select active .....	172	device settings		minus .....	172	select all .....	172	displays .....	140	select channels		opening .....	126	direct selects .....	146	show settings		keypad .....	144	cue settings .....	127	select last .....	171	system .....	126	select manual .....	171	show control		minus .....	172	additional resources .....	4	selecting		capabilities .....	556	displays .....	32	display .....	499	selective store		show file		negative .....	226	deleting .....	80	positive .....	225	exporting .....	79	managing .....	68	merging .....	71	print .....	73	save as .....	75	saving existing .....	74																																																																
desk settings																																																																																																																																																			
fan curves .....	97	face panel .....	139	scroller fans		manual control .....	137	applying curves to .....	353	record defaults .....	136	scroller picker .....	93	scrolling displays .....	32	select active .....	172	device settings		minus .....	172	select all .....	172	displays .....	140	select channels		opening .....	126	direct selects .....	146	show settings		keypad .....	144	cue settings .....	127	select last .....	171	system .....	126	select manual .....	171	show control		minus .....	172	additional resources .....	4	selecting		capabilities .....	556	displays .....	32	display .....	499	selective store		show file		negative .....	226	deleting .....	80	positive .....	225	exporting .....	79	managing .....	68	merging .....	71	print .....	73	save as .....	75	saving existing .....	74																																																																				
face panel .....	139																																																																																																																																																		
scroller fans		manual control .....	137	applying curves to .....	353	record defaults .....	136	scroller picker .....	93	scrolling displays .....	32	select active .....	172	device settings		minus .....	172	select all .....	172	displays .....	140	select channels		opening .....	126	direct selects .....	146	show settings		keypad .....	144	cue settings .....	127	select last .....	171	system .....	126	select manual .....	171	show control		minus .....	172	additional resources .....	4	selecting		capabilities .....	556	displays .....	32	display .....	499	selective store		show file		negative .....	226	deleting .....	80	positive .....	225	exporting .....	79	managing .....	68	merging .....	71	print .....	73	save as .....	75	saving existing .....	74																																																																								
manual control .....	137																																																																																																																																																		
applying curves to .....	353	record defaults .....	136	scroller picker .....	93	scrolling displays .....	32	select active .....	172	device settings		minus .....	172	select all .....	172	displays .....	140	select channels		opening .....	126	direct selects .....	146	show settings		keypad .....	144	cue settings .....	127	select last .....	171	system .....	126	select manual .....	171	show control		minus .....	172	additional resources .....	4	selecting		capabilities .....	556	displays .....	32	display .....	499	selective store		show file		negative .....	226	deleting .....	80	positive .....	225	exporting .....	79	managing .....	68	merging .....	71	print .....	73	save as .....	75	saving existing .....	74																																																																												
record defaults .....	136																																																																																																																																																		
scroller picker .....	93	scrolling displays .....	32	select active .....	172	device settings		minus .....	172	select all .....	172	displays .....	140	select channels		opening .....	126	direct selects .....	146	show settings		keypad .....	144	cue settings .....	127	select last .....	171	system .....	126	select manual .....	171	show control		minus .....	172	additional resources .....	4	selecting		capabilities .....	556	displays .....	32	display .....	499	selective store		show file		negative .....	226	deleting .....	80	positive .....	225	exporting .....	79	managing .....	68	merging .....	71	print .....	73	save as .....	75	saving existing .....	74																																																																																
scrolling displays .....	32	select active .....	172	device settings		minus .....	172	select all .....	172	displays .....	140	select channels		opening .....	126	direct selects .....	146	show settings		keypad .....	144	cue settings .....	127	select last .....	171	system .....	126	select manual .....	171	show control		minus .....	172	additional resources .....	4	selecting		capabilities .....	556	displays .....	32	display .....	499	selective store		show file		negative .....	226	deleting .....	80	positive .....	225	exporting .....	79	managing .....	68	merging .....	71	print .....	73	save as .....	75	saving existing .....	74																																																																																		
select active .....	172	device settings																																																																																																																																																	
minus .....	172	select all .....	172	displays .....	140	select channels		opening .....	126	direct selects .....	146	show settings		keypad .....	144	cue settings .....	127	select last .....	171	system .....	126	select manual .....	171	show control		minus .....	172	additional resources .....	4	selecting		capabilities .....	556	displays .....	32	display .....	499	selective store		show file		negative .....	226	deleting .....	80	positive .....	225	exporting .....	79	managing .....	68	merging .....	71	print .....	73	save as .....	75	saving existing .....	74																																																																																								
select all .....	172	displays .....	140																																																																																																																																																
select channels		opening .....	126	direct selects .....	146	show settings		keypad .....	144	cue settings .....	127	select last .....	171	system .....	126	select manual .....	171	show control		minus .....	172	additional resources .....	4	selecting		capabilities .....	556	displays .....	32	display .....	499	selective store		show file		negative .....	226	deleting .....	80	positive .....	225	exporting .....	79	managing .....	68	merging .....	71	print .....	73	save as .....	75	saving existing .....	74																																																																																														
opening .....	126																																																																																																																																																		
direct selects .....	146	show settings		keypad .....	144	cue settings .....	127	select last .....	171	system .....	126	select manual .....	171	show control		minus .....	172	additional resources .....	4	selecting		capabilities .....	556	displays .....	32	display .....	499	selective store		show file		negative .....	226	deleting .....	80	positive .....	225	exporting .....	79	managing .....	68	merging .....	71	print .....	73	save as .....	75	saving existing .....	74																																																																																																		
show settings																																																																																																																																																			
keypad .....	144	cue settings .....	127	select last .....	171	system .....	126	select manual .....	171	show control		minus .....	172	additional resources .....	4	selecting		capabilities .....	556	displays .....	32	display .....	499	selective store		show file		negative .....	226	deleting .....	80	positive .....	225	exporting .....	79	managing .....	68	merging .....	71	print .....	73	save as .....	75	saving existing .....	74																																																																																																						
cue settings .....	127																																																																																																																																																		
select last .....	171	system .....	126	select manual .....	171	show control		minus .....	172	additional resources .....	4	selecting		capabilities .....	556	displays .....	32	display .....	499	selective store		show file		negative .....	226	deleting .....	80	positive .....	225	exporting .....	79	managing .....	68	merging .....	71	print .....	73	save as .....	75	saving existing .....	74																																																																																																										
system .....	126																																																																																																																																																		
select manual .....	171	show control		minus .....	172	additional resources .....	4	selecting		capabilities .....	556	displays .....	32	display .....	499	selective store		show file		negative .....	226	deleting .....	80	positive .....	225	exporting .....	79	managing .....	68	merging .....	71	print .....	73	save as .....	75	saving existing .....	74																																																																																																														
show control																																																																																																																																																			
minus .....	172	additional resources .....	4	selecting		capabilities .....	556	displays .....	32	display .....	499	selective store		show file		negative .....	226	deleting .....	80	positive .....	225	exporting .....	79	managing .....	68	merging .....	71	print .....	73	save as .....	75	saving existing .....	74																																																																																																																		
additional resources .....	4																																																																																																																																																		
selecting		capabilities .....	556	displays .....	32	display .....	499	selective store		show file		negative .....	226	deleting .....	80	positive .....	225	exporting .....	79	managing .....	68	merging .....	71	print .....	73	save as .....	75	saving existing .....	74																																																																																																																						
capabilities .....	556																																																																																																																																																		
displays .....	32	display .....	499	selective store		show file		negative .....	226	deleting .....	80	positive .....	225	exporting .....	79	managing .....	68	merging .....	71	print .....	73	save as .....	75	saving existing .....	74																																																																																																																										
display .....	499																																																																																																																																																		
selective store		show file		negative .....	226	deleting .....	80	positive .....	225	exporting .....	79	managing .....	68	merging .....	71	print .....	73	save as .....	75	saving existing .....	74																																																																																																																														
show file																																																																																																																																																			
negative .....	226	deleting .....	80	positive .....	225	exporting .....	79	managing .....	68	merging .....	71	print .....	73	save as .....	75	saving existing .....	74																																																																																																																																		
deleting .....	80																																																																																																																																																		
positive .....	225	exporting .....	79	managing .....	68	merging .....	71	print .....	73	save as .....	75	saving existing .....	74																																																																																																																																						
exporting .....	79																																																																																																																																																		
managing .....	68																																																																																																																																																		
merging .....	71																																																																																																																																																		
print .....	73																																																																																																																																																		
save as .....	75																																																																																																																																																		
saving existing .....	74																																																																																																																																																		

show setup	
{system}	126
shutter control	
from encoders	153
SMPTE	496
snap parameters	113, 120
snapshots	
about	356
delete	358
edit	358
OSC	551
popup	34
recall	357
record	356
sneak	
description	169
softkeys	22
changing pages	23
OSC	551
solo mode (softkey)	
in cue list index	247
split	47
spreadsheet view	38
editing palettes in	203
editing presets in	213
modifying cues from	244
modifying using {move to}	245
modifying using {replace with}	244
step effects	304
stop effect	286
storing	
palettes	
using {Record Only}	199
using {Record}	198
palettes to direct selects	199
presets	
using {Record Only}	209
using {Record}	209
using record filters	257
string interface	
ACN	519, 521
OSC	519
receiving ACN	520
RS232	519
sending	523
sending from macros	524
UDP	519
Subgroups	177
Groups	177
submasters	
about	326
analog inputs	509
bump button timing with	333
clearing	336
deleting	336
effects	316
execute list	334
fader and button	331
list	327
editing from	327
loading	333
manual control	334
OSC	547
properties	327
recording	326
updating	335
using {About}	346
summary view	35
modifying cues from	243
swapping channels	87
synchronized backup	467
setup	468
syntax	
structure	5
using enter	6
system	
using about	340

**T**

tab .....	24
numbers .....	25
tools .....	27
table view .....	36
editing presets in .....	213
modifying cues from .....	243
text indicators	
in live/blind .....	41
in playback status display .....	48
time	
bump buttons .....	333
cue	
setting .....	226
cues .....	226
delay .....	229-230
disable in playback .....	285
discrete .....	228
Go To Cue .....	280
manual control of, in playback .....	287
setting for parameter categories .....	227
time / .....	228
time (navigation key) .....	34
time code .....	502
adding events .....	504-505
clocks .....	502
color .....	502
enabling .....	502
event list .....	503
external time .....	501
internal clock .....	503
internal time .....	501
loop times .....	503
timing .....	502
timing data .....	502
timing disable	
in playback .....	285

## touchscreens

Elo touchscreen	
calibrate .....	479

ETC touchscreens	
calibrate .....	479

trace .....	7
with update .....	241

Track mode .....	6
deleting cues in .....	246

trackball .....	152
tracking .....	6

**U**

UDP .....	519
receiving .....	520
sending .....	522, 524

undo	
command history .....	275
using .....	274

unpatch a channel .....	87
-------------------------	----

update .....	238
by type palettes .....	206
cues	

using {Cue Only/Track} .....	240
without references .....	240

current cue .....	241
-------------------	-----

dialogue box .....	238
--------------------	-----

fixture library in show file .....	109
------------------------------------	-----

groups in live .....	179
----------------------	-----

inactive cues .....	242
---------------------	-----

modifiers .....	239
-----------------	-----

options .....	238
---------------	-----

palette .....	202
---------------	-----

presets .....	211
---------------	-----

references	
------------	--

in cues .....	239
---------------	-----

source cue .....	242
------------------	-----

styles .....	238
--------------	-----

submasters .....	335
------------------	-----

using trace .....	241
-------------------	-----

update dialogue box ..... 238

USB ports ..... 13

user

    data between different IDs ..... 466

ID

    about ..... 466

    assigning ..... 467

    relation to data sharing ..... 466

    with multiconsole ..... 466

    multiple ..... 443, 466

User Forums ..... 2

## V

view

    spreadsheet, in blind ..... 38

    table ..... 36

virtual fader module ..... 64

virtual keypad ..... 65

virtual media server ..... 444

    effect layers ..... 453

    media content ..... 444

    pixel mapping multi-console system ..... 455

    working with ..... 448

## W

what's new

    using {About} ..... 339

wheel

    OSC ..... 539

wheel picker ..... 93

working with a single cue list ..... 221

working with multiple cue lists ..... 259

workspaces ..... 23



**Corporate Headquarters** Middleton, WI, USA +1 608 831 4116 **London, UK** +44 (0)20 8896 1000  
**Holzkirchen, DE** +49 (80 24) 47 00-0 **Rome, IT** +39 (06) 32 111 683 **Hong Kong** +852 2799 1220 **Paris, FR** +33 1 4243 3535  
Web [etcconnect.com](http://etcconnect.com) Support [support.etcconnect.com](mailto:support.etcconnect.com) Contact [etcconnect.com/contactETC](http://etcconnect.com/contactETC)  
© 2020 ETC, Inc. Trademark and patent info: [etcconnect.com/ip](http://etcconnect.com/ip)  
Product information and specifications subject to change. ETC intends this document to be provided in its entirety.  
**4310M1210-3.0.0** Rev A Released 2020-08